

SOUTHEASTERN VEGETABLE EXTENSION WORKERS

SOUTHEASTERN U.S.

# 2008

## VEGETABLE CROP HANDBOOK

VEGETABLE CROP HANDBOOK 2008



sponsored by



*The miracles of science™*

food360

THE **GROWER**

# 2008

# VEGETABLE CROP HANDBOOK



**COVER PHOTOS:**

*Upper left:*  
Romaine lettuce;  
Lenoir Co., NC.

*Upper right:*  
Spotted Cucumber  
Beetle

*Lower left:*  
Colorful Bell peppers

*Lower Center:*  
Long Green  
Cucumber

*Lower right:*  
Downy Mildew on  
Cucumber leaf

**PHOTOS CREDITS:**

*Upper left:*  
G. Holmes

*Upper right:*  
B. Layton

*Lower left:*  
G. Holmes

*Lower Center:*  
G. Holmes

*Lower right:*  
G. Holmes

**Handbook Senior Editors:**

G.J. Holmes,  
NC State University, Raleigh, NC  
and  
J.M. Kemble,  
Auburn University, Auburn, AL

**Contributors:**

A.S. Culpepper,  
University of Georgia, Weeds

K.M. Jennings,  
NCSU, Weeds

K. Ivors,  
NCSU, Plant Pathology

A.N. Sparks,  
University of Georgia, Entomology

P. Smith,  
Clemson University, Entomology



sponsored by



*The miracles of science™*



**THE GROWER**

This handbook was prepared and reviewed by the following authors at respective institutions:



Auburn University  
Horticulture — J.M. Kemble\*, E. Vinson, III  
Plant Pathology — E.J. Sikora



Clemson University  
Horticulture — R.L. Hassell\*, G.A. Miller  
Plant Pathology — T. Keinath  
Entomology — P. Smith



Louisiana State University  
Horticulture — J. E. Boudreaux\*  
Entomology — T. P. Smith  
Plant Pathology — D. Ferrin



Mississippi State University  
Horticulture — D.H. Nagel, R.G. Snyder\*  
Plant Pathology — D. Ingram  
Entomology — M.B. Layton  
Weed Science — J.D. Byrd, M.W. Shankle, A. Rankins

## NC STATE UNIVERSITY

North Carolina State University  
Horticulture — J.M. Davis, W.R. Jester,  
K.M Jennings, J.R. Schultheis, A. Thornton  
Biological and Agricultural Engineering — G.T. Roberson  
Entomology — J.F. Walgenbach, M.R. Abney, and  
G.G. Kennedy  
Plant Pathology — G.J. Holmes\*, K.L. Ivors, and F.J. Louws  
Soil Science — C.R. Crozier and G.D. Hoyt



University of Georgia  
Horticulture — G.E. Boyhan, W.T. Kelley\*  
Plant Pathology — D.B. Langston  
Crop & Soil Science — S.A. Culpepper  
Entomology — A.N. Sparks and D.G. Riley



UNIVERSITY OF KENTUCKY

University of Kentucky  
Horticulture — T.W. Coolong  
Plant Pathology — K.W. Seebold  
Entomology — R.T. Bessin



University of Tennessee  
Horticulture — A.L. Wszelaki\*  
Plant Pathology — S.C. Bost  
Entomology — F.A. Hale



Virginia Tech  
Horticulture — J.H. Freeman\*  
Plant Pathology — S.L. Rideout

\*State Coordinators

The purpose of this book is to provide the best and most up-to-date information available for commercial vegetable growers in the southeastern US: Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, Tennessee, and South Carolina. These recommendations are suggested guidelines for production in the above states. Factors such as markets, weather, and location may warrant modifications and/or different practices or planting dates not specifically mentioned in this book.

# VEGETABLE PRODUCTION INFORMATION WEB SITES

---

## ALABAMA

**Alabama Cooperative Extension System**

<http://www.aces.edu>

**Commercial Vegetable Information**

[http://www.aces.edu/dept/com\\_veg](http://www.aces.edu/dept/com_veg)

**AU Plant Diagnostic Lab**

<http://www.aces.edu/dept/plantdiagnosticlab/>

## ARKANSAS

**Arkansas Cooperative Extension Service**

<http://www.uaex.edu>

## FLORIDA

**University of Florida Cooperative Extension Service**

<http://edis.ifas.ufl.edu>

## GEORGIA

**University of Georgia Extension Vegetable Team**

<http://www.ugaveg.org>

## KENTUCKY

**University of Kentucky Cooperative Extension Service**

<http://www.uky.edu/Ag/Horticulture/comveggie.html>

## LOUISIANA

**Louisiana Cooperative Extension Service**

<http://www.lsuagcenter.com>

## MISSISSIPPI

**Mississippi State University Extension Service**

<http://msucares.com>

**MS State-Greenhouse Tomato Production**

<http://msucares.com/crops/comhort/greenhouse.html>

**MS Greenhouse Tomato Short Course**

<http://greenhousetomatosc.com>

**Mississippi Commercial Horticulture Information**

<http://msucares.com/crops/comhort>

**Organic Fruit and Vegetable Production**

[http://msucares.com/crops/comhort/organic\\_veg\\_fruit.html](http://msucares.com/crops/comhort/organic_veg_fruit.html)

## NORTH CAROLINA

**North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service**

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu>

**Information on Herbs, Organics, & Specialty Crops**

<http://ncherb.org>

**NCSU Plant Disease Information Notes-Vegetables**

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/ent/clinic/indexa.html>

**North Carolina Pest News**

[http://ipm.ncsu.edu/current\\_ipm/pest\\_news.html](http://ipm.ncsu.edu/current_ipm/pest_news.html)

**National IPM Network NC Component**

<http://ipm.ncsu.edu>

**Vegetable Insect Information Notes**

[http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/ent/notes/Vegetables/vegetable\\_contents.html](http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/ent/notes/Vegetables/vegetable_contents.html)

**Horticulture Information Leaflets**

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/hort/hil/>

## OKLAHOMA

**Oklahoma Cooperative Extension Service**

<http://www.dasnr.okstate.edu/oces>

## SOUTH CAROLINA

**Clemson University Cooperative Extension Service**

<http://www.clemson.edu/extension>

## TENNESSEE

**Tennessee Agricultural Extension Service**

<http://www.utextension.utk.edu>

## TEXAS

**Texas Agricultural Extension Service**

<http://texasextension.tamu.edu>

## VIRGINIA

**Virginia Cooperative Extension**

<http://www.ext.vt.edu>

# CONTENTS

---

<b>Abbreviations</b> . . . . .	<b>iv</b>	<b>Specific Commodity Recommendations</b> . . . . .	<b>36</b>
<b>List of Tables for</b>		Asparagus . . . . .	36
<b>General Production Recommendations</b> . . . . .	<b>v</b>	Beans: Lima and Snap . . . . .	37
<b>List of Insect, Disease, and Weed Control Tables</b> . . . . .	<b>v-ix</b>	Beets . . . . .	39
<b>General Production Recommendations</b> . . . . .	<b>1</b>	Broccoli, Cabbage, Cauliflower, Collards, Kale, and Kohlrabi . . . . .	40
Varieties . . . . .	1	Carrots . . . . .	44
Crop Rotation . . . . .	1	Cucumbers . . . . .	47
Soils and Soil Fertility . . . . .	2	Eggplant . . . . .	49
Cover Crops . . . . .	8	Garlic and Elephant Garlic . . . . .	51
Plant Growing . . . . .	10	Greens: Mustard, Turnip . . . . .	53
Disease Control in Plant Beds . . . . .	11	Herb: Basil . . . . .	54
Seed Storage and Handling . . . . .	12	Leeks . . . . .	55
Plant Populations . . . . .	12	Lettuce, Endive, and Escarole . . . . .	56
Irrigation . . . . .	12	Melons . . . . .	58
Mulches and Row Covers . . . . .	16	Okra . . . . .	61
Pollination . . . . .	17	Onions and Green Onions . . . . .	62
Calibrating Chemical Application Equipment . . . . .	18	Parsley and Cilantro . . . . .	64
Calibrating a Sprayer . . . . .	18	Parsnip . . . . .	65
Calibrating a Granular Applicator . . . . .	20	Peas: English/Garden . . . . .	66
Calibrating a Broadcast Spreader . . . . .	22	Peas: Southern . . . . .	67
Calibration Variables . . . . .	23	Peppers . . . . .	68
Beneficial Insects . . . . .	26	Potatoes, Irish . . . . .	70
Postharvest Perennial Weed Control . . . . .	29	Pumpkins and Winter Squash . . . . .	71
Diagnosing Vegetable Crop Problems . . . . .	29	Radishes, Rutabagas, and Turnips . . . . .	74
Air Pollution Injury . . . . .	30	Spinach . . . . .	76
Postharvest Handling . . . . .	31	Summer Squash . . . . .	77
Optimizing Commercial Cooling . . . . .	31	Sweet Corn . . . . .	79
Cooling Methods . . . . .	32	Sweetpotato . . . . .	82
		Tomatoes . . . . .	84
		Watermelon . . . . .	88
		<b>Pest Management</b> . . . . .	<b>91</b>
		Soil Pests: Their Detection and Control . . . . .	91
		Registered Fungicides, Insecticides, and Miticides for Vegetables . . . . .	94
		<b>Be Safe with Pesticides</b> . . . . .	<b>95</b>
		General Information . . . . .	95
		Respiratory Protective Devices for Pesticides . . . . .	98
		Protecting Our Groundwater . . . . .	99
		Toxicity of Chemicals Used in Pest Control . . . . .	101
		<b>Insect, Disease, and Weed Control Tables</b> . . . . .	<b>102-259</b>
		<b>Emergency Numbers by State</b> . . . . .	<b>260</b>

# ABBREVIATIONS

---

<b>A</b> - acre(s)	<b>P</b> - phosphorus
<b>/A</b> - per acre	<b>ppi</b> - preplant incorporated
<b>BAW</b> - beet armyworm	<b>ppm</b> - parts per million
<b>bu</b> - bushel(s)	<b>PRR</b> - pink root resistant
<b>BWS</b> - bacterial wilt susceptible	<b>psi</b> - pounds per square inch
<b>cc</b> - cubic centimeter(s)	<b>pt</b> - pint(s)
<b>CEW</b> - corn earworm	<b>P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub></b> - available phosphoric acid
<b>CL</b> - cabbagelooper	<b>PRV</b> - Papaya ringspot virus
<b>CMV</b> - cucumber mosaic virus	<b>PVX</b> - potato virus X
<b>CPB</b> - Colorado potato beetle	<b>PVY</b> - potato virus Y
<b>cu ft</b> - cubic foot (feet)	<b>PYO</b> - pick-your-own
<b>D</b> - dust	<b>qt</b> - quart(s)
<b>DBM</b> - diamondback moth	<b>RH</b> - relative humidity
<b>DF</b> - dry flowable	<b>S</b> - sprayable
<b>DIF</b> - difference in temperature as it relates to transplant hardening	<b>SB</b> - sap beetle
<b>E</b> - emulsion	<b>SC</b> - spray concentrate, soluble concentrate
<b>EC</b> - emulsifiable concentrate	<b>SmR</b> - smut resistant
<b>F</b> - flowable	<b>SP</b> - soluble powder
<b>°F</b> - degrees Fahrenheit	<b>sq ft</b> - square foot (feet)
<b>F<sub>1</sub></b> - hybrid	<b>TAW</b> - true armyworm
<b>FAW</b> - fall armyworm	<b>tbs</b> - tablespoon(s)
<b>FB</b> - flea beetle	<b>TEV</b> - tobacco etch virus
<b>FC</b> - flowable concentrate	<b>TMV</b> - tobacco mosaic virus
<b>fl</b> - fluid	<b>tsp</b> - teaspoon(s)
<b>FM</b> - flowable microencapsulated	<b>TSWV</b> - tomato spotted wilt virus
<b>F</b> - <i>Fusarium</i> wilt resistant	<b>VF</b> - <i>Verticillium</i> and <i>Fusarium</i> wilt resistant
<b>ft</b> - foot (feet)	<b>VFN</b> - <i>Verticillium</i> , <i>Fusarium</i> , and nematode resistant
<b>g</b> - gram	<b>VFS</b> - <i>Verticillium</i> , <i>Fusarium</i> , and <i>Stemphylium</i> wilt resistant
<b>G</b> - granule(s)	<b>V</b> - <i>Verticillium</i> wilt resistant
<b>gal</b> - gallon(s)	<b>W</b> - wettable
<b>GPA</b> - Gallons per Acre	<b>WBE</b> - water-based emulsion
<b>gpm</b> - gallons per minute	<b>WDG</b> - water-dispersible granules
<b>ICW</b> - imported cabbageworm	<b>WDL</b> - water-dispersible liquid
<b>in.</b> - inch(es)	<b>wk</b> - week(s)
<b>K</b> - potassium	<b>WMV</b> - watermelon mosaic virus
<b>K<sub>2</sub>O</b> - available potash	<b>WP</b> - wettable powder
<b>L</b> - liquid	<b>yr</b> - year(s)
<b>lb</b> - pound(s)	<b>ZYMV</b> - zucchini yellow mosaic virus
<b>LC</b> - liquid concentrate	
<b>min</b> - minimum	
<b>mph</b> - miles per hour	
<b>N</b> - nitrogen	
<b>NR</b> - not recommended	
<b>OF</b> - oil formulation	
<b>oz</b> - ounce(s)	
<b>%</b> - percent	

# TABLES

---

1A. Vegetable Families . . . . .	1
1. Soil Test Interpretations and Recommendations Based on Soil Test Results . . . . .	3
2. Lime and Fertilizer Suggestions for Vegetable Crops . . . . .	4
3. Nutrient Values for Manure Applications and Crop Residues . . . . .	7
4. Percentage Equivalents and Conversion Factors for Major, Secondary, and Micronutrient Fertilizer Sources . . . . .	9
5. Optimum and Minimum Temperatures for Transplant Production . . . . .	10
6. Vegetable Seed Sizes . . . . .	12
7. Population of Plants per Acre at Several Between-row and In-row Spacings . . . . .	12
8. Critical Periods of Water Need for Vegetable Crops . . . . .	13
9. Available Water-Holding Capacity Based on Soil Texture . . . . .	13
10. Soil Infiltration Rates Based on Soil Texture . . . . .	13
11. Hours Required to Apply 1" Water to Mulched Area . . . . .	14
12. Maximum Irrigation Periods for Drip Irrigation Systems . . . . .	14
13. Predators and Parasites of Vegetable Pests . . . . .	28
14. Recommended Storage Conditions and Cooling Methods for Maximum Postharvest Life of Commercially Grown Vegetables . . . . .	32

## INSECT, DISEASE, & WEED CONTROL TABLES

---

### ALL VEGETABLES

Table 3-1. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	164
Table 3-68. Nematode Control . . . . .	217
Table 3-69. Greenhouse Vegetable Crop Disease Control . . . . .	218
Table 3-70. Relative Effectiveness of Various Chemicals for Disease Control . . . . .	221
Table 3-71. Sanitizing Greenhouses and Plant Beds . . . . .	222

### ARTICHOKE

Table 3-2. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	165
---	-----

### ASPARAGUS

Table 2-1. Insect Control . . . . .	102
Table 2-2. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	102
Table 2-3. Alternative Control Measures . . . . .	102
Table 3-3. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	166
Table 3-4. Alternative Management Tools . . . . .	166
Table 4-1. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	223

### BEAN

Table 2-4. Insect Control . . . . .	103
Table 2-5. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	106
Table 2-6. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	106
Table 3-5. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	166
Table 3-6. Relative Effectiveness of Various Chemicals for Disease Control . . . . .	168
Table 3-7. Relative Importance of Alternative Management Practices for Disease Control . . . . .	169
Table 4-2. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	225

# INSECT, DISEASE, & WEED CONTROL TABLES (CONTINUED)

---

## BEET

Table 2-7. Insect Control .....	107
Table 2-8. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms .....	107
Table 3-8. Disease Control Schedule .....	169
Table 3-9. Alternative Management Tools .....	169
Table 4-3. Chemical Weed Control .....	227

## BROCCOLI, BRUSSEL SPROUT, CABBAGE AND CAULIFLOWER

Table 2-9. Insect Control .....	108
Table 3-10. Disease Control Schedule .....	170
Table 3-11. Relative Effectiveness of Various Chemicals for Disease Control .....	172
Table 3-12. Relative Importance Of Alternative Management Practices For Disease Control .....	173

## COLE CROPS

Table 2-10. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organism .....	111
Table 2-11. Alternative Control Procedures .....	111
Table 4-4. Chemical Weed Control .....	228

## CANTALOUPE (MUSKMELON)

Table 2-12. Insect Control .....	112
Table 2-13. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms .....	114
Table 2-14. Alternative Control Procedures .....	114
Table 3-31. Disease Control Schedule .....	186
Table 4-5. Chemical Weed Control .....	229

## CARROT

Table 2-15. Insect Control .....	115
Table 2-16. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organism .....	115
Table 2-17. Alternative Control Procedures .....	115
Table 3-13. Disease Control Schedule .....	174
Table 3-14. Alternative Management Tools .....	174
Table 4-6. Chemical Weed Control .....	231

## CELERY

Table 2-18. Insect Control .....	116
Table 4-7. Chemical Weed Control .....	232

## COLLARD

Table 2-19. Insect Control .....	117
Table 2-20. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms .....	118
Table 2-21. Alternative Control Procedures .....	118
Table 3-15. Disease Control Schedule .....	175

## CORN, SWEET

Table 2-22. Insect Control .....	119
Table 2-23. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms .....	120
Table 2-24. Alternative Control Procedures .....	120
Table 3-16. Disease Control Schedule .....	176
Table 3-17. Alternative Management Tools .....	176
Table 4-8. Chemical Weed Control .....	233

# INSECT, DISEASE, & WEED CONTROL TABLES (CONTINUED)

---

## CUCUMBER

Table 2-25. Insect Control .....	121
Table 2-26. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms .....	123
Table 2-27. Alternative Control Procedures .....	123
Table 3-18. Disease Control Schedule .....	177
Table 3-19. Relative Effectiveness of Various Chemicals for Disease Control .....	179
Table 3-20. Relative Importance Of Alternative Management Practices For Disease Control .....	180
Table 4-9. Chemical Weed Control .....	235

## EGGPLANT

Table 2-28. Insect Control .....	124
Table 2-29. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms .....	127
Table 2-30. Alternative Control Procedures .....	127
Table 3-21. Disease Control Schedule .....	181
Table 3-22. Alternative Management Tools .....	181
Table 4-10. Chemical Weed Control .....	237

## ENDIVE

Table 3-23. Disease Control Schedule .....	182
Table 3-24. Alternative Management Tools .....	182

## GARLIC

Table 3-25. Disease Control Schedule .....	183
Table 3-26. Alternative Management Tools .....	183
Table 4-11. Chemical Weed Control .....	238

## KOHLRABI

Table 2-31. Insect Control .....	128
----------------------------------	-----

## LETTUCE

Table 2-32. Insect Control .....	129
Table 2-33. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms .....	130
Table 2-34. Alternative Control Procedures .....	130
Table 3-29. Disease Control Schedule .....	185
Table 3-30. Alternative Management Tools .....	185
Table 4-13. Chemical Weed Control .....	240

## MUSTARD GREENS

Table 2-35. Insect Control .....	131
Table 2-36. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms .....	132
Table 2-37. Alternative Control Procedures .....	132
Table 3-27. Disease Control Schedule .....	184
Table 3-28. Alternative Management Tools .....	184
Table 4-12. Chemical Weed Control .....	239

## OKRA

Table 2-38. Insect Control .....	133
Table 2-38. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms .....	133
Table 2-40. Alternative Control Procedures .....	133
Table 3-32. Disease Control Schedule .....	188
Table 4-14. Chemical Weed Control .....	241

# INSECT, DISEASE, & WEED CONTROL TABLES (CONTINUED)

---

## ONION

Table 2-41. Insect Control . . . . .	134
Table 2-42. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	134
Table 2-43. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	134
Table 3-33. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	188
Table 3-34. Alternative Management Tools . . . . .	191
Table 3-35. Relative Effectiveness Of Various Chemicals For Disease Control. . . . .	191
Table 4-15. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	242

## PARSLEY OR PARSNIP

Table 3-36. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	192
Table 3-37. Alternative Management Tools . . . . .	192
Table 3-38. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	192
Table 3-39. Alternative Management Tools . . . . .	192

## PEA

Table 2-44. Insect Control . . . . .	135
Table 2-45. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	136
Table 2-46. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	136
Table 3-40. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	193
Table 3-41. Alternative Management Tools: English Pea . . . . .	193
Table 3-42. Alternative Management Tools: Southern Pea . . . . .	193
Table 4-16. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	243

## PEPPER

Table 2-47. Insect Control . . . . .	137
Table 2-48. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	139
Table 2-49. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	139
Table 3-43. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	194
Table 3-44. Relative Effectiveness Of Alternative Management Practices For Disease Control . . . . .	195
Table 3-45. Relative Effectiveness of Various Chemicals for Disease Control . . . . .	196
Table 4-17. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	245

## POTATO, IRISH

Table 2-50. Insect Control . . . . .	140
Table 2-51. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	144
Table 2-52. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	144
Table 3-46. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	197
Table 3-47. Alternative Management Tools . . . . .	199
Table 4-18. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	247

## PUMPKIN AND WINTER SQUASH

Table 2-53. Insect Control . . . . .	145
Table 2-54. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	147
Table 2-55. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	147
Table 3-48. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	200
Table 4-19. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	249

## RADISH

Table 2-56. Insect Control . . . . .	148
Table 2-57. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	148
Table 2-58. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	148
Table 3-49. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	202
Table 4-20. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	250

# INSECT, DISEASE, & WEED CONTROL TABLES (CONTINUED)

---

## SOYBEAN

Table 3-50. Disease Control Schedule: Seedling . . . . .	202
Table 3-51. Nematode Management. . . . .	202
Table 3-52. Disease Control Schedule: Foliar, Frogeye Leaf Spot and Target Spot. . . . .	202
Table 3-53. Disease Control Schedule: Foliar, Asiatic soybean rust . . . . .	203

## SPINACH

Table 2-59. Insect Control . . . . .	149
Table 2-60. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	149
Table 2-61. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	149
Table 3-54. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	204
Table 3-55. Alternative Management Tools . . . . .	204
Table 4-21. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	251

## SQUASH

Table 2-62. Insect Control . . . . .	150
Table 2-63. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	152
Table 2-64. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	152
Table 3-56. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	205
Table 4-22. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	252

## SWEETPOTATO

Table 2-65. Insect Control . . . . .	153
Table 2-66. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	154
Table 2-67. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	154
Table 3-57. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	207
Table 3-58. Storage House Sanitation . . . . .	208
Table 3-59. Relative Importance Of Alternative Management Practices For Disease Control . . . . .	208
Table 3-60. Relative Importance Of Chemicals For Disease Control . . . . .	209
Table 4-23. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	254

## TOMATO

Table 2-68. Insect Control . . . . .	155
Table 2-69. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	159
Table 2-70. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	159
Table 3-61. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	209
Table 3-62. Relative Effectiveness Of Alternative Management Practices For Foliar Disease Control . . . . .	211
Table 3-63. Relative Effectiveness Of Various Chemicals For Foliar Disease Control . . . . .	212
Table 3-64. Suggested Weekly Spray Schedule For Foliar Disease Control In Fresh-market Tomato Production . . . . .	213
Table 3-65. Rates For Foliar Disease Control In Fresh-Market Tomatoes At Full Plant Growth . . . . .	213
Table 4-24. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	255

## TURNIP

Table 2-71. Insect Control . . . . .	160
Table 2-72. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	160
Table 2-73. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	160
Table 3-66. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	214

## WATERMELON

Table 2-74. Insect Control . . . . .	160
Table 2-75. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms . . . . .	162
Table 2-76. Alternative Control Procedures . . . . .	162
Table 3-67. Disease Control Schedule . . . . .	214
Table 4-25. Chemical Weed Control . . . . .	257

(this page intentionally left blank)

# GENERAL PRODUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

## VARIETIES

New varieties and strains of particular varieties of vegetables are constantly being developed throughout the world. Since it is impossible to list and describe all of them, only some of the better performing commercial types are listed in the specific crop section, either alphabetically or in order of relative maturity from early to late. These varieties are believed to be suitable for commercial production under most conditions.

The ultimate value of a variety for a particular purpose is determined by the grower, the variety's performance under his or her management, and environmental conditions. Strains of a particular variety may perform better than the standard variety under certain conditions. Several years of small trial plantings are suggested for any variety or strain not previously grown. For a true comparison, always include a standard in the same field or planting.

**Plant Resistance or Tolerance.** Any particular crop may deviate from the predicted response to a disease. This deviation may be due to different strains and races of disease-causing organisms and environmental conditions. Plant scientists have taken advantage of this natural variation to develop varieties that are resistant or tolerant. Superscripts appearing after the variety names refer to the disease resistance or tolerance and are spelled out in the "Abbreviations" section in the front of this book or following the listed recommended varieties.

**Specialty Vegetables.** Many producers are considering growing specialty or "gourmet" vegetables of which several are highly perishable crops.

A very limited number of pesticides are registered for many specialty vegetables and herbs. Successful pest control in these crops is dependent on sanitation, seed treatment, crop rotation, planting site, mechanical cultivation, and the use of resistant varieties when available.

Promising perishable crops include asparagus, Belgian endive, dandelion (blanched), kale, Swiss chard, tyfon, herbs, ethnic vegetables, red leaf lettuce, romaine lettuce, scallions, snap peas, and snow peas.

Less perishable types that offer promise are bok choy, Chinese cabbage, endive and escarole (blanched), garlic (pink skin), Japanese melons, leeks, pak choi, pepper, Irish potato (red, blue, yellow, and golden), red radicchio, rhubarb, sweet onions, and sweetpotatoes (moist and dry types with unusual color).

Miniature or baby vegetables that can be grown are beets (harvested less mature), carrots (finger and round types), cucumbers (harvested less mature), eggplant (little fingers type), Jersey Golden acorn squash (immature with blossom attached), baby lettuce, pickling corn, snap beans (small sieve types harvested less mature), summer squash (immature with blossom attached), and winter squash (Oriental and Little Dumpling).

Before planting a specialty crop, however, **growers must determine that specific retail, wholesale, restaurant, or processing markets exist.**

## CROP ROTATION

Crop rotation is an effective and widely used cultural practice to prevent or reduce the buildup of populations of soil-borne plant pathogens. An effective rotation sequence includes crops from different families that are poor or non hosts of the pathogen(s) of concern. In general, the longer the rotation, the better the results; a 3- to 5-year rotation is generally recommended. However, from a practical standpoint this will depend upon the availability of land, the selection of alternate crops suited to grow in the area, the pathogen(s), and the purpose of the rotation (prevention versus reduction). When used to reduce pathogen populations, rotations of longer than 5 years may be required (see Table 1A).

**Table 1A. VEGETABLE FAMILIES**

<u>Grass Family</u>	<u>Pea Family</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sweet corn</li><li>• Popcorn</li><li>• Ornamental Corn</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• English Pea</li><li>• Bean (lima, snap)</li><li>• Cowpea or Southern pea</li><li>• Soybean</li></ul>
<u>Allium Family</u>	<u>Parsley Family</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Onion</li><li>• Leek</li><li>• Garlic</li><li>• Shallot</li><li>• Chive</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Carrot</li><li>• Parsley</li><li>• Celery</li><li>• Cilantro</li></ul>
<u>Goosefoot Family</u>	<u>Solanaceae Family</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Beet</li><li>• Chard</li><li>• Spinach</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Irish Potato</li><li>• Eggplant</li><li>• Tomato</li><li>• Pepper</li></ul>
<u>Mustard Family</u>	<u>Gourd Family</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Kale</li><li>• Collard</li><li>• Brussels Sprout</li><li>• Cabbage</li><li>• Cauliflower</li><li>• Broccoli</li><li>• Kohlrabi</li><li>• Rutabaga</li><li>• Turnip</li><li>• Mustard</li><li>• Upland cress</li><li>• Radish</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Pumpkin</li><li>• Squash</li><li>• Watermelon</li><li>• Cucumber</li><li>• Muskmelon</li><li>• Cantaloupe</li></ul>
<u>Malvaceae</u>	<u>Composite Family</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Okra</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Chicory</li><li>• Endive &amp; Escarole</li><li>• Dandelion</li><li>• Lettuce</li><li>• Artichoke</li><li>• Jerusalem artichoke</li></ul>
<u>Bindweed Family</u>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sweetpotato</li></ul>	

The best soils for growing vegetables are well-drained, fairly deep, and relatively high in organic matter. These soils should have good structure and have been adequately limed and fertilized for the past few years. Loamy sand and sandy loam soils are generally better suited for growing early market crops. Loam and silt loam soils are generally better suited for growing crops for later fresh-market use or for processing. Deep, well-drained organic soils are ideal for leafy vegetables and bulb and root crops that offer a high return per acre.

The grower who matches the crop to the soil has the best chance of producing a successful crop. For example, if a crop that requires well-drained soil is planted on poorly drained soil, it's doomed to failure regardless of a grower's other efforts.

A large percentage of the vegetables grown in mineral soils of the Coastal Plain are grown in soils with essentially no structure. At best these soils possess weak granular structures. In many areas, sand is preferred because it drains quickly so fields can be worked soon after rains or irrigation without damaging the structure of the soil.

**Soil Management.** In a good soil management program, proper liming and fertilization, good tillage practices, crop rotation, annual additions of organic matter with cover crops, and adequate irrigation are all necessary to maintain high levels of production. Winter cover crops and periodically resting the land with summer cover crops between vegetable plantings are essential in preventing deterioration of the soil structure. In soil management, this is vital for maintaining highly productive soils.

**Nutrient Management and Environmental Quality.** The sandy soils preferred for vegetable production in the southeastern US result in an aerated root zone and enable timely tillage, planting, and harvesting. The same drainage allows water and dissolved nutrients to move through the soil profile. Even with loams or clays, nutrients retained in surface soil may be carried with sediment or as dissolved run-off to the surface waters. Nitrates and phosphorus remain the two agricultural nutrients of greatest environmental concern. Even agronomically small losses of N & P can impact water quality, especially in eco-sensitive regions. Other issues of potential concern include K fertilizer losses and accumulation of heavy metals such as copper, zinc, etc. supplied with organic amendments.

Ongoing research has documented increased costs and reduced profits, as well as natural resource degradation and human health risks, due to over-fertilization. It is therefore critical that both nutrients and irrigation are managed to optimize vegetable production while minimizing impact on the environment. Careful nutrient management considers at least the following four issues: rate, timing, placement, source. Land-grant university recommendations are based on calibrated crop response studies that can differ substantially across the region. Producers should consult guidelines prepared specifically for their state for the most appropriate nutrient management recommendations. A well-balanced nutrient management plan represents good stewardship and should satisfy any applicable environmental regulations.

**Soil Acidity and Liming.** Many soils in the southeast are naturally acidic, or become acidic with cropping, and need liming to attain optimum production levels. Soil acidity is the term used to express the quantity of hydrogen ( $H^+$ ) and aluminum ( $Al^{3+}$ ) cations (positively charged ions) in soils. Soil pH is determined by using a 1:1 soil-to-water solution. The pH of the solution is measured by a pH meter (potentiometer). Soil pH is an indicator of "soil acidity". Combined, the use of the soil pH and soil textural class determines the lime requirement. A pH of 7.0 is defined as neutral, with values below 7.0 being acidic and above 7.0 being basic or alkaline. Root growth and plant development may be severely restricted if acidic cations, especially aluminum, occupy a large percentage of the negatively charged soil cation exchange capacity (CEC). This negative charge is due to the chemical makeup of the soil clay and organic matter, and means that they can attract positively charged ions. Soils become acidic due to the leaching of calcium ( $Ca^{2+}$ ) and magnesium ( $Mg^{2+}$ ), especially in sandy coastal plain soils. Acidification also occurs when  $H^+$  is added to soils by decomposition of plant residues and organic matter, and during the nitrification of ammonium when added to soils as fertilizer (UAN solutions, urea, ammonium nitrate, ammonium sulfate, anhydrous ammonia), manures, or plant residues. Declines of one pH unit can occur even in properly fertilized beds. The  $H^+$  added to soils reacts with the clay minerals (aluminum silicates) and releases  $Al^{3+}$ , the most deleterious component of soil acidity. Lime is applied to neutralize soil acidity by releasing a base ( $HCO_3^-$ ,  $OH^-$ ) into the soil solution, which reacts with acid ( $H^+$ ). Increasing soil pH reduces the concentration of dissolved aluminum, as well as influencing the concentrations of other ions.

Lime recommendations must take into account differences in acidity among soils as well as differences among various crops' tolerance to acidity. Both the soil pH and some measure of residual or exchangeable acidity are needed to calculate lime recommendations. Although portable soil test kits determine pH rapidly, it is not possible to make an accurate lime recommendation based solely on a pH measurement. Another issue to consider is that different soil laboratories may use different testing methods developed for their particular soil conditions. Due to these differences, producers should ask about laboratory methods and target pH assumptions used in determining lime recommendations. Consult your state guidelines for a description of the current soil test method and interpretation guidelines.

If soil pH is too high for the desired crop, elemental sulfur (S) is the most effective soil acidulant. The amount of acidity generated by 640 pounds of elemental S is the same as that neutralized by 1 ton of lime. In addition to lime, soil pH can be lowered by applying aluminum sulfate or iron sulfate. Whether trying to increase or decrease the pH of your soil, always follow the manufacturer's instructions for appropriate rates. A slight pH reduction can be produced by using ammonium sulfate, ammonium nitrate, or urea as a fertilizer source of nitrogen.

Liming materials containing only calcium carbonate ( $CaCO_3$ ), calcium hydroxide [ $Ca(OH)_2$ ], or calcium oxide (CaO) are called calcitic limes. Pure calcium carbonate is used as the standard for liming materials and is assigned a rating of 100 percent. This rating is also known as the "calcium carbonate equivalent, and is referred to as the CCE. All other liming materials are

rated in relationship to pure calcium carbonate. Liming materials with significant amounts of magnesium carbonate ( $MgCO_3$ ) are called dolomitic limes. Dolomitic limes should be used on soils low in magnesium, as indicated by the soil test report. It is possible to use a magnesium fertilizer instead of dolomitic lime, but the costs of this source of magnesium are almost always considerably higher. Because lime dissolves very slowly, it must be finely ground to effectively neutralize soil acidity. Lime laws in most states describe standards for composition and particles sizes.

The most commonly used liming materials are finely ground dolomitic or calcitic rock. Most agricultural lime is sold in bulk as a damp powder because dry lime is very dusty and difficult to handle and spread. However, lime is occasionally excessively wet. Lime is sold by the ton, thus be aware that you may be purchasing a substantial amount of water and should adjust lime rates accordingly. Additional liming materials include burnt lime or hydrated lime, pelleted lime, liquid lime, wood ash, ground seashells, and industrial slags. Lime pellets and lime suspensions (liquid lime) can be convenient and fast-acting, but are usually considerably more expensive than ground limestones. Industrial by-product liming materials can be useful soil amendments capable of reducing soil acidity and supply a variety of nutrients including calcium, magnesium, potassium, phosphorus, and micronutrients. Each lot of such materials should be analyzed as considerable variation in CCE, fineness, and nutrient composition may occur.

Within a one to three year time-period, lime moves little in the soil and neutralizes acidity only in the zone where it is applied. To be most effective, lime must be uniformly spread and thoroughly incorporated. In practice, rates are adjusted after checking the spreader pattern and making appropriate corrections. If the application is not correct, strips of under-limed soil could result, possibly reducing crop yields. The most commonly used lime incorporation tool is the disk. It will not incorporate lime as well as offset disks that throw the soil more vigorously. The best incorporation implement is a heavy-duty rotary tiller that mixes the soil throughout the root zone.

**Lime and Fertilizer.** Lime and fertilizer work together synergistically to produce high yields and better crops. Lime is not a substitute for fertilizer, and fertilizer is not a substitute for lime.

**How to Use Plant Nutrient Recommendation Table #1 and #2.** Use Table 1 to determine the relative levels of phosphorus and potassium in the soil based on the soil test report from the laboratory. Use Table 2 as a guide in conjunction with specific soil test results. Plant nutrient recommendations listed in Table 2 are expressed in terms of nitrogen (N), phosphate ( $P_2O_5$ ), and potash ( $K_2O$ ), rather than in specific grades and amounts of fertilizer. When soil test results are not available, use recommended amounts of  $P_2O_5$  and  $K_2O$  listed under medium phosphorus and medium potassium soil test levels for the crop to be grown. When soil test results are available, the phosphate ( $P_2O_5$ ) and potash ( $K_2O$ ) needs for each cropping situation can be determined by selecting the appropriate values under the relative soil test levels for phosphorus and potassium: very low, low, medium, high, or very high.

The cropping and manuring history of the field must be known before a fertilization program can be planned (see Table 4). This history is very important in planning a nitrogen fertilization program, because a reliable soil test for nitrogen is not available.

Plant nutrient recommendations listed in Table 2 were developed for fields where no manure is being applied and where no legume crop is being turned under prior to the planting of a new crop. If manure and/or legume crops are being used, the plant nutrient recommendations listed in Table 2 should be reduced by the amounts of nitrogen (N), phosphate ( $P_2O_5$ ), and potash ( $K_2O$ ) being contributed from these sources. See Table 4 for nutrient values for manure applications and legume crop residues.

Once the final fertilizer-plant nutrient needs are known, determine the grade and rate of fertilizer needed to fulfill these requirements. For example, if the final plant nutrient requirements that need to be added as a commercial fertilizer are 50 pounds of nitrogen (N), 100 pounds of phosphate ( $P_2O_5$ ), and 150 pounds of potash ( $K_2O$ ), a fertilizer with a 1-2-3 ratio, such as 5-10-15, 6-12-18, 7-14-21, is needed. Once the grade of fertilizer is selected, the quantity needed to fulfill the plant nutrient requirements can be determined by dividing the percentage of N,  $P_2O_5$ , or  $K_2O$  contained in the fertilizer into the quantity of the respective plant nutrient needed per acre and multiplying the answer by 100.

**Table 1. SOIL TEST INTERPRETATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS BASED ON SOIL TEST RESULTS**

Soil Test Rating	Relative Yield without Nutrient (%)	Recommendations
Low	50–75	Annual application to produce maximum response and increase soil fertility.
Medium	75–100	Normal annual application to produce maximum yields.
High*	100	Small applications to maintain soil level. Amount suggested may be doubled and applied in alternate years.
Very high*	100	None until level drops back into high range. This rating permits growers, without risk of loss in yields, to benefit economically from high levels added in previous years. Where no P or K is applied, soils should be resampled in 2 years. When phosphorus is extremely high, further additions may limit the availability of Fe and/or Zn.

\* Some states recommend that no fertilizer P or K be added when the soil test rating is either "High" or "Very High", in order to minimize runoff in nutrient-sensitive watersheds

**Table 2. GENERAL LIME AND FERTILIZER SUGGESTIONS FOR VEGETABLE CROPS**

CROP	Desirable pH	Nitrogen (N) lb/acre	Recommended Nutrients Based on Soil Tests								Nutrient Timing and Method	
			Soil Phosphorus Level				Soil Potassium Level					
			Low	Med	High	Very High	Low	Med	High	Very High		
			P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> lb/acre				K <sub>2</sub> O lb/acre					
ASPARAGUS	6.5	100 50 50	200	100	50	0	200	150	50	0	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast and disk-in. Sidedress after cutting.	
...Growing crowns			200	100	50	0	100	75	50	0		
...New Crown Plantings/ Direct Seeding			200	100	50	0	100	75	50	0		<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast and disk in. Sidedress at first cultivation.
...Cutting Bed or Non-hybrids		150	100	50	0	150	100	100	0			
...New hybrids		200	150	100	0	300	225	50	0	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast before cutting season. Sidedress after cutting.		
...Cutting Bed or Non-hybrids		150	100	50	0	100	150	100	0			
...New hybrids		200	150	100	0	150	100	75	0			
Apply 2 lb boron (B) per acre every 3 years on most soils.												
BEAN, Lima		6 to 6.5	70 to 110	120	80	40	20	160	120	80	20	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast and disk-in. Band-place with planter. Sidedress 3 to 5 weeks after emergence.
...Single crop			25 to 50	80	40	20	0	120	80	60	0	
			20	40	40	20	20	40	40	20	20	
			25 to 40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
BEAN, Snap	6 to 6.5	40 to 80	80	60	40	20	80	60	40	20	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast and disk-in. Band-place with planter.	
		20 to 40	40	40	0	0	40	40	0	0		
		20 to 40	40	20	40	20	40	20	40	20		
BEET	6 to 6.5	75 to 100	150	100	50	0	150	100	50	0	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast and disk-in. Sidedress 4 to 6 weeks after planting.	
		50	150	100	50	0	150	100	50	0		
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
BROCCOLI	6 to 6.5	125 to 175	200	100	50	0	200	100	50	0	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast and disk-in. Sidedress 2 to 3 weeks after planting. Sidedress every 2 to 3 weeks after initial sidedressing.	
		50 to 100	150	100	50	0	150	100	50	0		
		50	50	0	0	0	50	0	0	0		
		25	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Apply 2 to 3 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.												
BRUSSEL SPROUTS, CABBAGE, and CAULIFLOWER	6 to 6.5	100 to 175	200	100	50	0	200	100	50	0	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast and disk-in. Sidedress 2 to 3 weeks after planting. Sidedress if needed, according to weather.	
		50 to 75	200	100	50	0	200	100	50	0		
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Apply 2 to 3 lb boron (B) per acre and molybdenum per acre as 0.5 lb sodium molybdate per acre with broadcast fertilizer.												
CARROT	6 to 6.5	50 to 80	150	100	50	0	150	100	50	0	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast and disk-in. Sidedress if needed.	
		50	150	100	50	0	150	100	50	0		
		25 to 30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.												
CORN, Sweet	6 to 6.5	110 to 155	160	120	80	20	160	120	80	20	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast before planting. Band-place with planter. Sidedress when corn is 12 to 18 in. tall.	
		40 to 60	10	100	60	0	120	100	60	0		
		20	40	20	20	20	40	20	20	20		
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer. NOTE: On very light sandy soils, sidedress 40 lb N per acre when corn is 6 in. tall and another 40 lb N per acre when corn is 12 to 18 in. tall.												
CUCUMBER	6 to 6.5	80 to 160	150	100	50	25	200	150	100	25	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast and disk-in. Band-place with planter 7 to 14 days after planting. Sidedress when vines begin to run, or apply in irrigation water.	
...Bareground		40 to 100	125	25	25	0	175	125	75	0		
		20 to 30	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25		
		20 to 30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
...Plasticulture		120 to 150	150	100	50	25	216	183	150	25	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast and disk-in. Fertigate	
	25	125	25	25	0	45	35	25	0			
	95 to 125	0	0	0	0	175	150	125	25			
Drip fertilization: See "cucumber" in specific recommendations later in this handbook.												

**Table 2. CONTINUED.**

CROP	Desirable pH	Nitrogen (N) lb/acre	Recommended Nutrients Based on Soil Tests								Nutrient Timing and Method
			Soil Phosphorus Level				Soil Potassium Level				
			Low	Med	High	Very High	Low	Med	High	Very High	
P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> lb/acre				K <sub>2</sub> O lb/acre							
EGGPLANT ...Bareground	6 to 6.5	<b>100 to 200</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		50 to 100	250	150	100	0	250	150	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress 3 to 4 weeks after planting.
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress 6 to 8 weeks after planting.
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.											
...Plasticulture	6 to 6.5	<b>145</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		50	250	150	100	0	100	100	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
		95	0	0	0	0	140	70	0	0	Fertigate.
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer. Drip fertilization: See "eggplant" in specific recommendations later in this handbook.											
ENDIVE, ESCAROLE, LEAF AND ROMAINE LETTUCE	6 to 6.5	<b>75 to 150</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		50 to 100	200	150	100	0	200	150	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress 3 to 5 weeks after planting.
ICEBERG LETTUCE	6 to 6.5	<b>80 to 175</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		60 to 80	200	150	100	0	200	150	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
		25 to 30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress 3 times beginning 2 weeks after planting.
LEAFY GREENS, COLLARD, KALE, and MUSTARD	6 to 6.5	<b>75 to 80</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		50	150	100	50	0	150	100	50	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
		25 to 30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress, if needed.
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.											
LEEK	6 to 6.5	<b>75 to 125</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		50 to 75	200	150	100	0	200	150	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress 3 to 4 weeks after planting, if needed.
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.											
CANTALOUPE & MIXED MELONS ...Bareground	6 to 6.5	<b>75 to 115</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		25 to 50	125	75	25	0	175	125	75	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
		25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	Band-place with planter.
		25 to 40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress when vines start to run.
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.											
...Plasticulture	6 to 6.5	<b>75 to 150</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>154</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		25	125	75	25	0	175	50	50	25	Broadcast and disk-in.
		105	25	25	25	25	25	200	157	0	Fertigate.
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer. Drip fertilization: See "cantaloupe" in specific commodity recommendations later in this handbook.											
OKRA	6 to 6.5	<b>100 to 200</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		50 to 100	250	150	100	0	250	150	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress 3 to 4 weeks after planting.
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress 6 to 8 weeks after planting.
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.											
NOTE: Where plastic mulches are being used, broadcast 50 to 100 lb nitrogen (N) per acre with recommended P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> and K <sub>2</sub> O and disk incorporate prior to laying mulch. Drip fertilization: See "okra" in specific commodity recommendations later in this handbook.											
ONION ...Bulb	6 to 6.5	<b>75 to 150</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		50 to 75	200	100	50	0	200	100	50	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress 4 to 5 weeks after planting.
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) and 20 lb sulfur (S) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.											
...Green	6 to 6.5	<b>100 to 175</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		50 to 75	200	100	50	0	200	100	50	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
		50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress 4 to 5 weeks after planting.
		50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress 3 to 4 weeks before harvest.
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) and 20 lb sulfur (S) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.											
PARSLEY	6 to 6.5	<b>100 to 175</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		50 to 75	200	150	100	0	200	150	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress after first cutting.
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress after each additional cutting.
PARSNIP	6 to 6.5	<b>50 to 100</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>Total recommended.</b>
		25 to 50	150	100	50	0	150	100	50	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress 4 to 5 weeks after planting.
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.											

**Table 2. CONTINUED.**

CROP	Desirable pH	Nitrogen (N) lb/acre	Recommended Nutrients Based on Soil Tests								Nutrient Timing and Method	
			Soil Phosphorus Level				Soil Potassium Level					
			Low	Med	High	Very High	Low	Med	High	Very High		
			P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> lb/acre				K <sub>2</sub> O lb/acre					
PEA, English	5.8 to 6.5	40 to 60	120	80	40	0	120	80	40	0	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast and disk-in before seeding.	
PEA, Southern	5.8 to 6.5	16	96	48	0	0	96	48	0	0	<b>Broadcast and disk-in.</b>	
PEPPER	6 to 6.5	100 to 130	200	150	100	0	200	150	100	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
...Bareground		50	200	150	100	0	200	150	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.	
		50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress after first fruit set.	
		25 to 30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress later in season, if needed.	
...Plasticulture	6 to 6.5	100 to 185	200	150	100	0	365	300	235	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
		50	200	150	100	0	100	100	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.	
		135	0	0	0	0	265	200	135	0	Fertigate.	
		Drip fertilization: See "pepper" in specific commodity recommendations later in this handbook.										
POTATO, Irish	5.8 to 6.2	100 to 150	110	90	70	50	200	150	50	50	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
...Loams and silt loams		85 to 135	60	40	20	0	200	150	50	50	Broadcast and disk-in.	
		15	50	50	50	50	0	0	0	0	Band-place with planter at planting.	
...Sandy loams and loamy sands		150	200	150	100	50	300	200	100	50	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
	6 to 6.5	50	200	150	100	50	300	200	100	50	Broadcast and disk-in.	
		100	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress 4 to 5 weeks after planting.	
PUMPKIN and WINTER SQUASH		6 to 6.5	80 to 150	150	100	50	0	200	150	100	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>
...Bareground			25 to 50	150	100	50	0	200	150	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
	20 to 30		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress when vines begin to run.	
...Plasticulture	80 to 150		150	100	50	0	200	150	100	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
	6 to 6.5	25 to 50	150	100	50	0	100	75	50	0	Disk in row.	
		100	0	0	0	0	100	75	50	0	Fertigation.	
RADISH		6 to 6.5	50	150	100	50	0	150	100	50	0	<b>Total recommended.</b> Broadcast and disk-in.
			Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.									
RUTABAGA and TURNIP	6 to 6.5	50 to 75	150	100	50	0	150	100	50	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
		25 to 50	150	100	50	0	150	100	50	0	Broadcast and disk-in.	
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress when plants are 4 to 6 in. tall.	
		Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.										
SPINACH	6 to 6.5	75 to 125	200	150	100	0	200	150	100	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
...Fall		50 to 75	200	150	100	0	200	150	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.	
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress or topdress.	
...Overwinter		80 to 120	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>Total recommended</b> for spring application to an overwintered crop.	
	6 to 6.5	50 to 80	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Apply in late February.	
		30 to 40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Apply in late March.	
SQUASH, Summer		6 to 6.5	100 to 130	150	100	50	0	150	100	50	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>
			25 to 50	150	100	50	0	150	100	50	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
	50		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress when vines start to run.	
	25 to 30		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Apply through irrigation system.	
	5.8 to 6.2	Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.										
		Drip fertilization: See "summer squash" in specific commodity recommendations later in this handbook.										
SWEETPOTATO		5.8 to 6.2	50 to 80	200	100	50	0	300	200	150	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>
			0	150	60	30	0	150	50	30	0	Broadcast and disk-in.
	50 to 80		0	0	0	0	150	150	120	120	Sidedress 21 to 28 days after planting.	
	Add 0.5 lb of actual bor material at 40 and 80 days after planting.											
TOMATO	6 to 6.5	80 to 90	200	150	100	0	300	200	100	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
...Bareground for Sandy loams and loamy sands		40 to 45	200	150	100	0	300	200	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.	
		40 to 45	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress when first fruits are set as needed.	
		Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.										
... Bareground for Loam and clay	6 to 6.5	50 to 80	200	150	100	0	250	150	100	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
		50	200	150	100	0	250	150	100	0	Broadcast and plow down.	
		25 to 30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Sidedress when first fruits are set as needed.	
	Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer.											

**Table 2. CONTINUED.**

CROP	Desirable pH	Nitrogen (N) lb/acre	Recommended Nutrients Based on Soil Tests								Nutrient Timing and Method	
			Soil Phosphorus Level				Soil Potassium Level					
			Low	Med	High	Very High	Low	Med	High	Very High		
			P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> lb/acre				K <sub>2</sub> O lb/acre					
TOMATO ...Plasticulture	6 to 6.5	130 to 210	200	150	100	0	440	345	250	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
		50	200	150	100	0	125	125	125	0	Broadcast and disk-in.	
		160	0	0	0	0	295	220	125	0	Fertigate.	
Apply 1 to 2 lb boron (B) per acre with broadcast fertilizer. Drip fertilization: See "tomato" in specific commodity recommendations later in this handbook.												
WATERMELON ...Nonirrigated  ...Irrigated  ...Plasticulture	6 to 6.5	75 to 90	150	100	50	0	200	150	100	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
		50	150	100	50	0	200	150	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.	
		25 to 40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Topdress when vines start to run.
		100 to 150	150	100	50	0	200	150	100	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
		50	150	100	50	0	150	150	100	0	Broadcast and disk-in.	
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Topdress when vines start to run.
		25 to 50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Topdress at first fruit set.
		80 to 150	150	100	50	0	200	150	100	0	<b>Total recommended.</b>	
		25 to 50	150	100	50	0	100	75	50	0	0	Disk in row.
100	0	0	0	0	100	75	50	0	0	Fertigation.		
NOTE: Excessive rates of N may increase the incidence of hollow heart in seedless watermelon. Drip fertilization: See "watermelon" in specific commodity recommendations later in this handbook.												

**Table 3. NUTRIENT VALUES FOR MANURE APPLICATIONS AND CROP RESIDUES**

	N	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	K <sub>2</sub> O		N	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	K <sub>2</sub> O
	Pounds per Ton				Pounds per Ton		
Cattle manure	5-10 <sup>1</sup>	3	3	Alfalfa sod	50-100 <sup>2</sup>	0	0
Poultry manure	25-50 <sup>1</sup>	20	10	Hairy vetch	50-100	0	0
Pig manure	5-10 <sup>1</sup>	2	2	Ladino clover sod	60	0	0
Horse manure	6-12 <sup>1</sup>	3	6	Crimson clover sod	50	0	0
Liquid poultry manure (5-15% solids)	7-15 <sup>1</sup>	5-10	5-10	Red clover sod	40	0	0
				Birdsfoot trefoil	40	0	0
				Lespedeza	20	0	0
				Soybeans			
				Tops and roots	40	0	0
				Grain harvest residue	15	0	0

<sup>1</sup> Lower values for fall- and winter-applied manure and higher values for spring-applied manure. Use these figures only if manure being used has not been analyzed.

<sup>2</sup> 75% stand = 100-0-0, 50% stand = 75 -0-0, and 25% stand = 50-0-0.

For example, if a 5-10-15 fertilizer grade is chosen to supply the 50 pounds of N, 100 pounds of P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, and 150 pounds of K<sub>2</sub>O needed, calculate the amount of 5-10-15 fertilizer needed as follows: Divide the amount of nitrogen (N) needed per acre (50 pounds) by the percentage of N in the 5-10-15 fertilizer (5 percent), and multiply the answer (10) by 100, which equals 1,000 pounds. This same system can be used for converting any plant nutrient recommendations into grades and amounts.

**Secondary Nutrients.**

Calcium (Ca), magnesium (Mg), and sulfur (S) are included in the secondary element group. Calcium may be deficient in some soils that have not been properly limed, where excessive potash fertilizer has been used, and/or where crops are subjected to drought stress. Magnesium is the most likely of these elements to be deficient in vegetable soils. Dolomitic or high-magnesium

limestones should be used when liming soils that are low in magnesium. Magnesium should be applied as a fertilizer source on low-magnesium soils where lime is not needed. Magnesium may be applied as a foliar spray to supply magnesium to the crop in emergency situations.

Sulfur is known to be deficient in vegetable crop soils in coastal plain soils. Sulfur deficiencies may develop as more air pollution controls are installed and with the continued use of high-analysis fertilizers that are low in sulfur content.

**Micronutrients.**

Boron is the most widely deficient micronutrient in vegetable crop soils. Deficiencies of this element are most likely to occur in the following crops: asparagus, most bulb and root crops, cole crops, and tomatoes. Excessive amounts of boron can be toxic to plant growth. This problem can occur when

snap beans (a sensitive crop) follow sweetpotatoes (a crop where boron is applied late in the season). Do NOT exceed recommendations listed in Table 2.

Manganese deficiency often occurs in plants growing on soils that have been overlimed. In this case, broadcast 20 to 30 pounds or band 4 to 8 pounds of manganese sulfate to correct this. Do not apply lime or poultry manure to such soils until the pH has dropped below 6.5, and be careful not to overlime again.

Molybdenum deficiency of cauliflower (which causes whip-tail) may develop when this crop is grown on soils more acid than pH 5.5. An application of 0.5 to 1 pound of sodium or ammonium molybdate per acre will usually correct this. Liming acid soils to a pH of 6.0 to 6.5 will usually prevent the development of molybdenum deficiencies in vegetable crops.

Deficiencies of other micronutrients in vegetable crops in the Southeast are rare; and when present, are usually caused by overliming or other poor soil management practices. Contact Extension if a deficiency of zinc, iron, copper, or chlorine is suspected. Sources of fertilizers for the essential plant nutrients are found in Table 4.

**Municipal Biosolids. Biosolids Should Not Be Applied to Land on Which Crops Will Be Grown That Will Be Entering the Human Food Chain.** Municipal biosolids are the solid material removed from sewage in treatment processes. Biosolids treated by one of the digestive or similar processes to reduce pathogens is a low-analysis fertilizer suitable for application to nonfood crops under specific soil conditions. It should not be applied to sloping land, to highly leachable soils, to poorly drained soils, to soils with high water tables or near surface water, or to soils having a pH of less than 6.2. Check with your local or state department of environmental management for latest regulations.

**Foliar Fertilization.** Foliar feeding of vegetables is usually not needed. If, for some reason, one or more soil-supplied nutrient becomes limited or unavailable during the development of the crop, foliar nutrient applications may then be advantageous.

## COVER CROPS

Seeding dates suggested are for the central part of the Southeastern United States and will vary with elevation and northern or southern locations. Seeding spring oats at 60 to 100 pounds per acre during September or October provides a good cover crop that will winter-kill in the colder areas but may overwinter in warmer areas. Rye or wheat can be seeded at 80 to 110 pounds per acre after late September until mid-November.

These crops can also provide strips for wind protection during the early part of the next growing season. A mixture of annual and perennial ryegrass (domestic) seeded at 15 pounds per acre before November is also a good cover crop. Living cover crops reduce nutrient loss during the winter and early spring. Living cover crops should be disked or plowed before they seriously deplete soil moisture.

Summer cover crops, such as sudangrass or sudex, seeded at 20 to 40 pounds per acre are good green manure crops. Sunhemp, and pearl millet also provide a good green manure

crop and nematode suppression. They can be planted as early as field corn is planted and as late as August 15. These crops should be clipped, mowed, or disked to prevent seed development that could lead to weed problems. Summer cover crops can be disked and planted to wheat or rye in September or allowed to winter-kill and tilled in the spring.

Many soils that are not very productive due to poor physical properties can be restored and made to produce good crops through the use of a good resting-crop program. This practice also helps to reduce the buildup of many diseases and insects that attack vegetable crops.

Small grains, sudangrass, sudex, timothy, orchardgrass, and ryegrass are good soil-resting crops. Consult state field crop or agronomy recommendations for details on seeding rates and management practices.

Intensive cropping, working the soil when it was too wet, and excessive traffic from using heavy-tillage equipment have severely damaged many soils. These practices cause the soils to become very hard and compact, resulting in poor seed germination, loss of transplants, and shallow root formation of surviving plants. Also, such soils easily form crusts and compact making them very difficult to irrigate properly. Consequences: poor plant stands, poor crop growth, low yields, and loss of income. Subsoiling in the row may help improve aeration and drainage of soils damaged by several years of excessive traffic from heavy-tillage equipment.

Choosing a grass cover crop is a little easier than choosing a legume. Rye, barley, wheat, oats, and ryegrass can be planted in the fall; expect to harvest or plow under anywhere from 1/2 ton to 4 tons of dry matter per acre.

**RYE:** Rye is probably used more as a winter cover than any other grain. Most ryes will grow well in the fall (even late fall) and be first in late winter/early spring to continue growing. This makes rye a top choice for farmers who have late-season vegetable crops with little time left before winter to sow a cover. Spring growth provides excellent biomass to turn under for use in early potatoes, cole crops, etc. Rye also provides a forage source for grazing animals and a straw source if harvested before mature seeds are formed or after rye seed harvest.

**BARLEY:** Barley provides an excellent source of biomass in the spring. It grows shorter than rye, will tiller, and thus produces as much straw/forage/plow-down as rye. Barley takes longer to catch up with equivalent rye biomass, and the possibility of winter kill will be greater with barley. Late fall planting of barley will probably be a sure way of losing it to winter kill. Plant in September or early October for greatest survival.

**WHEAT:** Using wheat as a cover crop works well and provides the additional option of a grain harvest. Wheat needs to be planted in September or October and probably produces biomass similar to barley but will be a week or two later. It can be grazed before turning under or harvested for grain and the straw removed. Problems may occur if the Hessian fly is abundant.

**OATS:** Oats can be managed to provide many options for the grower. Planting fall oats in September or October will provide

**Table 4. PERCENTAGE EQUIVALENTS AND CONVERSION FACTORS FOR MAJOR, SECONDARY, AND MICRONUTRIENT FERTILIZER SOURCES**

Fertilizer Source Material	Plant Food Contents,%	Lb of Material Required to Supply 10 Lb of the Initially Listed Plant Nutrient	Fertilizer Source Material	Plant Food Contents,%	Lb of Material Required to Supply 10 Lb of the Initially Listed Plant Nutrient
<b>Nitrogen Materials</b>			<b>Magnesium Materials</b>		
Monoammonium phosphate*	11 (N) and 48 (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> )	91	Epsom salts*	10 (Mg) and 13 (S)	96
Nitrate of potash*	13 (N) and 44 (K <sub>2</sub> O)	77	Sulfate of potash-magnesia*	21.8 (K <sub>2</sub> O) and 11.1 (Mg)	90
Nitrate of soda-potash*	15 (N) and 14 (K <sub>2</sub> O)	67	Kieserite*	18.1 (Mg)	55
Calcium nitrate*	15 (N) and 19 (Ca)	67	Brucite	39 (Mg)	26
Nitrate of soda	16 (N)	63	<b>Sulfur Materials</b>		
Diammonium phosphate*	18 (N) and 46 (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> )	56	Granulated sulfur	90-92 (S)	11
Nitrogen solution	20 (N)	50	Ammonium sulfate*	23 (S) and 20.5 (N)	43
Ammonium sulfate*	20.5 (N) and 23 (S)	49	Gypsum*	15-18 (S) and 19-23 (Ca)	61
Nitrogen solution	30 (N)	33	Epsom salts*	13 (S) and 10 (Mg)	77
Nitrogen solution	32 (N)	31	<b>Boron Materials</b>		
Ammonium nitrate	33.5-34.0 (N)	30	Fertilizer Borate Granular*	14.30 (B)	70
Nitrogen solution	40 (N)	25	Fertilizer Borate-48	14.91 (B)	67
Urea	45-46 (N)	22	Solubor	20.50 (B)	49
Anhydrous ammonia	82 (N)	12	Fertilizer Borate-68	21.13 (B)	47
<b>Phosphorus Materials</b>			<b>Manganese Materials</b>		
Normal superphosphate*	20 (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ) and 11 (S)	50	Manganese sulfate	24.0 (Mn)	42
Triple superphosphate*	44-46 (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> )	22	Manganese sulfate	25.5 (Mn)	39
Monoammonium phosphate*	11 (N) and 48 (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> )	21	Manganese sulfate	29.1 (Mn)	34
Diammonium phosphate*	18 (N) and 46 (P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> )	22	Manganese oxide	48.0 (Mn)	21
<b>Potassium Materials</b>			<b>Zinc Materials</b>		
Nitrate of soda-potash*	13 (N) and 14 (K <sub>2</sub> O)	71	Zinc sulfate	36 (Zn)	28
Sulfate of potash-magnesia*	21.8 (K <sub>2</sub> O) and 11.1 (Mg)	46	Zinc oxide	73 (Zn)	14
Nitrate of potash*	13 (N) and 44 (K <sub>2</sub> O)	23	<b>Molybdenum Materials</b>		
Sulfate of potash*	50 (K <sub>2</sub> O) and 17 (S)	20	Sodium molybdate	39.5 (Mo)	25
Muriate of potash*	60 (K <sub>2</sub> O)	17	Sodium molybdate	46.6 (Mo)	21
			Ammonium molybdate	56.5 (Mo)	18

\* Supplies more than one essential nutrient.

a cover crop and good late spring biomass. It can be grazed, made into excellent hay, or the grain harvested and oat straw produced. Planting spring oats in the early fall can provide a good winter-killed mulch that could benefit perennial vegetables or small fruits. Spring oats have survived through some milder winters; thus, herbicides may be necessary to kill spring oats in perennial plantings.

**RYEGRASS:** This grass has great potential use as a green manure and as a forage/hay material, but ryegrass can potentially become a difficult pest in some farm operations. In the mountain region, ryegrass grows rather slowly in the fall and provides only moderate winter erosion protection, but in late spring it produces an abundant supply of biomass.

Grazing and spring hay from ryegrass can be excellent, and a fine, extensive root system makes it a great source for plow-down.

**MIXING GRASS AND LEGUMES:** Planting a single grass or legume may be necessary, but combining a grass and legume together may prove better than either one alone. Grasses provide soil protection during the winter and also produce great forage or plow-down organic matter. Legumes do not grow well during the winter, but late spring growth is abundant and produces high protein forage and nitrogen for the following crop. Crimson clover is a legume to grow in companion with a grass. Crimson clover's height matches well with barley, wheat, and oats, but may be shaded and out competed by rye. Hairy vetch has been sown with grass cover crops for many years, using the grass/vetch combination as a hay or plowdown.

**BIOFUMIGANT CROPS:** are groups of plants that produce naturally-occurring fumigants (glucosinolates) that reduce the negative effects of soil borne diseases, nematodes and weeds. These crops increase soil tilth and can act as a nutrient sink.

One example of a biofumigant is a cover crop called "Caliente 119." Caliente 119 is a mixture of oilseed radish and mustard

seeds when grown can reduce nematode levels and add organic matter to the soil. Throughout much of the region these can be seeded in the fall and over-wintered or seeded in early spring. Seeding rates range from 15 to 20 lbs/A and will vary with location and seed size. These crops respond to 50 -100 lb/A N fertilizer at planting to stimulate fall growth and establishment. These crops grow rapidly and can be plowed down in 6 weeks. Only spring planting is recommended for areas where average last spring frost is May 1 or later.

**PLOWDOWN:** Plowing early defeats the purpose of growing cover crops as little biomass will have been produced by the cover crop. In the case of legume cover crops, they require sufficient time to develop biomass which an early plowdown would prevent. If you need to plow early, use a grass cover crop (rye) that produces good fall growth and will provide maximum biomass for incorporation. Allow 3-6 weeks between plowdown and planting.

**SUMMER COVER CROPS:** Summer cover crops can be useful in controlling weeds, soil borne diseases, and nematodes. They also provide organic matter and can improve soil tilth while reducing soil erosion. There are many potential summer cover crops available but you will need to find one that will work well in your area and overall production scheme. Sudex (sorghum-sudan grass cross) (don't allow to exceed 3 feet before mowing), Iron Clay Southern pea, millet, and lab are summer cover crops that provide organic matter, control erosion and enhance the soil's natural biota.

## PLANT GROWING

These recommendations apply to plants grown under controlled conditions IN GREENHOUSES OR HOTBEDS. (Field-grown plants are covered under the specific crop.) A transplant is affected by factors such as temperature, fertilization, water, and spacing. A good transplant is one that has been grown under the best possible conditions.

Table 5 presents optimum and minimum temperatures for seed germination and plant growing, time and spacing (area) requirements, and number of plants per square foot for a number of economically important vegetable crops in the southeastern US.

**Commercial Plant-growing Mixes.** A number of commercial media formulations are available for growing transplants. Most of these mixes will produce high-quality transplants when used with good management practices. However, these mixes can vary greatly in composition, particle size, pH, aeration, nutrient content, and water-holding capacity. Avoid formulations having fine particles, as these may hold excessive water and have poor aeration. Have mix formulations tested by your state's soil test laboratory to determine the pH and the level of nutrients the mix contains.

**Treatment of Flats.** Flats used in the production of transplants should be new or as clean as new to avoid damping-off and

other disease problems. If flats are to be reused, they should be thoroughly cleaned after use and completely submerged in a household bleach solution for at least 5 minutes. Use 5 gallons of 5.25% sodium hypochlorite (such as Chlorox) for each 100 gallons of solution. Permit flats to dry completely prior to use. Never treat flats with creosote or pentachlorophenol.

**Plant Containers:** There are a wide variety of containers available for starting seeds for transplants. Most growers start seeds either in flats or in cell packs.

Flats can be of plastic or wooden construction. The main advantage of using flats is that more plants can fit into the same space if plants are in flats. However, if you start seeds in flats, you will need to transplant to larger cell packs or to individual pots as the seedlings get bigger.

Seeding directly into cell packs saves time, because transplanting into a larger container later is not necessary. Cell packs come in many different cell sizes; the overall tray size is standardized. For tomatoes and peppers, 72-cell packs work well. For larger-seeded vegetables; such as cucumbers, squash, and watermelons, 48-cell packs work better.

Each vegetable crop has specific cell sizes for containerized transplant production and requires a certain number of weeks before they are ready for transplanting (Table 5). For example: broccoli, Brussels sprouts, cabbage, cauliflower, collards require a 0.8 to 1.0 inch cell and 5 to 7 weeks to reach an adequate size for transplanting; cantaloupe and watermelons require a 1.0 inch cell and 3 to 4 weeks; eggplant and tomato require a 1.0 inch cell and 5 to 7 weeks; pepper requires a 0.5 to 0.8 inch cell and 5 to 7 weeks. Other options are available depending on the crop and your situation.

**Seed Germination.** Seed that is sown in flats to be "pricked out" at a later date should be germinated in vermiculite (horticultural grade, coarse sand size) or a plug growing mix. However, it is recommended that no fertilizer be included in the mix or the vermiculite and avoid fertilizing the seedlings until the seed

**Table 5. Optimum and Minimum Temperatures for Transplant Production**

	°F	°F	Weeks to Grow
	Opt. Day	Min. Night	
Broccoli	65-70	60	5-7
Cabbage	65	60	5-7
Cantaloupe <sup>1</sup>	70-75	65	3-5
Cauliflower	65-70	60	5-8
Cucumber	70-75	65	2-3
Eggplants	70-85	65	5-8
Endive & Escarole	70-75	70	5-7
Lettuce	60-65	40	5-6
Onions	65-70	60	8-12
Peppers	70-75	60	5-8
Summer squash	70-75	65	2-3
Sweetpotato	75-85	ambient	4-5
Tomatoes	65-75	60	5-6
Watermelon, seeded	85-90	80	3-5
Watermelon, seedless	85-90	85	3-6

<sup>1</sup>Cantaloupe and other melons

leaves (cotyledons) are fully expanded and the true leaves are beginning to unfold. Fertilization should be in the liquid form and at one-half the rate for any of the ratios listed in the following section on "Liquid Feeding." Seedlings can be held for a limited time if fertilization is withheld until 3 to 4 days before "pricking out." Seed that is sown in pots or other containers and will not be "pricked out" later can be germinated in a mix that contains fertilizer.

To get earlier, more uniform emergence, germinate and grow seedlings on benches or in a floor-heated greenhouse. Germination can be aided by using germination mats which provide heat directly to the trays. With supplemental heating such as this, seedling emergence and uniformity can be enhanced decreasing the amount of time required to produce a transplant. If floor heating or benches is not available, seed the trays, water, and stack them off the floor during germination. **Caution:** Be sure to unstack trays before seedlings emerge.

**Heating and Venting.** Exhaust from heaters must be vented to the outside. It is also recommended to have an outside fresh air intake for the heaters. Be sure vents and fans are properly designed and positioned to avoid drawing exhaust gases into the greenhouse. Exhaust gases from oil and improperly adjusted gas heating systems can cause yellowing, stunting, and death of seedlings. Do not grow or hold seedlings in an area where pesticides are stored.

**Liquid Feeding.** The following materials dissolved in 5 gallons of water and used over an area of 20 square feet are recommended for use on the transplants if needed:

20-20-20	1.2-1.6 oz/5 gal water
15-15-15	2 oz/5 gal water
15-30-15	2 oz/5 gal water

Rinse leaves after liquid feeding. Fertilizers used for liquid feeding must be 100% water soluble.

When transplanting to the field, use a "starter fertilizer" being sure to follow the manufacture's recommendations.

**Watering.** Keep these mixes moist but not continually wet. Water less in cloudy weather. Watering in the morning allows plant surfaces to dry before night and reduces the possibility of disease development.

**Hardening.** Proper hardening of transplants, stiffens stems, and hardens the transplants increasing their survival.

There are several methods used to harden transplants and the choice of which to use is often crop-dependent. At this time there are no chemical growth regulators available for use in producing vegetable transplants. The two common methods used to harden are reducing water and altering the ambient temperatures. Combinations of these two methods are often used. Reducing the amount of water used and lowering temperatures cause a check in growth (hardening) to prepare plants for field setting. Never reduce or limit fertilizer as a means to harden transplants because it can delay maturity. Low temperature causes chilling injury that can damage plants and delay regrowth

after transplanting **Caution:** Lowering air temperature on some crops, such as cool season crops, might induce bolting. Avoid overhardening or underhardening.

Plant height can be held in check and hardening can be improved by using temperature difference in the early morning. Plants elongate most at daybreak. Raising the temperature just before daybreak (2 hours before) or lowering the temperature just after daybreak (2 hours after) by 10°F will cause plants to be shorter and more hardened. This is called DIF, because of **difference in temperature**. DIF can be positive or negative, but positive DIF is more commonly used for hardening transplants.

## DISEASE CONTROL IN PLANT BEDS

For the best control of all soil-borne diseases, use a good commercial plant-growing mix. If this is not possible, use one of the following procedures:

**Preplant.** The only practice that ensures complete sterilization of soil is the use of steam. When steam is used, a temperature of 180°F must be maintained throughout the entire mass of soil for 30 minutes.

Soil treated with recommended chemicals will be pasteurized but rarely completely sterilized. There are a few materials which are suitable for small lots of soil such as:

**Chloropicrin**  
**metam sodium (Sectagon, Vapam)**  
**metam potassium (K-Pam)**

For larger areas, such as plantbeds or seedbeds, the following materials are suitable:

**Chloropicrin**  
**Telone C-17, Telone C-35 and Telone II**  
**metam sodium (Sectagon, Vapam)**

In any case, be sure to follow the manufacture's recommendations for use. Soil temperature should be at least 55°F, and soil moisture should be adequate for planting so that environmental condition are favorable to the overall effectiveness of the fumigant. Most soil fumigants will linger in the soil, so a 14 to 21-day waiting period may be necessary. The use of a tarp covering the soil area to be treated is generally required. Nitrate forms of fertilizer are advisable following soil fumigation.

**Seed Treatment.** Seed treatment is essential to control seed-borne diseases. Use of untreated seed could lead to diseases in the plant bed which could reduce plant stands or result in diseased transplants and potential crop failure. See the specific crop sections of this handbook for specific seed treatment recommendations.

**Postplant.** Damping-off and foliar diseases can be a problem in plant beds. To prevent these diseases, it may be necessary to apply fungicide sprays especially as plants become crowded in plant beds. Refer to label clearance before use. The use of sphagnum moss as a top dressing will reduce damping-off because it keeps the surface dry.

## SEED STORAGE AND HANDLING

Both high temperature and relative humidity will reduce seed germination and vigor. Do not store seed in areas that have a combined temperature and humidity value greater than 100 [e.g., 50°F + 50% relative humidity]. In addition, primed seed does not store well after shipment to the buyer. Therefore, if you do not use all the primed seed ordered in the same season, have the seed tested before planting in subsequent seasons.

Corn, pea, and bean seed are especially susceptible to mechanical damage due to rough handling. Bags of these seed should not be dropped or thrown because the seed coats can crack and seed embryos can be damaged, resulting in a nonviable seed. When treating seed with a fungicide, inoculum, or other chemical, use only gentle agitation to avoid seed damage.

## PLANT POPULATIONS

For vegetable seed sizes and plant population and see Tables 6 and 7.

## IRRIGATION

**Basic Principles.** Vegetables are 80 to 90% water. Because they contain so much water, their yield and quality suffer rapidly from drought. Irrigation is likely to increase size and weight of individual fruit and to prevent defects like toughness, strong flavor, poor tipfill and podfill, cracking, blossom-end rot, and misshapen fruit. On the other hand, too much irrigation reduces soluble solids in cantaloupes and other small melons and capsaicin in hot peppers if over applied during fruit development.

Growers often wait too long to begin irrigating, thinking “It will rain tomorrow.” This often results in severe stress for the portion of the field that dries out first or receives irrigation last. Another common problem is trying to stretch the acreage that can reasonably be covered by available equipment. Both of these practices result in part or all of the field being in water stress. It is best that a good job be done on some of the acreage rather than a “half-way job” being done on all the acreage.

Drought stress can begin in as little as 3 days after a 1-inch rain or irrigation in such a crop as tomato in soils throughout the Southeast. Frequent irrigation is critical for maximum yield. Up to 1.5 inches of water is needed each week during hot periods to

**Table 6. VEGETABLE SEED SIZES**

Crop	Seeds/Unit Weight	Crop	Seeds/Unit Weight	Crop	Seeds/Unit Weight
Asparagus	13,000-20,000/lb	Kale	7,500-8,900/oz	Radishes	40,000-50,000/lb
Beans:		Kohlrabi	9,000/oz	Rutabaga	150,000-192,000/lb
small seeded lima	1,150-1,450/lb	Leeks	170,000-180,000/lb	Spinach	40,000-50,000/lb
large seeded lima	440-550/lb	Lettuce:		Squash:	
snap	1,600-2,200/lb	head	20,000-25,000/oz	summer	3,500-4,800/lb
Beets	24,000-26,000/lb	leaf	25,000-31,000/oz	winter	1,600-4,000/lb
Broccoli	8,500-9,000/oz	Mustard	15,000-17,000/oz	Sweet corn:	
Brussels sprouts	8,500-9,000/oz	Okra	8,000/lb	normal and	
Cabbage	8,500-9,000/oz	Onions:		sugary enhanced	1,800-2,500/lb
Cantaloupes	16,000-19,000/lb	bulb	105,000-144,000/lb	supersweet (sh2)	3,000-5,000/lb
Carrots	300,000-400,000/lb	bunching	180,000-200,000/lb	Tomatoes:	
Cauliflower	8,900-10,000/oz	Parsnips	192,000/oz	fresh	10,000-11,400/oz
Collards	7,500-8,500/oz	Parsley	240,000-288,000/lb	processing	160,000-190,000/lb
Cucumbers	15,000-16,000/lb	Peas	1,440-2,580/lb	Turnip	150,000-200,000/lb
Eggplants	6,000-6,500/oz	Peppers	4,000-4,700/oz	Watermelons:	
Endive, Escarole	22,000-26,000/oz	Pumpkins	1,900-3,200/lb	small seed	8,000-10,400/lb
				large seed	3,200-4,800/lb

**Table 7. POPULATION OF PLANTS PER ACRE AT SEVERAL BETWEEN-ROW AND IN-ROW SPACINGS**

Between-row spacing (in.)	In-row spacing (in.)												
	2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	24	30	36	48
7	448,046	224,023	149,349	112,011	89,609	74,674	64,006						
12	261,360	130,680	87,120	65,340	52,272	43,560	37,337	32,670	29,040	21,780	17,424	14,520	10,890
18	174,240	87,120	58,080	43,560	34,848	29,040	24,891	21,780	19,360	14,520	11,616	9,680	7,260
21	149,349	74,674	49,783	37,337	29,870	24,891	21,336	18,669	16,594	12,446	9,957	8,297	6,223
24	130,680	65,340	43,560	32,670	26,136	21,780	18,669	16,335	14,520	10,890	8,712	7,260	5,445
30	104,544	52,272	34,848	26,136	20,909	17,424	14,935	13,068	11,616	8,712	6,970	5,808	4,356
36 (3 ft)	87,120	43,560	29,040	21,780	17,424	14,520	12,446	10,890	9,680	7,260	5,808	4,840	3,630
42 (3.5 ft)	74,674	37,337	24,891	18,669	14,934	12,446	10,668	9,334	8,297	6,223	4,978	4,149	3,111
48 (4 ft)	65,340	32,670	21,780	16,335	13,068	10,890	9,334	8,167	7,260	5,445	4,356	3,630	2,722
60 (5 ft)			17,424	13,068	10,454	8,712	7,467	6,534	5,808	4,356	3,485	2,904	2,178
72 (6 ft)			14,520	10,890	8,712	7,260	6,223	5,445	4,840	3,630	2,904	2,420	1,815
84 (7 ft)			12,446	9,334	7,467	6,223	5,334	4,667	4,149	3,111	2,489	2,074	1,556
96 (8 ft)			10,890	8,167	6,534	5,445	4,667	4,084	3,630	2,722	2,178	1,815	1,361

maintain vegetable crops that have a plant spread of 12 inches or more. This need decreases to 0.75 inches per week during cooler seasons.

Droplet size and irrigation rate are also important in vegetable crops. Large droplets resulting from low pressure at the sprinkler head can cause damage to young vegetable plants and can contribute to soil crusting when soils dry. Water is more readily held in clay soils, however, clay soils have a lower water infiltration rate as compared to sandy soils. Irrigation rate is dependent on soil type, and application rates should follow values in Table 10. Depending on the soil structure, high application rates will result in irrigation water running off the field, contributing to erosion and fertilizer runoff particularly on heavy clay soils..

Even relatively short periods of inadequate soil moisture can adversely affect many crops. Thus, irrigation is beneficial in most years, since rainfall is rarely uniformly distributed even in years with above-average precipitation. Moisture deficiencies occurring early in the crop cycle may delay maturity and reduce yields. Shortages later in the season often lower quality and yield. However, over-irrigating, especially late in the season, can reduce quality and postharvest life of the crop. Table 8 shows the critical periods of crop growth when an adequate supply of water is essential for the production of high-quality vegetables.

Applying the proper amount of water at the correct time is critical for achieving the optimum benefits from irrigation. The crop water requirement, termed evapotranspiration, or ET, is equal to the quantity of water lost from the plant (transpiration) plus that evaporated from the soil surface. The ET rate is important in effectively scheduling irrigations. Numerous factors must be considered when estimating ET. The amount of solar radiation, which provides the energy to evaporate moisture from the soil and plant surfaces, is the major factor. Other factors include day length, air temperature, wind speed, and humidity level.

**Table 8. CRITICAL PERIODS OF WATER NEED FOR VEGETABLE CROPS**

Crop	Critical Period
Asparagus	Brush
Beans, Lima	Pollination and pod development
Beans, Snap	Pod enlargement
Broccoli	Head development
Cabbage	Head development
Carrots	Root enlargement
Cauliflower	Head development
Corn	Silking and tasseling, ear development
Cucumbers	Flowering and fruit development
Eggplants	Flowering and fruit development
Lettuce	Head development
Melons	Flowering and fruit development
Onions, Dry	Bulb enlargement
Peas, Southern and English	Seed enlargement and flowering
Peppers	Flowering and fruit development
Potatoes, Irish	Tuber set and tuber enlargement
Radishes	Root enlargement
Squash, Summer	Bud development and flowering
Sweetpotato	Root enlargement
Tomatoes	Early flowering, fruit set, and enlargement
Turnips	Root enlargement

Plant factors that affect ET are crop species; canopy size and shape; leaf size, and shape. Soil factors must also be considered. Soils having high levels of silt, clay, and organic matter have greater water-holding capacities than sandy soils or compacted soils (Table 9). Soils with high water-holding capacities require less frequent irrigation than soils with low water-holding capacities. When such soils are irrigated less frequently, a greater amount of water must be applied per application.

Another soil factor influencing irrigation practices is the soil infiltration rate. Water should not be applied to soils at a rate greater than the rate at which soils can absorb water. Table 10 lists the typical infiltration rates of several soils.

There is no simple method to accurately schedule irrigation because all the above factors interact to determine water loss. The following factors should be kept in mind when deciding when and how much to irrigate:

1. Soils vary greatly in water-holding capacity and infiltration rate. Silt and clay soils and those high in organic matter can hold much more water than sandy soils low in organic matter.
2. Water loss from plants is much greater on clear, hot, windy days than on cool, overcast days. During periods of hot, dry weather, ET rates may reach 0.25 inch per day or higher. ET can be estimated by the use of a standard evaporation pan. (Check with Extension for information on using evaporation pans.)
3. Recent research indicates that maintaining soil moisture levels in a narrow range, just slightly below field capacity (75% to 90% available soil moisture), maximizes crop growth. This may mean that more frequent irrigations of smaller amounts are better than delaying irrigations until the soil moisture reaches a lower level (40% to 50% available soil moisture) and then applying a heavy irrigation.

**Table 9. AVAILABLE WATER-HOLDING CAPACITY BASED ON SOIL TEXTURE**

Soil Texture	Available Water Holding Capacity	
	(water/inches of soil)	
Coarse sand	0.02–0.06	
Fine sand	0.04–0.09	
Loamy sand	0.06–0.12	
Sandy loam	0.11–0.15	
Fine sandy loam	0.14–0.18	
Loam and silt loam	0.17–0.23	
Clay loam and silty clay loam	0.14–0.21	
Silty clay and clay	0.13–0.18	

**Table 10. SOIL INFILTRATION RATES BASED ON SOIL TEXTURE**

Soil Texture	Soil Infiltration Rate
(inch/hour)	
Coarse sand	0.75–1.00
Fine sand	0.50–0.75
Fine sandy loam	0.35–0.50
Silt loam	0.25–0.40
Clay loam	0.10–0.30

4. Plastic mulches reduce evaporation from the soil but also reduce the amount of rainwater that can reach the root zone. Thus, much of the natural precipitation should be ignored when scheduling irrigations for crops grown under plastic mulch.

**Drip Irrigation.** Drip irrigation is a method of slowly applying small amounts of water directly to the plant's root zone. Water is applied frequently, often daily, to maintain favorable soil moisture conditions. The primary advantage of drip irrigation systems is that less water is used than with sprinkler or surface irrigation systems. In many cases, one-half of the water applied with sprinkler or surface systems is required with drip systems. In addition, fertilizers applied through the drip irrigation system are conserved along with water. Drip irrigation is used on a wide range of fruit and vegetable crops. It is especially effective when used with mulches; on sandy soils; and on high value crops, such as cantaloupes, watermelons, squash, peppers, eggplants, and tomatoes.

Drip irrigation systems also have several other advantages over sprinkler and surface irrigation systems. Low flow rates and operating pressures are typical of drip systems. These characteristics lead to lower energy costs. Once in place, drip systems require little labor to operate, can be automatically controlled, and can be managed to apply the precise amount of water and nutrients needed by the crop. These factors also reduce operating costs. Drip irrigation reduces the splashing of soil onto plants and does not wet plants reducing the incidence of disease as compared to overhead irrigation. The areas between rows also remain dry reducing weed growth between rows and reducing the amount of water lost to weeds. In addition, field operations can continue during irrigation.

There are several potential problems unique to drip irrigation systems. Most drip systems require a higher level of management than other irrigation systems. Moisture distribution in the soil is limited with drip systems. In most cases, a smaller soil water reserve is available to plants. Under these conditions, the potential to stress plants is greater than with other types of irrigation systems. In order to use drip irrigation successfully, the system must be carefully managed and maintained.

The equipment used in drip irrigation systems can present potential problems and drawbacks. Drip irrigation tape and tubing can be damaged by insects, rodents, and laborers, and often has a higher initial investment cost than other irrigation system types. Pressure regulation and filtration require equipment not commonly used with sprinkler or surface systems. The drip system, including pump, headers, filters, and connections, must be checked and be ready to operate *before* planting. Failure to have the system operational could result in costly delays, poor plant survival or irregular stands, and reduced yield.

Calculating the length of time required to apply a specific depth of water with a drip irrigation system is more difficult than with sprinklers. Unlike sprinkler systems, drip systems apply water to only a small portion of the total crop acreage. Usually, a fair assumption to make is that the mulched width approximates the extent of the plant root zone and should be used to calculate system run-times. Table 11 calculates the length of time required to apply 1-inch of water with a drip irrigation system based on the drip tape flow rate and the mulched width. The use of this table requires that the drip system be operating at the pressure listed in the manufacturer's specifications.

In many cases, it is inappropriate to apply more than 0.25 inch of water at a time with drip irrigation systems. Doing so can move water below the plant's root zone, carrying nutrients

**Table 11. HOURS REQUIRED TO APPLY 1" WATER TO MULCHED AREA**

Drip Tape Flow Rate		Mulched Width (ft)				
(gph/100 ft)	(gpm/100 ft)	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0
8	0.13	15.5	19.5	23.5	27.0	31.0
10	0.17	12.5	16.5	18.5	22.0	25.0
12	0.20	10.5	13.0	15.5	18.0	21.0
16	0.27	8.0	10.0	11.5	13.5	15.5
18	0.30	7.0	8.5	10.5	12.0	14.0
20	0.33	6.0	8.0	9.5	11.0	12.5
24	0.40	5.0	6.5	8.0	9.0	10.5
30	0.50	4.0	5.0	6.0	7.0	8.5
36	0.60	3.5	4.5	5.0	6.0	7.0
40	0.67	3.0	4.0	4.5	5.5	6.0
42	0.70	3.0	4.0	4.5	5.0	6.0
48	0.80	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.5	5.0
50	0.83	2.5	3.0	4.0	4.5	5.0
54	0.90	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.5
60	1.00	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0

**Table 12. MAXIMUM IRRIGATION PERIODS (HOURS) FOR DRIP IRRIGATION SYSTEMS**

Drip Tape Flow Rate		Soil Texture				
(gph/100 ft)	(gpm/100 ft)	Sand	Loamy	Sandy Loam	Clay	Silt Loam
12	0.2	5.0	8.0	11.5	15.5	17.5
18	0.3	3.5	5.0	7.5	10.5	11.5
24	0.4	2.5	4.0	5.5	8.0	8.5
30	0.5	2.0	3.0	4.5	6.5	7.0
36	0.6	1.5	2.5	4.0	5.0	6.0
42	0.7	1.5	2.0	3.0	4.5	5.0
48	0.8	1.5	2.0	3.0	.	4.5

and pesticides beyond the reach of the plant's roots. Table 12 calculates the maximum recommended irrigation period for drip irrigation systems. The periods listed in Table 12 are based on the flow rate of the drip tape and texture of the soil. Soil texture directly influences the water-holding capacity of soils and, therefore, the depth reached by irrigation water.

In drip systems, water is carried through plastic tape (which expands when water flows through it) and distributed along the tape through devices called emitters. The pressure-reducing flow path also allows the emitter to remain relatively large, allowing particles that could clog an emitter to be discharged.

Although modern emitter design reduces the potential for trapping small particles, emitter clogging can be a common problem with drip irrigation systems.

Clogging can be attributed to physical, chemical, or biological contaminants. Filtration and occasional water treatment may be necessary to keep drip systems from clogging. Further information on drip irrigation systems can be obtained from manufacturers, dealers, and Extension.

**Chlorination.** Bacteria can grow inside drip irrigation tapes, forming a slime that can clog emitters. Algae present in surface waters can also clog emitters. Bacteria and algae can be effectively controlled by chlorination of the drip system. Periodic treatment **before** clogs develop can keep the system functioning efficiently. The frequency of treatment depends on the quality of the water source. Generally two or three treatments per season are adequate. Irrigation water containing high concentrations of iron (greater than 1 ppm) can also cause clogging problems due to a type of bacteria that “feeds” on iron. In consuming the dissolved (ferrous) form of iron, the bacteria secrete a slime called ochre, which may combine with other solid particles in the drip tape and plug emitters. The precipitated (ferric) form of iron, known commonly as rust, can also physically clog emitters. In treating water containing iron, chlorine will oxidize the iron dissolved in water, causing the iron to precipitate so that it can be filtered and removed from the system.

Chlorine treatment **should take place upstream of filters** in order to remove the precipitated iron and microorganisms from the system. Chlorine is available as a gas, liquid, or solid. Chlorine gas is extremely dangerous and not recommended for agricultural purposes. Solid chlorine is available as granules or tablets containing 65% to 70% calcium hypochlorite but might react with other elements in irrigation water to form precipitates which could clog emitters. Liquid chlorine is available in many forms, including household bleach (sodium hypochlorite), and is the easiest and often safest form to use for injection. **Stock solutions can be bought that have concentrations of 5.25%, 10%, or 15% available chlorine. Use chlorine only if the product is labeled for use in irrigation systems.**

Since chlorination is most effective at pH 6.5 to 7.5, some commercial chlorination equipment also injects buffers to maintain optimum pH for effective kill of microorganisms. This type of equipment is more expensive, but more effective than simply injecting sodium hypochlorite solution.

The required rate of chlorine injection is dependent on the amount of microorganisms present in the water source, the amount of iron in the irrigation water, and the method of treat-

ment being used. To remove iron from irrigation water, start by injecting 1 ppm of chlorine for each 1 ppm of iron present in the water. For iron removal, **chlorine should be injected continuously**. Adequate mixing of the water with chlorine is essential. For this reason, be certain to mount the chlorine injector a distance upstream from filters. An elbow between the injector and the filter will ensure adequate mixing.

For treatment of algae and bacteria, a chlorine injection rate that results in the presence of 1 to 2 ppm of “free” chlorine at the end of the furthest lateral will assure that the proper amount of chlorine is being injected. Free, or residual, chlorine can be tested using an inexpensive DPD (diethyl-phenylene-diamine) test kit. A swimming pool test kit can be used, but only if it measures free chlorine. Many pool test kits only measure total chlorine.

If a chlorine test kit is unavailable, one of the following schemes is suggested as a starting point:

For iron treatment:

- Inject liquid sodium hypochlorite continuously at a rate of 1 ppm for each 1 ppm of iron in irrigation water. In most cases, 3 to 5 ppm is sufficient.

For bacteria and algae treatment:

- Inject liquid sodium hypochlorite continuously at a rate of 5 to 10 ppm where the biological load is high.
- Inject 10 to 20 ppm during the last 30 minutes of each irrigation cycle where the biological load is medium.
- Inject 50 ppm during the last 30 minutes of irrigation cycles two times each month when biological load is low.
- Superchlorinate (inject at a rate of 200 to 500 ppm) once per month for the length of time required to fill the entire system with this solution and shut down the system. After 24 hours, open the laterals and flush the lines.

The injection rates for stock solutions that contain 5.25%, 10% and 15% can be calculated from the following equations:

For a 5.25% stock solution:

Injection rate of chlorine, gph = [(Desired available chlorination level, ppm) x (Irrigation flow rate, gpm)] divided by 971.

For a 10% stock solution:

Injection rate of chlorine, gph = [(Desired available chlorination level, ppm) x (Irrigation flow rate, gpm)] divided by 1850.

For a 15% stock solution:

Injection rate of chlorine, gph = [(Desired available chlorination level, ppm) x (Irrigation flow rate, gpm)] divided by 2775.

It is important to note that chlorine will cause water pH to rise. This is critical because chlorine is most effective in acidic water. If your water pH is above 7.5 before injection, it must be acidified for chlorine injection to be effective.

#### **Important Notes.**

- **Approved backflow control valves, low pressure drains, and interlocks must be used in the injection system to prevent contamination of the water source.**

- **Chlorine concentrations above 30 ppm may kill plants.**

**Fertilization.** Before considering a fertilization program for mulched-drip irrigated crops, be sure to have the soil pH checked. If a liming material is needed to increase the soil pH, the material should be applied and incorporated into the soil as far ahead of mulching as practical. For most vegetables, adjust the soil pH to around 6.5. When using drip irrigation in combination with mulch, apply the recommended amount of preplant fertilizer and incorporate it 5 to 6 inches into the soil before laying the mulch. If equipment is available, apply the preplant fertilizer to the soil area that will be covered by the mulch. This is more efficient than a broadcast application to the entire field.

The most efficient method of fertilizing an established mulched crop is through a drip irrigation system, which is installed during the mulching operation. Due to the very small holes or orifices in the drip tape, a high quality liquid fertilizers or water-soluble fertilizers must be used. Since phosphorous is a stable non-mobile soil nutrient and can cause clogging of the drip tape emitters, it is best to apply 100% of the crop's phosphorous needs pre-plant. Additionally, apply 20 to 40% of the crops's nitrogen and potassium needs pre-plant. The remainder of the crop's nutrient needs can be applied through the drip system with a high quality liquid fertilizer such as 8-0-8, 7-0-7, or 10-0-10. Generally, it is not necessary to add micronutrients through the drip system. Micronutrients can be best and most economically applied pre-plant or as foliar application if needed.

The amount of nutrients to apply through the drip system depends upon the plant's growth stage. In general, smaller amounts of nutrients are needed early in the plant's growth with peak demand occurring during fruit maturation. The frequency of nutrient application is most influenced by the soil's nutrient holding capabilities. Clay soils with a high nutrient holding capacity could receive weekly nutrient applications through the drip system while a sandy soil with low nutrient holding capacity will respond best with a daily fertigation program. Fertigation rates are provided under crop specific recommendations later in this handbook.

## **MULCHES AND ROW COVERS**

**Mulches.** The most widely used mulches for vegetable production are black, white on black, clear and metalized polyethylene mulches. Black mulch is most widely used for spring applications where both elevated soil temperatures and weed control are desired. Clear plastic mulch is used when maximum heat accumulation is desired and weed control is not as critical.

White on black plastic (with white-side of plastic facing up) is used for late spring and summer plantings where the benefits of moisture retention and weed control are valued and heat accumulation may be detrimental. Growers often will apply white latex paint to black mulch when double cropping.

Metalized mulch, commonly referred to as reflective or silver mulch, is used to combat aphids and thrips that vector viral diseases. Metalized mulch should reflect a recognizable image (that is, be mirror-like) to be most effective.

Organic mulches such as straw, pine straw, compost, and coarse hay provide weed control and moisture retention and keep soils cooler than bare ground. Using hay often introduces weeds into a field. One benefit of using organic mulches is that they add organic matter to the soil when incorporated after the growing season. When using these mulches, supplemental nitrogen may be needed to compensate for the nitrogen that is lost to soil microbes in the process of breaking down the organic mulch.

Bed conformation and moisture are critical to the success of growing vegetables with plastic mulch. Beds should be smooth, free of clods and sticks, and of uniform height. Black plastic mulch warms the soil by conduction, so as much contact as possible should be made between the mulch and soil. Raised beds allow the soil to drain and warm more quickly. Drip tape is commonly laid under the plastic in the same field operation. The soil should be moist when the plastic is applied since it is difficult to add enough water to thoroughly wet the width of the bed when using drip irrigation. Steep slopes may limit row length when using drip tape, normally row lengths should not exceed 300 to 600 feet depending on the specifications of drip tape.

Follow label directions for fumigants and herbicides used with plastic mulches. Fumigants have a waiting period before seeds or transplants can be planted. Transplanters and seeders are available to plant through plastic mulch. In fields with a history of nutsedge, appropriate measures must be taken in order to reduce or eliminate infestations as plastic mulches cannot control nutsedge. Nutsedge will compromise plastic mulch by piercing it.

*Fertilizer.* Vegetables produced on plastic mulch, but without the ability to supply nutrients through the drip system, should have all of their required fertilizer incorporated into the beds prior to applying the mulch. Broadcasting the fertilizer before bedding has been shown to be an effective method of application since the bedding process moves most of the fertilizer into the bed. Growers using fertigation should follow the recommendations for each specific crop. Fertigation schedules are listed for cantaloupe, cucumber, eggplant, okra, pepper, summer squash, tomato, and watermelon later in this handbook.

*Double cropping.* Growers frequently grow two crops on black plastic mulch. The spring crop is killed and removed, then the plastic is generally painted with white latex paint diluted with water (1 part paint to 5 parts water). After painting, a second crop is planted through the mulch. The new crop should be planted into new holes and fertilizer added based on soil test results and the double crop's nutrient requirements.

**Plastic mulch removal and disposal.** Commercial mulch lifters are available. Plastic can be removed by hand by running a coultter down the center of the row and picking the mulch up from each side. Sanitary landfills may accept plastic mulch in some areas. There are a few recycling projects which accept plastic mulch. Some states allow burning of mulch with a permit.

**Row covers.** Row covers are used to hasten the maturity of the crop, exclude certain insect pests, and provide a small degree of frost protection. There are two main types of row covers: vented clear or translucent polyethylene that is supported by wire hoops placed at regular (5 to 6 ft) intervals, and floating row covers that are porous, lightweight spunbonded materials placed loosely over the plants. In addition, plastic can be placed loosely over the plants with or without wire supports. Floating covers are more applicable to the low-growing vine crops. Upright plants like tomatoes and peppers have been injured by abrasion when the floating row cover rubs against the plant or excess temperatures build-up. Erratic spring temperatures require intensive management of row covers to avoid blossom shed and other high temperature injuries.

In particular, clear plastic can greatly increase air temperatures under the cover on warm sunny days, resulting in a danger of heat injury to crop plants. Therefore, vented materials are recommended. Even with vents, clear plastic has produced heat injury, especially when the plants have filled a large portion of the air space in the tunnel. This has not been observed with the translucent materials.

Usually, row covers are combined with plastic mulch.

**Considerations for Using Mulch, Drip Irrigation, and Row Covers.** Each grower considering mulches, drip irrigation, and/or row covers must weigh the economics involved. The long-term versus short-term opportunities must be considered.

Does the potential increase in return justify the additional costs?

Are the odds in favor of the grower getting the most benefit in terms of earliness and yield from the mulch, drip irrigation, and/or row covers?

Does the market usually offer price incentives for early produce? Will harvesting early allow competition against produce from other regions?

For 5 to 6 ft centers, polyethylene mulch costs about \$200 to \$250 per acre, respectively. Drip irrigation materials cost \$300 to \$350 per acre. Row covers can cost over \$400 per acre. Growers must obtain the costs for their situations and calculate the potential returns.

## POLLINATION

European honeybees and native wild bees visit the flowers of several flowering vegetables. Cucumbers, squash, pumpkins, and watermelons have separate male and female flowers, while cantaloupes and other small melons have male and hermaphroditic (perfect or bisexual) flowers. The sticky pollen of the male flowers must be transferred to the female flowers to achieve fruit set. One to two hives of bees per acre will increase the

yield of cucurbits. Lack of adequate pollination usually results in small or misshapen fruit in addition to low yields. The size and shape of the mature fruit is related to the number of seeds produced by pollination; each seed requires one or more pollen grains.

Even though bumblebees and other species of wild bees are excellent pollinators, populations of these native pollinators usually are not adequate for large acreages grown for commercial production. Colonies of wild honeybees have been decimated by Tracheal and Varroa mites and cannot be counted on to aid in pollination. The best way to ensure adequate pollination is to own or rent strong colonies of honey bee from a reliable beekeeper. Commercial bee attractants, have not proven to be effective in enhancing pollination. Growers are advised to increase numbers of bee colonies and not to rely on such attractants. Bees are essential for commercial production of all vine crops and may improve the yield and quality of fruit in beans, eggplants, peas, and peppers.

Moving honeybees into the crop at the correct time will greatly enhance pollination. Cucurbit flowers are usually open and attractive to bees for only a day or less. The opening of the flower, release of pollen, and commencement of nectar secretion normally precede bee activity. Pumpkin, squash, cantaloupe, and watermelon flowers normally open around daybreak and close by noon; whereas, cucumbers, and melons generally remain open the entire day. Pollination must take place on the day the flowers open because pollen viability, stigmatic receptivity, and attractiveness to bees lasts only that day.

Honeybee activity is determined, to a great extent, by weather and conditions within the hive. Bees rarely fly when the temperature is below 55°F. Flights seldom intensify until the temperature reaches 70°F. Wind speed beyond 15 miles per hour seriously slows bee activity. Cool, cloudy weather and threatening storms greatly reduce bee flights. In poor weather, bees foraging at more distant locations will remain in the hive, and only those that have been foraging nearby will be active. Ideally, colonies should be protected from wind and be exposed to the sun from early morning until evening. Colony entrances facing east or southeast encourage bee flight. The hives should be off the ground and the front entrances kept free of grass and weeds. For best results, hives should be grouped together. A clean water supply should be available within a quarter mile of the hive.

The number of colonies needed for adequate pollination varies with location, attractiveness of crop, density of flowers, length of blooming period, colony strength, and competing blossoms of other plants in the area. In vine crops, recommendations are one to two colonies per acre, with the higher number for higher density plantings. Each hive or colony should contain at least 40,000 - 50,000 bees. Multiple bee visits of eight or more visits per flower are required to produce marketable fruit. When hybrid cucumbers are grown at high plant populations for machine harvesting, flowers require 15 to 20 visits for maximum fruit set. Generally, as the number of visits increase, there will be an increase in the numbers of fruit set and number of seed per fruit, as well as improved fruit shape and fruit weight.

Insecticides applied during bloom are a serious threat to bees visiting flowers. If insecticides must be applied, select

an insecticide that will give effective control of the target pest but pose the least danger to bees. Apply these chemicals near evening when the bees are not actively foraging and avoid spraying adjacent crops. Give the beekeeper 48 hours notice, if possible, when you expect to spray so that necessary precautions can be taken. Avoid leaving puddles of water around chemical mixing areas, as bees pick up water, which may result in bee kills.

A written contract between the grower and beekeeper can prevent misunderstandings and, thus, ensure better pollination service. Such a contract should specify the number and strength of colonies, the rental fee, time of delivery, and distribution of bees in the field.

## CALIBRATING CHEMICAL APPLICATION EQUIPMENT

### Purpose

To determine if the proper amount of chemical is being applied, the operator must measure the output of the application equipment. This technique is known as *calibration*. Calibration not only ensures accuracy, a critical factor with regard to many chemicals, but it can also save time and money and benefit the environment.

### Getting Started

Careful and accurate control of ground speed is important for any type of chemical application procedure. From large self-propelled sprayers and spreaders to small walk-behind or backpack units, precise ground speed is a key for success. Ground speed can be determined by one of two methods. The first method requires a test course and stopwatch. For this procedure, measure a suitable test course in the field and record the time it takes to cover the course with the equipment. The course should be between 100 and 300 feet long. Drive or walk the course at least twice, once in each direction and average the times for greater accuracy. Calculate the speed with Equation 1 below.

---

**Equation 1. Ground Speed (MPH) =**  

$$\frac{\text{Distance} \times 60}{\text{Seconds} \times 88}$$

---

The second method is to use a true ground speed indicator such as a tractor-mounted radar or similar system. Do not rely on transmission speed charts and engine tachometers. They are not accurate enough for calibration.

## CALIBRATING A SPRAYER:

### Preparing to Calibrate

For calibration to be successful, several items need to be taken care of before going to the field. Calibration will not be worthwhile if the equipment is not properly prepared. Whenever possible, calibration should be performed using water only. If you must calibrate using spray mixture, calibrate the equipment on a site listed on the chemical label and with wind speeds less than 5 MPH. Follow the steps outlined below to prepare spraying equipment for calibration.

1. Inspect the sprayer. Be sure all components are in good working order and undamaged. On backpack sprayers, pay particular attention to the pump, control wand, strainers, and hoses. On boom sprayers, pay attention to the pump, control valves, strainers, and hoses. On airblast sprayers, be sure to inspect the fan and air tubes or deflectors as well. Be sure there are no obstructions or leaks in the sprayer.
2. Check the label of the product or products to be applied and record the following:
  - *Application Rate*, Gallons per Acre (GPA)
  - *Nozzle Type*, droplet size and shape of pattern
  - *Nozzle Pressure*, Pounds per Square Inch (PSI)
  - *Type of Application*, broadcast, band, or directed
3. Next, determine some information about the sprayer and how it is to be operated. This includes:
  - *Type of Sprayer*: backpack, boom, or airblast. The type of sprayer may suggest the type of calibration procedure to use.
  - *Nozzle Spacing (inches)*: for broadcast applications, nozzle spacing is the distance between nozzles.
  - *Nozzle Spray Width (inches)*: For broadcast applications, nozzle spray width is the same as nozzle spacing—the distance between nozzles. For band applications, use the width of the sprayed band if the treated area in the band is specified on the chemical label; use nozzle spacing if the total area is specified. For directed spray applications, use the row spacing divided by the number of nozzles per row. Some directed spray applications use more than one type or size of nozzle per row. In this case, the nozzles on each row are added together and treated as one. Spray width would be the row spacing.

In most cases, a backpack sprayer uses a single nozzle. Some sprayers use mini-booms or multiple nozzles. The spray width is the effective width of the area sprayed, being sure to account for overlap. If you are using a sweeping motion from side to side, be sure to use the full width sprayed as you walk forward. If you are spraying on foliage in a row, use the row spacing. Dyes are available to blend with the spray to show what has been covered.

- *Spray Swath (feet)*: The width covered by all the nozzles on the boom of a sprayer. For airblast or other boomless sprayers, it is the effective width covered in one pass through the field.
- *Ground Speed, miles per hour (MPH)*. When using a backpack sprayer, walk a comfortable pace that is easy to maintain. Slow walking speeds will take longer to complete the task while high speeds may be tiresome. Choose a safe, comfortable speed that will enable you to finish the job in a timely manner. On tractor-mounted sprayers, select a ground speed appropriate for the crop and type of sprayer used. Slow speeds will take longer to complete the task, while high speeds may be difficult to control and unsafe. Choose a safe, controllable speed that will enable you to finish the job in a timely manner. Ground speed can be determined from Equation 1.

4. The *discharge rate*, gallons per minute (GPM), required for the nozzles must be calculated in order to choose the right nozzle size. Discharge rate depends on the application rate; ground speed; and nozzle spacing, spray width, or spray swath.

For applications using nozzle spacing or nozzle spray width (inches), use Equation 2.

---

**Equation 2. Discharge Rate =**  

$$\frac{\text{Application Rate} \times \text{Ground Speed} \times \text{Nozzle Spray Width}}{5,940}$$

---

For applications using the spray swath (feet):

---

**Equation 3. Discharge Rate =**  

$$\frac{\text{Application Rate} \times \text{Ground Speed} \times \text{Spray Swath}}{495}$$

---

5. Choose an appropriate nozzle or nozzles from the manufacturer's charts and install them on the sprayer. Check each nozzle to be sure it is clean and that the proper strainer is installed with it.
6. Fill the tank half full of water and adjust the nozzle pressure to the recommended setting. Measure the discharge rate for the nozzle. This can be done by using a flow meter or by using a collection cup and stopwatch. The flow meter should read in gallons per minute (GPM). If you are using the collection cup and stopwatch method, the following equation is helpful to convert ounces collected and collection time, in seconds, into gallons per minute.

---

**Equation 4. Discharge Rate =**  

$$\frac{\text{Ounces Collected} \times 60}{\text{Collection Time} \times 128}$$

---

7. Whenever possible, calibrate with water instead of spray solution. Do not calibrate with spray solution unless required by the chemical label. Follow all recommendations on the label. If the spray solution has a density different than water, the rate can be corrected using the procedure shown in Calibration Variables.
8. On boom sprayers or sprayers with multiple nozzles, average the discharge rates of all the nozzles on the sprayer. Reject any nozzle that has a bad pattern or that has a discharge rate 10 percent more or less than the overall average. Install a new nozzle to replace the rejected one and measure its output. Calculate a new average and recheck the nozzles compared to the new average. Again, reject any nozzle that is 10 percent more or less than the average or has a bad pattern. When finished, select a nozzle that is closest to the average to use later as your "quick check" nozzle.

On backpack sprayers or sprayers with a single nozzle, compare the discharge rate of the nozzle on the sprayer to the manufacturer's tables for that nozzle size. Reject any nozzle

that has a bad pattern or that has a discharge rate 10 percent more or less than the advertised rate. Install a new nozzle to replace the rejected one and measure its output.

Once the sprayer has been properly prepared for calibration, select a calibration method. When calibrating a sprayer, changes are often necessary to achieve the application rates needed. The sprayer operator needs to understand the changes that can be made to the adjust rate and the limits of each adjustment. The adjustments and the recommended approach are:

- *Pressure*: if the error in application rate is less than 10 percent, adjust the pressure.
- *Ground speed*: if the error is greater than 10 percent but less than 25 percent, change the ground speed of the sprayer.
- *Nozzle size*: if the error is greater than 25 percent, change nozzle size. The goal is to have application rate errors less than 5 percent.

## CALIBRATION METHODS

There are four methods commonly used to calibrate a sprayer:

The *basic*, *nozzle*, and *128<sup>th</sup> acre* methods are "time-based methods" which require using a stopwatch or watch with a second hand to ensure accuracy. The area method is based on spraying a test course measured in the field. Each method offers certain advantages. Some are easier to use with certain types of sprayers. For example, the basic and area methods can be used with any type of sprayer. The 128<sup>th</sup> acre and nozzle methods work well for boom and backpack sprayers. Choose a method you are comfortable with and use it whenever calibration is required.

### Basic Method

1. Accurate ground speed is very important to good calibration with the basic method. For tractor-mounted sprayers, set the tractor for the desired ground speed and run the course at least twice. For backpack sprayers, walk the course and measure the time required. Walk across the course at least twice. Average the times required for the course distance and determine ground speed from Equation 1.
2. Calculate the application rate based on the average discharge rate measured for the nozzles, the ground speed over the test course, and the nozzle spacing, nozzle spray width, or spray swath on the sprayer.

When using nozzle spacing or nozzle spray width measured in inches, use the following equation:

---

**Equation 5. Application Rate =**  

$$\frac{5,940 \times \text{Discharge Rate}}{\text{Ground Speed} \times \text{Nozzle Spray Width}}$$

---

For spray swath applications measured in feet:

---

**Equation 6. Application Rate =**  

$$\frac{495 \times \text{Discharge Rate}}{\text{Ground Speed} \times \text{Spray Swath}}$$

---

3. Compare the application rate calculated to the rate required. If the rates are not the same, choose the appropriate adjustment and reset the sprayer.
4. Recheck the system if necessary. Once you have the accuracy you want, calibration is complete.

#### **Nozzle Method**

1. Accurate ground speed is very important to good calibration with the nozzle method. For tractor-mounted sprayers, set the tractor for the desired ground speed and run the course at least twice. For backpack sprayers, walk the course and measure the time required. Walk across the course at least twice. Average the times required for the course distance and determine ground speed from Equation 1.
2. Calculate the nozzle discharge rate based on the application rate required the ground speed over the test course, and the nozzle spacing, spray width, or spray swath of the sprayer. For nozzle spacing or spray width measured in inches.

---

**Equation 7. Discharge Rate =**  

$$\frac{\text{Application Rate} \times \text{Speed} \times \text{Spray Width}}{5,940}$$

---

*For spray swath measured in feet:*

---

**Equation 8. Discharge Rate =**  

$$\frac{\text{Application Rate} \times \text{Speed} \times \text{Spray Swath}}{495}$$

---

Set the sprayer and determine the average nozzle rate.

3. Compare the rate calculated to the average rate from the nozzles. If the two don't match, choose the appropriate adjustment and reset the system.
4. Recheck the system if necessary. Once you have the accuracy you want, calibration is complete.

#### **128<sup>th</sup> Acre Method**

1. The distance for one nozzle to cover 128<sup>th</sup> of an acre must be calculated. The nozzle spacing or spray width in inches is used to determine the spray distance. Spray distance is measured in feet. On backpack sprayers, be sure to measure the full width sprayed as you walk forward. Use Equation 9.

---

**Equation 9. Spray Distance =**  

$$\frac{4,084}{\text{Spray Width}}$$

---

2. Measure the spray distance on a test course in the field. Check the ground speed as you travel across the course. Be sure to maintain an accurate and consistent speed. Travel the course at least twice and average the time to cover the course.
3. For backpack sprayers, collect the output from the nozzle for the time measured in step 2. For tractor-mounted sprayers, park the sprayer, select the nozzle closest to the average, and

collect the output for the time determined in step 4. Ounces collected will equal application rate in GPA.

4. Compare the application rate measured for the nozzle to the rate determined in step 3. If the rates are not the same, choose the appropriate adjustment and reset the system.
5. Recheck the system if necessary. Once you have the accuracy you want, calibration is complete.

#### **Area Method**

1. Determine the distance that can be sprayed by one tank using the full spray swath measured in feet.

---

**Equation 10. Tank Spray Distance (ft) =**  

$$\frac{\text{Tank Volume (gal)} \times 43,560}{\text{Application Rate (GPA)} \times \text{Swath (ft)}}$$

---

2. Lay out a test course that is at least 10 percent of the tank spray distance from Step 1. Fill the sprayer tank with water only, mark the level in the tank, set the sprayer as recommended, and spray the water out on the course. Be sure to maintain an accurate and consistent speed.

3. After spraying the test course, carefully measure the volume of water required to refill the tank to the original level. Calculate the application rate as shown:

---

**Equation 11. Application Rate (GPA) =**  

$$\frac{\text{Volume Sprayed (gal)} \times 43,560}{\text{Test Course Distance (ft)} \times \text{Swath (ft)}}$$

---

4. Compare the application rate measured to the rate required. If the rates are not the same, choose the appropriate adjustment method and reset the sprayer.
5. Recheck the system. Once you have the accuracy you want, calibration is complete.

### **CALIBRATING A GRANULAR APPLICATOR:**

#### **Preparing to Calibrate**

Granular application calibration is usually done with the chemical to be applied. It is difficult to find a blank material that matches the granular product. Extra care should be taken in handling this product. Minimize worker exposure and take precautions against spills during calibration.

To prepare for calibration, follow these steps:

1. Before calibrating, carefully inspected the equipment to ensure that all components are in proper working order. Check the hopper, the metering rotor, the orifice, and the drop tubes. Be sure there are no leaks or obstructions.
2. Determine the type of application required for the product:
  - Broadcast: treats the entire area (includes band applications based on broadcast rates).
  - Band: treats only the area under the band.
  - Row: treats along the length of the row.

3. Determine the application rate needed:
  - Broadcast: pounds per acre.
  - Band: pounds per acre of treated band width.
  - Row: pounds per acre or pounds per 1,000 feet of row length.
4. What type of drive system does the applicator use?
  - Independent: uses PTO, hydraulic, or electric motor drive.
  - Ground Drive: uses ground driven wheel.
5. Regardless of how the application rate is expressed or type of application, calibration is easier if the rate is expressed in terms of pounds per foot of row length. Use one of the following steps to determine the correct row rate in pounds per foot.

*For broadcast and row applications  
(Application Rate = lb/ac):*

---

**Equation 12. Row Rate, lb/ft =**  

$$\frac{\text{Application Rate} \times \text{Row Width (ft)}}{43,560}$$

---

*For banded applications  
(Application Rate = lb/ac of Band Width):*

---

**Equation 13. Row Rate, lb/ft =**  

$$\frac{\text{Application Rate} \times \text{Band Width (ft)}}{43,560}$$

---

*For directed (row) applications  
(Application Rate = lb per 1,000 ft):*

---

**Equation 14. Row Rate, lb/ft =**  

$$\frac{\text{Application Rate}}{1,000}$$

---

6. Choose a calibration distance to work with and measure a test course of this distance in the field you will be working in. Choose an area that is representative of field conditions. The calibration distance should be at least 50 feet but not more than 500 feet. Longer distances are generally more accurate.
7. Calculate the weight of material that should be collected for the calibration distance chosen.

---

**Equation 15. Weight Collected =**  

$$\text{Row Rate} \times \text{Calibration Distance}$$

---

8. Select a ground speed appropriate for the crop and type of equipment used. Slow speeds take longer to finish the task, while high speeds may be inefficient and unsafe. Consult your equipment manual for a recommended speed. Even ground-driven application equipment can be sensitive to changes in speed. Maintaining an accurate and consistent speed is very important. Choose a safe, controllable speed that will enable you to complete the job in a timely and efficient manner.

9. Set your equipment according to recommendations from the equipment or chemical manufacturer. Most equipment manufacturers and chemical manufacturers provide rate charts to determine the correct orifice setting or rotor speed for each applicator. Fill the hopper at least half full to represent average capacity for calibration.
10. Attach a suitable collection container to each outlet on the applicator. You should be able to collect all material discharged from the applicator. Locate a scale capable of weighing the samples collected in calibration. Some samples may be very small, so a low-capacity scale may be needed. An accurate scale is very important.

### Calibration Methods

Two methods for calibrating granular applicators are commonly used. The first is the *distance method*. This method is preferred by many operators because it applies to any type of granular machine and is easy to perform. The second method is the *time method*. This method is similar to sprayer calibration and can be used for applicators driven by PTO, hydraulic, or electric motors.

#### Distance Method

1. On the test course selected in the field, collect the output from the applicator in a container as you travel the course and weigh the material collected. Record the time required to travel the course also. Run the course twice, once in each direction, and average the results for both weight and time.
2. Determine the weight of the product that should be collected for the calibration distance.

---

**Equation 16. Weight Collected (lb) =**  

$$\text{Row Rate (lb/ft)} \times \text{Calibration Distance (ft)}$$

---

3. Compare the weight of the product actually collected to the weight expected for the calibration distance. If the rates differ by more than 10 percent, adjust the orifice, rotor speed, or ground speed and repeat. Bear in mind, speed adjustments are not effective for ground-driven equipment.
4. Repeat the procedure until the error is less than 10 percent.

#### Time Method

1. On the test course selected in the field, record the time required to travel the course. Run the course twice, once in each direction, and average the results. Accurate ground speed is very important to good calibration with the time method.
2. With the equipment parked, set the orifice control as recommended and run the applicator for the time measured to run the calibration distance. Collect and weigh the output of the applicator for this time measurement.
3. Determine the weight of the product that should be collected for the calibration distance.

---

**Equation 17. Weight Collected (lb) =**  
 Row Rate (lb/ft) x Calibration Distance (ft)

---

- Compare the weight of the product actually collected during the time it took to cover the calibration distance to the weight expected for the calibration distance. If the rates differ by more than 10 percent, adjust the orifice, rotor speed, or ground speed and repeat. Bear in mind, speed adjustments are not effective for ground-driven equipment.
- Repeat the procedure until the error is less than 10 percent.

## CALIBRATING A BROADCAST SPREADER:

### Preparing to Calibrate

Broadcast spreaders include machines designed to apply materials broadcast across the surface of the field. They include *drop*, *spinner*, and *pendulum* spreading devices. Calibration of a broadcast spreader is usually done using the product to be applied. Blank material is available and can be used, but may be hard to find. Use extra care and preparation when calibrating with the chemical. To begin, follow these steps:

- Carefully inspect all machine components. Repair or replace any elements that are not in good working order.
- Determine the type of drive system that is being used: ground drive or independent PTO. This may help determine the method of calibration.
- Determine the application rate and the bulk density of the product to be applied.
- Determine the spreader pattern and swath of the spreader. Check the pattern to ensure uniformity. To check the pattern, place collection pans across the path of the spreader. For drop spreaders, be sure to place a pan under each outlet. For centrifugal and pendulum spreaders, space the pans uniformly with one in the center and an equal number on each side. The pattern should be the same on each side of the center and should taper smoothly as you go to the outer edge. The swath would be set as the width from side to side where a pan holds 50 percent of the maximum amount collected in the center pan.
- Fill the hopper half full to simulate average conditions.
- Set the ground speed of the spreader.
- Set the spreader according to the manufacturer's recommendations and begin calibration.

### Calibration Methods

There are two common methods used to calibrate broadcast spreaders. The first method is the *discharge* method. To use this procedure, collect and measure the total discharge from the spreader as it runs across a test course. The second method, the *pan* method, is used on centrifugal and pendulum spreaders. The

pattern test pans used to determine pattern shape and swath are used to determine the application rate.

### Discharge Method

- Determine the test distance to use. Longer distances may give better accuracy but may be difficult to manage. A distance of 300 to 400 feet is usually adequate. Use shorter distances if necessary to avoid collecting more material than you can reasonably handle or weigh.
- Set the ground speed. Be sure to maintain a constant ground speed at all times.
- If using a ground drive spreader, attach a collection bin to the discharge chute or under the outlets and collect all the material discharged from the spreader as it runs across the test distance. If using an independent drive spreader, record the time required to run the test course. Park the spreader at a convenient location and measure the discharge from the spreader for the time measured on the test distance. The course should be run twice and the times averaged for better accuracy.
- Calculate the application rate (pounds per acre):

---

**Equation 18. Application Rate, lb/ac =**  

$$\frac{\text{Weight Collected (lb)} \times 43,560}{\text{Distance (ft)} \times \text{Swath (ft)}}$$

---

- Compare the application rate measured to the rate required. Adjust and repeat as necessary.

### Pan Method

- Place pans in the field across the swath to be spread. Pans should be uniformly spaced to cover the full swath. One pan should be at the center of the swath with equal numbers of pans on each side. Use enough pans, 11 or more, to get a good measurement.
- Make three passes with the spreader using the driving pattern to be used in the field. One pass should be directly over the center pan and the other passes at the recommended distance, lane spacing, to the left and right of the center pass.
- Combine the material collected in the pans and determine the weight or volume collected. Divide by the number of pans used to determine the average weight or volume per pan.
- Calculate the application rate.

*If you are measuring the weight in the pans in grams:*

---

**Equation 19. Application Rate, lb/ac =**  

$$\frac{13,829 \times \text{Weight (grams)}}{\text{Pan Area (inches}^2\text{)}}$$

---

*If you are measuring the volume in the pans in cubic centimeters (cc):*

---

**Equation 20. Application Rate, lb/ac =**  

$$\frac{13,829 \times \text{Bulk Density (lb/ft}^3\text{)} \times \text{Volume (cc)}}{\text{Pan Area (inches}^2\text{)} \times 62.4}$$

---

- Compare the rate measured to the rate required.

## CALIBRATION VARIABLES

Several factors can affect proper calibration. The ground speed of any type of PTO-powered machine can make a difference. On the other hand, ground-driven machines are usually only slightly affected by changes in ground speed. If using dry or granular material, product density will affect the discharge rate and may change the pattern for broadcast spreaders. For liquids, calibration can be affected by pressure, nozzle size, density and viscosity of the liquid, and application type—band or broadcast. The following adjustments may help in adjusting these variables.

### Speed

For PTO-powered equipment or other equipment in which the discharge rate is independent of ground speed, Equation 10 is useful.

---

$$\text{Equation 21. New Application Rate} = \text{Old Application Rate} \times (\text{Old Speed}/\text{New Speed})$$

---

For ground-driven equipment, there should be little or no change in application rate when speed is changed.

### Pressure

For liquids in sprayers, the discharge rate changes in proportion to the square root of the ratio of the pressures.

---

$$\text{Equation 22. New Discharge Rate} = \text{Old Discharge Rate} \times \sqrt{\frac{\text{New Pressure}}{\text{Old Pressure}}}$$

---

### Density

For liquids in sprayers, the discharge rate changes if the specific gravity (S.G.) of the liquid changes. Use water for calibration and adjust as shown below. Calibrate with spray solution only if recommended by the supplier.

---

$$\text{Equation 23. Water Discharge Rate} = \text{Spray Discharge Rate} \times \sqrt{\text{S.G. of Spray Solution}}$$

---

## Band Application Versus Broadcast Application

Some pesticide application recommendations are based on area of cropland covered. Other recommendations are based on area of land treated in the band covered. Check the label for the product you are using to see how it is listed.

Broadcast application is based on area of cropland covered. Nozzle spacing is the distance between nozzles. Band applications in which the area of covered cropland is used for calibration and those applications in which multiple nozzles per row are used are both treated like broadcast applications. Divide the row spacing by the number of nozzles used per row to get a nozzle spacing for calibration.

For band applications in which area of treated land—not cropland covered—is specified, use the width of the band at the ground as the spacing for calibration.

## Determining Upper and Lower Limits

Upper and lower limits provide a range of acceptable error. To set these limits for a given sample size, use the equations below. First, however, you must decide upon the degree of accuracy you wish to achieve. Select a percent error: 2 percent, 5 percent, 10 percent, or any other level of accuracy.

---

$$\text{Equation 24. Upper Limit} = \text{Target Rate} \times (1 + \text{Percent Error}/100\%)$$

---

---

$$\text{Equation 25. Lower Limit} = \text{Target Rate} \times (1 - \text{Percent Error}/100\%)$$

---

## HOW TO IMPROVE PEST CONTROL

Failure to control an insect, mite, disease, or weed pest is often blamed on the pesticide when the cause frequently lies elsewhere. The more common reasons for failure are the following:

1. Delaying applications until pest populations become too large or damaging.
2. Poor coverage caused by insufficient volume, inadequate pressure, or clogged or poorly arranged nozzles.
3. Selecting the wrong pesticide for the target pests.

### The following steps are suggested for more effective pest control:

1. *Scout fields regularly.* Know the pest situation and any buildups in your fields. Frequent examinations (at least once or twice a week) help determine the proper timing of the next pesticide application. Do not apply a pesticide simply because a neighbor does.
2. *Integrated Pest Management (IPM).* Use an ongoing program of biological, physical, cultural, and chemical methods in an integrated approach to manage pests. IPM involves scouts visiting fields to collect pest population data. Use this updated information to decide whether insecticide applications or other management actions are needed to avoid economic loss from pest damage. Action thresholds for insect pests are generally expressed as a numerical count of a given life stage or as a damage level based on a recommended sampling procedure. Thresholds are intended to reflect the population density that will cause economic damage and, thus, warrant the cost of treatment. Specific thresholds are given in this handbook for a number of pests of certain crops. Control decisions also are based on many factors such as:
  - economic action threshold level (when the cost of control equals or exceeds potential crop losses attributed to real or potential damage)
  - field history
  - growth stage and vigor of crop
  - life stage of the pest
  - parasite and predator populations
  - pest populations

- resistance to chemicals
- time of the year
- variety
- weather conditions

To employ an IPM program successfully, basic practices need to be followed. Whether participating in a university- or grower-supported IPM program, hiring a private consultant, or doing the work personally, the grower still practices:

- frequent and regular examination of fields to assess pest populations
- applying a control measure only when the economic threshold level has been reached
- where possible, employing a cultural practice or a biological control or using a pesticide that is less harmful to natural enemies of the target pest

**Resistance management.** The way pesticides are used affects the development of resistance. Resistance develops because intensive pesticide use kills the susceptible individuals in a population, leaving only resistant ones to breed. Adopting the following practices will reduce the development of pest resistance:

1. Rotate crops to a nonhost crop, thus reducing the need for pesticide treatment and, thereby reducing the ratio of resistant to susceptible individuals in the breeding population.
2. Use control guidelines as an important tactic for reducing the pesticide resistance problem. For more information concerning control guidelines, refer to the next section.
3. Spot treat when possible. Early-season insects are often concentrated in areas near their overwintering sites. Diseases often can be first detected in favorable microclimates, such as low or wet areas of the field. Perennial weeds and newly introduced or resistant annual weeds often occur first in small numbers in a part of a field. Spot treating these areas, rather than the entire field, will reduce problems with resistance.
4. Control pests early, because seedling weeds and immature insects are more susceptible to pesticides and less likely to develop resistance compared to older and more mature crop pests.
5. Do not overspray. Attempts to destroy every pest in the field by multiple applications or by using rates higher than labeled rates often eliminate the susceptible pests but not the resistant pests.
6. Rotate pesticides to reduce the development of resistance, particularly with pesticides that differ in their mechanism of action. Rotation between different chemical groups is an excellent method of reducing resistance problems.
7. Use appropriate additives when recommended on the pesticide's label. For example, adding a crop oil concentrate or a surfactant to certain postemergence herbicide will increase the effectiveness of the herbicide.

**Control Pests According to Recommended Control Guidelines or Schedule.** Control guidelines provide a way to decide whether pesticide applications or other management actions are needed to avoid economic loss from pest damage. Guidelines for pests are generally expressed as a numerical count of a given insect stage or as a crop damage level based on certain sampling techniques. They are intended to reflect the pest population that will cause economic damage and thus would warrant the cost of treatment. Guidelines are usually based on the field history, crop development, variety, weather conditions, and other factors.

Insect population sampling techniques include:

- *Visual observation.* Direct counts of any insect stages (eggs, larvae, adults, etc.) are accomplished by examining plants or plant parts (leaves, stems, flowers, etc.). Counts can be taken on single plants or a prescribed length of row, which will vary with the crop. Usually, quick moving insects are counted first, followed by those that are less mobile.
- *Shake cloth* (also known as a ground cloth). This sampling procedure consists of using a standard 3-foot by 3-foot shake cloth to assess insect populations. Randomly choose a site without disturbing the plants and carefully unroll the shake cloth between two rows. Bend the plants over the cloth one row at a time and beat the plants vigorously to dislodge insects held on stems, leaves, and branches. Count only insects that have landed on the shake cloth. The number of sampling sites per field will vary with the crop.
- *Sweep net.* This sampling procedure uses a standard 15-inch diameter sweep net to assess insect populations. While walking along one row, swing the net from side to side with a pendulum-like motion. The net should be rotated 180 degrees after each sweep and swung through the foliage in the opposite direction. Each pass of the net is counted as one sweep. The number of sweeps per field will vary with the crop.

Weed population sampling techniques include:

- *Weed identification.* This first step is frequently skipped. Perennial weeds and certain serious annual weeds should be controlled before they can spread. Common annual weeds need only be controlled if they represent a threat to yield, quality, or harvestability.
- *Growth stage determination.* The ability of weeds to compete with the crop is related to size of the weed and size of the crop. Control of the weed using herbicides or mechanical methods is also dependant on weed size. A decision to control or not to control a weed must be carried out before the crop is affected and before the weed is too large to be controlled easily. It is critical to know the weed history of a field prior to planting as many herbicides need to be applied pre-planting.
- *Weed population.* Weeds compete for light, water, nutrients, and space. The extent of this competition is dependant on population and is usually expressed as *weeds per foot of row or weeds per square meter*. Control

measures are needed when the weed population exceeds the maximum tolerable population of that species.

Disease monitoring involves determining the growth stage of the crop, observing disease symptoms on plants, and/or the daily collection of weather conditions in the field.

Disease control is often obtained by applying crop protectants on a regular schedule. For many diseases, application must begin at a certain growth stage and repeated every 7 to 10 days. When environmental conditions are favorable for disease development, delaying a spray program will result in a lack of control if the disease has progressed too far. For certain diseases that do not spread rapidly, fields should be scouted regularly.

Predictive systems are available for a few diseases. Temperature, rainfall, relative humidity, and duration of leaf wetness period are monitored, and the timing of fungicide application is determined by predicting when disease development is most likely to occur.

**Weather Conditions.** These are important to consider before applying a pesticide. Spray only when wind velocity is less than 10 miles per hour. Do not spray when sensitive plants are wilted during the heat of the day. *If possible, make applications when ideal weather conditions prevail.*

Certain pesticides, including the biological insecticides (BT's) and some herbicides, are ineffective in cool weather. Others do not perform well or may cause crop injury when hot or humid conditions are prevalent. Optimum results can frequently be achieved when the air temperature is in the 70°F range during application.

#### **Strive for Adequate Coverage of Plants.**

Improved control of aphids can be achieved by adding and arranging nozzles so that the application is directed toward the plants from the sides as well as from the tops (also see *Alkaline Water and Pesticides*, which follows). In some cases, nozzles should be arranged so that the application is directed beneath the leaves. As the season progresses, plant size increases, as does the need for increased spray gallonage to ensure adequate coverage.

Applying insecticide and fungicide sprays with sufficient spray volume and pressure is important. Spray volumes should increase as the crop's surface area increases. Sprays from high-volume-high-pressure rigs (airblast) should be applied at rates of 40 to 200 gallons per acre at 200 psi or greater. Sprays from low-volume-low-pressure rigs (boom type) should be applied at rates of 50 to 100 gallons per acre at 20 psi. The addition of a spreader-sticker improves coverage and control when wettable powders are applied to smooth-leaved plants, such as cole crops and onions.

*Note:* High gallonage is important for thorough spray coverage. Use a minimum of 40 or more gallons per acre for effective insect control on vegetable crops.

**Use one sprayer for herbicides and a different sprayer for fungicides and insecticides.** Herbicide sprays should be applied at between 15 and 50 gallons of spray solution per acre using low pressure (20 to 40 psi). Never apply herbicides with a high-pressure that was designed for insecticide or fungicide

application because excessive drift can result in damage to nontarget plants in adjacent fields and areas. **Do not** add oil concentrates, surfactants, spreader-stickers, or any other additive unless **specified** on the label, or crop injury is likely.

**Select the Proper Pesticide.** Know the pests to be controlled and choose the recommended pesticide and rate of application. When in doubt, consult Extension. The herbicide choice should be based on weed species or cropping systems.

For insects that are extremely difficult to control or are resistant, it is essential to alternate labeled insecticides, especially with different classes of insecticides. Be alert for a possible aphid or mite buildup following the application of certain insecticides such as carbaryl.

*Caution:* Proper application of soil systemic insecticides is extremely important. The insecticide should be placed according to the label instructions (which, in general, indicate application should be directed away from the seed) or crop injury may occur.

Be sure to properly identify the disease(s). Many fungicides control specific diseases and provide no control of others. For this reason, on several crops, fungicide combinations are recommended.

**Pesticide Compatibility.** To determine if two pesticides are compatible, use the following "jar test" before you tank-mix pesticides or tank-mix pesticides with liquid fertilizers:

1. Add 1 pint of water or fertilizer solution to a clean quart jar, then add the pesticides to the water or fertilizer solution in the same proportion as used in the field.
2. To a second clean quart jar, add 1 pint of water or fertilizer solution. Then add 1/2 teaspoon of an adjuvant to keep the mixture emulsified. Finally, add the pesticides to the water-adjuvant or fertilizer adjuvant in the same proportion as used in the field.
3. Close both jars tightly and mix thoroughly by inverting 10 times. Inspect the mixtures immediately and after standing for 30 minutes. If a uniform mix cannot be made, the mixture should not be used. If the mix in either jar remains uniform for 30 minutes, the combination can be used. If the mixture with adjuvant stays mixed and the mixture without adjuvant does not, use the adjuvant in the spray tank. If either mixture separates but readily remixes, constant agitation is required. If nondispersible oil, sludge, or clumps of solids form, do not use the mixture.

*Note:* For compatibility testing, the pesticide can be added directly or premixed in water first. In actual tank-mixing for field application, unless label directions specify otherwise, add pesticides to the water in the tank in this order: first, wettable granules or powders, then flowables, emulsifiable concentrates, water solubles, and companion surfactants. If tank-mixed adjuvants are used, these should be added first to the fluid carrier in the tank. Thoroughly mix each product before adding the next product.

**Select Correct Sprayer Tips.** The choice of a sprayer tip for use with many pesticides is important. Flat fan-spray tips are designed for preemergence and postemergence application of herbicides. These nozzles produce a tapered-edge spray pattern that overlaps for uniform coverage when properly mounted on a boom. Standard flat fan-spray tips are designed to operate at low pressures (20-40 psi) to produce small-to medium-sized droplets that do not have excessive drift. Flat fan-nozzle tips are available in brass, plastic, ceramic, stainless steel, and hardened stainless steel. Brass nozzles are inexpensive and are satisfactory for spraying liquid pesticide formulations. Brass nozzles are least durable, and hardened stainless steel nozzles are most durable and are recommended for wettable powder formulations, which are more abrasive than liquid formulations. When using any wettable powder, it is essential to calibrate the sprayer frequently because, as a nozzle wears, the volume of spray material delivered through the nozzle increases.

Flood-type nozzle tips are generally used for complete fertilizers, liquid N, etc., and sometimes for spraying herbicides onto the soil surface prior to incorporation. They are less suitable for spraying postemergence herbicides or for applying fungicides or insecticides to plant foliage. Coverage of the target is often less uniform and complete when flood-type nozzles are used, compared with the coverage obtained with other types of nozzles. Results with postemergence herbicides applied with flood-type nozzles may be satisfactory if certain steps are taken to improve target coverage. Space flood-type nozzles a maximum of 20 inches apart, rather than the suggested 40-inch spacing. This will result in an overlapping spray pattern. Spray at the maximum pressure recommended for the nozzle. These techniques will improve target coverage with flood-type nozzles and result in more satisfactory weed control.

Full and hollow-cone nozzles deliver circular spray patterns and are used for application of insecticides and fungicides to crops where thorough coverage of the leaf surfaces is extremely important and where spray drift will not cause a problem. They are used when higher water volumes and spray pressures are recommended. With cone nozzles, the disk size and the number of holes in the whirl plate affect the output rate. Various combinations of disks and whirl plates can be used to achieve the desired spray coverage.

**Alkaline Water and Pesticides.** At times applicators have commented that a particular pesticide has given unsatisfactory results. Usually, these results can be attributed to poor application, a bad batch of chemical, pest resistance, weather conditions, etc. However, another possible reason for unsatisfactory results from a pesticide may be the pH of the mixing water.

Some materials carry a label cautioning the user against mixing the pesticide with alkaline materials. The reason for this caution is that some materials (in particular the organophosphate insecticides) undergo a chemical reaction known as "alkaline hydrolysis." This reaction occurs when the pesticide is mixed with alkaline water; that is, water with a pH greater than 7. The more alkaline the water, the greater the breakdown (i.e., "hydrolysis").

In addition to lime sulfur, several other materials provide alkaline conditions: caustic soda, caustic potash, soda ash, magnesia or dolomitic limestone, and liquid ammonia. Water sources in agricultural areas can vary in pH from less than 3 to greater than 10.

To check the pH of your water, purchase a pH meter or in most states you can submit a water sample to your state's soil testing lab. If you have a problem with alkaline pH, there are several products available that are called nutrient buffers that will lower the pH of your water.

There are some instances when materials should not be acidified, namely, sprays containing fixed copper fungicides, including: Bordeaux mixture, copper oxide, basic copper sulfate, copper hydroxide, etc.

## BENEFICIAL INSECTS

A number of environmental factors, such as weather, food availability, and natural enemies combine to keep insect populations under control naturally. In some human-altered landscapes, such as in agricultural crop fields, the levels of natural control are often not acceptable to us, and we have to intervene in order to lower pest populations. While some environmental factors, such as weather, cannot be altered to enhance control of pests, others such as populations of natural enemies, can be effected. The practice of taking advantage of, and manipulating natural enemies in order to suppress pest populations is called *biological control*.

**Approaches To Biological Control.** There are three general approaches to biological control: importation; augmentation; and conservation of natural enemies. Each of these techniques can be used either alone or in combination in a biological control program.

*Importation:* Importation of natural enemies, sometimes referred to as classical biological control, is used when a pest of exotic origin is the target of the biocontrol program. Pests are constantly being imported into countries where they are not native, either accidentally, or in some cases, intentionally. Many of these introductions do not result in establishment or if they do, the organism may not become a pest. However, it is possible for some of these introduced organisms to become pests, due to a lack of natural enemies to suppress their populations. In these cases, importation of natural enemies can be highly effective.

Once the country of origin of the pest is determined, exploration in the native region can be conducted to search for promising natural enemies. If such enemies are identified, they may be evaluated for potential impact on the pest organism in the native country or alternatively imported into the new country for further study. Natural enemies are imported into the U.S. only under permit by the U.S. Department of Agriculture. They must first be placed in quarantine for one or more generations to be sure that no undesirable species are accidentally imported (diseases, hyperparasitoids, etc.). Additional permits are required for interstate shipment and field release.

**Augmentation:** Augmentation is the direct manipulation of natural enemies to increase their effectiveness. This can be accomplished by one of two general methods or a combination of these methods: mass production and/or periodic colonization of natural enemies. The most commonly used of these approaches is the first, in which natural enemies are produced in insectaries, then released either inoculatively or inundatively. For example, in areas where a particular natural enemy cannot overwinter, an inoculative release each spring may allow the population to establish and adequately control a pest. Inundative releases involve the release of large numbers of a natural enemy such that their population completely overwhelms that of the pest.

Augmentation is used where populations of a natural enemy are not present or cannot respond quickly enough to the pest population. Therefore, augmentation usually does not provide permanent suppression of pests, as may occur with importation or conservation methods. An example of the inoculative release method is the use of the parasitoid wasp, *Encarsia formosa* Gahan, to suppress populations of the greenhouse whitefly, *Trialeurodes vaporariorum* (Westwood). The greenhouse whitefly is a ubiquitous pest of vegetable and floriculture crops that is notoriously difficult to manage, even with pesticides. Releases of relatively low densities (typically 0.25 to 2 per plant, depending on the crop) of *Encarsia* immediately after the first whiteflies have been detected on yellow sticky cards can effectively prevent populations from developing to damaging levels. However, releases should be made within the context of an integrated crop management program that takes into account the low tolerance of the parasitoids to pesticides. It is important to bear in mind that *Encarsia* can provide effective control of greenhouse whitefly, but not sweetpotato whitefly. Therefore, it is critical to identify which whitefly is present before releasing *Encarsia*. Another parasitoid, *Eretmocerus californicus* has shown promise against sweetpotato whitefly.

Because most augmentation involves mass-production and periodic colonization of natural enemies, this type of biological control has lent itself to commercial development. There are hundreds of biological control products available commercially for dozens of pest invertebrates, vertebrates, weeds, and plant pathogens. A summary of these products and their target pests is presented in Table 13. It is important to note that inclusion on these lists does not imply that a natural enemy product will work. Selection of products and suppliers should be done with care, as with purchasing any product. Review publications for guidelines on how to purchase and utilize natural enemies.

**Conservation:** The most common form of biological control is conservation of natural enemies which already exist in a cropping situation. Conservation involves identifying the factor(s) which may limit the effectiveness of a particular natural enemy and modifying this factor(s) to increase the effectiveness of natural enemies. In general, this involves either reducing factors which interfere with natural enemies or providing resources that natural enemies need in their environment. The most common factor that interferes with natural enemy effectiveness is the application of pesticides. Some cultural practices such as tillage

or burning of crop debris can also kill natural enemies or make the crop habitat unsuitable. In some crops accumulation of dust deposits on leaves from repeated tillage or a location near roadways may kill small predators and parasites and cause increases in certain insect and mite pests. In some cases, the chemical and physical defenses that plants use to protect themselves from pests may reduce the effectiveness of biological control.

An example of how conservation can work involves the diamondback moth, *Plutella xylostella* (L.). This insect has developed into the most important pest of crucifers in recent years due to the pest's development of resistance to most pesticides. Two parasitoids, the Ichneumonid wasp *Diadegma insulare* (Cresson) and the braconid wasp *Cotesia plutellae* (Kurdjunov), can help reduce diamondback moth populations if excessive pesticide applications are avoided, especially with reductions in the use of pyrethroids. BT products can work well to suit this purpose. Therefore, by simply being selective in the type of pesticide used, and by spraying only when threshold levels are reached, free control can be provided by natural enemies already present in the field.

**Incorporating Biological Control Into A Pest Management Program:** Biological control can be an effective, environmentally sound method of managing pests. However, when trying to make the best use of natural enemies in your crop, it may be helpful to consider the following suggestions.

First, make sure you have your pest(s) accurately identified. Extension can help with this. Consulting Extension is a good practice regardless of which pest control method you use.

Second, determine if natural enemy releases are appropriate for your specific situation. Sometimes knowledge of crop and cultural practices that encourage naturally-occurring biological control agents can allow you to maximize the control they provide. By conserving these natural enemies, pesticide use (and therefore expense) can be minimized.

Usually, released natural enemies work best as a preventative pest management method. That is, if they are introduced into your crop at the beginning of a pest infestation, they can prevent that population from developing to damaging levels. If you wait until pests have become a problem *before* releasing natural enemies, the use of natural enemies usually will not work. Therefore pest problems must be anticipated and planned for by carefully monitoring pest population development. Effective trapping, monitoring, and field scouting should be used to determine when pests appear, and to determine the timing of natural enemy releases.

If you decide to use commercially available biological control agents, you should choose your product and supplier carefully. Once you have received your natural enemies, handle them with care, following all instructions provided by your supplier. The number or rate of natural enemies to release can be determined through consultation with a reliable supplier, as can the timing of application. Because natural enemies are living organisms, adverse conditions (e.g. stormy weather, pesticide residues) can kill them or reduce their effectiveness. Because the actions of natural enemies are not as obvious as those of pesticides, it may be important to work with your supplier to develop a procedure to evaluate the effectiveness of your releases.

Further details of the above suggestions are provided in Table 13. Remember, just because an organism is sold as a “natural” or “biological” control does not mean it will work as you expect. For example, praying mantids are general “ambush” predators that will eat anything small enough (usually mobile insects) that pass in front of them. They do not specifically attack pests that gardeners are usually interested in removing. Another example is ladybeetle adults that have been “pre-conditioned.” These ladybeetles will just as readily leave the area that you have treated as ladybeetles that have been collected and not pre-conditioned.

This does not mean that biological control will not work for your situation. There are a number of products and approaches that can provide very satisfactory results.

For the most current information about suppliers of organisms and related products, the purchase of natural enemies, and how to effectively use them, go to the following web sites and consult with Extension:

<http://www.nysaes.cornell.edu/ent/biocontrol/websites.html>

[http://www.cdpr.ca.gov/docs/pestmgmt/ipminov/ben\\_supp/contents.html](http://www.cdpr.ca.gov/docs/pestmgmt/ipminov/ben_supp/contents.html)

**Table 13. PREDATORS AND PARASITES OF VEGETABLE PESTS**

PREDATORS AND PARASITES	PEST CONTROLLED
Aphelinid wasps	aphids on some greenhouse crops
Braconid wasps	caterpillars in cole crops and potatoes; leafminers in some greenhouse crops
Eulophid wasps	CPB, Mexican bean beetle, asparagus beetle, leafminers in some field crops
Encarsia wasps	whiteflies in greenhouses, some field crops
Encyrtid wasps	aphids on some greenhouse crops.
Flower bug	thrips, spider mites, aphids, small caterpillars, small insects in sweet corn, potato, greenhouse crops
Ichneumonid wasps	caterpillars and beetle larvae in cole crops and asparagus
Lacewings	aphids and thrips, in some field crops
Lady beetles	aphids, mites, small insects, insect eggs in most vegetables, especially potatoes, tomatoes, sweet corn, and cole crops
Mymarid egg wasps	lygus bug eggs
Parasitic flies	caterpillars in sweet corn
Predatory mites	fungus gnats in greenhouse crops mites in greenhouse crops, some field crops thrips in greenhouse crops, some field crops
Predatory midge	aphids in some greenhouse crops
Scelionid egg wasps	stink bug eggs
Spined soldier bug	generalist predator of many insect species including larvae of European corn borer, diamondback moth, corn earworm, beet army worm, fall armyworm, Colorado potato beetle cabbage looper, imported cabbageworm and Mexican bean beetle in most vegetables including, potato, tomato, sweet corn, cole crops, beans, eggplant, cucurbits, asparagus, and onions
Trichogramma wasps	moth eggs in cole crops, peppers, sweet corn, tomatoes
Stink bug	insects in potato, tomato, sweet corn, cole crops, beans, eggplant, cucurbits, asparagus, onions
Spine soldier bug, flower bug	general
Lady beetle, lacewings and predator stink bugs	small caterpillars, corn earworm, European corn borer, potato leafhopper, sweet corn, potato, greenhouse crops, thrips, mites, whiteflies, leafhopper, diamondback moth, cabbage looper, corn ear worm, Colorado potato beetle, asparagus beetle, leafminers, pest mites, midges, cole crops, all vegetables, beetle moth larvae, other small insects
Predatory mites	pest mites, thrips, greenhouse crops, some field crops, fungus, gnats
Stink bug parasitoid wasps	general
Ichneumonid wasps	beetle larvae in cole crops and sweet corn, Trichogramma wasps, moth eggs in sweet corn, cole crops and tomato, Encarsia formosa, whitefly
Encyrtidae	cabbage looper
Eucoilidae	root maggot
Eulophidae	Colorado potato beetle, Mexican bean beetle, asparagus beetle, leafminer
Mymaridae	carrot weevil
Pteromalidae caterpillars	cabbage worm, diamondback moth
Tiphidae	Japanese beetle
Parasitic nematodes	cutworms, beetle larvae, root maggots

## POSTHARVEST PERENNIAL WEED CONTROL

Effective weed control requires a program that emphasizes prevention by combining crop rotation with mechanical and chemical control methods.

Weed seed populations in the soil should be kept to a minimum by preventing weeds from producing seed in and around vegetable fields. Destroy all weeds immediately after a crop is harvested.

Consider control measures after harvest, but before the first frost, for the following weeds (all rates given per acre):

1. To suppress or control bitter nightshade, Canada thistle, field bindweed, hemp dogbane, horse-nettle, or pokeweed, use a tank-mix of 1 quart Banvel plus 1 quart 2,4-D amine or the combination product Banvel+2,4-D in 10 to 20 gallons of water per acre. Apply in late summer or early fall to healthy weed foliage for maximum effectiveness (**Note:** Delay seeding of winter cover crop 3 weeks for each pint per acre of Banvel used). See herbicide labels for optimum treatment time for each weed.
2. To suppress brambles, horse-nettle, milkweed, poison ivy, or sowthistle, tank-mix 2 quarts Roundup plus 1 pint Banvel (see note above) in 10 to 20 gallons of water per acre. Use 1 to 2 quarts surfactant (80 to 100 percent active) per 100 gallons of spray mixture. Apply in late summer or early fall to healthy weed foliage for maximum effectiveness. See herbicide labels for optimum treatment time for each weed.
3. To control bermudagrass, johnsongrass, or quackgrass, apply 1 to 1.5 quarts Roundup in 5 to 10 gallons of water per acre. Delay tillage until 7 to 10 days after application. Apply in late summer or early fall to healthy weed foliage for maximum effectiveness.
4. To control yellow nutsedge, spray with Roundup when nutsedge is in the less than 5- to 7-leaf stage, but before seed hardens. Use 1 to 1.5 quarts in 10 to 20 gallons of water per acre. Expect only partial control of yellow nutsedge the first year after initiating the program. Plant a crop the following spring with registered herbicides recommended for yellow nutsedge control. Effective yellow nutsedge control can be achieved by repeating the application for several consecutive years.

Plowing and/or disking two or three times after winter cold snaps (<25°F) will reduce nut (tuber) populations. Halosulfuron (Sanda) controls nutsedge and is cleared on many vegetable crops.

## DIAGNOSING VEGETABLE CROP PROBLEMS

When visiting a vegetable field, follow the steps outlined below to help solve any potential problems. All vegetable problems, such as poor growth, leaf blemishes, wilts, rots, and other problems should be promptly diagnosed. This is necessary for the grower to implement prompt and effective corrective measures or to help reduce the probability of its reoccurrence in following crops or its spread to susceptible neighboring crops.

1. Describe the problem.
2. Determine whether there is a pattern of symptomatic plants in the field.
  - a. Does the pattern correlate with a certain area in the field, such as a low spot, poor-drainage area, or sheltered area?
  - b. Does the pattern correlate with concurrent field operations, such as certain rows, time of planting, method of fertilization, or rate of fertilization?
3. Try to trace the history of the problem.
  - a. On what date were the symptoms first noticed?
  - b. Which fertilizer and liming practices were used?
  - c. Which pest-management practices were used to manage diseases, undesirable insects, and weeds — which chemicals (if any), were applied, at what application rates, and what was the previous use of equipment that was used for application?
  - d. What were the temperatures, soil moisture conditions, and level of sunlight?
  - e. What was the source of seed or planting stock?
  - f. Which crops were grown in the same area during the past 3 or 4 years?
4. Examine affected plants to determine whether the problem is related to insects, diseases, or cultural practices.
  - a. Do the symptoms point to **insect** problems? Insect problems usually involve only the crop and its initial stages of growth. (A hand lens is usually essential to determine this.)
    - (1) Look for the presence of insects, webbing, and frass on foliage, stems, and roots.
    - (2) Look for feeding signs such as chewing, sucking, or boring injuries.
  - b. Do the symptoms suggest **disease** problems? These symptoms are usually not uniform; rather, they are specific for certain crops.
    - (1) Look for necrotic (dead) areas on the roots, stems, leaves, flowers, and fruit.
    - (2) Look for discoloration of the vascular tissue (plant veins).
    - (3) Look for fungal growth.
    - (4) Look for virus patterns; often these are similar to injury from 2,4-D or other hormones and nutritional problems.
    - (5) Examine roots for twisting or galling.

c. Do the symptoms point to **cultural** problems? Look for the following:

- (1) Nutrient deficiencies. (A soil test from good areas and poor areas should be done as well as a analysis of nutrient content of leaf tissue from the same areas.)
  - Nitrogen—light green or yellow foliage. Nitrogen deficiencies are more acute on lower leaves.
  - Phosphorus—purple coloration of leaves; plants are stunted.
  - Potassium— yellow or brown leaf margins and leaf curling.
  - Magnesium—interveinal chlorosis (yellowing between veins) of lower leaves.
  - Boron—development of lateral growth; hollow, brownish stems; cracked petioles.
  - Iron—light green or yellow foliage occurs first and is more acute on young leaves.
  - Molybdenum—”whiptail” leaf symptoms on cauliflower and other crops in the cabbage family.
- (2) Chemical toxicities.
  - Toxicity of minor elements—boron, zinc, manganese.
  - Soluble salt injury—wilting of the plant when wet; death, usually from excessive fertilizer application or accumulation of salts from irrigation water.
- (3) Soil problems. (Take soil tests of good and poor areas.)
  - Poor drainage.
  - Poor soil structure, compaction, etc.
  - Hard pans or plow pans.
- (4) Pesticide injury. (Usually uniform in the area or shows definite patterns, and more than one plant species, such as weeds, often are symptomatic.)
  - Insecticide burning or stunting.
  - Weed-killer (herbicide) burning or abnormal growth.
- (5) Climatic damage.
  - High-temperature injury.
  - Low-temperature (chilling) injury.
  - Lack of water.
  - Excessive moisture (lack of soil oxygen).
  - Frost or freeze damage.
- (6) Physiological damage.
  - Air-pollution injury.
  - Genetic mutations.

In summary, when trying to solve a vegetable crop problem, it is important to take complete notes of problem areas, look for a pattern to the symptoms, trace the history of the problem, and examine the plants and soil closely. These notes can be used to remember to avoid the problem in the future or to assist others in helping solve the problem. Publications and bulletins designed to help the grower identify specific vegetable problems are available from Extension.

## AIR POLLUTION INJURY

The extent of plant damage by particular pollutants in any given year depends on meteorological factors leading to air stagnation, the presence of a pollution source, and the susceptibility of the plants.

Some pollutants that affect vegetable crops are sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), ozone (O<sub>3</sub>), peroxyacetyl nitrate (PAN), chlorine (Cl), and ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>).

**Sulfur dioxide.** SO<sub>2</sub> causes acute and chronic plant injury. Acute injury is characterized by clearly marked dead tissue between the veins or on leaf margins. The dead tissue may be bleached, ivory, tan, orange, red, reddish brown, or brown, depending on plant species, time of year, and weather conditions. Chronic injury is marked by brownish red, turgid, or bleached white areas on the leaf blade. Young leaves rarely display damage, whereas fully expanded leaves are very sensitive.

Some crops sensitive to sulfur dioxide are: squash, pumpkin, mustard, spinach, lettuce, endive, Swiss chard, broccoli, bean, carrot, and tomato.

**Ozone.** A common symptom of O<sub>3</sub> injury is small stipplelike or flecklike lesions visible only on the upper leaf surface. These very small, irregularly shaped spots may be dark brown to black (stipplelike) or light tan to white (flecklike). Very young leaves are normally resistant to ozone. Recently matured leaves are most susceptible. Leaves become more susceptible as they mature, and the lesions spread over a greater portion of the leaf with successive ozone exposures. Injury is usually more pronounced at the leaf tip and along the margins. With severe damage, symptoms may extend to the lower leaf surface.

Insect feeding (red spider mite and certain leafhoppers) produces flecks on the upper surface of leaves much like ozone injury. Flecks from insect feeding, however, are usually spread uniformly over the leaf, whereas ozone flecks are concentrated in specific areas. Some older watermelon varieties and red varieties of Irish potatoes and beans are particularly sensitive to ozone.

**Peroxyacetyl nitrate.** PAN affects the underleaf surface of newly matured leaves, and it causes bronzing, glazing, or silvering on the lower surface of sensitive leaf areas.

The leaf apex of broadleaved plants becomes sensitive to PAN about 5 days after leaf emergence. About four leaves on a shoot are sensitive at any one time. PAN toxicity is specific for tissue in a particular stage of development. With PAN only successive exposures will cause the entire leaf to develop injury. Injury may consist of bronzing or glazing with little or no tissue collapse on the upper leaf surface. Pale green to white stipplelike areas may appear on upper and lower leaf surfaces. Complete tissue collapse in a diffuse band across the leaf is helpful in identifying PAN injury.

Glazing of lower leaf surfaces may be produced by the feeding of thrips or other insects or by insecticides and herbicides, but differences should be detectable by careful examination.

Sensitive crops are: Swiss chard, lettuce, beet, escarole, mustard, dill, pepper, potato, spinach, tomato, and cantaloupe.

**Chlorine.** Injury from chlorine is usually of an acute type, and it is similar in pattern to sulfur dioxide injury. Foliar necrosis and bleaching are common. Necrosis is marginal in some species, but scattered in others either between or along veins. Lettuce plants exhibit necrotic injury on the margins of outer leaves, which often extends into solid areas toward the center and base of the leaf. Inner leaves remain unmarked. Crops sensitive to chlorine are: Chinese cabbage, lettuce, Swiss chard, beet, escarole, mustard, dill, pepper, potato, spinach, tomato, cantaloupe, corn, onion, and radish.

**Ammonia.** Field injury from NH<sub>3</sub> has been primarily due to accidental spillage or use of ammoniated fertilizers under plastic mulch on light sandy soils. Slight amounts of the gas produce color changes in the pigments of vegetable skin. The dry outer scales of red onions may become greenish or black, whereas scales of yellow or brown onions may turn dark brown.

## POSTHARVEST HANDLING

### **Importance of Temperature Management**

Once harvested, a vegetable continues life processes independent of the plant, and as a result, must utilize its own stored energy reserves. Within hours of harvest, crops held at ambient temperatures can suffer irreversible losses in quality, reducing postharvest life. Additionally, many vegetables, such as greens and lettuce, are cut at harvest, and this wound further increases stress on the tissue. The relative perishability of a crop is reflected in its respiration rate, where respiration is the process of life by which O<sub>2</sub> is combined with stored carbohydrates and other components to produce heat, chemical energy, water, CO<sub>2</sub> and other products. The respiration rate varies by commodity; those commodities with high respiration rates utilize the reserves faster and are more perishable than those with lower respiration rates. Therefore, vegetables with higher respiration rates, such as broccoli and sweet corn, must be rapidly cooled to the optimal storage temperature to slow metabolism and extend postharvest life during subsequent shipping and handling operations.

Since the introduction of hydrocooling for celery in the 1920s, rapid cooling (precooling) has allowed produce to be shipped to distant markets while maintaining high quality. Commercial cooling is defined as the rapid removal of field heat to temperatures approaching optimal storage temperature and it is the first line of defense in retarding the biological processes that reduce vegetable quality. Cooling, in conjunction with refrigeration during subsequent handling operations, provides a “cold chain” from packinghouse to supermarket to maximize postharvest life and control diseases and pests. (The term “postharvest life” is purposely used in this text, since “shelf life” has the connotation that the commodity “sits on the shelf”, implying that the product requires no subsequent refrigeration.) Timeliness during handling is also essential in maintaining produce quality: timely and careful harvest and transport to the packinghouse, rapid packing and cooling, and rapid transport to the market or buyer. Everyone involved at each of the many steps during product handling (e.g., shippers, truckers, receivers) must take care to ensure that the refrigerated cold chain is not broken.

Many shippers are well equipped to rapidly cool their crops, and a growing number are incorporating cooling or improving their existing facilities. **Simple placement of packed vegetables in a refrigerated cooler is not sufficient to maintain quality for product destined for distant markets.** Neither should non-cooled vegetables be loaded directly into refrigerated trailers. In both of these situations the product cools very slowly, at best. Refrigerated trailers are designed to maintain product temperature during transport, and they **do not** have the refrigeration capacity to quickly remove field heat. Therefore, only produce that has been properly cooled should be loaded, and only into trailers that have been cooled prior to loading.

### **Storage Requirements**

Horticultural crops may be grouped into two broad categories based on sensitivity to storage temperatures. The degree of chilling sensitivity, and therefore the lowest safe storage temperature, is crop-specific. Those crops that are chilling sensitive should be held at temperatures generally above 50°F (10°C). Storage below this threshold will give rise to a physiological disorder known as **chilling injury**. Chilling injury symptoms are characterized by development of sunken lesions on the skin, increased susceptibility to decay, increased shriveling, and incomplete ripening (poor flavor, texture, aroma, and color). The extent of chilling symptoms is also dependent on the length of exposure to low temperatures. Short exposure times will result in less injury than longer exposure to chilling temperatures. Those crops not as sensitive to chilling injury may be stored at temperatures as low as 32°F (0°C).

In addition to maintaining storage rooms at proper storage temperatures, the relative humidity should also be controlled to reduce water loss from the crop. Optimal storage recommendations and precooling methods are included for a wide range of vegetable commodities in Table 14.

## OPTIMIZING COMMERCIAL COOLING

### **Cooling Concepts**

Cooling is a term that is often used quite loosely. In order to be effective and significantly benefit the shipping life of the product, an appropriate definition of commercial cooling for perishable crops is: *the rapid removal of at least 7/8 of the field heat from the crop by a compatible cooling method.* The time required to remove 7/8 of the field heat is known as the *7/8 Cooling Time*. Removal of 7/8 of the field heat during cooling is strongly recommended to provide adequate shipping life for shipment to distant markets; also, 7/8 of the heat can be removed in a fairly short amount of time. Removal of the remaining 1/8 of the field heat will occur during subsequent refrigerated storage and handling with little detriment to the product.

The rate of heat transfer, or the cooling rate, is critical for efficient removal of field heat in order to achieve cooling. As a form of energy, heat always seeks equilibrium. In the case of cooling, the sensible heat (or field heat) from the product is transferred to the cooling medium. The efficiency of cooling is dependent on time, temperature, and contact. In order to achieve maximum cooling, the product must remain in the precooler for sufficient

time to remove heat. The cooling medium (air, water, crushed ice) must be maintained at constant temperature throughout the cooling period. The cooling medium also must have continuous, intimate contact with the surfaces of the individual vegetables. For reasonable cooling efficiency, the cooling medium temperature should be at least at the recommended storage temperature for the commodity found in Table 14. Inappropriately designed containers with insufficient vent or drain openings or incorrectly stacked pallets can markedly restrict the flow of the cooling medium, increasing cooling time.

## COOLING METHODS

The cooling rate is not only dependent upon time, temperature, and contact with the commodity; it is also dependent upon the cooling method being employed. The various cooling media used to cool produce have different capacities to remove heat.

### Room Cooling

The simplest, but slowest, cooling method is room cooling, in which the bulk or containerized commodity is placed in a refrigerated room for several days. Air is circulated by the

**Table 14. RECOMMENDED STORAGE CONDITIONS AND COOLING METHODS FOR MAXIMUM POSTHARVEST LIFE OF COMMERCIALY GROWN VEGETABLES**

Commodity	Temperature		% Relative Humidity	Approximate Storage Life	Cooling Method <sup>1</sup>
	°F	°C			
Asparagus	32-35	0-2	95-100	2-3 weeks	HY
Bean, green or snap	40-45	4-7	95	7-10 days	HY, FA
Bean, lima	37-41	3-5	95	5-7 days	HY
Bean, lima, shelled	32	0	95-100	2-3 days	ROOM, FA
Beet, topped	32	0	98-100	4-6 months	ROOM
Broccoli	32	0	95-100	10-14 days	HY,ICE
Cabbage, early	32	0	98-100	3-6 weeks	ROOM
Cabbage, Chinese	32	0	95-100	2-3 months	HY,VAC
Carrot, bunched	32	0	95-100	2 weeks	HY
Carrot, mature, topped	32	0	98-100	7-9 months	HY
Cauliflower	32	0	95-98	3-4 weeks	HY,VA
Collard	32	0	95-100	10-14 days	HY,ICE,VAC
Corn, sweet	32	0	95-98	5-8 days	HY,ICE,VAC
Cucumber	50-55	10-13	95	10-14 days	HY
Eggplant	46-54	8-12	90-95	1 week	FA
Endive and escarole	32	0	95-100	2-3 weeks	HY,ICE,VAC
Garlic	32	0	65-70	6-7 months	ROOM
Greens, leafy	32	0	95-100	10-14 days	HY,ICE,VAC
Kale	32	0	95-100	2-3 weeks	HY,ICE,VAC
Kohlrabi	32	0	98-100	2-3 months	ROOM
Leek	32	0	95-100	2-3 months	HY,ICE,VAC
Lettuce	32	0	98-100	2-3 weeks	VAC
Melon					
Cantaloupe, 3/4-slip	36-41	2-5	95	15 days	FA,HY
Mixed melons	45-50	6-10	90-95	2-3 weeks	FA,HY
Watermelon	50-60	10-15	90	2-3 weeks	ROOM, FA
Okra	45-50	7-10	90-95	7-10 days	FA
Onion, green	32	0	95-100	3-4 weeks	HY,ICE
Onion, dry <sup>2</sup>	32	0	65-70	1-8 months	ROOM
Parsley	32	0	95-100	2-2.5 months	HY,ICE
Parsnip	32	0	98-100	4-6 months	ROOM
Pea, green or English	32	0	95-98	1-2 weeks	HY,ICE
Southern pea	40-41	4-5	95	6-8 days	FA,HY
Pepper, sweet (bell)	45-55	7-13	90-95	2-3 weeks	FA, ROOM
Potato, Irish <sup>2</sup>	40	4	90-95	4-5 months	HY,ROOM,FA
Pumpkin	50-55	10-13	50-70	2-3 months	ROOM
Radish, spring	32	0	95-100	3-4 weeks	HY, FA
Radish, oriental	32	0	95-100	2-4 months	ROOM
Rutabaga	32	0	98-100	4-6 months	ROOM
Spinach	32	0	95-100	10-14 days	ICE,HY,VAC
Squash, summer	41-50	5-10	95	1-2 weeks	FA,HY
Squash, winter	50	10	50-70	Depending on type	ROOM
Sweetpotato <sup>2</sup>	55-60	13-16	85-90	4-7 months	ROOM
Tomato, mature-green	55-70	13-21	90-95	1-3 weeks	FA,ROOM
Tomato, firm-red	46-50	8-10	90-95	4-7 days	FA,ROOM
Turnip	32	0	95	4-5 months	FA,ROOM

<sup>1</sup> FA = Forced-air cooling; HY = Hydrocooling; ICE = Package ice, slush ice; ROOM = Room cooling; VAC = Vacuum cooling

<sup>2</sup> Curing required prior to long term storage. 'Curing' of dry onions actually involves drying the outer bulb scales, reducing the fresh weight by 5-6%.

existing fans past the evaporator coil to the room. Vented containers and proper stacking are critical to minimize obstructions to air flow and ensure maximum heat removal. Room cooling is not considered precooling and is satisfactory only for commodities with low respiration rates, such as mature potatoes, dried onions, and cured sweetpotatoes. Even these crops may require precooling, when harvested under high ambient temperatures.

### **Forced-Air Cooling**

The cooling efficiency of refrigerated rooms can be greatly improved by increasing the airflow through the product. This principle led to the development of forced-air, or pressure cooling, in which refrigerated room air is drawn at a high flow rate through specially stacked containers or bins by means of a high capacity fan. This method can cool as much as four times faster than room cooling. In many cases, cold storage rooms can be retrofitted for forced-air cooling, which requires less capital investment than other precooling methods. However, in order to achieve such rapid heat removal, the refrigeration capacity of the room may need to be increased in order to be able to maintain the desired air temperature during cooling. Portable systems can be taken to the field.

With either room cooling or forced-air cooling, precautions must be taken to minimize water loss from the product. The refrigeration system actually dehumidifies the cold-room air as water vapor in the air condenses on the evaporator coil. This condensation lowers the relative humidity in the room. As a result, the product loses moisture to the air. To minimize water loss during cooling and storage, the ambient relative humidity should be maintained at the recommended level for the particular crop (commercial humidification systems are available) and the product should be promptly removed from the forced-air precooler upon achieving 7/8 Cooling. Forced-air cooling is recommended for most of the fruit-type vegetables and is especially appropriate for vegetables such as peppers and tomatoes.

### **Hydrocooling**

Hydrocooling removes heat at a faster rate than forced-air cooling. The heat capacity of refrigerated water is greater than that for air, which means that a given volume of water can remove more heat than the same volume of air at the same temperature. Hydrocooling is beneficial in that it does not remove water from the commodity. It is most efficient (and, therefore, most rapid) when individual vegetables are cooled by immersion in flumes or by overhead drench, since the water completely covers the product surfaces. Cooling becomes less efficient when the commodity is hydrocooled in closed containers, and even less efficient when containers are palletized and hydrocooled. It is important to continuously monitor the hydrocooler water and product temperatures and adjust the amount of time the product is in the hydrocooler accordingly in order to achieve thorough cooling.

Sanitation of the hydrocooling water is critical, since it is recirculated. Decay organisms present on the vegetables can accumulate in the water, inoculating subsequent product being hydrocooled. Cooling water should be changed frequently.

Commodities that are hydrocooled must be sufficiently resistant to withstand the force of the water drench. The container must also have sufficient strength so as to resist the application of water. Crops recommended for hydrocooling include sweet corn, snap beans, cucumbers and summer squash.

### **Contact Icing**

Contact icing has been used for both cooling and temperature maintenance during shipping. Heat from the product is absorbed by the ice, causing it to melt. As long as the contact between the ice and produce is maintained, cooling is fairly rapid and the melted ice serves to maintain a very high humidity level in the package, which keeps the produce fresh and crisp. Non-uniform distribution of ice reduces the cooling efficiency. There are two types of contact icing: *top icing and package icing*.

*Top icing* involves placement of crushed ice over the top layer of product in a container prior to closure. Although relatively inexpensive, the cooling rate can be fairly slow since the ice only directly contacts the product on the top layer. For this reason, it is recommended that top icing be applied after precooling to crops with lower respiration rates such as leafy vegetables and celery but not for fruit of warm-season crops. Prior to shipping, ice is blown on top of containers loaded in truck trailers to aid in cooling and maintenance of higher relative humidity. However, care should be taken to avoid blockage of vent spaces in the load; this restricts airflow, which results in warming of product in the center of the load during shipment. Ice should also be “tempered” with water to bring the temperature to 32°F (0°C) to avoid freezing of the product.

*Package icing*. Crushed ice distributed within the container is known as package icing. Cooling is faster and more uniform than for top icing, but it can be more labor intensive to apply.

A modified version of package icing utilizes a slurry of refrigerated water and finely chopped ice drenched over either bulk or containerized produce or injected into side hand holds. This “slush ice” method has been widely adopted for commodities tolerant to direct contact with water and requiring storage at 32°F (0°C). The water acts as a carrier for the ice so that the resulting slush, or slurry, can be pumped into a packed container. The rapidly flowing slush causes the product in the container to float momentarily until the water drains out the bottom. As the product settles in the container, the ice encases the individual vegetables by filling air voids, thus providing good contact for heat removal. Slush icing is somewhat slower than forced-air cooling, but it does reduce pulp temperatures to 32°F (0°C) within a reasonable amount of time and maintains an environment of high relative humidity. Container selection is critical. The container must be oversized to accommodate sufficient ice to provide cooling. Corrugated fiberboard cartons must be resistant to contact with water (usually impregnated with paraffin wax) and must be of sufficient strength so as not to deform. Shipping operations must also tolerate water dripping from the melting ice during handling and storage. Package icing is successfully used for leafy crops, sweet corn, green onions, and cantaloupes.

### **Vacuum Cooling**

Vacuum cooling is a very rapid method of cooling, and is most efficient for commodities with a high surface-to-volume ratio such as leafy crops. This method is based on the principle that, as the atmospheric pressure is reduced, the boiling point of water decreases. Containerized or bulk product is thoroughly wetted, placed in a vacuum chamber (tube) and sealed. The pressure in the chamber is reduced until the water on the product surface evaporates at the desired precooling temperature. As water on the product surface evaporates, it removes field heat; the resultant vapor is condensed on evaporator coils within the vacuum tube to increase cooling efficiency. Any water that evaporates from the vegetable tissue is removed uniformly throughout the product. Therefore, it does not tend to result in visible wilting in most cases.

Precautions must be taken so as not to cool the products below their chilling temperature threshold. Vacuum coolers are costly to purchase and operate and are normally used only in high volume operations or are shared among several growers. Commodities that can be cooled readily by vacuum cooling include leafy crops, such as spinach, lettuce, and collards.

### **Summary**

When selecting an appropriate cooling method, several factors must be considered, including: the maximum volume of product requiring precooling on a given day, the compatibility of the method with the commodities to be cooled, subsequent storage and shipping conditions, and fixed/variable costs of the system.

### **Related Web Sites with Additional Resources:**

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/hort/hil/post-index.html>

<http://attra.ncat.org/attra-pub/postharvest.html>

<http://postharvest.ucdavis.edu/>

<http://postharvest.ifas.ufl.edu/>

### *Adapted from*

The Commercial Storage of Fruits, Vegetables, and Florist and Nursery Stock. 1986. United States Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Handbook 66.

(this page intentionally left blank)

# SPECIFIC COMMODITY RECOMMENDATIONS

For further information about Insect, Disease and Weed Control, see the appropriate control section of this publication.

## ASPARAGUS

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	MS	NC	SC
<b>ASPARAGUS</b>					
Jersey Gem	A	G	M	N	S
Jersey Giant	A		M		S
Jersey Knight	A	G	M	N	S
Purple Passion	A		M	N	
UC157 F <sub>1</sub>	A	G		N	

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended.

**Seed Treatment.** Check the tag or contact the seed supplier to determine if seed has been treated.

If seed has not been treated, dip seed in a solution containing 1 pint of household bleach per gal of water for 1 to 2 minutes. Provide constant agitation. Use at the rate of 1 gal of household bleach solution per 2 pounds of seed. Prepare a fresh bleach solution for each batch of seed. Wash seed for 5 minutes in running water and dry thoroughly. Rinse with acidified water (1 cup vinegar/gal). Dust or dip in a slurry prepared with 2 ounces of Thiram per 100 pounds of seed. Air dry on a screen before planting.

**Growing Crowns.** To grow crowns, sow seed 1 to 1.5 in deep at a rate of 6 to 8 pounds per acre (10 to 12 seeds per ft) in double rows (12 inches apart) on 36 inch centers. Sow seed in the field as indicated in the following table. Crowns must be grown in an area where asparagus crowns have not been grown for 3 years.

**Planting and Spacing.** Plant crowns as indicated in the following, when soil conditions are favorable. Early plantings produce more vegetative growth and more vigorous crowns than late plantings. Space 1-year-old crowns 12 in apart in rows 5 ft apart. Make furrows 6 to 9 inches deep, plant crowns at the bottom of the furrow so that buds are 6 in from the undisturbed surface, and cover with 1 to 2 in of soil. Gradually fill trenches with soil during the growing season until trench is filled.

Asparagus	Planting Dates	
	Crowns	Direct Seeded Nursery
AL North	2/15–4/15	4/15–5/31
AL South	1/15–3/15	3/15–4/30
GA North	2/15–4/15	4/15–5/31
GA South	NR	NR
MS	3/15–4/15	3/15–4/15
NC East	2/15–3/31	4/10–5/15
NC West	4/1–5/31	5/1–6/15
SC East	2/1–3/15	4/1–5/15
SC West	3/1–4/15	4/20–5/31

**Harvest.** The first year after planting only harvest an average of 8 spears per plant. In following years, stop harvesting after 6 to 8 weeks. Stop harvest when 40% of spears are smaller than a pencil. Prolonged cutting increases risk of crown rot. Remove spears from field promptly after harvest to maintain freshness and a low fiber content. If *Cercospora* leaf spot was bad the previous year, stop harvest 10 days sooner. See table 14 for further postharvest information.

**Brush Removal.** Burn brush during the winter to destroy fungi that cause diseases, such as *Cercospora* and purple spot. (Be sure to obtain a permit in areas where required.) If burning is not done, then mow and drag off stubble. Avoid damage to spear buds by shallow disking.

### INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Cutworms.** Early spears are the most heavily damaged because they are the first ones up and the slowest growing. To detect cutworms, dig up to 1/2 inch deep around crowns and use bait if one cutworm larva or one severely damaged spear per 20 plants is found.

**Asparagus Aphid.** Watch for tiny (1/16 inch long), bluish green aphids building up on brush. Protection may be important in newly seeded plantings and young cutting beds.

**Asparagus Beetles, Thrips.** Apply insecticide when needed during cutting season and late summer.

Prevent large numbers of beetles from overwintering and laying eggs on spears in spring by spraying brush in early fall. Daily harvest will minimize exposure to these pests and reduce damage.

Because beetles are attracted to brush more than spears, leave a row or two along the woods side of a field and spray this area weekly to control adults.

**Nematode Management.** While nematodes are generally not a major problem on asparagus, the use of Nematicur increases the vigor of the planting, which reduces the incidence of *Fusarium* root and crown rot as well as control nematodes.

# BEANS: LIMA AND SNAP

**Varieties<sup>1</sup>** AL GA LA MS NC SC

## BEANS - Lima

### Bush (small seeded)

Baby Lima 184-85			L			
Bridgeton	A	G	L	M	N	S
Dixie Butter Pea	A	G		M		S
Early Thorogreen	A	G	L	M	N	S
Henderson Bush	A	G	L	M	N	S
Jackson Wonder	A		L	M		S
Nemagreen	A	G	L	M	N	S

### Bush (large seeded)

Fordhook 242	A	G			N	S
Dixie Speckled						
Butter Pea	A	G		M	N	S

### Pole (large seeded)

Christmas Pole			L			
Carolina Sieva	A	G	L	M	N	S
Florida Butter			L			
Florida Speckled		G	L	M		S
King of the Garden	A		L		N	S
Willow Leaf	A		L			

## BEANS - Snap

### Bush (Fresh Market)

Ambra	A	G			N	S
Atlantic	A		L	M	N	S
Boone		G				
Bronco	A	G	L		N	S
Bush Blue Lake 274	A	G	L		N	
Dusky			L			
Eagle				M	N	
Festina	A	G			N	S
Hialeah	A		L		N	S
Lynx					N	S
Magnum	A	G		M	N	
Nash		G				
Pod Squad	A		L	M		
Renegade	A	G				
Roma II (flat)	A	G		M	N	S
Secretariat		G				
Shade					N	
Storm	A	G			N	S
Strike	A	G	L		N	S
Tapia (flat)					N	
Valentino		G				

### Pole

Charon		G			N	
Dade	A	G		M	N	S
Kentucky Blue			L	M	N	
Louisiana Purple Pole		L				
McCaslan			L			
Rattle Snake			L	M		
Stringless Blue Lake	A	G	L		N	S
White Seeded Kentucky Wonder 191	A	G	L	M	N	S
Volunteer (half runner) <sup>2</sup>		G			N	

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended.

<sup>2</sup> Not for Coastal Plain areas.

**Seed Treatment.** To protect against root rots and damping off, use treated seed or treat with various protectants at manufacturer's recommendation. Where bacterial blight is a concern, request that seed be treated with streptomycin. Rough handling of seed greatly reduces germination.

Market Snaps	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/1-7/15	NR
AL South	2/10-4/30	8/15-9/20
GA North	5/1-7/15	NR
GA South	2/15-4/30	7/15-9/15
LA North	4/1-5/15	8/15-9/15
LA South	3/1-5/31	8/15-9/15
MS North	3/30-5/10	8/15-9/1
MS South	2/10-5/1	8/15-9/20
NC East	3/20-6/15	8/1-9/15
NC West	5/1-8/15	NR
SC East	4/1-6/1	8/1-9/1
SC West	4/15-7/1	7/20-8/1

Processing Snaps	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/1-7/15	NR
AL South	2/10-4/30	8/15-9/20
GA North	5/1-7/15	NR
GA South	2/15-4/30	7/15-9/15
MS North	4/1-5/15	9/5-9/20
MS South	2/10-4/30	8/15-9/20
NC East	4/1-6/15	NR
NC West	5/15-7/31	NR
SC East	4/1-6/1	8/1-9/1
SC West	4/15-7/1	7/20-8/1

Large & Small Limas	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/1-7/1	NR
AL South	2/10-5/1	8/15-9/20
GA North	5/1-7/1	NR
GA South	3/1-5/1	7/15-9/1
LA North	4/15-5/15	7/1-8/15
LA South	3/15-5/15	7/15-8/15
MS North	4/1-7/25	NR
MS South	3/1-8/15	NR
NC East	4/10-6/15	7/15-8/1
NC West	6/1-7/15	NR
SC East	4/15-6/1	7/15-8/1
SC West	5/1-6/15	7/1-7/15

## SPACING

**Snap Beans:** With rows 30 to 36 inches apart, plant 5 to 7 seeds per foot. To increase yield plant in rows 18 to 24 inches apart with 4 to 6 seeds per foot. Calibrate planter according to seed size. Sow 1 to 1.5 inches deep in light sandy soil; shallower in heavier soil.

**Lima Beans, Large Seeded:** Plant in rows 30 to 36 inches apart, 2 seeds per foot. Plant 85 pounds per acre, 1 to 1.5 inches deep.

**Lima Beans, Small Seeded:** Space rows 30 to 36 seeds acre, 0.75 to 1.25 inches deep (deeper if soil is dry). For mechanically harvested irrigated fields: Rows 18 to 30 inches apart, 4 to 5 inches between plants.

## INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Seed Maggot:** See the preceding “Seed Treatment” section, or use approved soil systemic insecticides at planting time if probability of pest outbreak is high. Also see the “Maggots” section in Soil Pests—Their Detection and Control and following “Early Season Control” section.

Experience has shown that effective insect control with systemics usually lasts from 4 to 6 weeks after application. Frequent field inspections are necessary after this period to determine pest incidence and the need for additional spray controls.

**Thrips:** Treatments should be applied if thrips are present from cotyledon stage to when the first true leaves are established and/or when first blossoms form.

**Mites:** Spot treat areas along edges of fields when white stippling along veins on undersides of leaves is first noticed and 10 mites per trifoliolate are present.

**Aphids:** Treat only if aphids are well-distributed throughout the field (50% or more of terminals with five or more aphids), when weather favors population increase, and if beneficial species are lacking.

**Leafhoppers:** Treat only if the number of adults plus nymphs exceeds 1 to 2 adults per sweep.

**Tarnished Plant Bug (*Lygus*):** Treat only if the number of adults and/or nymphs exceeds 15 per 50 sweeps from the pin pod stage until harvest.

**Mexican Bean Beetle:** Treat if defoliation exceeds 20% during prebloom or 10% during podding and there is a population potential for further defoliation. These levels of defoliation may result in earlier maturity of the crop. Wait until hatch or adult emergence when eggs and pupae are present. On farms with a succession of bean plantings, releases of the larval parasitoid *Pediobius foveolatus* may provide effective biological control. Contact the local county Extension office for information.

**Beet Armyworm (BAW), Cabbage Looper (CL).** Treat if the number of worms (BAW and CL) averages 15 per 3 feet of row.

**European Corn Borer (ECB)—Snap Beans Only.** Treat when moth catches in local blacklight traps average five or more per night. The first application should be applied during the bud–early bloom stage and the second application during the late bloom–early pin stage. Additional sprays may be needed between the pin spray and harvest. Consult a pest management specialist for local black- light trap information and recommended spray intervals.

**Corn Earworm (CEW), Fall Armyworm (FAW).** In snap beans, treat every 5 to 7 days if CEW catches in local blacklight traps average 20 or more per night and most corn in the area is mature. The use of pheromone (insect sex attractants) and blacklight traps is very helpful in detecting population build-up of various insects.

For limas, treat when CEW populations exceed one per 6 feet of row from the late flat pod stage to harvest.

For both lima bean types, treatment should be timed when 50% or more of the CEW and/or FAW populations reach a length of 1/2 inch or longer. Treating too early for young CEW/FAW populations will eliminate natural control and may result in the need for additional sprays for reinfestations. See “How to Improve Pest Control” for insect sampling techniques. Consult a pest management specialist for more refined decision-making.

**Whiteflies:** Treat when whiteflies exceed five adults per fully expanded leaflet.

**Weed Management.** Match preplant incorporated and preemergence herbicide rates to soil type and percent organic matter in each field. Apply postemergence herbicides when crop and weeds are within the recommended size and/or leaf stage.

**No-Till.** When planning to use no-till practices, give consideration to bean variety, date of planting, soil fertility practices, insect control, planting equipment, cover crop, and weed species in the field.

**Nematode Management.** Use nematicides listed in the “Nematodes” section of Soil Pests—Their Detection and Control.

Soybean cyst nematode, races I and III, are present in soybeans in some areas. Snap beans are susceptible, but small seeded lima beans are resistant to this nematode. Growers who rotate snap beans with soybeans should be alert to the possibility of problems in infested fields.

**Harvesting and Storage.** See Table 14 for postharvest information.

## BEETS

Beets are frost tolerant and produce the best commercial quality when grown during cool temperatures [50° to 65°F (10° to 18.3°C)]. Lighter color and wider zoning within the root occur during rapid growth in warm temperatures. Seedstalks will form if exposed to 2 or 3 weeks of temperatures below 50°F after several true leaves have formed.

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>BEETS</b>						
Chariot			L			
Centurion			L			
Detroit Dark Red	A	G	L			S
Kestrel			L			
Red Ace	A	G	L		N	S
Red Pack					N	S
Ruby Queen	A	G	L		N	S
Solo			L			
Scarlet Supreme			L			
Warrior			L		N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended.

**Seeding and Spacing.** Optimum germination temperatures range between 50° to 85°F. Sow seed 1/2 to 3/4 in deep at the rate of 15 to 18 seeds per foot of row. Space rows 15 to 20 inches apart; thin plants to 3 inches apart.

Beet	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	3/15–5/30	8/1–9/15
AL South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
GA North	4/15–5/30	7/15–8/15
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
LA North	2/1–3/31	9/15–11/15
LA South	2/1–3/31	9/15–11/15
MS	NR	NR
NC East	3/1–4/15	8/1–9/15
NC West	4/1–5/31	7/15–8/15
SC East	2/15–3/31	8/15–9/30
SC West	3/15–5/31	7/15–8/31

**Weed Management.** Identify the weeds in each field and select recommended herbicides that control those weeds.

Match preplant incorporated and preemergence herbicide rates to soil type and percent organic matter in each field.

Apply postemergence herbicides when crop and weeds are within the recommended size and/or leaf stage.

**Harvesting.** Market beets are hand-harvested when 1- 3/4 to 2 inches in diameter. See Table 14 for further postharvest information.

# BROCCOLI, CABBAGE, CAULIFLOWER, COLLARDS, KALE, AND KOHLRABI

**Varieties<sup>1</sup>** AL GA LA MS NC SC

## BROCCOLI

### Early

Baccus			L	M	N	S
Decathlon <sup>4</sup>	A	G	L			
Gypsy	A	G		M	N	
Olympus			L			
Packman	A	G	L	M	N	S

### Mid-season

Emperor	A		L	M		
Green Magic		G				
Marathon	A			M	N	
Patron		G				
Premium Crop	A		L	M	N	

### Late-season

Arcadia	A	G	L		N	S
Diplomat		G				
Emerald City	A	G	L			
Greenbelt	A	G				S
Patriot	A	G				
Pinnacle	A			M		S
Triathlon					N	

## CABBAGE (green)

A&C No.5+		G	L			
Almanac					N	
Bayou Dynasty	A	G		M	N	S
Blue Dynasty	A	G			N	
Blue Thunder	A	G	L		N	S
Blue Vantage	A		L	M	N	S
Bravo	A	G	L	M	N	S
Cheers	A	G	L	M		S
Conquest				M	N	
Gideon					N	S
Golden Dynasty		G				
Gourmet			L	M	N	S
Hercules		G	L			
Lynx			L			
Market Prize	A				N	S
Platinum Dynasty	A	G		M		
Quisto				M	N	
Ramada					N	S
Rio Verde	A	G	L	M	N	S
Royal Vantage		G				
Savoy Ace		G			N	S
Silver Cup			L	M		
Silver Dynasty		G			N	S
Solid Blue 780			L	M	N	S
Vantage Point			L			

## CABBAGE (red)

Cardinal	A	G	L		N	S
Red Dynasty	A	G			N	S
Red Rookie	A	G			N	S

**Varieties<sup>1</sup>** AL GA LA MS NC SC

## CAULIFLOWER

Candid Charm	A	G	L			
Cumberland			L			
Early Snowball	A	G			N	
Freedom	A	G				
Fremont		G				
Incline		G	L			
Majestic			L			
Minuteman		G				
Serrano			L			
Symphony		G	L			
Snow Crown	A	G	L	M	N	S
Super Snowball	A	G			N	S
Wentworth			L			
White Magic	A	G				
White Passion	A	G			N	S

## COLLARDS

Blue Max <sup>2</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Flash	A	G	L	M	N	S
Georgia Southern <sup>3</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Heavi-Crop	A	G	L	M	N	S
Morris Heading					N	S
Top Bunch <sup>3</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
Top Pick	A	G	L		N	
Vates	A	G	L	M	N	S

## KALE

Blue Armor	A	G	L	M	N	S
Blue Knight	A	G	L	M	N	S
Premier					N	S
Siberian	A	G	L	M	N	S
Squire					N	S
Vates	A	G	L	M	N	S
Winterbor					N	S

## KOHLRABI

Early Purple Vienna	A	G		M	N	S
Grand Duke	A			M	N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended.

<sup>2</sup> Bolting tolerance

<sup>3</sup> Bolting susceptible

<sup>4</sup> Downy Mildew tolerance

**Seed Treatment.** Check with seed supplier to determine if seed is hot-water treated for black rot control. If not, soak seed at 122°F. Use a 20-minute soak for broccoli, cauliflower, collards, kale, and Chinese cabbage. Soak Brussels sprouts and cabbage for 25 minutes.

**Note.** Hot water seed treatment may reduce seed germination.

Following either treatment above, dry the seed, then dust with Captan or Thiram at 1 level teaspoon per pound of seed (3 ounces per 100 pounds).

Broccoli	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	3/1–7/1	NR
AL South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
GA North	3/15–7/1	NR
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
LA North	1/15–3/15	8/1–10/31
LA South	1/15–3/15	8/1–10/31
MS North	2/15–3/15	7/25–8/15
MS South	1/15–3/10	8/5–9/15
NC East	2/15–4/15	8/1–9/15
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	3/1–4/10	9/1–9/30
SC West	3/20–4/30	8/15–9/15

Collards	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	2/15–6/30	7/15–10/15
AL South	1/15–5/31	7/15–10/31
GA North	3/15–7/31	NR
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–10/31
LA North	1/15–3/15	7/15–10/31
LA South	1/15–3/15	7/15–10/31
MS North	1/20–4/1	7/25–8/20
MS South	1/15–3/1	8/10–9/15
NC East	2/15–6/30	8/1–9/15
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	2/1–6/15	8/1–10/30
SC West	3/15–6/30	8/1–9/30

Cabbage	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	3/15–7/1	NR
AL South	2/1–3/31	8/1–10/31
GA North	3/15–7/1	NR
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–10/31
LA North	1/15–3/15	8/1–11/30
LA South	1/15–3/15	8/1–11/30
MS North	2/5–4/1	7/25–8/15
MS South	1/15–3/15	8/5–9/15
NC East	2/15–4/15	8/1–9/15
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	2/1–3/31	8/15–9/30
SC West	3/15–4/30	7/15–8/30

Kale	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	3/15–4/30	8/1–9/15
AL South	2/1–3/31	8/1–10/31
GA North	3/15–4/30	NR
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–10/31
LA North	2/1–3/15	7/15–10/31
LA South	2/1–3/15	7/15–10/31
MS North	1/20–4/1	7/25–8/20
MS South	1/15–3/1	8/10–9/15
NC East	2/15–6/30	8/1–9/15
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	2/1–6/15	8/1–10/30
SC West	3/15–6/30	8/1–9/30

Cauliflower	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	3/15–7/1	NR
AL South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
GA North	3/15–7/1	NR
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
LA North	2/1–3/15	7/15–10/31
LA South	2/1–3/15	7/15–10/31
MS North	2/15–3/15	7/25–8/15
MS South	1/15–3/10	8/5–9/15
NC East	2/15–4/15	8/1–9/30
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	3/1–4/10	8/15–8/30
SC West	3/20–4/30	7/15–8/30

Kohlrabi	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	3/15–7/1	NR
AL South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
GA North	3/15–7/1	NR
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
LA North	2/1–3/15	7/15–10/31
LA South	2/1–3/15	7/15–10/31
MS	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
NC East	2/15–6/30	8/1–9/15
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	2/1–6/15	8/1–9/30
SC West	3/15–6/30	8/1–9/15

## PLASTIC MULCH

Early spring cabbage, cauliflower, and broccoli are frequently grown using plastic mulch, with black mulch used in the spring and white or painted mulch used in the fall.

**Broccoli.** *Field seeding:* Space rows 36 inches apart; plants 12 to 18 inches apart in row; seed 1/2 to 1 pound per acre.

*Transplants:* Sow 10 seeds per foot of row in rows 12 to 18 inches apart. Set transplants 12 to 18 inches apart in rows 36 inches apart (14,520 plants per acre). *High population for bunched broccoli:* 2 to 4 rows per bed, rows 18 to 20 inches apart, plants 9 to 10 inches in row (27,000 to 32,000 plants per acre).

**Cabbage.** The early cabbage crop is grown from transplants seeded at the rate of 1 ounce for 3,000 plants. Transplants are ready for field planting 4 to 6 weeks after seeding. Storage of pulled, field-grown cabbage transplants should not exceed 9 days at 32°F or 5 days at 66°F prior to planting in the field. Precision seeders can be used for direct seeding. However, seed should be sown 15 to 20 days in advance of the normal transplant date for the same maturity date. Early varieties require 85 to 90 days from seeding to harvest, and main-season crops require 110 to 115 days. Set transplants in rows 2 to 3 feet apart and 9 to 15 inches apart in the row for early plantings and 9 to 18 inches apart for late plantings, depending on variety, fertility, and market use.

**Cauliflower.** Start seed in greenhouse or protected frames 4 to 6 weeks before planting. Use 1 ounce of seed for 3,000 plants. Set transplants in rows 3 to 4 feet apart, and plants are set 18 to 24 inches apart in the row. Make successive plantings in the field at dates indicated in preceding table.

**Collards and Kale.** Seed at the rate of 2 pounds per acre and thin to desired spacing. For precision, air-assist planters use 1/3 to 1/2 pound per acre for twin rows on 3 foot centers, or use half of this rate for single rows on 3 foot centers. When using transplants, set plants in rows 16 to 24 inches apart and 6 to 18 inches apart within the row.

**Kohlrabi.** Transplants may be used for a spring crop. Seed 6 weeks before expected transplant date. Use precision seeder for hybrid varieties. Space rows 18 to 24 inches apart and 6 to 8 between plants.

**Bolting.** Bolting in cabbage, collards and kale, and buttoning in cauliflower, can occur if the early-planted crop is subjected to 10 or more continuous days of temperatures between 35° to 50°F. However, sensitivity to bolting depends upon the variety.

## INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Aphids**—The cabbage aphid can be a serious problem on these crops and should be treated immediately if noticed. Other aphid species are found on these crops and should be treated if the crop is near harvest or their level of infestation is increasing.

Often parasitic wasps take out these species if broad-spectrum insecticides use is avoided.

**Cabbage Root Maggot**—Root maggots and other similar insects such as the seed corn maggot can be a problem in heavier soils in the Southeast especially during cool, damp times of the year. Avoid planting into soils with freshly plowed down crop residue or high levels of organic matter.

**Caterpillars**—A number of moth and butterfly larvae feed on cole crops. The major ones are the cabbage looper (CL), the imported cabbageworm (ICW), and the diamondback moth (DBM) referred to as the cabbageworm complex. Other caterpillars found on cole crops are the cross-striped cabbageworm, corn earworm, armyworms, and webworms. Webworms often damage the bud of the young plants and should be treated immediately; very young larvae are much more easily managed than older ones.

Scouting and using a threshold for spray applications is a cost effective method of managing these pests. Broad-spectrum insecticides that reduce the natural enemies in the field should be avoided if at all possible. If the cabbageworm complex is the major group of pests, a threshold of 1 cabbage looper equivalent (CLE) per 10 plants can be used. A cabbage looper equivalent relates the feeding amounts of the three caterpillars. One cabbage looper is equivalent to 1.5 imported cabbageworms or 5 diamondback moth larvae. (**Example:** 10 DBM larvae per 10 plants would be like 2 CLEs per 10 plants; this level would require treatment.) In other areas of the South where armyworms are common pests of cole crops, a threshold of 1 caterpillar (regardless of the kind) per 3 plants has been effectively used as a threshold. The use of a threshold to determine the need for treatment usually reduces the number of sprays per crop without loss of crop quality and improves the profit margin.

**Note:** *Bacillus thuringiensis* (BT) preparations are effective against most of these pests but must be eaten by the larvae. Thorough coverage of the plant particularly the undersurface of the leaf is essential, and the use of a **spreader-sticker** is strongly recommended.

**Note:** The use of a **spreader-sticker** is recommended for cole crops in any case; the heavy wax coating on the leaves reduces deposition of spray materials. These adjuvants allow the spray to spread out and stick to the leaves. Multiple nozzles per row or bed will provide the under leaf coverage and high coverage rates necessary to manage caterpillar pests of cole crops.

**Note:** Several of these insects are prone to develop resistance to insecticides. Growers must rotate among classes of insecticides for each pest generation. See the section on resistance management.

**Nematode Management.** Use nematicides listed in the “Nematodes” section of Soil Pests—Their Detection and Control.

**Weed Management.** Identify the weeds in each field and select recommended herbicides that control those weeds.

Match preplant-incorporated and preemergence herbicide rates to soil type and percent organic matter in each field.

**Harvesting and Storage.** Fresh market cabbage should be harvested when heads are firm and weigh 2.5 to 3.0 pounds. Most markets require one to three wrapper leaves to remain. The heads should be dense and free of insect damage. Cabbage for slaw or kraut usually has much larger heads and weighs 3 to 12 pounds.

Broccoli should be harvested when the beads (flower buds) are still tight, but a few outer beads have begun to loosen. The stalks should be 7 inches long from top of the crown to the butt. Broccoli is usually bunched in 1.5 pound bunches with 2 to 3 heads per bunch. Secure bunches with a rubber band or twist tie.

Kohlrabi should be harvested when the bulbs are 2 to 3 inches in diameter and before internal fibers begin to harden.

Cauliflower is harvested while the heads are pure white and before the curds become loose and ricey. Heads are blanched by tying outer leaves over the heads when heads are 3 to 4 inches in diameter. Blanching takes about 1 week in hot weather and 2 weeks in cooler weather.

Kale is harvested by cutting off the entire plant near ground level, or lower leaves may be stripped from plant. Collards may be harvested at any stage of growth. See Table 14 for further postharvest information on these crops.

# CARROTS

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>CARROTS</b>						
A&C Nantes					N	S
Apache		G	L	M	N	S
Cheyenne	A				N	S
Choctaw	A	G			N	S
Danvers 126	A		L		N	S
Enterprise			L			
Maverick		G	L			
Narbonne					N	
Navajo	A	G	L		N	S
Purple Haze	A	G	L	M	N	S
Sugar Snax 54		G	L		N	
Tastypeel			L			
Top Notch	A				N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended.

**Seeding Dates.** Small carrot seedlings up to six leaves cannot withstand hard freezes but are somewhat frost tolerant. Optimum temperatures are in the range of 60-70°F, with daytime highs of 75°F and nighttime lows of 55°F ideal. Although the crop can be grown outside this range with little or no effect on tops, temperatures differing drastically from the above can adversely affect root color, texture, flavor, and shape. Lower temperatures in this range may induce slow growth and make roots longer, more slender and lighter in color. Carrots with a root less than one inch in diameter are more susceptible to cold injury than larger roots. Soil temperatures should be above 40°F and below 85°F for best stand establishment.

Carrot	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	5/15–7/15	NR
AL South	NR	8/1–11/30
GA North	5/15–7/15	NR
GA South	NR	8/1–11/30
LA North	1/15–2/28	9/15–10/15
LA South	1/15–2/28	9/15–10/15
MS North	NR	NR
MS South	NR	NR
NC East	2/15–3/31	6/15–8/15
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	2/1–3/15	9/1–9/15
SC West	2/15–3/31	8/1–9/15

## SPACING

Spatial arrangements for planting can differ markedly. Carrots can be planted with vacuum, belt, or plate seeders. Often a special attachment called a scatter plate or spreader shoe is added to the plate planters to scatter the seed in a narrow band. Ideal

patterns are twin rows that are 2½ -3½ inches apart. Three or four of these twin rows are situated on one bed, depending on the width of the bed. One arrangement is to plant three twin rows on beds that are on 72-inch centers. Another arrangement is to plant four twin rows on a 92-inch bed (center to center). The sets of twin rows are 14 to 18 inches apart. Beds on 72-inch centers will have approximately 48 inches of formed bed. Row spacing wider than 18 inches will reduce total plant stand per acre and thus, will reduce total yield. Ideal plant populations should be in the range of 400,000 for fresh market carrots and 250,000 for processing carrots. Beds that are **slightly** raised are advantageous because they allow for good drainage.

## PLANTING AND LAND PREPARATION

Carrots should be spaced 1½ to 2 inches apart within the row. Carrot seed should be planted no deeper than ¼-½ inch. A final stand of 14 to 18 plants per foot of twin row is ideal. Beds should be firmed and not freshly tilled before planting and soil should be firmed over the seed at planting. A basket or roller attachment is often used to firm the soil over the seed as they are planted. Light irrigation will be required frequently during warm, dry periods for adequate germination.

Windbreaks are almost essential in areas with primarily sandy soils. Sand particles moved by wind can severely damage young carrot plants, reducing stands. Small grain strips planted between beds or at least planted between every few beds can help reduce this sandblasting injury.

Begin by deep turning soils to bury any litter and debris and breaking soils to a depth of 12-14 inches. Compacted soils or those with tillage pans should be subsoiled to break the compacted areas. If uncorrected, compact soil or tillage pans can result in restriction of root expansion. It is best to apply lime after deep turning to prevent turning up acid soil after lime application. Prepare a good seedbed using bed-shaping equipment. Do not use disks or rototiller to avoid soil compaction. Carrots should be planted on a slightly raised bed (2-3 inches) to improve drainage. After beds are tilled and prepared for seeding, it is best to allow the beds to settle slightly before planting. Avoid other tillage practices that can increase soil compaction. **Following in the same tracks for all field operations will help reduce compaction in planting areas.**

**Storage.** *Topped:* 4 to 5 months at 32°F and 90% to 95% relative humidity. See Table 14 for further post harvest information.

## DISEASE MANAGEMENT

**Root-Knot Nematode.** By far, the most destructive problem in carrots is root-knot nematodes. Root-knot nematodes are small eel-like worms that live in the soil and feed on plant roots. Since the root of the carrot is the harvested portion of the plant, no root-knot damage can be allowed. Root-knot causes poor growth and distorted or deformed root systems which results in

a non marketable root. Root-knot damage also allows entry for other diseases such as *Fusarium*, *Pythium*, and *Erwinia*.

If any root-knot nematodes are found in a soil assay, treatment is recommended. Good success has been obtained using field soil fumigation to eradicate root-knot nematodes in the root zone of carrots. See fumigation recommendations.

### SOIL-BORNE ROOT DISEASES

Depending on the cropping history of the field, *Pythium*, Southern Blight, and *Sclerotinia* may cause problems. It is advisable to avoid fields where these diseases have been identified in the previous crop. Deep turning is also necessary to help prevent root diseases.

**Pythium Blight** is usually characterized by flagging of the foliage indicating some root damage is occurring. Under wet conditions, *Pythium* may cause serious problems to the root causing a white mycelium mat to grow on the infected area which rapidly turns to a watery soft rot. Forking of the root system is also a common symptom associated with *Pythium* infection. Rotation is considered a major factor in reducing *Pythium* along with the use of fungicides.

**Southern Blight.** Southern blight causes serious damage to carrots. This disease is usually associated with carrots remaining in the field after the soil begins to warm in the spring. This disease causes a yellow top to develop with a cottony white fungal growth associated with the upper part of the carrot root. The top of the root and the surrounding soil may be covered with a white mycelium with tan sclerotia developing as the disease progresses. Southern Blight is best controlled by using rotation and deep turning.

**Sclerotinia Blight.** Sclerotinia blight causes serious damage to the roots of carrots. This disease is usually worse under wet soil conditions. White mycelium forms around the infected area and later, dark sclerotia develop on the white mycelium which is a good indicator of *Sclerotinia* rot. This disease causes a progressive watery soft rot of the carrot root tissue and is considered a potential problem in the production of carrots. Rotation and deep turning of the soil are recommended to reduce losses to this disease.

**Rhizoctonia.** *Rhizoctonia* rot causes brown to black lesions to develop on the sides of the carrot root. The disease is much worse under cool, wet conditions. Saturated soil conditions often enhance all soil-borne diseases which are potential problems in carrot production. *Rhizoctonia* damage can be minimized by using rotation and good cultural practices. Soil fumigation will prevent damage with any of the soil inhabiting fungi.

### FOLIAR DISEASES

**Bacterial Blight.** Bacterial Blight causes irregular brown spots on the leaves and dark brown streaks on the petioles and stems. The lesions on the foliage begin as small yellow areas with the centers becoming dry and brittle, with an irregular halo. The

bacterium affects the leaflets, stems and petioles as the disease progresses. Some of these lesions may crack open and ooze the bacteria. These bacteria may be washed down to the crown of the plant causing brown lesions on the top of the root. The earlier the infection occurs the greater the damage to the root. The bacterium is spread by splashing water and takes about 10-12 days before symptoms appear after inoculation. Disease development progresses rapidly between 77° and 86° F. Crop rotation is a major factor in controlling Bacterial Blight.

**Alternaria Blight.** *Alternaria* blight causes small dark brown to black spots with yellow edges forming mostly on the leaf margins. The spot increases as the disease progresses and in some cases entire leaflets may be killed. In moist weather, the disease can move so rapidly it resembles frost injury. Such conditions can reduce the efficiency of mechanical harvesters which require strong healthy tops to remove the carrot from the soil. *Alternaria* may also cause damping off of seedlings and a black decay of roots. The spores and mycelium are spread by splashing rains, contaminated soil, or on cultivation tools. The disease can manifest itself in about 10 days after infection. The optimum temperature for *Alternaria* blight is 82° F.

**Cercospora Leaf Blight.** *Cercospora* blight causes lesions to form on the leaves, petioles and stems of the carrot plant. The symptoms appear to mimic that of *Alternaria* blight but can be separated using a compound microscope. *Cercospora* blight progresses in warm, wet weather and spots appear in about 10 days after infection. The youngest leaves are usually more susceptible to *Cercospora* infection.

### INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Soil Insects.** Wireworms, white grubs, and the granulate cutworm may be partially controlled with good cultural practices. Soil should be deep turned in sufficient time prior to planting to allow destruction of previous crop residue that may harbor soil insects. When possible, avoid planting just after crops that are slow to decompose such as tobacco and corn. Avoid planting behind peanuts and root crops such as sweet potatoes and turnips. If a field has a history of soil insect problems, either avoid these or, broadcast incorporate a soil insecticide prior to planting. Plantings in fields that were recently in permanent pasture should be avoided as should fields recently planted to sod/turf, although these are not as critical. Fields with a history of whitefringed beetle larvae should not be planted to carrots because there are no currently registered insecticides effective on this pest.

Flea beetle larvae can damage roots by feeding on the surface too the cortex. The damage will take on the appearance of narrow “s” shaped canals on the surface. Flea beetle larvae can be prevented easily with soil insecticides.

The seedcorn maggot is an opportunistic pest that takes advantage of crops that are under stress or where there is decaying organic matter. At-planting soil insecticides will prevent the development of maggot infestations for several weeks after planting. Seedcorn maggots cannot be effectively controlled after the infestation begins. If plants become stressed during the

period of high root maggot potential, preventive applications of insecticides should be sprayed every seven days until the stress is minimized.

## FOLIAR INSECTS

Foliar insect pests may be monitored and insecticides applied as needed. Carrots should be scouted at least once per week for developing populations of foliage pests.

**Aphids.** Several species of aphids may develop on carrots. The most common aphids to inhabit carrots are the green peach aphid and the cotton or melon aphid. Often parasitic wasps and fungal diseases will control these aphids. If populations persist and colonize plants rapidly over several weeks and honeydew or sooty mold is observed readily, then foliar insecticides are justified.

**Flea beetles.** Flea beetle adults may cause severe damage to the foliage on occasion. If carrots are attacked during the seedling stage and infestations persist over time, an insecticide application may be necessary. If plants are in the cotyledon to first true leaf stage, treatments should be made if damage or flea beetles are observed on more than 5% of the plants. After plants are well established, flea beetles should be controlled only if foliage losses are projected to be moderate to high, e.g., 15% or more.

**Vegetable Weevil.** The adult and larvae of the vegetable weevil may attack carrots. The adult and larvae feed on the foliage. Vegetable weevil larvae often will feed near the crown of plants and, if shoulders are exposed at the soil surface, larvae will feed on tender carrots. Treatments are justified if adults or larvae and damage are easily found in several locations.

**Armyworms.** The armyworm can cause damage in carrots. Armyworms may move from grain crops or weeds into carrots or adults may lay eggs directly on carrot plants. Armyworms are easily controlled with foliar insecticides. There are no action thresholds but, if foliage is excessive, an insecticide application may not be justified.

**Beet Armyworm.** The beet armyworm infests carrots in the late spring. Usually natural predators and especially parasites regulate beet armyworm populations below economically damaging levels.

**Whiteflies.** The silverleaf whitefly can be a problem during the early seedling stage of fall plantings. Silverleaf whitefly migrates from agronomic crops and other vegetables during the late summer. Infestation may become severe on carrots grown in these production areas. Often whiteflies may be controlled by several natural enemies and diseases by early fall so, treatments may not be justified. However, if whiteflies develop generally heavy populations, treatment of young plantings is justified.

# CUCUMBERS

For earlier cucumber production and higher, more concentrated yields, use gynoecious varieties. A gynoecious plant produces only female flowers. Upon pollination female flowers will develop into fruit. To produce pollen, 10% to 15% pollinizer plants must be planted; seed suppliers add this seed to the gynoecious variety. Both pickling and slicing gynoecious varieties are available. For machine harvest of pickling cucumbers, high plant populations (60,000 per acre or more) concentrate fruit maturity for increased yields.

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>CUCUMBERS</b>						
<b>Slicer Fresh Market</b>						
Dasher II <sup>2,3,4,5,6,10</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Daytona <sup>2,3,5,6,7,8,9,10</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
General Lee <sup>4,5,6,10</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Indy <sup>2,3,4,5,7,8,9,10</sup>	A		L		N	S
Intimidator <sup>2,3,4,6,10</sup>		G	L		N	S
Poinsett 76 <sup>2,3,5,10</sup>	A	G			N	S
Rockingham <sup>2,3,5,6,10</sup>	A	G		M	N	S
Slice More <sup>2,4,5,6,10</sup>		G	L		N	S
Speedway <sup>2,3,5,6,10</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
StoneWall <sup>2,3,4,5,6,10</sup>		G	L		N	S
Talledega <sup>2,3,5,9,10</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Thunder <sup>3,4,5,6,8,10</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
<b>Pickling Types- Multiple Harvest</b>						
Calypso <sup>2,3,4,5,6,10</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Fancipak <sup>2,3,4,5,6,10</sup>	A	G			N	S
Jackson <sup>2,3,4,5,6,10</sup>					N	S
Vlasset <sup>2,3,4,5,6,10</sup>					N	S
Wellington <sup>2,3,4,5,6,10</sup>			L			
<b>Pickling Types- Multiple or Once-over Harvest</b>						
Cates <sup>2,3,4,5,6,10</sup>					N	
Expedition <sup>2,3,5,6,10</sup>					N	S
Sassy <sup>2,3,5,6,7,8,9,10</sup>					N	
Vlasstar <sup>2,3,4,5,6,10</sup>					N	

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended.

<sup>2</sup> Anthracnose tolerance/resistance

<sup>3</sup> Angular Leaf Spot tolerance/resistance

<sup>4</sup> Downy Mildew tolerance/resistance

<sup>5</sup> Powdery Mildew tolerance/resistance

<sup>6</sup> Cucumber Mosaic Virus tolerance/resistance

<sup>7</sup> Papaya Ring Spot Virus tolerance/resistance

<sup>8</sup> Zucchini Yellow Mosaic Virus tolerance/resistance

<sup>9</sup> Watermelon Mosaic Virus tolerance/resistance

<sup>10</sup> Scab

**Planting Dates.** For earliness container-grown transplants are planted when daily mean soil temperatures have reached 60°F but most cucumbers are direct seeded. Consult the following table for planting dates for transplants in your area. Early plantings should be protected from winds with hot caps or row covers. Growing on plastic mulch can also enhance earliness.

Cucumber Slicer	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/1–7/15	8/1–8/30
AL South	3/1–4/30	8/1–9/15
GA North	4/15–7/15	NR
GA South	3/1–4/30	8/1–9/15
LA North	3/15–5/15	7/15–8/31
LA South	3/1–5/15	8/1–9/15
MS North	4/1–5/15	7/25–8/21
MS South	3/15–5/1	8/14–9/14
NC East	4/15–5/15	7/15–8/15
NC West	5/15–7/31	NR
SC East	3/15–5/15	8/1–8/30
SC West	4/15–6/5	8/1–8/30

Pickling	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/15–7/15	8/1–8/30
AL South	3/1–4/30	8/1–9/15
GA North	4/15–7/15	NR
GA South	3/1–4/30	8/1–9/15
LA North	4/1–5/15	7/15–8/31
LA South	3/15–5/15	8/1–9/15
MS South	4/1–4/15	NR
NC East	4/20–5/20	7/15–8/15
NC West	5/25–7/31	NR
SC East	3/15–5/15	8/1–8/30
SC West	4/15–6/15	8/1–8/30

**Spacing.** *Slicers:* Space rows 3 to 4 feet apart with plants 9 to 12 inches apart. *Pickles:* For hand harvest, space 3 to 4 feet apart; for machine harvest, space three rows 24–28 inches apart on a bed. Plants for hand harvest should be 6 to 8 inches apart in the row; 2 to 4 inches apart for machine harvest. Close spacing increases yields, provides more uniform maturity and reduces weed problems, but require slightly higher fertilizer rates. *Seed for slicers:* 1.5 pounds per acre. *Seed for pickles:* 2 to 5 pounds per acre.

**Mulching.** Fumigated soil aids in the control of weeds and soil-borne diseases. Black plastic mulch laid before field planting conserves moisture, increases soil temperature, and increases early and total yield. Plastic and fumigant should be applied on well-prepared planting beds 2 to 4 weeks before field planting. Plastic should be placed immediately over the fumigated soil. The soil must be moist when laying the plastic. Fumigation alone may not provide satisfactory weed control under clear plastic. Herbicides labeled and recommended for use on cucumbers may not provide satisfactory weed control when used under clear plastic mulch on nonfumigated soil. Black plastic can be used without a herbicide. Fertilizer must be applied during bed preparation. At least 50% of the nitrogen (N) should be in the nitrate (NO<sub>3</sub>) form.

Foil and other reflective mulches can be used to repel aphids that transmit viruses in fall-planted (after July 1) cucumbers. Direct seeding through the mulch is recommended for maximum virus protection. Fumigation will be necessary when there is a history of soilborne diseases in the field. Growers should consider drip irrigation with plastic mulch. For more information, see the section on “Irrigation”.

**Suggested Fertigation Schedule for Cucumber\***  
(N:K,1:2)

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
————— (lb / A) —————				
Preplant			25.0	45.0
0-14	0.9	1.8	37.6	75.2
15-63	1.5	3.0	110.3	196.6
64-77	0.7	1.4	120.1	216.6

**Alternative Fertigation Schedule for Cucumber\***  
(N:K,1:1)

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
————— (lb / A) —————				
Preplant			24.0	24.0
0-7	1.0	1.0	31.0	31.0
8-21	1.5	1.5	52.0	52.0
22-63	2.0	2.0	136.0	136.0
64-70	1.5	1.5	150.0	150.0

\*Adjust based on tissue analysis.

**INSECT MANAGEMENT**

**Seed Corn Maggot:** (See preceding “Seed Treatment” section. Also see “Maggots” section in Soil Pests—Their Detection and Control.)

**Cucumber Beetle:** Cucumber beetles can transmit bacterial wilt; however, losses from this disease vary greatly from field to field and among different varieties. Pickling cucumbers grown in high-density rows for once-over harvesting can compensate for at least 10% stand losses. On farms with a history of bacterial wilt infections and where susceptible cultivars are used, foliar insecticides should be used to control adult beetles before they feed extensively on the cotyledons and first true leaves. Begin spraying shortly after plant emergence and repeat applications at weekly intervals if new beetles continue to invade fields. Treatments may be required until stems begin vining (usually about 3 weeks after plant emergence), at which time plants are less susceptible to wilt infections.

An alternative control option for cucumber beetles is the use of Admire at planting. **Note:** Use of Admire at planting can lead to spider mite outbreaks later in the season.

**Pickleworm, Melonworm:** Make one treatment prior to fruit set, and then treat weekly.

**Aphids:** Aphids transmit several viruses (CMV, WMV, PRSV-W, etc.) and can delay plant maturity. Thorough spray coverage beneath leaves is important. For further information on aphid controls, see the preceding “Mulching” section. Treat seedlings every 5 to 7 days or as needed.

**Mites:** Mite infestations generally begin around field margins and grassy areas. **CAUTION:** DO NOT mow or maintain these areas after midsummer because this forces mites into the crop. Localized infestations can be spot-treated. Begin treatment when 50% of the terminal leaves show infestation. **Note:** Continuous use of Sevin or the pyrethroids may result in mite outbreaks.

**DISEASE MANAGEMENT**

**Phytophthora Blight:** To minimize the occurrence of this disease, fields should be adequately drained to ensure that soil water does not accumulate around the base of the plants. Just before plants begin vining, subsoil between rows to allow for faster drainage following rainfall. In addition, when vining begins, apply a crop protectant every 14 days. Do not make more than four applications per crop. Apply Bravo on alternate weeks to control other diseases.

**Belly rot:** Belly rot is a soil-borne disease. Application of appropriate crop protectant at last cultivation may be helpful.

**Weed Management.** Identify the weeds in each field and select recommended herbicides that control those weeds.

Match preplant-incorporated and preemergence herbicide rates to soil type and percent organic matter in each field. See the previous “Mulching” section for further information on weed control under clear plastic mulch.

Apply postemergence herbicides when crop and weeds are within the recommended size and/or leaf stage.

**Nematode Management.** Use nematicides listed in the “Nematodes” section of Soil Pests—Their Detection and Control.

**Pollination.** Honey bees are important for good fruit set. Populations of pollinating insects may be adversely affected by insecticides applied to flowers or weeds in bloom. Apply insecticides only in the evening hours when bees are not in flight. See the section on “Pollination” in the General Production Recommendations.

**Harvesting and Storage.** See Table 14 for postharvest information.

# EGGPLANT

Eggplant is a warm-season crop that makes its best growth at temperatures between 70° to 85°F. Temperatures below 65°F result in poor growth and fruit set.

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>EGGPLANT</b>						
Black Bell			L	M		
Calliope <sup>2</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Casper <sup>3</sup>	A	G		M		S
Classic	A	G	L	M	N	S
Dusky			L	M	N	S
Epic	A	G	L	M	N	S
Fairy Tale <sup>4</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Ghost Buster <sup>3</sup>	A	G		M		
Green Giant <sup>5</sup>	A	G				
Ichiban <sup>6</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
LittleFingers <sup>6</sup>	A			M	N	S
Long Tom <sup>6</sup>	A				N	S
Night Shadow	A	G				S
Pingtung Long <sup>6</sup>	A	G			N	
Rossalita	A	G		M	N	
Rossita	A	G		M	N	
Santana	A	G	L		N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

<sup>2</sup> White exterior with purple streaks

<sup>3</sup> White exterior

<sup>4</sup> Purple exterior with white stripes

<sup>5</sup> Green exterior

<sup>6</sup> Small diameter fruit

**Seed Treatment.** Soak seed in hot water at 122°F for 25 minutes. Dry seed, then dip in a slurry or dust with Thiram at the rate of 2/3 teaspoon per pound of seed (4 ounces per 100 pounds).

Eggplant	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/1–7/15	NR
AL South	3/1–4/30	7/15–8/31
GA North	4/15–7/15	NR
GA South	3/1–4/30	7/15–8/31
LA North	4/15–5/15	7/1–8/15
LA South	3/15–5/15	7/1–8/30
MS North	4/15–6/15	NR
MS South	3/1–4/30	8/1–8/31
NC East	4/15–5/10	8/1–8/15
NC West	5/15–7/15	NR
SC East	4/1–4/30	8/1–8/31
SC West	5/1–6/30	NR

**Spacing and Staking.** Rows: 4 to 5 feet apart; plants: 2 to 3 feet apart in the row.

**Staking.** Staking eggplant improves quality and yield, while reducing decay. Use a 5 foot tomato stake between every other plant and place string along each side of the plants as they grow. This is described in detail in the tomato section of this guide. Side branches of eggplant should be pruned up to the first fruit and 2 main stems should be used. If additional stems grow too large remove them. The first fruit should be pruned off until the flower is at least 8 inches above the ground, this will allow for straight fruit to form.

**Transplant Production.** Sow seed in the greenhouse 8 to 10 weeks before field planting. Three to 4 ounces of seed are necessary to produce plants for 1 acre. Optimum temperatures for germination and growth are 70° to 75°F. Seedlings should be transplanted to 2-inch or larger pots or containers anytime after the first true leaves appear, or seed can be sown directly into the pots and thinned to a single plant per pot. Control aphids on seedlings in greenhouse before transplanting to field.

**Transplanting Dates.** Harden plants for a few days at 60° to 65°F and set in field after danger of frost and when average daily temperatures have reached 65° to 70°F.

**Drip Irrigation and Fertilization.** Before mulching, adjust soil pH to 6.5 and in the absence of a soil test, apply fertilizer to supply 50 pounds per acre of N,P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> and K<sub>2</sub>O, (some soils will require 100 pounds per acre of K<sub>2</sub>O). Thoroughly incorporate into the soil.

After mulching and installing the drip irrigation system, the soluble fertilizer program should be initiated using the following table. On low to low-medium boron soils, also include 0.5 pound per acre of actual boron.

The first soluble fertilizer application should be applied through the drip irrigation system within a week after field-transplanting the eggplant. Continue fertigating until the last harvest.

## Suggested Fertigation Schedule for Eggplant (high soil potassium)

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
(lb / A)				
Preplant			50.0	100.0
0-22	0.5	0.5	60.5	110.5
22-49	0.7	0.7	80.1	130.1
50-70	1.0	1.0	101.1	151.1
71-91	1.1	1.1	124.2	174.2
92-112	1.0	2.0	145.2	195.2

\* Adjust based on tissue analysis.

**Alternative Fertigation Schedule for Eggplant\***  
**(low soil potassium)**

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen (lb / A)	potash
Preplant			50.0	100.0
0-22	0.5	0.5	60.5	111.0
22-49	0.7	1.4	80.1	150.2
50-70	1.0	2.0	101.1	192.5
71-91	1.1	2.2	124.2	238.7
92-112	1.0	2.0	145.2	280.7

\* Adjust based on tissue analysis.

**INSECT MANAGEMENT**

**Colorado Potato Beetle (CPB), Flea Beetles (FB):** CPB has the ability to rapidly develop resistance to insecticides. Refer to “Eggplant” insecticide section for management options. Control of many early season pests including CPB, FB, whiteflies, and aphids can be accomplished through the use of Admire at planting.

**Silverleaf Whitefly:** Treat when an average of 5 or more adults are found per leaf.

**Weed Management.** Identify the weeds in each field and select recommended herbicides that control those weeds. Match pre-plant incorporated and preemergence herbicide rates to soil type and percent organic matter in each field.

See “Mulching” section for further information on weed control under clear plastic mulch.

Apply postemergence herbicides when crop and weeds are within recommended size and/or leaf stage.

**Ratooning Eggplant: Producing a Spring Crop and a Fall Crop from the Same Planting.** Ratooning eggplants can be done after the first crop is complete to allow a second crop to develop. Depending on the location, the first crop may be completed by June or July. Plants at this point will appear “topped out,” not producing any more flowers and any subsequent fruits. Mow plants 6 to 8 inches above the soil line, being sure to leave two to three leaf axils. Next, fertilize with 50 to 60 pounds of nitrogen per acre and 80 to 100 pounds of potash per acre (K<sub>2</sub>O). This combination will produce vigorous re-growth and stimulate flowering. Plants will begin producing fruit 4 to 6 weeks after ratooning and should produce eggplants until frost.

**Harvesting.** Eggplant may be harvested once the fruit has reached one-half to full size for a given variety. However, harvesting prior to full size may reduce potential yields.

*Harvest-ready* fruit have a glossy appearance and are firm, without wrinkles. Harvest eggplant fruit before they become over mature. When over mature, the fruit is dull in color, seeds are hard and dark, and the flesh is characteristically spongy. Although the fruit can often be “snapped” from the plant, they should be clipped with a sharp knife or scissors to prevent damage. When harvesting, cut the stem approximately 1/4 inch from the fruit. Eggplant skin is tender and easily bruised, so handle with care. See Table 14 for further postharvest information.

# GARLIC AND ELEPHANT GARLIC

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>GARLIC</b>						
California Early <sup>2</sup>		G				
Creole			L			
Elephant <sup>3</sup>	A	G		M	N	S
Elephant (Tahiti)			L			
German Extra Hardy <sup>4</sup>	A				N	S
Italian			L			
New York White Neck <sup>2</sup>	A				N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

<sup>2</sup> Softneck

<sup>3</sup> A. ampeloprasum

<sup>4</sup> Hardneck

Secure a strain of softneck garlic from a local grower or gardener who has had success with fall-planted garlic. Unlike many strains sold commercially, such a strain should be well adapted to your area to overwinter. Avoid planting the Creole types of softneck garlic in the northern range (also called Early, Louisiana, White Mexican, etc.), because they are not very winter-hardy and do not keep well. Both the Italian and Creole types have a white outer skin covering the bulb, but the Italian type has a pink skin around each clove, whereas the skin around each Creole clove is white. Elephant-type garlic (milder than regular garlic and up to four times larger) may not yield very well when fall-planted in areas with severe cold or extensive freezing and thawing cycles, which cause heaving. Elephant garlic has performed well, however, in western North Carolina when it is well-hilled with soil or mulched with straw. The Italian and Elephant types take about 220 days to mature.

Many of the most productive Italian garlic strains produce seed heads prior to harvest. Whether removed as they form or left intact, they have produced satisfactory yields.

“Rocambole” (hardneck) types have coiled seedstalks. Despite this coiled appearance, these are perfectly normal and not the result of any poor cultural practice or herbicide contamination.

**Soil Fertility.** Maintain a soil pH of 6.2 to 6.8. Fertilize according to soil test recommendations for garlic. In moderately fertile soils, apply about 75 pounds nitrogen (N) per acre, 150 pounds phosphate (P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>) per acre and 150 pounds potash (K<sub>2</sub>O) per acre and disk about 6 inches deep before planting. When plants are about 6 inches tall (about March 15), topdress with 25 pounds per acre nitrogen and repeat the top dressing about May 1. Apply all top dressings to dry plants at midday to reduce chance of fertilizer burn.

Because sulfur may be partially associated with the extent of pungency, you may wish to use ammonium sulfate for the last top dressing (May 1). If ammonium sulfate is used, make sure pH is 6.5 to 6.8.

Garlic is commonly grown on muck or sandy, fine textured soils as long as they are loose and friable. Use of organic matter or cover cropping is important.

**Planting.** Garlic cloves should be planted during the fall because a chilling requirement must be met for good bulb development. Plant according to the times listed in the following table to ensure that good root systems are established prior to winter. Final bulb size is directly related to the size of the cloves that are planted. Avoid planting the long, slender cloves in the center of the bulb and cloves weighing less than 1 gram.

Garlic	Planting Date
AL North	9/15–11/10
AL South	10/1–11/30
GA North	9/15–11/10
GA South	10/1–11/30
LA North	9/1–11/30
LA South	9/1–11/30
MS	9/15–10/30
NC East	9/15–11/10
NC West	8/15–10/15
SC East	10/1–11/30
SC West	8/15–10/15

**Spacing.** Garlic should be planted 4 by 4 inches apart in triple rows or multiple beds 16 to 18 inches apart. Between-row spacing depends on the equipment available. Clove tops should be covered with 1 to 1.5 inches of soil. The cloves must not be so deep that the soil will interfere with the swelling of the bulbs, nor so shallow that rain, heaving from alternate freezing and thawing, and birds will dislodge them. Vertical placement of cloves by hand gives optimal results. Cloves dropped into furrows are likely to lie in all positions and may produce plants with crooked necks.

**Harvesting and Storage.** Elephant garlic is ready for harvest in mid-May to mid-June—it must be harvested when around 30% of foliage is starting to yellow or the bulbs will split. When a few tops fall over, push all of them down and pull a sample. There are only about 10 days to 2 weeks for optimal garlic harvest. Before then, the garlic is unsegmented; much after that period the cloves can separate so widely that the outer sheath often splits and exposes part of the naked clove. Picked at the proper time, each clove should be fully segmented and yet fully covered by a tight outer skin.

Run a cutter bar under the bulbs to cut the extensive root system and partially lift them. The bulbs are usually pulled and gathered into windrows. Tops are placed uppermost in the windrow to protect bulbs from the sun, and the garlic is left in the field for a week or more to dry or cure thoroughly. Curing can also be accomplished in a well-ventilated shed or barn. The bulbs must be thoroughly dried before being shipped or stored. Outdoor curing is not recommended where morning dew can

keep it too damp. Bring in for drying immediately from field. Emphasize gentle handling. Cure for about 6 weeks.

After curing garlic, discard diseased and damaged bulbs. Clean the remaining bulbs to remove the outer loose portions of the sheath, and trim the roots close to the bulb. Do not tap or bang bulbs together to remove soil. Braid or bunch together by the tops of the bulbs, or cut off the tops and roots and bag the bulbs like dry onions.

When properly cured, garlic keeps well under a wide range of temperatures. Storage in open-mesh sacks in a dry, well-ventilated storage room at 60° to 90°F is satisfactory. However, garlic is best stored under temperature and humidity conditions required for onions [32° to 35°F and 65% relative humidity]. Garlic cloves sprout quickly after bulbs have been stored at temperatures near 40°F, so avoid prolonged storage at this temperature. Garlic stored at above 70% relative humidity at any temperature will mold and begins to develop roots.

**Marketing.** New growers should develop a local retail market (roadside stands, night markets, gourmet restaurants), wholesale shipper, or processing market before planting. The demand for garlic is increasing due to recent reports about the health and medical benefits of garlic. The main markets are New York, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh, Washington, D.C., Chicago, and St. Louis.

The markets of the northern and eastern United States will take the bulbs trimmed like dry onions and known as “loose garlic.” Frequently, 30 to 50 bulbs are tied in bunches. Bulbs should be graded into three sizes—large, medium, and small. Each string or bunch should contain bulbs of uniform size and of the same variety.

First-class garlic bulbs must be clean and have unbroken outer sheaths. Many of the larger vegetable markets, such as the large chain stores, could retail garlic in the form of clean, uniform cloves, two dozen to a mesh bag. Processors are not particular about having the cloves enclosed in a neat sheath and occasionally accept sprouted bulbs.

Garlic-growing can be very profitable when freshness is stressed and if the tops are braided, tied together, or placed into long, narrow, plastic mesh bags so they can be effectively displayed at roadside or night-market stands.

**Insect Management. Thrips.** During hot, dry weather, the population of thrips increases following harvest of adjacent alfalfa or grain. Thrips could therefore present the most serious insect problem on garlic. (See Onions in the Insect Control section of this publication). Read and follow specific label directions for use on garlic; if not listed, do not use. Treat if thrips counts exceed an average of 5 thrips per plant.

## GREENS (MUSTARD, TURNIP)

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>MUSTARD</b>						
Fla Broadleaf	A	G	L	M		S
Greenwave	A		L			
Red Giant				M		
Savannah	A	G	L	M		S
Southern Giant	A	G	L	M	N	S
Tendergreen <sup>2</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
<b>TURNIP GREENS</b>						
Alamo	A	G	L	M		S
All Top	A	G	L		N	S
Just Right	A			M	N	S
Purple Top White Globe	A	G	L	M	N	S
Seven Top	A	G	L		N	S
Shogoin	A		L		N	S
Southern Green	A	G		M	N	S
Top Star	A	G				
Topper			L	M		S
Tokyo Cross		G	L			S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

<sup>2</sup> Mustard spinach

**Seeding.** Greens can be succession seeded throughout the indicated times. The next seeding should be made when the previous crop is 50% emerged. Rows should be 12-24 inches apart and in-row spacing should be 1-2 inches.

Mustard and Turnip	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	2/1-4/30	8/1-9/15
AL South	2/1-5/15	8/1-10/31
GA North	3/15-4/30	8/1-9/15
GA South	2/1-5/15	8/1-10/31
LA North	2/1-3/15	7/15-10/31
LA South	2/1-3/15	7/15-10/31
MS North	1/20-4/1	7/25-8/20
MS South	1/15-3/1	8/10-9/15
NC East	2/15-6/30	8/1-9/15
NC West	4/1-8/15	NR
SC East	2/1-6/15	8/1-10/15
SC West	3/15-9/15	NR

### INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Aphids-**These insects can be serious pests of greens crops. Frequent examinations of the crops are necessary to avoid undetected infestations. Broad-spectrum insecticides used for caterpillar management can lead to aphid infestations.

**Caterpillars-**Many of the same caterpillars that feed on the large cole crops (cabbage, collard, etc.) will feed on greens. Action thresholds for greens crops are currently lacking, but low levels of caterpillars can be tolerated during the early stages of growth. The use of BTs and other soft materials are encouraged in order to maintain natural enemy populations in the crops.

**Flea beetles-**These small insects can be serious pests of greens crops. They are often associated with heavier soils and weedy areas. BTs are ineffective against beetle pests. These materials are generally ineffective against these insects although the new neonicotinoid insecticides work well with little effect on natural enemies. Treatment should begin when the infestation is first noticed. Frequent use of broad-spectrum insecticides for flea beetle management often leads to resurgence of other pests.

**Harvesting and Storage.** See Table 14 for postharvest information.

## HERB: BASIL

**Varieties<sup>1</sup>** AL GA LA MS NC SC

### BASIL

#### Sweet

Genovese	A	G	L	M	N	S
Italian Large Leaf	A	G	L	M	N	S
Nufar	A	G	L	M	N	S
Aroma	A	G	L	M	N	S
Purple Ruffles	A	G	L	M	N	S

#### Specialty

Lemon, Mrs. Burns	A	G	L	M	N	S
Sweet Thai	A	G	L	M	N	S
Cinnamon	A	G	L	M	N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended.

Note: 'Aroma' and 'Nufar' are Fusarium wilt resistant.

**Cultivation** – Sow seed 1/8 inch deep. Basil is an easy to grow tender annual. Plant basil in late spring after all danger of frost is past. Grow in full sun in warm, well-drained soil, preferably in raised beds. A light sand to silt loam with a pH of 6.4 is best. Basil may be grown in the field from seed or transplants. Trim transplants to encourage branching and plant in the field when about six inches tall (4 to 6 weeks old).

Double-row plantings on 2 to 4 foot wide beds increase yields per acre and helps to shade out weeds. Planting dates may be staggered to provide a continuous supply of fresh leaves throughout the growing season. For fresh-cut basil production, the use of black plastic mulch is highly recommended. Basil will not tolerate moisture stress; provide a regular supply of water through drip or overhead irrigation.

**Fertilization** – Do not over fertilize basil. It is generally suggested that 100 pounds each of N, P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub>, and K<sub>2</sub>O per acre be broadcast and incorporated at time of planting or follow guidelines for fertilization of salad greens. If more than one harvest is made, sidedress with 15 to 30 pounds N per acre shortly after the first or second cutting.

**Pest Control** – There are few agricultural chemicals registered for use on basil. To keep weed pressure down, use high plant populations, shallow cultivation, and/or mulch. BT products can be used to control various worms and caterpillars. Genovese, Italian Large Leaf, and lettuce leaf varieties are susceptible to Japanese beetles. Japanese beetle traps set about 20 feet away from the basil will help prevent damage. Reflective mulches, beneficial insects, insecticidal soaps, traps, and handpicking may give some level of control of other insect pests. Keep foliage as dry as possible by watering early in the day, or by using drip irrigation to reduce fungal disease. Rotate herbs to different parts of the field each year and remove and destroy all plant debris to reduce soil borne disease.

**Fusarium Wilt** – Plants infected with this disease usually grow normally until they are 6 to 12 inches tall, then they become stunted and suddenly wilt. Fusarium wilt may persist in the soil

for 8 to 12 years. Growers should use Fusarium wilt tested seed or resistant or tolerant varieties.

**Harvesting and Storage** – Leaf yields range from 1 to 3 tons per acre dried or 6 to 10 tons per acre fresh. Foliage may be harvested whenever four sets of true leaves can be left after cutting to initiate growth, but when harvesting for fresh or dried leaves, always cut prior to bloom. Presence of blossoms in the harvested foliage reduces quality. Frequent trimming helps keep plants bushy. For small-scale production of fresh-market basil, the terminal 2- to 3- inch long whorls of leaves may be cut or pinched off once or twice a week. This provides a high-quality product with little stem tissue present. Basil can also be cut and bunched like fresh parsley. A sickle bar type mower with adjustable cutting height is commonly used for harvesting large plantings for fresh and dried production. The optimum storage temperature for fresh basil is 40° to 45° F with a high relative humidity.

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	MS	NC	SC
<b>LEEKS</b>					
Albinstar	A			N	S
Alcazar	A			N	S
Alora		G			
Arena		G			
Catalina	A			N	
Firena	A			N	S
Lancelot	A			N	S
Otina	A			N	S
Tadorna	A			N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

**Transplants.** Transplants are used for early spring plantings. For summer planting, sow in seed beds as indicated in following table. About 2 pounds of seed are required to provide enough plants to set an acre. Seed should be planted 1/3 to 1/2 inch deep 8 to 12 weeks before field setting. Plants will be ready to set in early August. Plug cells have worked well.

Leek	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	3/15–4/30	9/15–10/31
AL South	2/1–3/31	NR
GA North	3/15–4/30	9/15–10/31
GA South	2/1–3/31	NR
MS	NR	NR
NC East	2/15–6/30	NR
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	2/1–6/15	NR
SC West	3/15–6/30	NR

**Field Spacing.** *Rows:* 20 to 30 inches apart; *plants:* 4 inches apart in the row. Set plants in trenches 3 to 4 inches deep using celery-type planter.

**Culture.** Leeks grow slowly for the first 2 or 3 months. To develop a long white stem, start to gradually fill in trenches and then hill soil around stems to 3 or 4 inches.

**Harvesting and Storage.** Spring-transplanted leeks are ready for harvest in July. Fall-planted leeks are ready for harvest by November can be over-wintered. See Table 14 for postharvest information.

# LETTUCE, ENDIVE, AND ESCAROLE

Lettuce and endive are cool-season crops. Properly hardened lettuce transplants can tolerate temperatures as low as 20° to 25°F. Temperatures above 85°F for several days will cause seed stalk formation and bolting in lettuce. Temperatures below 70°F during the seedling stage promote premature stalk formation in endive and escarole.

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>LETTUCE</b>						
<b>Head</b>						
Desert Queen*					N	
Great Lakes			L			S
Ithaca	A	G	L		N	S
Mighty Joe					N	S
Mavrick			L		N	
Raider					N	S
<b>Green Leaf</b>						
Grand Rapids		G			N	S
Nevada	A		L		N	
Salad Bowl	A	G	L	M	N	
Sierra	A		L			
Slobolt	A				N	S
Tango	A				N	
Tiarra						S
<b>Red Leaf</b>						
New Red Fire	A	G			N	S
Red Head						S
Red Prize	A					
Red Sails	A		L		N	
Red Salad	A					
Ruby			L		N	
<b>Cos or Romaine</b>						
Darkland						S
Green Forrest	A				N	S
Green Towers		G	L		N	S
Ideal Cos			L		N	S
King Henry	A	G			N	S
Parris Isand Cos	A		L		N	S
Sunbelt	A	G			N	S
Tall Guzmaine		G	L		N	S
<b>Butterhead</b>						
Adriana					N	
Buttercrunch	A		L		N	
Ermosa	A				N	S
Esmeralda	A	G			N	S
Nancy	A				N	
<b>ENDIVE</b>						
Fresian	A				N	S
Green Curled Rufflo			L			
Salad King	A				N	S
<b>ESCAROLE</b>						
Aligia	A				N	S
Elisa						S
Florida Deep Heart			L			
Full Heart	A				N	S
Full Heart 65	A				N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

\* Fall variety

**Seeding and Transplanting.** *Spring crop.* Lettuce transplants are started in frames or greenhouses. Seed for the lettuce crop is sown in heated greenhouses in November to February at the rate of 4 to 6 ounces of seed for 1 acre of plants.

Direct-seeded lettuce is sown in prepared beds as early in the spring as the ground can be worked. Seed should be sown shallow—some of the seed will actually be uncovered and visible. Pelleted seed should be watered at night during high-temperature periods (soil temperatures above 80°F) until germination occurs.

Lettuce Head	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/15–5/30	8/1–9/15
AL South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
GA North	4/15–5/30	NR
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
LA North	1/15–3/15	9/15–10/30
LA South	1/15–3/15	9/15–10/30
NC East	2/1–4/10	8/25–9/25
NC West	3/1–8/10	NR
SC East	2/1–4/15	NR
SC West	3/15–5/15	NR

Lettuce Leaf and Boston	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/15–5/30	8/1–9/30
AL South	2/1–4/15	8/1–10/15
GA North	4/15–5/30	8/1–8/30
GA South	2/1–4/15	8/1–10/15
LA North	1/15–3/15	9/15–10/30
LA South	1/15–3/15	9/15–10/30
MS North	3/15–4/30	8/1–9/30
MS South	2/1–4/15	8/1–10/15
NC East	2/1–4/20	8/25–10/1
NC West	3/1–8/25	NR
SC East	2/1–4/15	9/15–11/1
SC West	3/1–5/15	NR

Lettuce Cos or Romaine	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/15–5/30	8/1–9/15
AL South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
GA North	4/15–5/30	NR
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
LA North	1/15–3/15	9/15–10/30
LA South	1/15–3/15	9/15–10/30
MS	NR	NR
NC East	2/1–4/10	8/25–9/15
NC West	3/15–8/1	NR
SC East	2/1–4/15	9/15–11/1
SC West	3/1–5/15	NR

Endive/Escarole	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/15–5/30	8/1–9/15
AL South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
GA North	4/15–5/30	NR
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
LA North	1/15–3/15	9/15–10/30
LA South	1/15–3/15	9/15–10/30
MS	NR	NR
NC East	3/20–6/15	8/1–9/15
NC West	5/1–8/15	NR
SC East	2/1–4/15	9/15–11/1
SC West	3/1–5/15	NR

**Insect Management:** Keep lettuce fields isolated from endive and escarole for spray purposes.

**Thrips:** Scout for thrips and begin treatments when observed. Do not produce vegetable transplants with bedding plants in the same greenhouse.

**Leafhopper:** Control of leafhoppers will prevent spread of lettuce yellows. In the spring, spray when plants are one-half inch tall; repeat as needed. In the fall, spray seedlings 4-5 times at 5-day intervals.

**Corn Earworm (CEW), Note.** Head lettuce seedlings, in the 7 to 18 leaf stage, are vulnerable to CEW attack in August to September. Control must be achieved before center leaves start to form a head (15 to 18 leaf stage).

**Tarnished Plant Bug.** This insect can cause serious damage to the fall crop; it is usually numerous where weeds abound.

**Mulching.** Using polyethylene mulch can be very beneficial for all types of lettuce and endive, in that the plastic reduces the amount of soil that gets inside the leaves. Use white plastic when air temperature exceeds 85°F. Most leaf lettuce varieties can be planted in 3 or 4 rows to the 30 inch bed top. In row spacing should be 9 to 12 inches and between row spacing should be 9 to 12 inches. Romaine types do best with 2 or 3 rows per bed and 12 to 15 inches in row spacing.

## SPACING

**Lettuce:** Head lettuce is planted in rows 2 feet apart with plants 12 to 15 inches apart in the row. Leaf and Boston type lettuce are planted 3 to 4 rows per bed with beds spaced 66 to 72 inches on centers. Space plants 9 to 12 inches apart in the row. Use black plastic in spring and white plastic when mean daily temperature at planting is >85°F.

**Endive/Escarole:** Plant three to four rows per bed and space beds 66 to 72 inches on centers. Space plants 9 to 15 inches apart in the row.

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>CANTALOUPEs and MIXED MELONS</b>						
<b>Eastern</b>						
Ambrosia <sup>2,3,6</sup>	A		L	M	N	S
Aphrodite <sup>4,5,7,8,9</sup>		G		M	N	
Athena <sup>4,5,8,9</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Jaiper <sup>7,8,9</sup>					N	
Odyssey <sup>2,5,8,9</sup>	A				N	S
Orange Star	A				N	
Superstar <sup>2,10</sup>	A	G			N	S
<b>Western</b>						
AChaparral <sup>4</sup>					N	
Durango <sup>6,10</sup>					N	
Magellan <sup>6,9</sup>					N	
Magnum 45 <sup>6</sup>			L	M		
Mission <sup>6</sup>	A		L	M		
Primo <sup>4,5</sup>	A		L		N	
Super 45 <sup>6</sup>			L			
<b>Honey Dew</b>						
Rocio <sup>3,6,10</sup>					N	
Santa Fe					N	
Saturno <sup>6,7,9</sup>					N	
Silver Express <sup>4,5,7,9</sup>					N	
Summer Dew <sup>4,5,10</sup>	A				N	
Temptation <sup>6,10,11</sup>					N	
<b>Galia</b>						
Gallicum <sup>4</sup>					N	
Golan 329					N	
Sunny Gal					N	
<b>Juan Canary</b>						
Golden Beauty 229 <sup>6</sup>					N	
Sonora <sup>6,9</sup>					N	
<b>Oriental Crisp-flesh</b>						
Sprite	A	G			N	S
<b>Ananas</b>						
Duke <sup>6</sup>					N	

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

<sup>2</sup> Local markets only

<sup>3</sup> Downy Mildew tolerance/resistance (DM)

<sup>4,5</sup> Powdery Mildew race 1 or 2 tolerance/resistance (PM)

<sup>6</sup> Powdery Mildew tolerance/resistance (race specific)

<sup>7,8,9</sup> Fusarium Wilt race 0,1, or 2 tolerance/resistance (FW)

<sup>10</sup> Fusarium Wilt tolerance/resistance (race specific)

<sup>11</sup> Orange flesh

**Melon Types.** Most growers and consumers are familiar with cantaloupes and honey dew melons. Cantaloupes turn beige and slip from the vine when ripe and have an orange, sweet flesh. Cantaloupes are typically separated into two categories; eastern and western. Eastern types are sutured, larger and generally have a shorter shelf life (a few days) than western types. Many eastern types are only suited for local markets, while improved eastern varieties such as ‘Athena’ have a longer shelf

life and can be shipped to more distant markets. Western types typically are not sutured, are round with a corky beige netting, and usually have a two-week shelf life. Honey dew melons are typically grown in the southwestern United States in arid, dry climates.

The fruit generally have smooth rinds with some corky striations becoming obvious as the fruit nears or becomes ripe. The fruit does not slip like a cantaloupe. Rind color can vary among varieties. Most are an off-white or beige but some have a yellow rind. Flesh color is typically light green, firm, and honey dews are sweeter than cantaloupes. In the southeastern United States, honey dew fruit are more susceptible to cracking or splitting open. This is due to the uneven, high moisture conditions often encountered in the southeastern United States.

Other specialty melons include Galia, Juan Canary, and oriental crisp-flesh types. The Galia type melon rind normally turns from green to golden yellow and will slip from the vine when ripe. The flesh is soft and white to light green, and the fruit produces a strong odor. The Juan Canary melons have a bright yellow rind when ripe but will not slip from the vine. Flesh color is white to very pale green. The oriental crisp-flesh melons have a crispy white flesh and have white and/or yellow rinds. Some types are more bland, while others are more sweet like the variety Sprite.

**Plant Production.** Transplants should be grown in pots or cells that provide a space of *at least* 1.5 inches by 1.5 inches for each plant.

Smaller pots or cells will restrict root growth and provide less protection to the newly set transplant. If the seed is of good quality with a high germination test, one seed per pot is sufficient. One ounce of melon seed contains 950 to 1,250 seeds.

The required amount of seed can then be estimated using Table 6 and 7 and knowing how many seeds make up an ounce of the desired variety.

**Planting and Spacing.** Transplant or seed when daily mean temperatures have reached 60°F. Temperatures below 45°F can stunt plant growth. Consult the following table for planting dates in your area. Early plantings should be protected from wind with row covers or rye strips. Plantings can continue until about 100 days before first frost.

Normal in-row spacing for muskmelons is 1.5 to 2 feet on plastic mulch and 2 to 4 feet on bare ground. Typically, an average of 7.5 to 15 ft<sup>2</sup> should be allocated per plant on plastic mulch. On bare ground, 20 to 25 ft<sup>2</sup> should suffice per plant.

Melon	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/15–6/15	8/1–8/30
AL South	3/1–6/30	8/1–9/15
GA North	4/15–6/15	NR
GA South	3/1–4/30	8/1–9/15
LA North	4/1–6/30	7/1–7/31
LA South	3/15–6/30	7/1–8/15
MS North	4/1–4/10	NR
MS South	3/1–3/15	NR
NC East	4/15–5/15	7/1–7/15
NC West	5/15–7/31	NR
SC East	3/15–5/15	7/1–7/30
SC West	4/15–6/5	NR

\*Later plantings should be transplanted.

**Drip Fertilization.** Before mulching, adjust soil pH to 6.5 and in the absence of a soil test apply fertilizer to supply 25 pounds per acre of N, P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> and K<sub>2</sub>O, (some soils will require 50 pounds per acre of K<sub>2</sub>O), then thoroughly incorporate into the soil. After mulching and installing the drip irrigation system, the soluble fertilizer program should then be initiated according to that described in the table below. On low to low-medium boron soils, also include 0.5 pound per acre of actual boron. The first soluble fertilizer application should be applied through the drip irrigation system within a week after field transplanting or direct seeding the muskmelon. Continue fertigating until the last harvest.

**Suggested Fertigation Schedule for Melon\*  
(low potassium soil)**

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
			(lb / A)	
Preplant			25.0	50.0
0-28	0.9	1.8	50.2	100.4
29-49	1.3	2.6	77.5	155.0
50-77	1.5	3.0	119.5	239.0
78-91	0.7	1.4	129.3	258.6

**Suggested Fertigation Schedule for Melon\*  
(high potassium soil)**

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
			(lb / A)	
Preplant			25.0	50.0
0-28	0.9	0.9	50.2	75.2
29-49	1.3	1.3	77.5	102.5
50-77	1.5	1.5	119.5	144.5
78-91	0.7	0.7	129.3	154.5

\*Adjust based on tissue analysis.

**Plastic Mulch.** The use of plastic mulch is especially beneficial when growing melons. It substantially reduces the amount of fruit rots and often results in a 100% increase in yields than if the crop is grown on bare ground. Black embossed plastic mulch is generally used to increase soil temperatures in the spring as well as provide weed control, and fertilization and irrigation efficiency. Fruit maturation is usually quickened with the use of plastic. White plastic can be used instead of black plastic mulch when air temperatures exceed 85F to reduce excessive heat that can occur under black plastic at the later planting dates. Spacing on plastic mulch is typically 5 to 6 feet between rows and 18 to 30 inches in-row. Marketable yields will generally range between 7,000 to 10,000 fruit per acre when grown on black plastic mulch.

**For Soil Strips between Rows of Plastic Mulch.** Use the following land preparation, treatment, planting sequences, and herbicides labeled for melon, or crop injury may result.

1. Complete soil preparation and lay plastic mulch and drip irrigation (optional) before herbicide application. In some cases, overhead irrigation can be used if small holes are punched in the plastic.
2. Spray preemergence herbicides on the soil and the shoulders of the plastic strips in bands before weeds germinate. Wet the outside 3 to 6 inches of plastic, but **DO NOT APPLY HERBICIDE TO THE SURFACE OF THE PLASTIC.** Herbicides may wash from the plastic into the plant hole and result in crop injury.
3. Incorporate preemergence herbicide into the soil with 0.5 to 1 inch of rainfall or overhead irrigation within 48 hours of application and **BEFORE PLANTING OR TRANSPLANTING.**
4. Apply nonselective herbicides in bands to the soil strips between plastic mulch before crop seedlings emerge.
5. Apply selective postemergence herbicides broadcast or in bands to the soil strips between mulch to control susceptible weeds.

**Note.** All herbicide rate recommendations are made for spraying a broadcast acre (43,560 ft<sup>2</sup>).

**Pollination.** Honeybees are important for pollination, high yields, and quality fruit. Populations of pollinating insects may be adversely affected by insecticides applied to flowers or weeds in bloom. Apply insecticides only in the evening hours or wait until blooms have closed before application. See section on “Pollination” in the General Production Recommendations.

**Harvesting and Storage.** Melon should be harvested at quarter-to half-slip for shipping. Healthy vines and leaves must be maintained until melons are mature to obtain high-quality melons. Harvest daily or twice daily in hot weather. See Table 14 for further postharvest information.

## INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Seed Corn Maggot (SCM):** Use insecticide treated seed or at-planting soil-insecticide treatments to avoid SCM in the early season. SCM problems subside with later plantings.

**Cucumber Beetle:** Cucumber beetles transmit bacterial wilt, and most cultivars of muskmelons are highly susceptible to this disease. Also adult beetles can cause direct feeding injury to young plants. Foliar insecticides should be used to control adult beetles before they feed extensively on the cotyledons and first true leaves. Begin spraying shortly after plant emergence and repeat applications at weekly intervals if new beetles continue to invade fields. Treatments may be required until vining, at which time plants are less susceptible to wilt infections. An alternative control option for cucumber beetles is the use of Admire at planting. **Note:** Use of Admire at planting can lead to spider mite outbreaks later in the season.

**Pickleworm, Melonworm:** Make one treatment prior to fruit set, and then treat weekly.

**Aphids:** Aphids can delay plant maturity. Thorough spray coverage beneath leaves is important. For further information on aphid controls, see the preceding “Mulching” section. Treat seedlings every 5 to 7 days or as needed.

**Squash Bug:** Begin treatments shortly after vining. Treat every 7 to 10 days or as needed.

**Leafhoppers:** High numbers of potato leafhoppers cause leaf yellowing (chlorosis) known as hopper burn, which will result in yield loss.

Okra is a tropical annual which is widely adapted, however, it is very sensitive to frost and cold temperatures and should not be planted until soil has warmed in the spring.

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>OKRA</b>						
Annie Oakley II	A	G	L	M	N	S
Cajun Delight	A	G	L	M	N	S
Clemson Spineless 80	A	G	L	M	N	S
Emerald	A	G	L		N	S
Fontenot			L			
Green's Best			L			
Gold Coast			L			
Lee	A				N	S
Louisiana Velvet			L			
North and South	A			M		

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

**Seeding and Spacing.** Generally only one planting is made. For cooler areas, seed in the greenhouse in cells and transplant to the field through black plastic mulch.

For dwarf varieties, space the rows about 3.5 feet apart; for medium and tall varieties, 4 to 4.5 feet apart. Drill seeds 1 to 1.5 inch deep, with 3 or 4 seed per foot of row (5 to 7 pounds per acre). Thin the plants when they are 5 inches high. Dwarf varieties should be about 12 to 15 inches apart in the row; plants of tall varieties should be 18 to 24 inches apart.

Okra	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/15–6/15	7/15–8/15
AL South	3/1–4/30	8/1–8/30
GA North	5/1–7/15	7/15–8/15
GA South	3/15–4/30	8/1–8/30
LA North	4/15–5/31	7/1–7/31
LA South	3/15–5/31	8/1–7/31
MS	4/15–6/1	8/1–9/1
NC East	5/1–5/30	8/1–8/30
NC West	5/25–7/31	NR
SC East	5/1–6/30	NR
SC West	5/15–7/15	NR

**Ratooning Okra: Producing a Spring Crop and a Fall Crop from the Same Planting.** Market price for okra typically declines sharply as the summer progresses. After the market price drops, consider ratooning or cutting back your okra. Ratooning okra will allow the plants to rejuvenate and produce a crop in the fall, when okra prices are generally higher. Cut plants back using a mower, leaving 6 to 8 inches of each plant above the ground. Re-fertilize with 15-0-14, 8-0-24, or 13-0-44 to encourage re-growth and the development of side branches.

Fall yields of cutback okra will often exceed that of spring crops or the yields of a crop that is not cut back.

**Drip Fertilization.** Before mulching, adjust soil pH to 6.5 and in the absence of a soil test apply fertilizer to supply 25 pounds per acre of N, P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> and K<sub>2</sub>O, (some soils will require 50 pounds per acre of K<sub>2</sub>O), then thoroughly incorporate into the soil. Apply 1 to 2 pound per acre of actual boron. After mulching and installing the drip irrigation system, the soluble fertilizer program should then be initiated according to that described in the tables below. The first soluble fertilizer application should be applied through the drip irrigation system within a week after field transplanting or direct seeding the okra. Continue fertigating until the last harvest.

### Suggested Fertigation Schedule for Okra\* (low potassium soil)

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
(lb / A)				
Preplant			25.0	50.0
0-14	0.9	1.8	50.2	100.4
15-28	1.3	2.6	77.5	155.0
29-84	1.5	3.0	119.5	239.0
85-91	0.7	1.4	129.3	258.6

### Suggested Fertigation Schedule for Okra\* (high potassium soil)

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
(lb / A)				
Preplant			25.0	50.0
0-14	0.9	0.9	50.2	75.2
15-28	1.3	1.3	77.5	102.5
29-84	1.5	1.5	119.5	144.5
85-91	0.7	0.7	129.3	154.5

\* Adjust based on tissue analysis.

**Plastic Mulching.** Polyethylene (black plastic) mulch can offer growers several advantages. Drip irrigation systems must be used with plastic mulch. On plastic mulch, transplant at the three-to four-leaf stage into staggered double rows spaced 15 to 18 inches apart between the double rows. Place plants 12 inches apart.

**Harvesting and Storage.** An okra pod usually reaches harvesting maturity 4 to 6 days after the flower opens. The pods are 3 to 3.5 inches long at this stage and are tender and free of fiber.

Pick pods at least every second day to avoid the development of large, undesirable pods. Okra should be kept at temperatures between 50° to 55°F and of 85% to 90% relative humidity. Okra pods are subject to chilling injury below 50 F.

# ONIONS AND GREEN ONIONS

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>GREEN ONIONS</b>						
Beltsville Bunching <sup>2</sup>	A			M	N	S
Crystal Wax			L			
Emerald Isle			L			S
Evergreen Bunching <sup>2</sup>			L			S
Ishikura Long	A			M	N	S
Parade						S
Southport <sup>2</sup>						S
White Spear			L			S

<b>ONIONS (Short Day)</b>						
Caramelo		G**				
Century		G**				
Contessa					N	
Georgia Boy		G**				
Golden Eye		G**				
Granex 33	A	G**	L		N	S
Honeybee		G**				
Honeycomb		G**				
Miss Megan		G**				
Mr. Buck		G**				
Nirvana		G**				
Primavera					N	S
Savannah Sweet	A	G**				S
SS 2005		G**				
Sweet Caroline		G**				
Sweet Harvest		G**				
Sweet Melody		G**				S
Texas Early Grano 502			L		N	S
Texas Grano 1015Y	A		L	M	N	S
WI-129		G**				

<b>ONIONS (Long Day)</b>						
Buffalo					N	
Hi Ball					N	
Juno					N	
Sweet Sandwich					N	
Tough Ball					N	

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

<sup>2</sup> Bulbing type

**\*\* Georgia Growers note:** To be marketed as "Vidalia," varieties must be on the Georgia Department of Agriculture's "Recommended Vidalia Onion List" and grown in the Vidalia area. All of these varieties can be used for green onions.

**Planting and Seeding Dates.** In the northern range of the Southeast for dry bulb onions, sets and seed can be planted as soon as soil conditions are favorable in the spring. Plant transplants for bulb onions as indicated in the following table.

Seed for bunching onions can be planted as soon as soil conditions are favorable in the spring and successive plantings can be made throughout the summer in the cooler parts of the Southeast.

On-farm transplant production can be performed in most conditions for dry bulb onion production. In the northern range of the Southeast it may be preferable to purchase transplants. Transplant production should begin by seeding plantbeds from

late August to the end of September. A common method of producing transplants is to seed in high density plantings with 30-70 seed per linear foot. Four to five rows are planted 12-14 in. apart on beds prepared on six-foot centers.

For dry bulb onion production from transplants follow planting dates recommended in the following table. Onion production from sets has not worked as well because it is difficult to mechanically orient the sets with the growing point up. Hand planting sets, however, works well for smaller operations.

Direct seeding dry bulb onions can save money on labor and materials. See seeding dates in table below. It is recommended that coated or encrusted seed be used with a vacuum planter to insure good seed singulation. It is critical that the beds be properly prepared without any previous plant debris. Preplant fertilizer application of 1/5 to 1/4 of required amount with proper bed moisture is recommended. Care should be taken so that the seed is singulating properly, soil is not clogging the seeder, and planting depth is correct (~ 0.25 in.). Watering is required to insure germination and emergence. It may be necessary to apply water more than once a day during periods of hot, dry weather.

Seeding dates for green onions are listed in the table below. Green onions during winter production will require 12-14 weeks. Spring production may be shorter. Green onions can also be produced from transplants.

Onion	Planting Dates	
	Green Onions	Onions (dry)
<b>Direct Seed</b>		
AL North	NR	NR
AL South	8/1-4/30	9/1-10/15
GA North	NR	NR
GA South	8/15-10/15	10/5-10/25
LA North	9/15-10/31	9/15-10/31
LA South	10/1-10/31	10/1-10/31
MS North	NR	NR
MS South	10/15-2/15	NR
NC East	8/1-6/15	9/15-10/31
NC West	4/1-8/15	9/1-9/30
SC East	3/15-7/30	9/15-11/15
SC West	2/15-10/15	NR

Onion	Planting Dates
	Onions (dry)
<b>Transplants</b>	
AL North	NR
AL South	11/1-2/15
GA North	NR
GA South	11/1-2/15
LA North	12/15-1/31
LA South	12/15-1/31
MS North	1/15-3/1
MS South	10/1-2/15

Onion Transplants	Planting Dates (con't)
	Onions (dry)
NC East	10/1–3/1
NC West	9/15–10/15
SC East	10/1–11/15
SC West	9/15–10/15

**Spacing.** A typical planting arrangement for dry bulb onions is to plant four rows, 12-14 in. apart on beds prepared on six-foot centers. In-row spacing should be 4-6 inches. Row spacing up to 24 in. can be used. For direct seeded onions, set the planter to sow seed with a 3-4 in. in-row spacing.

For green onions, space rows 12 to 16 in. apart and space seed 0.75 to 1.5 inches apart (2-6 pounds per acre). A vacuum planter with a double row planter or a scatter shoe will work well. Seed depth should be 0.25-0.5 inches. Place transplants or sets 1.5 to 2.5 inches deep.

**Cultivation.** For bunching onions, hill with 1 to 2 inches of soil to ensure white base.

## INSECT MANAGEMENT

Soilborne pests are often controlled with a preplant application of a soil insecticide.

**Seedcorn Maggot:** An early season problem that is common following winter injury to plants or in fields where planting occurs soon after a cover crop has been plowed under.

**Cutworms:** See cutworm section in Soil Pests-Their Detection and Control.

**Thrips:** Use a threshold of 5 thrips per plant.

**Harvesting and Storage.** See Table 14 for postharvest information.

# PARSLEY AND CILANTRO

Parsley is a biennial grown as an annual. There are two varietal types of parsley: flat-leaf and curled leaf. Flat leaf parsley tends to be more aromatic than the curled leaf and is used for flavoring in cooking. Curled leaf parsley is more attractive and is primarily used as a garnish.

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>PARSLEY</b>						
<i>Curly Leaf</i>						
Banquet	A	G		M	N	S
Forest Green	A				N	S
Garland						S
Moss Curled	A				N	S
Starke	A				N	S
<i>Flat Leaf</i>						
Dark Green Italian			L			S
Giant of Italy					N	
Plain Italian Green	A	G	L	M	N	S
<b>CILANTRO</b>						
Jantar Longstanding	A	G	L	M	N	S
Santo	A		L		N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

**Seeding and Spacing.** Seed is sown 1/3 to 1/2 inches deep in a well-prepared seed bed. Seeding rates are from 16 to 24 pounds per acre for parsley and 15 to 50 pounds per acre for cilantro. Spacing between single rows is 15 to 18 inches. Parsley and cilantro can be precision seeded into raised beds with 3 to 4 rows per bed. Final in-row spacing should be 6 to 8 inches for parsley and 2 to 5 inches for cilantro. Parsley seed is slow to germinate. If seed is more than 1 year old, have germination checked and adjust seeding rate accordingly.

Parsley	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	3/15–5/30	NR
AL South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
GA North	3/15–5/30	NR
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
LA North	2/15–4/15	9/15–10/31
LA South	2/1–4/15	9/15–10/31
MS	NR	8/1–9/30
NC East	2/15–4/15	8/1–9/30
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	NR	9/1–11/15
SC West	NR	8/15–9/30

**Cultivation** - Parsley and cilantro grow best in a well-drained, organic loam soil, soil pH between 6.0 and 7.0. Cilantro is often seeded weekly to supply a continuous crop throughout the summer. Setting of transplants is usually not economical for either crop. Parsley and cilantro require about 100 pounds N per acre, which should be split-applied throughout the season. These crops should be irrigated.

**Pest Control** – There are few, if any, agricultural chemicals cleared for use on parsley and cilantro. Weed control is important and can best be obtained by using black plastic mulch and cultivation. Parsley and cilantro are prone to leaf blights, leaf spots, and mildews. If there are any approved fungicides they should be sprayed as soon as symptoms appear. Cultural controls include use of drip irrigation, crop rotation, and limited movement through the fields during wet conditions. Root and crown rot of parsley is best controlled by a two-year crop rotation with non-susceptible plants.

**Harvesting & Handling** - Parsley and cilantro are usually harvested by hand and bunched with rubber bands or twist ties in the field. Store at 32° F with high humidity. See Table 14 for further postharvest information.

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	MS	NC	SC
<b>PARSNIP</b>					
All American	A	G		N	S
Harris Model				N	S
Javelin				N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

**Seeding and Spacing.** Seed as indicated in the following table. The seeds germinate slowly. Never use seed that is more than 1 year old.

Seed 3 to 5 pounds per acre at a depth of 1/4 to 3/8 inch in rows 18 to 30 inches apart. Adjust seeder to give 8 to 10 plants per foot of row. Thin seedlings to 2 to 4 inches apart in the row.

Parsnip	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	3/15–4/30	8/1–9/15
AL South	2/1–5/15	8/1–9/30
GA North	3/15–4/30	8/1–9/15
GA South	2/1–5/15	8/1–9/30
MS	NR	NR
NC East	2/15–4/15	8/1–9/30
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	2/1–3/31	8/15–10/15
SC West	3/15–4/30	7/15–9/30

**Harvesting and Storage.** Parsnips may be dug, topped, and stored at 32°F at 90% to 95% relative humidity. Storage can be up to 6 months. Parsnips left in the ground over winter should be removed before growth starts in the spring. See Table 14 for further postharvest information.

## ENGLISH/GARDEN PEAS

Garden peas thrive in cool weather and tolerate frost. Planting garden peas for processing is based on the heat-unit theory. First plantings can be made as soon as the soil can be tilled in the spring. Inoculation of seed enhances early nodule formation.

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>ENGLISH/GARDEN PEAS</b>						
Dual		G				
Green Arrow	A	G	L		N	S
Knight		G	L			S
Novella				M	N	
Oregon Sugar Pod II <sup>2,3</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Sparkle Blunt					N	
Spring		G			N	S
SugarAnn <sup>3</sup>		G	L		N	S
Sugar Bon <sup>3</sup>	A		L		N	
Sugar Snap <sup>3</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
Tall Telephone (Alderman)			L	M	N	

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

<sup>2</sup> Flat podded - snow pea

<sup>3</sup> Edible Pod Type

**Seed Treatment.** Use seed already treated with an approved seed treatment, or treat seed with a slurry or dust that contains an approved fungicide.

**Seeding and Spacing.** For garden peas and processing peas, plant 3-4 seeds per foot in rows 6-8 inches apart, requiring seed 80-120 pounds per acre in 30 inch rows. Seed at a depth of no more than 1 inch unless soil is dry. Use press wheel drill or seeder to firm seed into soil.

English/Garden Peas	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	3/15-4/30	8/1-8/31
AL South	2/1-3/31	8/1-9/30
GA North	3/15-4/30	8/1-8/31
GA South	2/1-3/31	8/1-9/30
LA North	11/15-2/1	NR
LA South	11/15-2/1	NR
MS North	4/10-4/25	NR
MS South	3/25-4/5	NR
NC East	2/15-4/15	8/1-9/30
NC West	4/1-6/15	NR
SC East	2/1-3/15	8/15-11/30
SC West	3/1-4/15	8/15-10/30

# SOUTHERN PEAS

Southern peas originated in India in prehistoric times and moved to Africa, then to America. In India Southern peas are known by 50 common names and in the United States are called “Field peas”, “Crowder peas”, “Cowpeas” and “blackeyes”, but Southern peas is the preferred name. Southern peas require relatively warm soils for good germination.

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>SOUTHERN PEAS</b>						
<b>Blackeye</b>						
Bettergro Blackeye	A	G				S
California Blackeye #5	A	G				S
Magnolia Blackeye	A		L	M		
Queen Anne	A	G	L	M	N	
Royal Blackeye			L			
<b>Pinkeyes</b>						
Coronet	A					
Mississippi Pinkeye			L	M		
Pinkeye Purple Hull		G	L		N	S
Pinkeye Purple Hull - BVR	A	G	L	M	N	
QuickPick Pinkeye	A	G	L	M	N	S
Top Pick Pinkeye	A	G				
<b>Cream</b>						
Big Boy (cream/browneye)						S
Elite			L			
Mississippi Cream			L	M		
Tender Cream						S
Texas Cream 8		G		M		S
Texas Cream 12	A	G				
Top Pick Cream	A	G				
White Acre-BVR	A	G				
<b>Crowders</b>						
Clemson Purple					N	S
Colossus 80					N	S
Dixie Lee			L		N	
Hercules	A	G			N	S
Knuckle Purple Hull		G			N	S
Mississippi Purple	A	G	L	M	N	S
Mississippi Shipper	A	G	L	M	N	S
Mississippi Silver	A	G	L	M	N	S
Purple Tip Crowder						S
Top Pick Crowder	A	G				
Zipper Cream	A	G	L		N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

**Seeding and Spacing.** Sow when soil temperature reaches 60°F and continue sowing until 80 days before fall frost. Seeding too early causes poor stands and you may need to replant. Bush types should be seeded 4 to 6 per foot or 30 to 50 pounds of seed per acre. Vining types should be seeded 1 to 2 per foot or 20 to 30 pounds of seed per acre. Plant seeds 3/4 to 1 1/4 inch deep in rows spaced 20 to 42 inches apart depending on cultivation requirements.

**Fertility.** Most soils will produce a good crop, but medium fertility with pH of 5.8 to 6.5 is desirable. High fertility produces excessive vine growth and poor yields. Inoculants of specific N fixing bacteria may increase yield especially in soils where Southern peas have not been grown. Crop rotation or fumigation is important for nematode control.

**Harvesting.** Depending on variety and weather, harvest will begin 65 to 80 days after seeding and continue for 3 to 5 weeks. Begin harvest when a few pods are beginning to turn yellow and harvest only pods with well formed peas. This is the best stage for shelling and eating.

Southern peas are sold in bushel hampers or mesh bags. Do not use burlap sacks because they are not properly ventilated. Southern peas weigh 22 to 30 pounds per bushel. One person can harvest 12 to 20 bushels per day if yields are average. Average production is 60 to 200 bushels per acre. See Table 14 for postharvest information.

Southern Peas	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/15–7/31	NR
AL South	3/15–6/15	7/15–8/30
GA North	5/15–7/15	NR
GA South	3/15–5/15	7/15–8/30
LA North	4/15–7/31	7/1–7/31
LA South	4/1–5/31	7/15–8/15
MS North	4/15–7/15	NR
MS South	3/15–6/15	8/1–8/30
NC East	3/25–6/15	8/1–8/30
NC West	4/15–7/15	NR
SC East	4/1–6/15	7/15–8/1
SC West	4/15–7/15	NR

**Insect Management. Cowpea Curculio:** At first bloom, make three insecticide applications at five-day intervals for curculio control.

# PEPPERS

Peppers are a warm-season crop that grow best at temperatures of 70° to 75°F. This crop is sensitive to temperature extremes. Poor fruit set and blossom drop can be expected when night temperatures drop below 60° or day temperatures rise above 85°F.

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>PEPPER (open pollinated)</b>						
<i>Bell</i>						
Capistrano	A		L	M	N	S
Jupiter	A		L	M	N	S
<i>Frying type</i>						
Cubanelle	A	G			N	S
Early Sweet Banana	A	G	L			
Sweet Banana	A	G				S
<i>Hot type</i>						
Anaheim	A	G			N	
Carolina Cayenne					N	S
Cayenne L. Red Thick			L			
Charleston Hot <sup>N</sup>			L	M	N	S
Greenleaf Tabasco			L			
Habañero	A	G	L		N	S
Hungarian Wax	A	G	L		N	S
Jalapeño M	A	G	L	M	N	S
Long Thin Cayenne	A	G		M	N	S
Surefire					N	S
Tobasco			L			
Tula	A	G	L		N	S
<b>PEPPER (Hybrid)</b>						
<i>Bell</i>						
Camelot X3R <sup>BLS</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Enterprise	A	G				S
Excursion II <sup>3</sup>	A		L		N	
Heritage <sup>3</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
King Arthur	A	G	L	M	N	S
Lafayette <sup>Y, BLS</sup>			L			
Magico <sup>3</sup>	A	G				
Orobelle <sup>Y</sup>	A			M	N	
Paladin <sup>2</sup>	A	G	L		N	
Patriot <sup>3</sup>		G				
Plato <sup>3</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
Purple Bell <sup>P</sup>					N	
Revolution	A	G	L	M	N	
Stilleto <sup>3</sup>	A	G	L			S
Summer Gold <sup>Y</sup>	A				N	
Tequila <sup>P</sup>	A			M	N	
Valencia <sup>Y</sup>				M		S
X3R Aristotle <sup>2, BLS</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
X3R Red Knight <sup>BLS</sup>		G			N	S
X3R Wizard <sup>BLS</sup>	A	G				S

Varieties <sup>1</sup> - con't	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>PEPPER (Hybrid)</b>						
<i>Frying type</i>						
Aruba	A	G				
Banana Supreme	A	G			N	S
Biscayne	A	G			N	S
Gypsy	A	G		M	N	
Hy-Fry	A			M	N	
Key Largo	A	G			N	S
Purple Beauty <sup>P</sup>	A			M	N	
<i>Ancho</i>						
Ancho 101	A					
San Juan					N	
San Martin	A				N	
Tiburón	A			M		
<i>Hot type</i>						
Agri Set 4108 <sup>BLS</sup>	A		L			
Cariar	A					
Compadre <sup>4,5</sup>	A	G				
Delicias			L			
El Rey		G		M	N	
Grande		G	L			
Inferno		G	L		N	
Ixtapa	A	G		M		
Mitla	A	G	L	M	N	S
Nazas (Serrano)					N	
Super Cayenne <sup>N</sup>	A				N	S
Tormenta <sup>BLS,4,6</sup>	A		L			

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

<sup>2</sup> Phytophthora Root Rot tolerance

<sup>3</sup> Tomato Spotted Wilt Virus tolerance/resistance (TSWV)

<sup>4</sup> Potato Virus Y tolerance/resistance (PVY)

<sup>5</sup> Tomato Mosaic Virus tolerance/resistance (ToMV)

<sup>6</sup> Tobacco Etch Virus tolerance/resistance (TEV)

<sup>Y</sup> Mature yellow fruit or mature orange fruit

<sup>BLS</sup> Bacterial Leaf Spot resistance for races 1, 2 and 3

<sup>P</sup> Purple

<sup>N</sup> Nematode resistance (N)

**Seed Treatment.** If seed is not treated in order to minimize the occurrence of bacterial leaf spot, dip seed in a solution containing 1 quart of household bleach and 4 quarts of water plus 1 teaspoon of surfactant for 15 minutes. Provide constant agitation. Use at the rate of 1 gallon of solution per pound of seed. Prepare a fresh solution for each batch of seed. Wash seed in running water for 5 minutes and dry seed thoroughly.

**Planting and Spacing.** Space rows 4 to 5 feet apart. Set plants 12 to 18 inches apart in double rows. Select fields with good drainage. Plant on raised, dome-shaped beds to aid in disease control.

To minimize sunscald when growing pepper on sandy soils and on plastic mulch without drip irrigation, plant varieties that have excellent foliage.

Pepper	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	5/15–6/30	NR
AL South	3/1–4/30	7/15–8/30
GA North	5/15–6/30	NR
GA South	3/1–4/30	7/15–8/30
LA North	4/1–5/15	6/15–7/31
LA South	3/1–5/15	6/15–7/31
MS North	4/20–6/30	NR
MS South	3/1–4/30	8/1–8/15
NC East	4/15–5/10	8/1–8/15
NC West	5/15–7/15	NR
SC East	4/1–5/15	7/10–8/1
SC West	5/1–6/30	NR

**Drip Fertilization.** Before mulching, adjust soil pH to 6.5, and in the absence of a soil test, apply enough fertilizer to supply 50 pounds per acre of N, P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> and K<sub>2</sub>O, (some soils will require 100 pounds per acre of K<sub>2</sub>O) then thoroughly incorporate into the soil. After transplanting the soluble fertilizer program should then be initiated following that described in the following table. On soils testing low-medium for boron, also include 0.5 pound per acre of actual boron. The first soluble fertilizer application should be applied through the drip irrigation system within a week after transplanting the peppers. Continue fertilizing until the last harvest.

**Suggested Fertilization Schedule for Pepper\*  
(low soil potassium)**

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
(lb / A)				
Preplant			50.0	100.0
0–14	0.5	0.5	57.0	107.0
15–28	0.7	1.4	66.8	126.6
29–42	1.0	2.0	80.8	154.6
43–56	1.5	3.0	101.8	196.6
57–98	1.8	3.6	177.4	347.8

**Suggested Fertilization Schedule for Pepper\*  
(high soil potassium)**

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
(lb / A)				
Preplant			50.0	100.0
0–14	0.5	0.5	57.0	107.0
15–28	0.7	0.7	66.8	116.8
29–42	1.0	1.0	80.8	130.8
43–56	1.5	1.5	101.8	151.8
57–98	1.8	1.8	177.4	227.4

\* Adjust for soil and tissue analysis

**INSECT MANAGEMENT**

**Green Peach and Melon Aphid. Note:** For best green peach aphid control during periods of drought, apply insecticide 2 to 3 days after irrigation. Thorough spray coverage beneath leaves is critical.

**Pepper Maggot:** Pepper maggot flies are active from June 1 to mid-August.

**Pepper Weevil (PW):** PW is a pest occasionally imported on older transplants or transplants with flowers or fruit.

**European Corn Borer (ECB)** European Corn Borer (ECB). The use of pheromone insect traps is recommended, treat when more than ten moths per trap per week are found. Follow table in Insect Control section of this publication.

**Thrips.** Diseased plants should be rouged out. After spraying for thrips, place diseased plants in a plastic bag and remove from the field. Several species of thrips spread Tomato Spotted Wilt Virus. Scout for thrips and begin treatments when observed. Do not produce vegetable transplants with bedding plants in the same greenhouse.

**Nematode Management.** Use nematicides listed in the “Nematodes” section of Soil Pests—Their Detection and Control. Consult label before use.

**Weed Management.** Identify the weeds in each field and select recommended herbicides that control those weeds. Match pre-plant incorporated and preemergence herbicide rates to soil type and percent organic matter in each field. Apply postemergence herbicides when crop and weeds are within the recommended size and/or leaf stage.

**VIRUSES**

**Aphid-transmitted Viruses (TMV, PVX, CMV, TEV, PVY):** Use tolerant or resistant varieties to control these viruses when available and provided that the fruit quality is consistent with market demands. Use these varieties in areas where these viruses have been prevalent or when high aphid pressure is expected. Generally, these viruses cannot be adequately controlled with insecticide applications, but symptom expression can be delayed through their use combined with the use of reflective mulches.. Because aphids transmit these virus, growers may wish to use yellow trap pans containing water to determine when mass flights of winged aphids occur.

**Thrips-transmitted virus (Tomato Spotted Wilt Virus, TSWV):** TSWV can be severe on peppers during both greenhouse production of transplants and during field production of the crop. The virus is spread to peppers by thrips. During transplant production, thrips transmit the virus from infected ornamental plants (flowers). Be sure not to grow any ornamental bedding plants in the same greenhouse as pepper transplants. Monitor greenhouses and scout fields for thrips. Begin an insecticide program once observed. When observed in the field, treat with an insecticide to control thrips and rogue out TSWV-infected plants.

# IRISH POTATOES

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>POTATOES</b>						
Atlantic	A	G	L	M	N	S
Coastal Chip					N	S
Dark Red Norland	A		L		N	S
Fonteno			L			
Harley Blackwell					N	
Katahdin					N	S
Kennebec		G	L		N	S
La Belle			L			
La Chipper			L			
La Rouge	A		L		N	
Norchip					N	S
Red LaSoda	A	G	L	M	N	S
Red Pontiac		G			N	S
Superior		G			N	
Vivaldi					N	
Yukon Gold	A	G		M	N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

**Planting and Spacing.** The recommended planting dates for potatoes are in the following table.

Irish Potato	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	2/15–4/30	NR
AL South	1/15–3/31	NR
GA North	3/15–4/30	NR
GA South	2/1–3/31	NR
LA North	1/15–2/28	7/15–9/1
LA South	1/15–2/28	7/1–9/15
MS North	1/20–3/15	NR
MS South	1/20–3/1	NR
NC East	2/15–3/31	NR
NC West	4/1–6/15	NR
SC East	2/1–3/31	NR
SC West	3/15–4/30	NR

Space seed 7 to 12 inches apart in 34- or 36- inch rows. Use closer spacing for large, cut seed pieces and wider spacing for whole (B-size) seed. Use close spacing for potatoes being marketed in 5- and 10-pound consumer packs and for Katahdin and Kennebec, which tend to set few tubers and produce oversize tubers.

**Seed-Piece Treatment.** Use certified seed. Warm potato seed (65°F to 70°F) for a period of 2 to 3 weeks before planting to encourage rapid emergence. Do not use seed pieces that weigh less than 1.5 oz each. Plant seed pieces immediately after cutting or store under conditions suitable for rapid healing of the cut surfaces (60° to 70°F plus high humidity). Dust seed pieces immediately after cutting with fungicide. Some fungicide seed-piece treatments are formulated with fir or alder bark. Bark

formulations have been effective treatments to reduce seed piece decay.

## INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Colorado Potato Beetle (CPB):** Rotation to nonsolanaceous crops (crops other than potato, tomato, eggplant, and pepper) is extremely important in reducing CPB problems.

The further fields can be planted from last year's solanaceous crop, the more beneficial it will be in reducing CPB problems. Avoid the application of late-season sprays to prevent the buildup of insecticide-resistant beetles.

Beginning at plant emergence, sample fields weekly for CPB to determine the need to spray. Select at least 10 sites per field along a V- or W-shaped path throughout the field. At each site, select one stem from each of five adjacent plants and count and record all adults, large larvae (more than half-grown), and small larvae (less than half-grown). As a general guideline, if more than 25 adults or 75 large larvae or 200 small larvae are counted per 50 stems, a treatment is recommended. The amount of yield loss as a result of CPB feeding depends on the age of the potato plant. The Superior variety (short season) cannot compensate for early season defoliation by overwintered beetles, but, during the last 30 days of the season, Superior can withstand up to 50% defoliation without yield loss.

**Note:** Several insecticides may no longer be effective in certain areas due to CPB resistance. Alternate insecticide classes from one year to the next to avoid resistance. Check with the county Extension agent in your area for the most effective control.

**Flea Beetle (FB), Leafhoppers:** Treatment is suggested if leafhopper counts exceed three adults per sweep or one nymph per 10 leaves. Use of Admire or Platinum at planting will also control flea beetles, leafhoppers, aphids and whiteflies.

**European Corn Borer (ECB):** Continued treatment for ECB may significantly increase CPB insecticide resistance. However, for proper timing of ECB sprays, consult the county Extension agent and/or area pest management information.

**Potato Aphid (PA), Green Peach Aphid (GPA):** Insecticide treatments are recommended when aphid counts exceed two per leaf prior to bloom, four aphids per leaf during bloom, and 10 aphids per leaf within two weeks of vine kill.

**Potato Tuberworm:** **Note:** Treat when foliage injury is first noted. Potato tuberworms are primarily a problem with late potatoes, in cull piles, or potatoes in storage. Sanitation is very important.

**Cutworms:** See "Cutworms" section in Soil Pests-Their Detection and Control. Cutworms are especially troublesome to tubers where soil cracking occurs. Variegated cutworms feed on lower leaves and petioles.

# PUMPKINS AND WINTER SQUASH

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>PUMPKIN</b>						
<i>Miniature &lt;2 lbs</i>						
Apprentice <sup>B,F,PH</sup>	A	G				
Baby Boo	A	G				
Gooligan <sup>PM,W,V</sup>	A	G				
Jack-Be-Little <sup>S</sup>	A	G	L		N	
Lil October		G				
Lil Pump-ke-mon <sup>B</sup>	A	G				
Lil Ironsides <sup>S,F,PH</sup>	A	G			N	S
Munchkin <sup>S</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
<i>Small 2-6 lbs</i>						
Cannon Ball <sup>PM,B</sup>	A	G				
Iron Man <sup>F,PH,PM,V</sup>	A	G				S
Prankster <sup>PM,S</sup>	A	G				
Oz <sup>S</sup>	A	G	L			
Small Sugar <sup>V</sup>	A	G	L		N	
Spookie <sup>V</sup>			L		N	
Trickster <sup>B</sup>						N
<i>Medium 6-12 lbs</i>						
Autumn Gold <sup>V</sup>	A			M	N	
Casper <sup>V,W</sup>	A					
Cotton Candy <sup>W</sup>	A	G			N	
Frosty <sup>B</sup>			L		N	
Ghost-Rider <sup>V</sup>	A				N	
Jarrahdale <sup>BL</sup>	A	G			N	
Lumina <sup>V,W</sup>	A	G			N	
Midas	A	G				
Mystic Plus <sup>PM,V</sup>	A	G			N	
Neon <sup>S</sup>	A	G		M	N	
Orange Bulldog <sup>VT,V</sup>		G				
Schooltime <sup>B</sup>	A	G			N	
<i>Large 12-20 lbs</i>						
Appalachian <sup>S</sup>	A	G			N	
Aspen <sup>S</sup>	A	G	L		N	
Big Autumn <sup>S</sup>		G	L	M		
Cinderella <sup>V</sup>	A	G				
Dependable <sup>S</sup>	A	G				
Fairy Tale <sup>BU,V</sup>	A	G				
Gladiator <sup>PM,S</sup>	A	G				S
Gold Bullion	A	G		M		
Gold Medal <sup>S</sup>	A	G				
Harvest Jack <sup>V</sup>		G			N	
Howdy Doody <sup>S</sup>	A	G			N	S
Magic Lantern <sup>PM,S</sup>	A	G			N	S
Magician <sup>PM,VT</sup>	A	G			N	
Merlin <sup>PM,V</sup>	A	G			N	
Mother Lode <sup>S</sup>				M	N	
Pro Gold 510 <sup>V</sup>		G		M	N	
Reliable	A					
Scarecrow <sup>V</sup>	A	G				
Socerer <sup>S</sup>	A	G			N	S

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>PUMPKIN (con't)</b>						
<i>Extra Large 20-50 lbs</i>						
Aladdin <sup>PM</sup>	A	G			N	S
Big Max <sup>V</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	
Gold Medallion <sup>V</sup>	A	G		M		
Gold Rush <sup>V</sup>	A	G		M		
Howden Biggie <sup>V</sup>	A	G		M	N	
Mammoth Gold <sup>V</sup>	A				N	
Phantom <sup>V</sup>		G			N	
Super Herc <sup>PM,V</sup>	A	G				
<i>Giant &gt;50 lbs +</i>						
Atlantic Giant <sup>V</sup>	A		L		N	
First Prize <sup>V</sup>		G				
Full Moon <sup>W,V</sup>	A	G				
PrizeWinner <sup>V</sup>	A	G	L			
<b>HARDSHELL SQUASH</b>						
<i>Acorn</i>						
Celebration	A				N	S
Swan White Acorn	A					
Table Ace		G	L		N	S
Table Queen	A	G	L	M	N	S
Tay Belle <sup>PM</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
<i>Buttercup</i>						
Buttercup		G			N	S
<i>Butternut</i>						
Butternut Supreme	A	G			N	S
Butternut Waltham	A	G	L	M	N	S
Early Butternut	A		L			S
Ultra	A				N	
<i>Hubbard</i>						
Golden Hubbard	A					
Hubbard Delite	A					
Hubbard						
Improved Green	A					
<i>Spaghetti</i>						
Vegetable Spaghetti	A	G		M	N	S
<i>Miscellaneous Types</i>						
Cushaw Green Striped	A		L			N
Gold Nugget					N	
Golden Delicious	A					
<i>Kabocha</i>						
Sweet Mama	A	G		M	N	S
Imperial Delight	A	G			N	S
<i>Calabaza</i>						
El Dorado <sup>V</sup>	A	G		M	N	S
La Estrella <sup>V</sup>	A	G		M	N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

VT VT Virus tolerance

F Fusarium tolerance

BL Blue skin

PH Phytophthora tolerance

PM Powdery mildew tolerance

W White skin

S Semi-vining; V Vining; B Bush type

**Seeding and Spacing.** Seed in the field as indicated in the following table:

**Bush types:** Rows—5 to 6 feet apart; plants—2 to 3 feet apart in row; seed—4 to 6 pounds per acre.

**Semi-vine types:** Rows—6 to 8 feet apart; plants—2 to 4 feet apart in row; seed—2 to 4 pounds per acre.

**Vine types:** Rows—8 to 10 feet apart; plants—4 to 5 feet apart in row; seed—2 to 4 pounds per acre.

Pumpkin / Hardshell Squash	Planting Dates	
	Halloween Pumpkin	Hardshell Squash
AL North	6/15–7/15	4/15–6/15
AL South	6/15–7/15	3/15–5/15
GA North	5/1–6/15	4/15–6/15
GA South	6/15–7/15	3/15–5/15
LA North	6/15–7/15	4/15–5/15
LA South	6/15–7/15	3/15–5/15
MS	6/20–7/5	
MS North		4/15–6/15
MS South		3/15–5/15
NC East	6/15–7/10	4/15–5/20
NC West	5/25–6/30	5/25–6/30
SC East	NR	3/20–5/1
SC West	NR	4/15–6/15

**For Soil Strips between Rows of Plastic Mulch.** Use the following land preparation, treatment, planting sequences, and herbicides labeled for pumpkins or squash or crop injury may result.

1. Complete soil preparation and lay plastic and drip irrigation (optional) before herbicide application. In some cases, overhead irrigation can be used if small holes are punched into the plastic.
2. Spray preemergence herbicides on the soil and the shoulders of the plastic strips in bands before weeds germinate. **DO NOT APPLY HERBICIDE TO THE SURFACE OF THE PLASTIC.** Herbicides may wash from a large area of plastic into the plant hole and result in crop injury.
3. Incorporate preemergence herbicide into the soil with 0.5 to 1 inch of rainfall or overhead irrigation within 48 hours of application and **BEFORE PLANTING OR TRANSPLANTING.**
4. Apply selective postemergence herbicides broadcast or in bands to the soil strips between mulch to control susceptible weeds. **Note:** All herbicide rate recommendations are made for spraying a broadcast acre (43,560 ft<sup>2</sup>).

**Conservation Tillage.** No-tillage is the most commonly used conservation tillage practice with pumpkins. No-till planters currently in use with row crop production will plant pumpkin seed but seed plates or feed cups need to match up with seed size. Improper seed plates or cups will break pumpkin seed. Type of winter cover crop residue can affect pumpkin seed depth. Inspect seed placement and adjust for correct depth. Early spring planting with no-tillage in pumpkin may delay growth and days to harvest. Planting after soils warm in the spring will improve vigor (pumpkins are normally planted after soil warms so this may not be a management problem). Use of small grain cover residue may require additional nitrogen fertilizer (20 to 30 lbs N/acre in addition to the normal recommendation) if cover crop is fairly mature when killed. Normal pumpkin nitrogen fertilizer recommendations can be used if a legume cover crop (hairy vetch, winter peas, or crimson clover) is used as residue.

**Pollination.** Honey bees are important for pollination, high fruit yields, fruit size, and quality. Populations of pollinating insects may be adversely affected by insecticides applied to flowers or weeds in bloom. Use one hive per acre to get good pollination. Apply insecticides only in the evening hours or wait until blooms have closed before application. See section on “Pollination” in the General Production Recommendations.

## INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Cucumber Beetle:** Cucumber beetles cause direct feeding damage to the foliage. Young plants need to be protected with insecticide as soon as they emerge or are transplanted. Cucumber beetles also cause direct damage to pumpkin and winter squash rinds. Fall treatments with foliar insecticides to prevent feeding damage may also reduce incidence of bacterial wilt. While Hubbard squash, butternut squash and processing pumpkins are susceptible to bacterial wilt, Jack-o-lantern pumpkins and most other varieties of squash are rarely susceptible to bacterial wilt.

**Squash Vine Borer:** Pheromone baited sticky traps can be used soon after planting to monitor the activity of the adult moths. Start inspecting plants closely for squash vine borer eggs (1mm [1/25 inch] diameter oval, flattened, dull-red to brownish) as soon as moths are caught in the traps. The first application of insecticide should occur when eggs begin to hatch or just prior to hatching. Applications should be made in afternoons or evenings after flowers close to reduce the spraying of valuable pollinators, especially bees. If pheromone traps are not used, a preventive treatment should be applied when vines begin to run. Re-apply insecticide every seven days for four weeks. Continue monitoring the pheromone traps into August to detect the emergence of the new moths. When moths are caught, inspect plants for second-generation eggs, and begin the insecticide applications when eggs first begin to hatch or just prior to hatching.

**Aphids:** Aphid feeding can delay plant maturity. Thorough spray coverage, especially on the underside of the leaves is important. Treat seedlings every five to seven days, or as needed. The transmission of plant viruses by aphids has the potential to be the most damaging to the crop. Unfortunately,

insecticide use for aphids does not reduce the spread of virus. A better approach is the application of Stylet Oil to fill tiny grooves between the leaf cells. When the aphid probes the leaf surface, its stylet must pass through a layer of oil. This reduces the infectivity of the virus resulting in less disease in the squash plant. The application of Stylet Oil can delay virus infection, but requires application every other day, thorough coverage and high pressure sprays. Also, refer to the preceding “Mulches” section for information on metallized reflective mulch used to repel or disorient aphids that can spread viruses.

**Squash Bug:** Begin scouting shortly after plant emergence. Treat every 7 to 10 days when adults or nymphs appear. The control of squash bugs is particularly important where yellow vine disease occurs since squash bugs vector the pathogen responsible for this disease.

**Spider Mites:** Mite infestations generally begin around field margins and grassy areas. **CAUTION:** DO NOT mow these areas after midsummer because this forces mites into the crop. Localized infestations can be spot-treated. **Note:** Continuous use of Sevin or pyrethroid sprays may result in mite outbreaks.

**Weed Management.** Identify the weeds in each field and select recommended herbicides that control those weeds.

Match preplant incorporated and preemergence herbicide rates to soil type and percent organic matter in each field.

Apply postemergence herbicides when crop and weeds are within the recommended size and/or leaf stage.

**Harvesting and Storage.** Use clean storage bins and sanitize if necessary.

Harvest as soon as fruits are mature and prior to frost. Use care in handling fruit to prevent wounds. Cure after harvest at temperatures between 80° to 85°F with a relative humidity of 75% to 80% for 10 days.

Temperatures below 50°F cause chilling injury. The hard-shelled varieties, such as Butternut, Delicious, and the Hubbard strains, can be stored for several months. Store at 55°F and 55% relative humidity. See Table 14 for further postharvest information.

# RADISHES, RUTABAGAS, AND TURNIPS

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>RADISH: Salad Types</b>						
Cherry Belle	A		L	M	N	
Cherry Beauty	A				N	
Champion	A	G		M	N	
Early Scarlet Globe	A			M	N	
Fireball						S
Master Red						S
Red Boy	A				N	
Red Silk						S
Sparkler	A			M	N	
White Icicle	A	G		M	N	
<b>RADISH: Storage Types</b>						
April Cross	A	G			N	
Everest	A				N	
Omny	A			M	N	
Long Black Spanish	A			M	N	
Round Black Spanish	A			M	N	
<b>RUTABAGAS</b>						
Laurentian	A	G			N	S
Purple Top	A	G			N	S
Macomber						S
Purple Top Yellow Globe	A				N	
<b>TURNIPS</b>						
Purple Top White Globe	A	G	L	M	N	S
Royal Globe			L			
Royal Crown		G	L			
Shogoin	A			M	N	S
Tokyo Cross	A		L	M	N	S
White Egg					N	S
White Lady			L			S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

**Seed Treatment.** Soak seed in hot water at 122°F. Soak rutabagas for 20 minutes and turnips for 25 minutes. Dry, then dust with a level teaspoon of fungicide per pound of seed.

## SPACING AND SEEDING

**Radishes:** A quick-growing, cool-season crop that makes its best quality and root shape when grown at temperatures of 50° to 65°F in moderate to short day lengths. Crop must be grown rapidly (23 to 28 days) and with an adequate moisture supply. When growth is checked, the radish becomes hot, tough, and pithy. Long days (15 hours) and warm temperatures induce seedstalk formation. Under medium to short day lengths, roots are generally well shaped and tops are small.

Seed as early in the spring as soil can be worked, then at 8- to 10-day intervals through the fall. Seed 10 to 15 pounds per acre. Space rows 8 to 15 inches apart with 12 to 15 plants per foot in the row.

Radish	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	2/15–5/15	8/1–10/15
AL South	1/15–3/31	8/1–10/31
GA North	3/15–5/15	8/1–9/15
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–10/15
LA North	2/1–3/15	8/1–10/30
LA South	1/15–3/15	8/1–10/30
MS North	3/5–4/30	8/1–9/15
MS South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
NC East	2/15–6/30	8/1–9/15
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	2/1–6/15	8/1–9/30
SC West	3/15–6/30	8/1–9/15

**Rutabagas:** A cool-season crop that develops best at temperatures of 60° to 65°F. Usually considered a fall crop, it can be grown in the spring. Seed at least 90 days before the early freeze date in the fall. Sow 1.5 to 2 pounds of seed per acre at a depth of 1 inch in rows 30 to 36 inches apart. Thin to 4 to 8 inches in the row when plants are 2 to 3 inches tall.

Rutabaga	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	2/15–5/15	8/1–9/15
AL South	1/15–3/31	8/1–10/15
GA North	3/15–5/15	8/1–9/15
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–10/15
LA North	2/1–3/15	7/15–10/30
LA South	1/15–3/15	7/15–10/30
MS	NR	NR
NC East	2/15–4/15	8/1–9/30
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	2/1–3/31	8/15–10/15
SC West	3/15–4/30	7/15–9/30

**Turnips:** Seed as early in the spring as soil can be worked or at least 70 days before the early freeze date in the fall. Seed in rows 1 to 2 pounds per acre, 0.25 to 0.5 inch deep, in rows 14 to 18 inches apart. Plants should be 2 to 3 inches apart in the row. Seed can also be broadcast at the rate of 2.5 pounds per acre.

Turnip (Roots)	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	2/15–5/15	8/1–10/15
AL South	1/15–3/31	8/1–10/30
GA North	3/15–5/15	8/1–9/15
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–10/15
LA North	2/1–3/15	7/15–10/31
LA South	1/15–3/15	7/15–10/31
MS North	1/20–4/1	7/25–8/20
MS South	1/15–3/1	8/10–9/15
NC East	2/15–6/30	8/1–9/15
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	2/1–4/1	8/1–9/30
SC West	3/15–4/30	8/1–9/15

## HARVESTING AND STORAGE

**Rutabagas:** Pull and trim tops in field. Bruised, damaged, or diseased rutabagas will not store well. Wash rutabagas in clean water, spray-rinse with clean water, then dry as rapidly as possible before waxing and shipping. Rutabagas can be stored 2 to 4 months at 32°F and at 90% to 95% relative humidity.

**Turnips:** The crop is dug mechanically and either bunched or topped. Turnips can be stored at 32° to 35°F and at 90% to 95% relative humidity.

For further postharvest information on radish, rutabaga, and turnip, see Table 14.

**Weed Management.** Identify the weeds in each field and select recommended herbicides that control those weeds. Match preplant incorporated and preemergence herbicide rates to soil type and percent organic matter in each field. Use shallow cultivation as necessary to control seedling weeds. No chemicals are recommended except for turnips.

# SPINACH

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>SPINACH</b>						
Ballet			L			
Bloomsdale Long Standing <sup>2</sup>	A	G			N	
Greyhound			L			
Hybrid#7	A	G			N	S
Hybrid Chesapeake	A				N	
Mig-Smooth Leaf			L			
Melody	A	G	L		N	S
Tiger Cat			L			
Tyee <sup>2</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
Unipak 151 <sup>2</sup>			L			

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

<sup>2</sup> Savoy type

**Seed Treatment.** Use treated seed or treat seed with Thiram at 5.33 ounces per 100 pounds (1 teaspoon per pound).

Spinach	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	3/15–4/30	8/1–9/15
AL South	2/1–3/31	8/15–9/30
GA North	3/15–4/30	8/1–9/15
GA South	2/1–3/31	8/1–9/30
LA North	2/1–3/15	9/1–11/15
LA South	2/1–3/15	9/15–11/15
MS	NR	NR
NC East	2/15–6/30	8/1–9/15
NC West	4/1–8/15	NR
SC East	2/1–4/1	8/15–10/15
SC West	3/15–4/15	8/1–9/30

**Seeding Rates.** *Not clipped:* 10 to 14 pounds per acre. *Clipped:* 18 to 25 pounds per acre.

**Spacing.** *Processing:* rows on 12-inch centers. *Market:* rows on 12-inch centers. Planted on 6- and 8-row beds.

## INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Seed Corn Maggot:** To prevent maggot damage to spring-seeded plants, treat seed with an approved commercially available insecticide or use a broadcast application of a soil-incorporated insecticide. See the "Maggots" section in Soil Pests-Their Detection and Control.

**Garden Webworms:** Sprays must be applied before webbing occurs.

# SUMMER SQUASH

**Varieties<sup>1</sup>** AL GA LA MS NC SC

## SUMMER SQUASH

### Yellow Crook Neck

Destiny III <sup>3,4,5,6</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
Dixie	A		L		N	S
Gentry	A	G		M	N	S
Gold Star <sup>6,8</sup>	A				N	
Medallion	A			M	N	S
Prelude II <sup>3,4,5</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
Supersett <sup>2,4,5</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S

### Yellow Straight Neck

Conqueror III <sup>4,5,6,7</sup>	A	G				
Cougar <sup>4,5,7</sup>	A	G			N	S
Daisey	A	G				
Enterprise	A	G			N	S
Fortune <sup>2</sup>					N	
Goldbar	A	G		M	N	S
Lemondrop			L	M	N	S
Liberator III <sup>3,4,5,6</sup>	A	G		M	N	S
Lioness <sup>4,5,6,7</sup>					N	
Monet <sup>5,6</sup>					N	S
Multipik <sup>2,4,5</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
Patriot II <sup>3,4,5</sup>	A	G	L	M		S
Superpik <sup>2,4,5</sup>	A	G	L		N	S

### Zucchini

Cash Flow					N	
Declaration II <sup>3,4,5</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
Dividend <sup>4,5,6</sup>	A		L		N	S
Elite	A				N	S
Independence II <sup>3,4,5</sup>	A	G		N	S	
Judgement III <sup>3,4,5,6</sup>	A	G			N	
Justice III <sup>3,4,5,6</sup>	A	G			N	
Leopard <sup>4,7</sup>					N	S
Payroll <sup>4,5,6,7</sup>	A	G		M	N	S
President						S
Revenue <sup>4,5,6</sup>			L		N	
Senator	A	G	L	M		S
Spineless Beauty	A	G		M	N	S
Tigress <sup>4,5</sup>	A	G		M	N	S

### Scalloped

Patty Green Tint	A				N	S
Peter Pan	A				N	S
Scallopini	A				N	
Sunburst	A		L		N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended.

<sup>2</sup> Py - Precocious yellow gene; has a prominent yellow stem

<sup>3</sup> Transgenic

<sup>4</sup> Zucchini yellows mosaic virus tolerance/resistance

<sup>5</sup> Watermelon mosaic virus tolerance/resistance

<sup>6</sup> Cucumber mosaic virus tolerance/resistance

<sup>7</sup> Papaya ringspot virus tolerance/resistance

<sup>8</sup> Powdery mildew tolerant

**Seed Treatment.** Check with seed supplier to determine if seed has been treated with an insecticide and/or fungicide.

**Seeding, Transplanting, and Spacing.** Use 4 to 6 pounds of seed per acre. Seed or container-grown transplants are planted when daily mean temperatures have reached 60°F. Seed as indicated in following table. Early plantings should be protected from winds with row covers, rye strips, or wind breaks. Space rows 3 to 6 feet apart with plants 1.5 to 2.5 feet apart in the row.

Summer Squash	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/15–8/15	8/1–8/30
AL South	3/1–4/30	7/15–9/15
GA North	5/1–8/15	NR
GA South	3/1–4/30	7/15–9/15
LA North	3/15–5/15	7/15–8/31
LA South	3/1–5/15	8/1–9/15
MS North	4/15–6/15	7/25–8/14
MS South	2/15–5/1	8/14–9/14
NC East	4/1–5/30	7/15–8/15
NC West	5/15–7/31	NR
SC East	3/15–7/30	8/1–8/30
SC West	4/15–7/30	7/30–8/15

**Mulching.** Plastic mulch laid before field planting conserves moisture, increases soil temperature, reduces mechanical damage to fruit, and increases early and total yield. Plastic should be applied on well-prepared planting beds. The soil must be moist when laying the plastic. Black plastic mulch can be used without a herbicide. In most situations, 50 percent of the nitrogen(N) should be in the nitrate (NO<sub>3</sub>) form.

Reflective, plastic mulches can be used to repel aphids that transmit viruses in fall-planted (after July 1) squash. Direct seeding through the mulch is recommended for maximum virus protection.

Growers should consider drip irrigation. See the section on “Irrigation” in this handbook.

### Suggested Fertigation Schedule for Summer Squash (N:K;1:1)

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
(lb / A)				
Preplant			24.0	24.0
0–14	0.9	1.8	36.6	49.2
8–28	1.3	2.6	54.8	85.6
29–63	1.5	3.0	107.3	190.6

**Alternative Fertigation Schedule for Summer Squash  
(N:K,1:1)**

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
(lb / A)				
Preplant			24.0	24.0
0-7	1.0	1.0	31.0	31.0
8-21	1.5	1.5	52.0	52.5
22-63	2.0	2.0	136.0	136.5

**INSECT MANAGEMENT**

**Cucumber Beetle:** Cucumber beetles cause direct feeding damage to the foliage. Young plants need to be protected with insecticide as soon as they emerge or are transplanted.

**Squash Vine Borer:** Pheromone baited sticky traps can be used soon after planting to monitor the activity of the adult moths. Start inspecting plants closely for squash vine borer eggs (1mm [1/25 inch] diameter oval, flattened, dull-red to brownish) as soon as moths are caught in the traps. The first application of insecticide should occur when eggs begin to hatch or just prior to hatching. Applications should be made in afternoons or evenings after flowers close to reduce the spraying of valuable pollinators, especially bees. If pheromone traps are not used, a preventive treatment should be applied when vines begin to run. Re-apply insecticide every seven days for four weeks. Continue monitoring the pheromone traps into August to detect the emergence of the new moths. When moths are caught, inspect plants for second-generation eggs, and begin the insecticide applications when eggs first begin to hatch or just prior to hatching.

**Aphids:** Aphid feeding can delay plant maturity. Thorough spray coverage, especially on the underside of the leaves is important. Treat seedlings every five to seven days, or as needed. The transmission of plant viruses by aphids has the potential to be the most damaging to the crop. Unfortunately, insecticide use for aphids does not reduce the spread of virus. A better approach is the application of Stylet Oil to fill tiny grooves between the leaf cells. When the aphid probes the leaf surface, its stylet must pass through a layer of oil. This reduces the infectivity of the virus resulting in less disease in the squash plant. The application of Stylet Oil can delay virus infection, but requires application every other day, thorough coverage and high-pressure sprays. Also, refer to the preceding “Mulches” section for information on metallized reflective mulch used to repel or disorient aphids that can spread viruses.

**Squash Bug:** Begin scouting shortly after plant emergence. Treat every 7 to 10 days when adults or nymphs appear. The control of squash bugs is particularly important where yellow vine disease occurs since squash bugs vector the pathogen responsible for this disease.

**Spider Mites:** Mite infestations generally begin around field margins and grassy areas. CAUTION: DO NOT mow these areas after midsummer because this forces mites into the crop. Localized infestations can be spot-treated. **Note:** Continuous use of Sevin or pyrethroid sprays may result in mite outbreaks.

**Disease Management. Viruses (CMV, WMV, Papaya Ringspot Virus and ZYMV):** Plant infection by viruses often causes squash fruit to be distorted or off-color rendering them unmarketable. Certain yellow-fruited varieties contain the precocious (Py) gene. The varieties are distinguished by their yellow stem. Varieties with the Py gene should be used for late spring or summer plantings since viruses are more prevalent in the summer than spring plantings. The Py varieties can normally mask virus fruit symptoms of certain viruses for several harvests. Use resistant varieties where possible, but even these may not escape virus.

**Weed Management.** Identify the weeds in each field and select recommended herbicides that control those weeds.

Match preplant-incorporated and preemergence herbicide rates to soil type and percent organic matter in each field. See the previous “Mulching” section for further information on weed control under clear plastic mulch.

Apply postemergence herbicides when crop and weeds are within the recommended size and/or leaf stage.

**For Seeding into Soil without Plastic Mulch.** Stale bed technique: Prepare beds 3 to 5 weeks before seeding. Allow weed seedlings to emerge and spray with Gramoxone a week prior to seeding. Then seed beds without further tillage.

**For Soil Strips between Rows of Plastic Mulch.** Use the following land preparation, treatment, planting sequences, and herbicides labeled for squash, or crop injury may result.

1. Complete soil preparation and lay plastic and drip irrigation before herbicide application.
2. Spray preemergence herbicides on the soil and the shoulders of the plastic strips in bands before weeds germinate. **DO NOT APPLY HERBICIDE TO THE SURFACE OF THE PLASTIC.** Herbicides may wash from a large area of plastic into the plant hole and result in crop injury.
3. Incorporate herbicide into the soil with 1/2 to 1 inch of rainfall or overhead irrigation within 48 hours of application and **BEFORE PLANTING OR TRANSPLANTING.**
4. Apply selective postemergence herbicides broadcast or in bands to the soil strips between mulch to control susceptible weeds. **Note.** All herbicide rate recommendations are made for spraying a broadcast acre (43,560 ft<sup>2</sup>).

**Pollination.** Honey bees are important for producing high yields and quality fruit. Populations of pollinating insects may be adversely affected by insecticides applied to flowers or weeds in bloom. Apply insecticides only in the evening hours or wait until bloom is completed before application. See section on “Pollination” in the General Production Recommendations.

**Harvesting and Storage.** See Table 14 for postharvest information.

# SWEET CORN

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>CORN, SWEET</b>						
<b>White - Early</b>						
Platinum Lady (se) <sup>2</sup>				M	N	
Quick Silver (su)	A				N	
Summer Sweet 7311W (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A				N	
Sweet Ice (se)	A	G			N	S
<b>White - Mid-Season</b>						
Alpine (se)	A				N	
Argent (se)		G	L		N	
Brilliance (se)					N	
Ice Queen (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A	G				S
Silverado (se)	A	G			N	
Snowbelle (se)	A	G		M	N	
Snow White (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A				N	
Summer Sweet 8101R (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A	G	L	M	N	S
Sweetbelle (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A				N	
Xtra-Tender 375A						S
Xtra-Tender 378A						S
<b>White - Late season</b>						
Even Sweeter (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A	G	L	M	N	
Pegasus (sh <sub>2</sub> )		G	L		N	
Silver King (se)	A				N	S
Silver Queen (su)	A	G	L	M	N	S
Tahoe (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A	G		M	N	
WSS0987		G			N	
<b>Yellow - Early</b>						
Bodacious (se)				M	N	S
Mirai 130Y						S
Seneca Horizon (su)	A	G	L	M	N	
Sweet Riser (se)		G			N	S
Xtra-Tender 173A (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A					S
XT 372	A					S
XT 378	A					S
<b>Yellow - Mid-Season</b>						
Accelator						S
Bandit (sh <sub>2</sub> )		G			N	S
Crisp N' Sweet 711 (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A	G		M	N	
Gold Queen (su)						S
GSS 0966 (sh <sub>2</sub> ) <sup>3</sup>	A	G			N	S
Incredible (se)			L	M	N	S
Merit (su)	A	G	L	M	N	S
Morning Star (sh <sub>2</sub> )						S
Prime Plus (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A		L		N	S
Summer Sweet 7630Y (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A		L		N	
Summer Sweet 7210 (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A			M	N	
Vision (sh <sub>2</sub> )						S
Sweet Talk (sh <sub>2</sub> )						S
XT H1273 (sh <sub>2</sub> )						S
Xtra-Tender 1178				M		S
Xtra-Tender 1575						S

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>CORN, SWEET (con't)</b>						
<b>Bicolor - Early</b>						
Dazzle (sh <sub>2</sub> )		A			N	S
Double Gem (se)					N	S
Lancelot (se)					N	S
Precious Gem (se)					N	S
Temptation (se)					N	S
Xtra-Tender 270A						S
<b>Bicolor - Mid-Season</b>						
BC0805 (sh <sub>2</sub> ) <sup>3</sup>		G				
Big Time (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A	G			N	S
BSS0977 (sh <sub>2</sub> ) <sup>3</sup>	A	G			N	S
Friendship			L			
Funk G90			L			
Mirai 131BC (sh <sub>2</sub> )				M		
Mirai 301BC (sh <sub>2</sub> )						S
Polaris (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A					
Rapport			L			
Sensor (se)						S
Summer Sweet 8102 (sh <sub>2</sub> )	A	G		M	N	S
Sweet Chorus (se)	A	G			N	
Sweet G90 (su)				M	N	S
Sweet Rhythm (se)	A	G				S
Sweet Symphony (se)	A	G			N	
Xtra-Tender 282A				M		S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended.

<sup>2</sup> Su = Normal, Se = Sugary enhanced, Sh<sub>2</sub> = supersweet

<sup>3</sup> Transgenic ('BT corn')

There are three primary genes contributing to sweetness in sweet corn. They are; normal sugary (*su*), sugary enhanced (*se*), and supersweet or shrunken-2 (*sh<sub>2</sub>*).

Normal sugary sweet corn (*su*) has been enjoyed for many years. *Su* sweet corn is known for its creamy texture and mild sugars; however, sugars in these cultivars are rapidly converted into starch if not cooked the day of harvest. These cultivars are commonly sold in farmer's markets and roadside stands. Examples of cultivars of the normal sugary sweet corn are 'Silver Queen' (white kernel), 'Merit' (yellow kernel) and 'Butter and Sugar' (bicolor kernel).

The sugary enhanced (*se*) sweet corn gene, known under trade names such as Everlasting Heritage have varying degrees of increased sugar content with a creamier kernel texture as compared to *su* sweet corn types. This translates into increased sweetness with a smoother kernel texture. Another advantage is that *se* sweet corn types maintain their quality for a longer period of time than normal sugary sweet corn types (*su*).

Cultivars of "Supersweet" or "shrunken" sweet corn (*sh<sub>2</sub>*) derive their name from the appearance of the dried kernel which is much smaller than kernels of *su* or *se* sweet corn types. Recently germination of *sh<sub>2</sub>* sweet corn cultivars has been improved and is now comparable with the *su* and *se* types. Seed of supersweet (*sh<sub>2</sub>*) sweet corn cultivars should be handled very gently and the use of plateless planter is recommended

to prevent damage to seed. Many older supersweet cultivars require warm soil (70°F or higher) to germinate since they are less vigorous than the *se* or *su* genotypes. Supersweet sweet corn (*sh<sub>2</sub>*) cultivars have a crunchier kernel, are sweeter than *su* and *se* cultivars, and will delay the conversion of sugar to starch extending their shelf life.

*Xtra-tender*, *Ultrasweet*, and *Triplesweet* are names for the latest development in sweet corn cultivars. These new types of sweet corn combine the genetics of *sh<sub>2</sub>*, *se*, and *su* genotypes. These cultivars are high in sugar levels, hold well in storage, and have a pericarp which is tender (this improves the eating quality of the sweet corn). Plant these cultivars using the same recommendations as those of the *sh<sub>2</sub>* types of sweet corn.

**Isolation requirements** for the sweet corn genotype are important in order to obtain the highest quality sweet corn. Supersweet (*sh<sub>2</sub>*) sweet corn must be isolated by a distance of 300 feet or 12 days difference in silking date to avoid cross pollination from field corn, pop corn, normal sugary (*su*), and/or sugar enhanced (*se*) types. Failure to properly isolate the *sh<sub>2</sub>* genotype will result in it producing starchy, tough kernels. Isolation of sugary enhanced from normal sugary sweet corn types is recommended to maximize quality; however, quality is usually very minimally affected should cross pollination occur. It is recommended that augmented sweet corn types be isolated from all other sweet corn types for best quality.

Another important development in sweet corn cultivar development is the incorporation of the BT gene (called BT sweet corn). BT sweet corn has been genetically modified by incorporating a small amount of genetic material from another organism through modern molecular techniques. In sweet corn, the incorporated BT genes is particularly effective in providing protection against European corn borer and corn earworm. The protein produced by the BT gene is very selective, generally not harming insects in other orders (such as beetles, flies, bees, or wasps) but more importantly this protein is safe for consumption by humans, other mammals, fish, and birds. Syngenta Seeds has incorporated the BT gene into several sweet corn cultivars that are sold commercially under the trade name of *Attribute* followed by a series of numerals to identify the cultivar. Certain restrictions such as isolation, minimum acreage requirements, and destruction of the crop are part of the terms of contract when purchasing BT sweet corn seed.

In general, when selecting a cultivar, be sure to evaluate its acceptance in the market. Plant small acreages of new cultivars to test market their acceptance.

**Seed Treatment.** Check with seed supplier to ensure seed was treated with an insecticide and fungicide.

**Seeding and Spacing.** Seed is sown as early as February in more southern regions on light, sandy soils. Use a high vigor seed variety for early plantings. Seed is drilled in the field about 1 inch deep. Varieties are spaced 30 to 42 inches apart between rows depending on cultural practices, equipment, and seed size. In-row spacings range from 6 to 12 inches apart, with small-eared, early seasons varieties planted closest.

Sweet Corn	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/15–5/30	NR
AL South	2/1–4/30	7/15–8/15
GA North	4/15–4/30	NR
GA South	2/1–3/31	7/15–8/15
LA North	3/1–5/15	NR
LA South	2/15–5/1	NR
MS North	3/20–4/9	NR
MS South	2/21–3/14	NR
NC East	3/15–4/30	NR
NC West	4/15–6/15	NR
SC East	3/1–4/15	NR
SC West	3/30–5/30	NR

**Mulching.** The use of clear plastic mulch will improve stands, conserve moisture, and produce earlier maturity. Corn is seeded in the usual manner, except 10 to 20 days earlier in double rows 14 inches apart and on 5- to 6-foot centers. Apply herbicide and then cover with clear, 4-foot-wide plastic. Allow plastic to remain over plants for 30 days after emergence, then cut and remove plastic from field. Plants can then be cultured in the usual manner. A nematode assay is recommended before using this system. If nematodes are present in the soil, control measures are necessary before planting. Use a high vigor seed variety to avoid uneven and reduced stand.

**Conservation Tillage.** No-tillage is the most commonly used conservation tillage practice with sweet corn. No-till planters currently in use with row crop production will plant sweet corn seed with minimal modifications. Type of winter cover crop residue can affect sweet corn seed depth. Inspect seed placement and adjust for correct depth. Early spring planting with no-tillage in sweet corn may delay growth and days to harvest. Planting after soils warm in the spring will improve vigor. Use of small grain cover residue may require additional nitrogen (20 to 30 lbs N/acre in addition to the normal recommendation) if cover crop is fairly mature when killed. No additional nitrogen above recommendations is required if a legume cover crop (hairy vetch, winter peas, or crimson clover) is used as residue.

**Harvesting and Storage.** See Table 14 for postharvest information.

## INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Corn Earworm (CEW):** CEW initiates egg laying when the plants begin to silk and ends when the silks wilt. Eggs are laid singly on the fresh silks. Begin to control CEW when 10% of the ears are silked. Repeat sprays at three to five day intervals until 90% of the silks have wilted. Control is more difficult late in the season. Direct sprays toward the middle third of the plant. Corn hybrids having a long, tight-fitting shuck appear to suffer less damage than those with loose shucks.

Another management tactic for CEW and European corn borer (ECB) control is the use of BT sweet corn. These hybrids produce their own natural insecticide for control of these pests. However, under high pressure, supplemental sprays may be needed to achieve damage-free ears. Minimum acreage and resistance management practices are required with BTs sweet corn. Some markets may not accept these hybrids.

**Corn Flea Beetle:** Flea beetles transmit a bacterial wilt disease, known as Stewart's Wilt, and these beetles are numerous after mild winters. Treat susceptible varieties at spike stage when 6 or more beetles per 100 plants can be found. Repeat every 3 to 5 days as needed. **Note:** Soil-applied insecticides may be ineffective during the first week of plant growth if soil temperatures are cool. Foliar applications of an insecticide may be necessary during this period.

**European Corn Borer (ECB):** Thorough spray coverage in whorls and on plants is essential. Many insecticides are highly toxic to bees. Granular formulations, if applied over the whorl, are generally more effective than liquid formulations for ECB control.

**Sap Beetle (SB):** Loose-husked varieties tend to be more susceptible to sap beetle attack. Ears damaged by other insects attract SB. Begin sampling at pollen shed and treat when 5% of the ears have adults and/or eggs. **Note:** Insecticides used for worm control at silk may not control SB infestations.

**Fall Armyworm (FAW).** Direct granules over the plants so that they fall into leaf whorls when FAW first appear and repeat application, if necessary. For foliar spray applications, high-spray gallonage (50 to 75 gallons per acre) is necessary for effective FAW control.

## INSECT MANAGEMENT DECISION-MAKING

**Whorl/Tassel Infestation:** In general, insect larval feeding (ECB and FAW) during the whorl stage of sweet corn development has a greater impact on early planted, short-season varieties. For ECB on early plantings, apply first spray or granular application when 15% of the plants show fresh feeding signs. Additional applications may be necessary if infestation remains above 15%. An early tassel treatment is usually more effective than a whorl treatment because larvae are more exposed to the chemicals.

The impact of infestation on mid-and late-season plantings depends on the stage of the plants when the infestation occurs. Treat for FAW during the early whorl stage when more than 15% of the plants are infested. During mid- to late-whorl stages, treatment for both FAW and ECB may be necessary if more than 30% of the plants are infested. Treat fields in early tassel stage if more than 15% of the emerging tassels are infested with ECB, FAW, or young corn earworm (CEW) larvae.

**Ear Infestation.** Direct sampling for CEW, FAW, and ECB during silking is not practical because of the low thresholds for ear damage. Begin treatment when 10% of the ears show silk.

If CEW populations are heavy, it may be necessary to begin treatments when the very first silks appear. Silk sprays should continue on a schedule based on area blacklight and pheromone trap counts, geographical location, and time of year. Early in the season, silk sprays may be required on a 3- to 6-day schedule. When CEW populations are heavy, it may be necessary to treat on a 1-to 3-day schedule. Applications during low populations can end up to 5 days before last harvest. During heavy populations and high temperatures, treatments will need to be made according to the legal "days to harvest" of the chemical.

For best control during heavy populations, maximize the gallonage of water per acre, use a wetting agent, and make applications with a high pressure sprayer (200+ psi) with drop nozzles directed at the silks.

**Weed Management.** Identify the weeds in each field and select recommended herbicides that control those weeds. Match pre-plant-incorporated and preemergence herbicide rates to soil type and percent organic matter in each field. Apply postemergence herbicides when crop and weeds are within the recommended size and/or leaf stage.

# SWEETPOTATO

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>SWEETPOTATO</b>						
Beauregard	A	G	L	M	N	S
Bienville			L			
Carolina Ruby					N	
Covington	A				N	S
Hernandez	A	G			N	S
Jewel	A	G		M		S
O' Henry	A				N	
White Delite					N	
White Hayman					N	

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

**Plant Production.** A presprout procedure started 3 to 4 weeks before normal bedding time is recommended. To presprout, store seed roots at 85°F and 90% relative humidity until the sprouts are 1 to 1.5 inches long (20 to 28 days). Seed roots can then be bedded. Bed seed stock in land not planted with sweetpotato for 3–5 years, and cover with 2 to 3 inches of soil. Fertilize with 75 pounds of 8-8-8 or its equivalent per 100 square yards of bed space. Cover beds with clear or black plastic to promote earliness. The plastic should be left on the bed until danger of frost has passed. Plastic should be ventilated after 7 days with one 2-inch hole every 4 linear feet of bed to prevent accumulation of carbon dioxide. Clear or white plastic may also be used over greenhouse hoops with thermostatically controlled fans and vents. Keep beds moist and temperature between 75° to 85°F.

About 500 sprouts can be produced from 1 bushel of seed stock. One bushel of seed stock requires 20 to 30 square feet of bed area. When sprouts are ready to be transplanted, they should be cut from the beds by snipping above (1") the soil line. This minimizes the transfer of diseases that could be on sweetpotato roots (scurf and other root rots).

**Field Planting.** Plant in the field as indicated in the following table for your area. Well-rooted, 8 to 10-inch long sprouts can be set with the transplanter on ridges 8 to 10 inches high. Row spacing is 36 to 48 inches; distance between plants in the row is 8 to 14 inches. Use a high-phosphate starter solution (15–30–15 or equivalent at the rate of 3 pounds in 50 gallons of water) during transplanting.

Sweetpotato	Planting Dates
	Spring
AL North	5/1–6/30
AL South	3/15–5/15
GA North	5/15–6/15
GA South	4/1–6/15
LA North	5/1–6/30
LA South	4/15–6/30
MS	4/25–5/20
NC East	5/1–7/15
NC West	5/25–6/30
SC East	4/15–6/15
SC West	5/1–6/15

**Harvesting and Storage.** A 3 to 4 month growing season is required for root development. After the roots are dug, they should be cured in the storage house at 80° to 85°F and 90% relative humidity for 6 to 8 days. After curing, temperature should be lowered to 55°F, but relative humidity should be maintained at 85%. Temperature should never go below 50°F or chilling injury may result, depending on length of exposure. Above 60°F, sprouting will occur and root weight decrease. See Table 14 for further postharvest information.

## INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Lepidoptera larvae:** Sweetpotato hornworm, corn earworm, southern armyworm, yellowstriped armyworm, beet armyworm, fall armyworm, and soybean looper all feed on foliage leaving small to large holes. In plant beds and newly set fields, damage may be serious. Mid to late season foliar feeding may reduce yields or delay sizing of roots when coupled with plant stress. After harvest, larvae may continue feeding on sweetpotatoes left in the field and in storage. Apply insecticide to plant beds and in fields as needed. Cuttings should be free of insects before planting. Where worms are abundant at harvest, spray fields 2 to 3 days before digging. Remove harvested sweetpotatoes from the field immediately.

**Tortoise beetle:** Generally, damage by tortoise beetles threatens newly set plants or plants under stress. Leaves of infested plants are riddled with large, round holes. Adults and larvae which feed on sweetpotato foliage include: mottled tortoise beetle, striped tortoise beetle, and argus tortoise beetle, black-legged tortoise, and golden tortoise beetle. Isolate plant beds and control morningglory. Monitor movement of ornamental sweetpotatoes which often contain tortoise beetles and other insects. Apply insecticides to young plants if needed. Control beetles in plant beds and fields.

**Sweetpotato Weevil.** This is the most serious worldwide pest of sweetpotatoes. Adults and larvae feed on foliage, but prefer stems and roots. Infested sweetpotatoes are riddled with small holes and galleries especially in the stem end. They turn bitter and are unfit for consumption by either humans or livestock. Use only “seed” and plants produced in approved and trapped weevil-free areas. All purchased roots/plants, including those produced out-of-state, must be certified. Use pheromone traps in plant beds, greenhouses, and in fields to detect sweetpotato weevil. Some varietal tolerance exists. Chemical control with weekly or biweekly sprays is difficult; however, sweetpotato weevil is not in commercial production areas in Alabama, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina or South Carolina.

**Sweetpotato flea beetle.** Adult beetles overwinter in debris, along fence rows, and at the edges of wooded areas. In the spring, eggs are laid in the soil near host plants. There are several generations per year. Adults feed on foliage leaving channels on the upper leaf surfaces. Larvae feed on roots etching shallow, winding, sunken trails on the surface, which enlarge, darken and split. Monitor adults with yellow sticky cups. Control morningglories and weeds along field margins and plow under crop debris. Use resistant or tolerant varieties. Beauregard is very susceptible to flea beetles. In fields with a history of infestation use a preplant or a side-dressed soil insecticide over the foliage up to the last cultivation. Control adults with insecticides.

**Whitefringed beetle.** Larvae feed on roots causing damage similar to that of wireworms and white grubs. Only flightless, female adults occur and feed at the base of plants leaving scars on the stem. They also feed and notch leaves. They are most active in July and August and produce eggs in groups without mating. Avoid infested fields and rotate crops. Only grasses are not suitable as hosts. Monitor for adults or leaf notching. Limited control may be achieved by using tolerant varieties, foliar insecticides applied every two weeks and soil insecticides. Record whitefringed beetle sites and do not plant sweetpotatoes in these locations.

**Wireworms.** Tobacco wireworm, southern potato wireworm, corn wireworm leave small, irregular, shallow or deep holes in the surface of sweetpotato roots. Larvae are identified by differences in their last abdominal segment. Wireworm adults (click beetles) lay their eggs in grassy, undisturbed soil. Adults feed on weed seeds (pigweed) and corn pollen. Avoid land previously in sod or fallow. Wireworms may be detected prior to planting using corn, wheat, or oatmeal bait stations. If necessary, broadcast and incorporate a preplant insecticide, or use a granular material at root swell. Timed foliar sprays are of limited value, as adults do not feed on sweetpotato and are only controlled when sprays contact adults or larvae move into a treated area. Control weeds and do not allow them to mature to seed. Resistant varieties are available. Avoid planting in fields with corn wireworm. Avoid planting behind corn, grain, and grain sorghum. Tobacco wireworm adults can be monitored with yellow sticky cups. Wireworm adults are attracted to black-light insect traps.

**White grubs.** These can cause large, shallow, irregular damage on the surface of sweetpotatoes. Species include Japanese beetle, spring rose beetle, and green June beetle. Adults lay eggs in grassy areas (also see section on wireworms). Pheromone traps are under evaluation. Japanese beetles are attracted to traps. White bucket traps attract spring rose beetles. Use a preplant insecticide and foliar sprays when adults are active.

**Fruit fly.** Fruit flies may be a nuisance in storage houses when sweetpotatoes decay due to other causes such as souring, chilling, and *Rhizopus* soft rot. Fruit flies feed on decaying vegetables. Maggots may be seen in decaying roots. Fruit flies may become established in cull piles and spread to the storage house. They do not cause rots. Harvest, cure and store only sound sweetpotatoes. Dispose of culls, inspect the storage house and use traps. If necessary, spray with an appropriate insecticide.

**Quality sweetpotatoes** are the result of sound production, pest management, and handling practices. The market place demands a high quality sweetpotato root. Tolerant cultivars to some diseases and insects exist. Hayman, Regal, Sumor and Resisto have some tolerance to insects. Jewel is tolerant to sweetpotato flea beetle. Cultivar tolerance exists to such diseases as bacterial root rot, *Fusarium* wilt, *Rhizopus* soft rot, soil rot, and Sweetpotato Feathery Mottle Virus. Some cultivars are resistant to nematodes.

# TOMATOES

Varieties<sup>1</sup> AL GA LA MS NC SC

## TOMATOES

### Fresh Market

Amelia VR <sup>2,10,11,12,18</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Bella Rosa <sup>2,3,8,10,11,15,18</sup>	A		L			
BHN 216 <sup>3, 10,11,18</sup>			L			
BHN 602 <sup>2,10,11,12,18</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
BHN 640 <sup>2,10,11,12,18</sup>	A	G		M	N	S
BHN 669 <sup>4</sup>			L	M		
BHN 745 <sup>21</sup>			L	M		
Big Beef <sup>8,10,11,14,15,18</sup>			L	M		
Carolina Gold <sup>10,11,17,18</sup>	A	G		M	N	S
Crista <sup>2,10,11,12,14,18</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Floralina <sup>8,10,11,12,15,18</sup>	A		L		N	S
Florida 47R <sup>8,10,11,15,18</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
Florida 91 <sup>3,8,10,11,15,18</sup>			L			
Mountain Crest <sup>10,11,18</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
Mountain Fresh <sup>10,11,18,19</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Mountain Fresh Plus <sup>10,11,14,18,19</sup>	A				N	S
Mountain Spring <sup>10,11,15,18</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Phoenix <sup>3,8,10,11,15,18</sup>	A	G	L		N	
Quincy <sup>2,8,10,11,15,18</sup>	A	G	L	M		
Redline <sup>3,10,11,12,18</sup>	A	G	L			
Solar Set (Fall only) <sup>3,8,10,11,18</sup>			L	M	N	S
Sun Leaper <sup>3,10,11,15,18</sup>	A	G	L		N	S
Talladega <sup>2,10,11,15</sup>	A	G				S

### Cherry Types

Cherry Grande <sup>8,10,11,15,18</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
Marcelino <sup>6</sup>					N	
Mountain Belle <sup>10,18</sup>	A	G			N	S
Sun Gold <sup>17</sup>	A			M	N	

### Grape Types

Brixmore <sup>14,18,20</sup>	A				N	S
Cupid <sup>8,9,10,15</sup>	A	G				
Elfin <sup>7</sup>		G			N	S
Jolly Elf <sup>11,18</sup>	A	G		M	N	S
Navidad <sup>11</sup>	A	G		M	N	S
Rosa	A				N	
Santa Claus	A	G			N	S
St. Nick	A	G		M	N	
Smarty <sup>10,18</sup>	A				N	S
Snappy <sup>7</sup>	A				N	

### Roma Types

BHN 410 <sup>9,10,11,18</sup>	A	G			N	S
BHN 685 <sup>2,10,11,12,18</sup>	A	G	L	M	N	S
BSS 436					N	
Mariana <sup>8,10,11,14,15,18</sup>					N	
Muriel <sup>2,8,10,11,14,15,18</sup>	A	G				
Picus <sup>2,8,10,15,18</sup>	A					S
Plum Crimson <sup>10,11,12,18,19</sup>	A	G			N	
Spectrum 882 <sup>8,9,10,11,14,15,18</sup>		G			N	

Varieties<sup>1</sup> AL GA LA MS NC SC

## TOMATOES (con't)

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended

<sup>2</sup> Tomato Spotted Wilt Virus resistant (TSWV)

<sup>3</sup> Heat set (heat tolerant)

<sup>4</sup> Southern Bacterial Wilt resistant

<sup>5</sup> Local markets only

<sup>6</sup> Super sweet medium sized cherry, superior quality

<sup>7</sup> Determinant grape tomato

<sup>8</sup> Alternaria Stem Canker tolerance/resistance (ASC)

<sup>9</sup> Bacterial Speck tolerance/resistance (BSK-0)

<sup>10,11,12</sup> Fusarium Wilt race 1, 2 or 3 tolerance/resistance (F)

<sup>13</sup> Fusarium Crown Root Rot tolerance/resistance (FCRR)

<sup>14</sup> Nematode resistance (N)

<sup>15</sup> Gray Leaf Spot resistance (St)

<sup>16</sup> Tobacco Mosaic Virus resistance (TMV)

<sup>17</sup> Yellow fruit

<sup>18</sup> Verticillium Wilt resistance (V)

<sup>19</sup> Early Blight tolerance

<sup>20</sup> Tomato Mosaic Virus resistance (ToMV)

<sup>21</sup> Tomato Yellow Leaf Curl Virus resistance (TYLCV)

**Seed Treatment.** To minimize the occurrence of bacterial canker, bacterial spot, and bacterial speck, seed should be treated with chlorine. If seed is not treated with chlorine by the seed company, then dip seed in a solution containing 1 quart of household bleach and 4 quarts of water plus one-half teaspoon of surfactant for 1 minute. Provide constant agitation. Use 1 gallon of solution per pound of seed. Prepare a fresh solution for each batch of seed. Wash seed in running water for 5 minutes and dry seed thoroughly. The final rinse should be done with acidified water (1 oz. vinegar per gallon of water). Dust with 1 teaspoon of Thiram per pound of seed.

Tomato (Fresh Market)	Planting Dates	
	Spring	Fall
AL North	4/15–6/15	NR
AL South	3/1–4/30	7/15–8/30
GA North	4/15–6/15	
GA South	3/1–4/30	7/15–8/30
LA North	3/15–6/30	7/1–8/10
LA South	3/1–6/30	7/15–8/15
MS North	4/20–6/30	NR
MS South	3/1–3/15	
NC East	4/15–5/10	8/1–8/15
NC West	5/15–7/15	NR
SC Coastal Island	3/1–4/30	7/1–7/15
SC East	3/15–4/30	7/1–7/15
SC West	5/1–6/30	NR

**Hardening Transplants.** It is usually desirable to harden tender tomato seedlings before planting them in the field. Recent research has shown that hardening tomato plants by exposure to cool temperatures (60° to 65°F/day and 50° to 60°F/night) for a week or more causes catfacing. Harden plants by withholding water. Allow plants to wilt slightly between light waterings. Do not harden transplants by withholding fertilizer.

**Drip Fertilization.** Before mulching, adjust soil pH to 6.5 and, in the absence of a soil test, apply enough fertilizer to supply 50 pounds per acre of N, P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> and K<sub>2</sub>O, (some soils will require 100 pounds per acre of K<sub>2</sub>O) then thoroughly incorporate into the soil.

After mulching and installing the drip irrigation system, the soluble fertilizer program should be initiated according to that described in the following table. On soils testing low to low-medium boron, also include 0.5 pound per acre of actual boron.

The first soluble fertilizer application should be applied through the drip irrigation system within a week after field-transplanting the tomatoes. Continue fertigating until the last harvest.

**Suggested Fertigation Schedule for Tomato  
(low soil potassium)**

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
(lb / A)				
Preplant			50.0	125.0
0–14	0.5	0.5	57.0	132.0
15–28	0.7	1.4	66.8	151.6
29–42	1.0	2.0	80.8	179.6
43–56	1.5	3.0	101.8	221.5
57–77	2.2	4.4	148.0	313.9
78–98	2.5	5.0	200.5	418.9

**Suggested Fertigation Schedule for Tomato  
(high soil potassium)**

Days after planting	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
			nitrogen	potash
(lb / A)				
Preplant			50.0	125.0
0–14	0.5	0.5	57.0	132.0
15–28	0.7	0.7	66.8	141.8
29–42	1.0	1.0	80.8	155.8
43–56	1.5	1.5	101.8	176.5
57–77	2.2	2.2	148.0	223.0
78–98	2.5	2.5	200.5	275.5

\* Adjust based on tissue analysis

**Fresh Market.** Yield, fruit size, and fruit quality of fresh market tomatoes are increased by the use of black plastic mulch in combination with drip irrigation. When air temperature exceed 85F use white on black plastic mulch, or paint black plastic with a 5:1 (v/v) mixture of exterior, flat white latex paint and water. Form-raised, dome-shaped beds to aid in disease control. Lay black plastic mulch tightly over the beds.

See the “Drip Irrigation” section of General Production

Recommendations for detailed recommendations on fertilizing tomatoes grown with plastic mulch and drip irrigation. Lay black plastic mulch tightly over the beds.

**Ground Culture.** Space *determinate* varieties in rows 4 to 5 feet apart with plants 15 to 24 inches apart in the row. For *indeterminate* varieties, space rows 5 to 6 feet apart with plants 24 to 36 inches apart in the row.

**Stake Culture.** Staking tomatoes is a highly specialized production system. The following recommendations are for the short-stake cultural system using determinate cultivars that grow 3 to 4 feet in height or for indeterminate varieties that grow 6 to 7 feet in height. Use between row spacings of 5 to 6 feet with in-row spacings of 18 to 24 inches. See state specific guides for a full description of staking.

**Pruning:** Pruning is practiced to establish a desired balance between vine growth and fruit growth. Little to no pruning results in a plant with a heavy load of smaller fruit. Moderate pruning results in fewer fruits that are larger and easier to harvest. Pruning can result in earlier maturity of the crown fruit and improves spray coverage and pest control.

Removing all suckers up to the one immediately below the first flower cluster is adequate for most determinate cultivars. Removing the sucker immediately below the first flower cluster or pruning above the first flower cluster can result in severe leaf curling and stunting of the plant and should be avoided.

Prune when the suckers are no more than 2 to 4 inches long. A second pruning may be required to remove suckers that are too small to be easily removed during the first pruning and to remove ground suckers that may develop. Pruning when suckers are too large requires more time and can damage the plants, delay maturity, and increase disease incidence. Do not prune plants when they are wet to avoid spread of diseases. Pruning should be done before the first stringing because the string can slow the pruning process. Pruning is variety-and fertility-dependent.

Less-vigorous determinate cultivars generally require less pruning. Growers should experiment with several degrees of pruning on a small scale to determine pruning requirements for specific cultivars and cultural practices.

**Staking.** Staking improves fruit quality by keeping plants and fruit off the ground and providing better spray coverage. Staked tomatoes are easier to harvest than ground tomatoes.

Staking tomatoes consists of a series of wooden stakes with twine woven around the stakes to train the plants to grow vertically off the ground. Stakes 4 to 4.5-foot long by 1-inch square are driven about 12 inches into the soil between the plants.

Vigorous cultivars may require larger and longer stakes. A stake placed between every other plant is adequate to support most determinate varieties. Placing an additional stake at an angle and tied to the end stake of each section will strengthen the trellis system. Stakes can be driven by hand with a home-made driving tool or with a commercially available, power-driven stake driving tool. Drive stakes to a consistent depth so that spray booms can be operated in the field without damaging the trellis system.

Select “tomato twine” that is resistant to weathering and stretching and that binds well to the wooden stakes. Tomato twine is available in 3- to 4-pound boxes. Approximately 30 pounds of twine is required per acre. To make tying convenient, use a homemade stringing tool. This tool can be made from a length of metal conduit, schedule 40PVC pipe, broom handle, or wooden dowel. With conduit, the string is fed through the pipe. With a broom handle or wooden dowel, two small parallel holes, each about 1 inch from the end, must be drilled to feed the string through one hole along the length of the tool and through the other hole. The tool serves as an extension of the worker’s arm (the length cut to the worker’s preference) and helps to keep the string tight.

Proper stringing consists of tying the twine to an end stake passing the string along one side of the plants, and then looping the twine around each stake until the end of a row or section (100-foot sections with alleys may be helpful for harvesting) is reached. The same process is continued on the other side of the row. The string tension must be tight enough to hold the plants upright. **Note:** if strings are too tight, they can make harvesting fruit difficult and can scar fruit.

The first stringing should be strung 8 to 10 inches above the ground when plants are 12 to 15 inches tall and before they fall over. Run the next string 6 to 8 inches above the preceding string before plants start to fall over. Three to four stringings are required for most determinate varieties. Stringing should be done when the foliage is dry to prevent the spread of diseases.

**Heirloom Tomatoes.** Heirloom tomatoes are varieties that have been available for 50 years or more, are open pollinated, and grow “true to type” from seed saved from fruit each year. They are generally indeterminate, requiring trellising and constant pruning. Most varieties have little disease resistance. The fruit are usually thin-skinned, soft, and tend to crack. Consumers are attracted to heirloom tomatoes because many varieties are very flavorful, colorful, come in many sizes and shapes, and have interesting names. For the growers, heirloom tomatoes are challenging to produce and difficult to ship, but can bring high prices on the local market.

There are hundreds of varieties of heirloom tomatoes available. Some of the most popular include Brandywine, German Johnson, Mr. Strikey, Cherokee Purple, and Green Zebra.

Because most heirloom tomatoes are indeterminate, they must be grown on a tall, strong trellis. A trellis can be constructed of 3 inch diameter, or larger, posts set 10-15 feet apart within the row. Use 7-8 ft. long posts, leaving 6-7 ft. above ground. Run a stout wire (12 gauge) across the tops of the posts and secure it with staples. Pieces of twine, long enough to reach the ground, should be tied to the top wire above each plant. The twine can be anchored with a loop to each plant or to a bottom line of twine that is strung about 6 in. off the ground and secured to the posts. Some growers use the standard string and weave-staked culture system for heirloom tomatoes, as described for the determinate tomatoes, but they use 6-ft. long stakes instead of the normal 4-ft. long stakes.

In a trellis system, plants are usually spaced 8-10 in. apart within the row and pruned to a single stem system. A two stem system may also be used, in which the plants should be spaced

18-30 in. apart within the row. If using a standard staking system, plants should be spaced 18-24 in. apart. Once the plants are established, suckers must be removed several times a week. If the main growing point is broken off, a sucker can be trained to take its place.

Because most heirloom tomatoes have little disease resistance, it is important to maintain a good fungicide spray schedule. For organic production, it might be necessary to grow heirloom tomatoes under high tunnels, especially in areas with high disease pressure.

**Harvesting and Storage.** See Table 14 for postharvest information.

**Tomato Disorders.** Your state Extension service has bulletins that describes fruit disorders in detail. Here are several common disorders of tomato and their causes: **catfacing** (cool day and/or night temperatures or very hot dry days), **internal browning**, **graywall and blotchy ripening**, (tobacco mosaic virus, overcast cloudy environment, high N, low K or soil compaction), **yellow shoulder** (direct sun exposure, worse on green shouldered varieties), **sunburn and sunscald** (direct rapid exposure to the sun), **weathercheck** (fruit exposed to dew), **blossom end rot** (low soil calcium and/or soil moisture), **cracking** (variety, irregular water, growth, and/or nutrition).

## INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Colorado Potato Beetle (CPB), Flea Beetles (FB):** While flea beetles are a common pest of tomato throughout the southeastern US, Colorado potato beetle are most common in areas where significant acreage of potatoes is also grown. Flea beetles are primarily a problem early in the season shortly after planting, and are usually controlled by insecticides applied for other insects. Adults feed on foliage, resulting in small round holes on leaves. In most situations this damage does not affect early season growth or subsequent yields, but control may be necessary when populations are high (20-30% defoliation).

Colorado potato beetle adults and larvae feed on tomato foliage and can cause extensive defoliation if not controlled. CPB feed only on solanaceous plants, and populations tend to be concentrated in areas where potato, eggplant and tomato have previously been grown. Consequently, rotation to non-solanaceous crops is very effective in helping to avoid infestations. Thoroughly scout fields and spray only when necessary. Treatment should be made if populations exceed 15 adults per 10 plants or a combination of 20 CPB larvae and/or adults per 10 plants. Insecticide sprays should be made after most egg masses have hatched, but before larvae become large. CPB have developed resistance to many different insecticides, so knowledge of the resistance status of populations is essential in choosing which insecticides to use.

**Tomato Fruitworm:** The tomato fruitworm, also known as the corn earworm and cotton bollworm, is potentially the most damaging pest of tomato. However, there are many insecticides that provide excellent control. The key to controlling this insect is to ensure that there is a toxic pesticide residue on the plant

during egg laying periods so that larvae are killed shortly after hatching, because larvae feed on leaf tissue for only a short time before boring into fruit. Tomato fruitworm moth activity can be monitored with pheromone traps and serves as a measure of the adult population within an area. Corn that is in the silking stage is a preferred host of fruitworm, but when corn silks begins to dry, moths will switch egg laying to other hosts, including tomato.

**Armyworms:** At least three species of armyworms are potential pests of tomato, including the beet armyworm, southern armyworm and yellowstriped armyworm. Infestations are usually sporadic in the more northern regions of the southeastern US, but are an annual problem in more southern areas. In contrast to tomato fruitworm, armyworms will also feed extensively on foliage as well as fruit, and the presence of feeding damage on leaves can help differentiate between fruitworm and armyworm damage. Beet armyworm is notorious for exhibiting resistance to a wide range of insecticides, but the recent registration of newer insecticides has greatly aided the management of this pest.

**Tomato Pinworm:** The tomato pinworm is more common in the southern compared with northern regions of the southeast, but late-season infestations are common in northern areas. Moths lay eggs on foliage, and larvae feed within leaves, creating blotchy mines. As larvae increase in age they bore into stems and/or fruit. The use of pheromone-based mating disruption is an effective control method. Initiate mating disruption at the first sign of mines on foliage. Numerous insecticides also control pinworm.

**Stink Bugs:** The green and brown stink bug can be important direct pests of tomato, but they are sporadic in occurrence. Stink bugs are most common in smaller fields (i.e., 5 acres or less) that are surrounded by weedy borders, or fields that are adjacent to soybeans. In fact, chemical control of stink bugs is often not necessary in fields that do not fit the previous description. Unfortunately, there is not a good sampling method to assess population densities before damage occurs, and preventive strategies are used. Depending on the surrounding habitat and abundance of stink bugs within an area, one to three applications of an insecticide are necessary to prevent damage.

**Thrips:** Thrips can cause direct damage to tomato fruit by their feeding or oviposition scars on small fruits, and are also indirect pests of tomato due to their ability to transmit tomato spotted wilt virus (TSWV). The tobacco thrips and western flower thrips are vectors of tomato spotted wilt virus. The majority of virus infections are the result of primary spread (thrips transmitting the virus from surrounding weeds directly to tomatoes or greenhouse infections), and insecticides do not kill thrips quickly enough to prevent inoculation. However, an aggressive early insecticide control program early in the season (3 to 4 weeks after transplanting) and the use of reflective mulches have helped to reduce the incidence of TSWV in tomatoes. Thrips can also cause direct damage to tomato fruit. This is the result of thrips feeding and/or laying eggs in small fruits before

stamens are shed from flowers. This damage appears as small dimples in fruit. Sample thrips in tomato flowers by placing a white index card below flowers and tapping the flowers with a finger. An average of 1 thrips per flower has worked well as a treatment threshold level.

**Whiteflies:** The greenhouse whitefly and silverleaf whitefly can both infest tomatoes in the southeast. Generally, the silverleaf whitefly is more common in the southern region and the greenhouse whitefly is more common in the northern region of the southeast. Once whitefly populations of either species become established on a crop, they are very difficult to control. Hence, preventive control is usually necessary for effective, season-long management. Preventive control can be achieved with soil-applied systemic insecticides applied to the soil or at planting, or the application of other insecticides when populations are low.

**Mites:** Mites have become an increasingly important problem on tomatoes and other vegetables grown in the southeast. Twospotted spider mite is the most common mite pest, but the broad mite and carmine spider mite can also infest tomatoes. Mites overwinter on weeds and move into tomatoes in the spring as weeds die. Mites can also move from other crops (including other tomato fields) into tomatoes throughout the season. Localized infestations can be spot treated, but thorough coverage of foliage is important. Mites can be sampled by using a sample of 10 leaflets (terminal leaflet on a leaf from the upper one-third of the plant), from a minimum of 5 sample sites per field. When mites reach an average of 2 mites/leaflet, a miticide should be applied. Note that certain pesticides, such as pyrethroids and some neonicotinoids, aggravate mite populations and can lead to high mite densities.

## DISEASE MANAGEMENT

**Damping-Off:** *Plantbed:* Use seed treatment and plant in a disease-free mix.

**Tomato Spotted Wilt Virus (TSWV):** TSWV can be serious, resulting in severely stunted plants and plant death. The virus spreads from ornamental plants (flowers) to tomatoes by thrips. Be sure not to grow any ornamental bedding plants in the same greenhouse as tomato transplants. Monitor greenhouses for thrips and begin an insecticide control program once observed. Use TSWV resistant varieties if this virus is common in your area.

**Nematode Management.** Use nematicides listed in the “Nematodes” section of Soil Pests—Their Detection and Control.

**Weed Management.** Identify the weeds in each field and select recommended herbicides that control those weeds. Match pre-plant incorporated and preemergence herbicide rates to soil type and percent organic matter in each field.

# WATERMELON

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>WATERMELONS</b>						
<i>Diploid, Open-pollinated</i>						
Crimson Sweet	A	G		M	N	S
Jubilee II	A	G	L	M	N	S
<i>Diploid, Hybrid</i>						
Celebration					N	S
Escarlett					N	
Fiesta	A	G	L	M	N	S
Gold Strike <sup>3</sup>	A	G		M	N	S
Jamboree		G	L		N	S
Jubilation	A		L	M		S
Mardi Gras	A	G			N	S
Patriot			L			
Regency	A	G	L		N	
Royal Star			L		N	S
Royal Sweet	A	G	L	M	N	S
Sangria	A	G	L		N	S
Sentinel					N	S
Stars N Stripes	A	G	L	M	N	S
Starbrite	A	G	L	M	N	S
Summer Flavor 800	A	G		M	N	S
SW 4030		G				
Top Gun	A	G			N	S
<i>Icebox</i>						
Mickylee	A	G	L	M	N	S
Sugar Baby			L			
<i>Triploid</i>						
Buttercup <sup>2</sup>	A	G			N	S
Cooperstown	A			M	N	S
Crunchy Red	A	G			N	S
Gypsy		G			N	S
Imagination		G			N	S
Liberty	A	G			N	S
Matrix		G			N	S
Millennium	A				N	
Millionaire	A		L	M	N	S
Premiere					N	S
Revolution	A	G		M	N	S
Slice N' Serve	A	G			N	S
Sugar Heart		G				S
Summer Sweet 5244	A	G		M	N	S
Super Seedless 7167	A	G			N	S
Super Seedless 7187	A	G			N	S
Tri-X Carousel	A	G		M		S
Tri-X Palomar	A				N	S
Tri-X Shadow	A	G			N	S
Tri-X 212	A	G			N	
Tri-X 313	A	G		M	N	S
Wrigley		G			N	S

Varieties <sup>1</sup>	AL	GA	LA	MS	NC	SC
<b>WATERMELONS (con't)</b>						

### Triploid Mini

(NOTE: many of these varieties only available under contract)

Bambino 714				M	N	S
Bibo	A	G			N	S
Extazy	A	G			N	S
Mielheart	A	G			N	S
Petite Perfection	A	G			N	S
Petite Treat	A	G				S
Little Deuce Coupe	A	G			N	S
Vanessa	A	G			N	S

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviations for state where recommended.

<sup>2</sup> Yellow flesh fruit.

<sup>3</sup> Orange flesh fruit.

**Seed Treatment.** Check with seed supplier to determine if seed has been treated with an insecticide or fungicide. Be sure that seeds have been assayed for bacterial fruit blotch.

**Plant Production.** Transplants should be grown in containers that provide a space of at least 1.5 inches by 1.5 inches for each plant. Smaller pots or cells will restrict root growth and provide less protection to the newly set transplant. If the seed is of good quality with high germination, one seed per pot is sufficient. The seed coat of seedless watermelons tends to adhere to the seedling as it emerges, at times slowing growth or reducing stand. Seedless watermelon seed must be planted with the point of the seed facing up (root end). Temperatures in the greenhouse should be maintained at 80° to 90°F. Growing media should be kept slightly drier than normal until 10 to 15% emergence, then resume normal watering. The required amount of seed can be estimated using Table 6.

**Planting.** *Transplants:* Transplant container-grown plants into plastic mulch when daily mean temperatures have reached 60°F. Planting dates vary, so consult the following table for your area. Early plantings should be protected from winds with row covers, rye strips, or windbreaks.

Seedless watermelons must be transplanted since these seed require a specific environment in order to achieve a high percentage of germination. (Seedless watermelons produce inadequate pollen, so a “pollenizer” variety is required to ensure good pollination of seedless watermelons.) Seeded (diploid) or specialized “pollenizers” must be used for seedless watermelon production.

Several seed companies have developed new varieties for use solely as a pollenizer. These pollenizers can be interplanted into a field totally devoted towards the production of triploid watermelons. Unique, compact growth habits prevent these pollenizers from competing for space with triploid plants.

## Pollination and Planting Arrangement

Fruit set and enlargement in watermelon is dependent upon growth regulators from pollen grains and from embryos in the developing seeds within the fruit. Inadequate pollination results in triploid watermelon fruit that are triangular in shape and of inferior quality. Inadequate pollination increases the incidence of hollowheart. Triploid watermelon flowers do not produce sufficient, viable pollen needed to induce fruit set and development. Therefore, pollen from a normal (diploid) or a special diploid pollinizer watermelon variety must be present. Fields should be inter-planted with pollinizer plants or diploid watermelon plants in order to provide viable pollen.

There are two methods that can be used to incorporate pollinizer plants into the field. *Method 1*: Use of a dedicated row. Dedicated row pollinizer plantings place the pollinizer variety in the outside row and then every third row throughout the field. *Method 2*: A second method is to plant the pollinizer between every third or fourth plant within each row without changing the plant spacing of the seedless (triploid) watermelon. When this method is chosen, the use of a special pollinizer is recommended. The use of standard diploid variety planted using Method 2 may decrease yields of the triploid plants. Special pollinizer varieties have been developed solely for pollen production and most do not produce marketable fruit. The use of special pollinizers with *Method 2* allows the field to be dedicated to the production of seedless watermelons.

Special pollinizer varieties found to perform well in the southeast are: SP-1, SP-4, Jenny, Patron, Pinnacle, and Sidekick. Be sure to follow suppliers' instructions. **Under no circumstances should the pollinizer variety and the seedless variety be planted in separate but adjacent blocks!**

When using *Method 1*, it is important to use a pollinizer variety that is marketable because up to one-third of all watermelons produced in the field will be from this seeded variety. The rind pattern and/or shape of the seeded pollinizer fruit must be easily distinguished from that of the seedless fruit in order to reduce confusion at harvest. With *Method 2*, most special pollinizers are distinguishable from triploid fruit by size; however, if mini seedless watermelons are planted, their rind pattern must be used to distinguish pollinizer and seedless fruit. Selection of a pollinizer variety that will be harvested should also take into account market demand, plant vigor, pollen production, disease resistance, and environmental conditions.

It is important that pollen from the diploid pollinizer variety be available when the female blossoms on the triploid plants are open and ready for pollination. As a general rule, direct field seeding of the pollinizer variety should be done on the same day the triploid seed is planted in the greenhouse. If transplants are used for pollinizers, they can be seeded a few days before triploid transplants are scheduled to be seeded.

Honeybees are important for high fruit yields and quality. Populations of pollinating insects may be adversely affected by insecticides applied to flowers or weeds in bloom. Apply insecticides only in the evening hours or wait until bloom is completed before application. See section on "Pollination" in the General Production Recommendations.

*Direct-seeded*: Seed when soil temperatures reach 55°F. Seed 3-5 pounds of seed per acre. The recommended spacing for watermelons is 6-10 feet between rows with 24-30 square feet per plant.

Watermelon	Planting Dates
AL North	5/15–6/30
AL South	3/1–6/30
GA North	5/15–6/15
GA South	3/1–6/30
LA North	3/10–6/30
LA South	3/1–7/5
MS North	4/15–5/15
MS South	2/15–5/1
NC East	4/15–6/30
NC West	5/25–6/30
SC East	4/1–4/30
SC West	4/15–6/15

**Drip Fertilization and Mulching.** Before mulching, adjust soil pH to 6.5, and in the absence of a soil test, apply enough fertilizer to supply 50 pounds per acre of N, P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> and K<sub>2</sub>O, (some soils will require 100 pounds per acre of K<sub>2</sub>O) then thoroughly incorporate into the soil.

After mulching and installing the drip irrigation system, the soluble fertilizer program should then be initiated according to that described in the following table. On soils testing low to low-medium boron, also include 0.5 pound per acre of actual boron.

The first soluble fertilizer application should be applied through the drip irrigation system within a week after field transplanting or direct-seeding the watermelons. Continue fertilizing until the last harvest.

### Suggested Fertigation Schedule for Watermelons\*

Days after planting	Growth stage <sup>1</sup>	Daily nitrogen	Daily potash	Cumulative	
				nitrogen	potash
(lb/A)					
Preplant				35.0	35.0
0-28	Planting to Flowering	1.0	1.0	63.0	63.0
29-49	Flowering to First Fruit Set	1.5	1.5	93.0	93.0
50-77	Fruit Set to Initial Ripening	2.0	2.0	147.0	147.0
78-91	Harvest	1.0	1.0	160.0	160.0

\* Adjust based on soil and tissue analysis

<sup>1</sup> Growth Stage can vary from season to season. For optimal results, fertigate watermelons based on their growth stage as opposed to days after planting.

## MINI SEEDLESS WATERMELON

The mini seedless watermelon was introduced in 2003 and demand for this product has continued to increase. This market is still evolving; however, these fruit generally range from 3 to 8 pounds. Some cultivars can only be obtained on a contract basis, while others are generally available to growers. Some cultivars that produce well and produce high quality fruit, but tend to yield a percentage of fruit on the large side (> 8 lb) are 'Extazy' and 'Valdoria.' Other cultivars and lines are currently being developed and evaluated. The mini seedless watermelon market is still developing and additional research is needed before more definitive cultivar and production recommendations can be made.

**Harvesting and Storage.** See Table 14 for postharvest information.

## INSECT MANAGEMENT

**Cucumber Beetle:** Watermelons are resistant to bacterial wilt; however, control may be needed to prevent feeding damage to seedlings. Treat when an average of two beetles per plant is found.

**Aphids:** Aphids can delay fruit maturation. Thorough spray coverage beneath leaves is important. For further information on aphid controls, see the preceding "Drip Fertilization and Mulching" section. Treat seedlings every 5 to 7 days or as needed.

**Mites:** Mite infestations generally begin around field margins and grassy areas. CAUTION: DO NOT mow or maintain these areas after midsummer because this forces mites into the crop. Localized infestations can be spot-treated. **Note:** Continuous use of Sevin or the pyrethroids may result in mite outbreaks.

**For Soil Strips between Rows of Plastic Mulch.** Use the following land preparation treatment, planting sequences, and herbicides labeled for watermelons, or crop injury may result.

1. Complete soil preparation and lay plastic and drip irrigation before herbicide application.
2. Spray preemergence herbicides on the soil and the shoulders of the plastic strips in bands before weeds germinate. Avoid wetting the outside 3 to 6 inches of plastic, and DO NOT APPLY HERBICIDE TO THE SURFACE OF THE PLASTIC. Herbicides may wash from a large area of plastic into the plant hole and result in crop injury.
3. Incorporate preemergence herbicide into the soil with 0.5 to 1 inch of rainfall or overhead irrigation within 48 hours of application and BEFORE PLANTING OR TRANSPLANTING.
4. Apply nonselective herbicides in bands to the soil strips between plastic mulch before crop seedlings emerge.
5. Apply selective postemergence herbicides broadcast or in bands to soil strips between mulch to control susceptible weeds.

**Note.** All herbicide rate recommendations are made for spraying a broadcast acre (43,560 ft<sup>2</sup>).

## SOIL PESTS—THEIR DETECTION AND CONTROL

### WIREWORMS

Wireworms injure vegetable crops by killing seeds or seedlings and tunneling and scarring tubers, roots, or bulbs.

**Detection:** The above injury to young plants or tubers frequently is sufficient evidence to warrant control measures. Further evidence can be obtained by sampling, using either of the following methods:

#### *Method 1*

A technique using baits has been developed for evaluating wireworm potential before planting. The bait stations should be established 2 to 3 weeks before the anticipated planting date. Fields where small grain or grasses have been grown the preceding 2 or 3 years are the best candidates for bait stations.

Because wireworm infestations are often localized within a field, it will be necessary to place the bait stations randomly throughout the field such as placing two bait stations at the highest elevation in the field, then two stations on a slope and finally two stations in the lowest point in the field. One bait station per acre is desirable.

Follow this procedure for baiting:

1. Mix 1 cup of untreated wheat and 1 cup of untreated shelled corn at each station.
2. Bury the bait about 4 inches deep. Cover the ground over each bait station with an 18-inch square of black plastic. The plastic collects solar heat and speeds germination of the corn and wheat, which entices overwintering wireworms.
3. Mark each station with a flag or stake.
4. Dig up the bait stations in 10 to 14 days and count the number of wireworms.

#### *Method 2*

1. Be sure the soil temperature at the 6-inch depth ranges between 45° and 85°F and that soil moisture is equivalent to that desired for planting.
2. Collect soil samples from 20 scattered sites per acre. Each sample should represent a soil profile 12 inches deep and 6 inches in diameter.
3. Sift soil and count wireworms.

**Control:** If you find an average of one wireworm per bait station (Method 1) or if you find five or more wireworms in 20 soil samples (Method 2), a labeled soil insecticide should be used. In some instances, several wireworms may be found in one bait station and none in others. Wireworm infestations tend to concentrate in some locations. It may be possible to limit treatment to areas of the field where the wireworm concentration is heaviest.

**When to apply:** Insecticides can be applied either in the spring or fall when the soil temperature at the 6-inch depth is at least 50°F and soil moisture is equivalent to that desired for planting. Frequently, the insecticide is applied immediately before planting. When early spring planting is required, a fall treatment is suggested.

**What to Use:** See the crop protectant section for each crop for appropriate chemical to use.

**How to apply:** When intended as a broadcast application, use a low-gallage sprayer or granule distributor designed for low dosages. Immediately after application, mix insecticide with soil to a depth of at least 6 inches by disking twice in opposite directions.

In a band treatment as with potatoes, apply an appropriate soil insecticide at planting 3 to 6 inches deep along both sides of the row.

### GARDEN CENTIPEDES (SYMPHYLANS)

Garden centipedes are arthropods that are related to insects. They feed on germinating seed and fibrous roots of many crop and noncrop plants, including most vegetable species, and on decaying plant material. They are often associated with moist areas of a field and typically establish in spots or field edges. Rotation does not appear to be an effective control. If a spot becomes established, the crops planted into that area have a difficult time growing out of the damage, because the symphylans are continuously grazing on the fibrous roots.

**Detection:** The first symptom is an area or patch of poorly developing plants, similar to other root problems. Check the soil in these areas so that treatment can be made before planting the next crop, as there is no practical post-planting control. A common practice is to flag off the spot and treat that area with soil insecticides in the following fall or spring. Soil solarization has not been an effective control. It is reasonable to assume that symphylans can be transported in soil on field equipment. Dig up the soil and look for small, slender (less than 0.25 inch) white centipede-like animals that move quickly and try to avoid light. Another method of sampling is to drop the soil into a bucket of water. The symphylans will float to the top. Symphylans have 12 pairs of legs on 14 body segments. Do not confuse the symphylans with true centipedes—centipedes eat other arthropods and are considered beneficial. Symphylans have beaded antennae. Centipedes are not typically white in color and have large Chilicerae with venomous fangs. Dry or cold [less than 45°F] soil will reveal few, if any, symphylans.

**When to treat:** If samples are taken in the spring, control is generally warranted if there is an average of over two symphylans per shovelful of soil. Samples taken in September or October may average four or five per shovelful and will warrant treatment before the next crop. Insecticides

are generally applied before spring planting, and fumigant treatments are usually made in the fall. **Note:** Effectiveness of soil-applied insecticides decreases as soil temperature decreases below 55°F.

**What to use:** See the crop protectant section for each crop for appropriate materials to apply. Apply fumigants in the same manner as described in the “Nematodes” section that follows. Follow all label directions and restrictions when using these materials.

## CUTWORMS

There are a number of cutworm species that attack vegetable plants. Some attack the tuber, spear, or fruit by chewing the edible portion, rendering them unmarketable. Others attack the seedlings or transplants, killing them outright or causing them to be unproductive. Cutworms are attracted to light and can lay eggs on transplants growing in greenhouses which are lighted at night. The cutworm eggs and larvae may be accidentally transferred to the field with the plants.

Most cutworms are night feeders and hide under sod clumps, stones, decaying vegetation, etc., during the day. Weedy or minimum-tillage fields are especially attractive egg-laying sites for cutworm adults (moths). During periods of drought, low-lying areas in fields are more subject to attack than other areas, presumably because of more desirable conditions.

**Control:** Where cutworms are suspected, a broadcast incorporation treatment may be necessary just before planting. This treatment should be worked into the soil immediately after applying and just before planting.

Even if a broadcast treatment is used, fields should be scouted for cutworm damage within a week of planting or plant emergence. If cutworms are actively cutting plants, a postplanting contact treatment maybe necessary. The following procedures may help improve control when a contact insecticide treatment is used:

1. Direct sprays at the base of the plants where cutworms are actively feeding.
2. Increase the amount of water used to at least 30 gallons per acre, especially in dry weather.
3. Spray between midnight and 5 A.M., when cutworms are most active.
4. Cultivate after insecticide application to improve contact with cutworms, especially in dry weather. In all cases, consult the label for application details.

## GRUBS

Grubs are the larvae of various beetles and can be serious soil pests in vegetable crops. Most vegetables can be attacked, and serious problems have occurred in potatoes, sweetpotatoes, beans, corn and spinach. Grubs cause damage by feeding on the roots and underground parts of the plant from one to several

inches below the soil surface. The plants may yellow and wilt, which causes a pattern of patchy growth in fields where plants are dead or dying. If injured plants are pulled up, the roots will be found to have been eaten off, and usually the curve-bodied grubs can be found in the soil.

Adult beetles lay eggs in the soil during June and July. As the soil cools in the fall, the grubs work their way deep into the soil and return to the surface the following spring. Depending on the insect, grubs may take from 1 to 3 years to become adults and may cause problems year after year.

**Control:** Grub damage is usually associated with grassy or weedy fields. Cleaning fields may help prevent serious grub damage. Problems may often occur in crops planted to fields that were previously in sod or turfgrass.

No effective insecticides are labeled for grub control in vegetables. However, soil insecticides that are applied for wireworm control may also be effective in reducing grub populations.

## MAGGOTS

Two kinds of maggots can become pests during the growing year. The adult of the maggot (a fly) fluctuates in abundance in different areas in different years; because it is impossible to determine when and where maggots will attack and because nothing can be done once the injury is noted, preventive controls are good insurance before planting if there were previous maggot problems.

**Seed Corn Maggot:** Seed attacked by seed maggots usually fails to sprout or, if it does, it is weak or sickly. Injury is most severe in wet, cold springs and on land high in organic matter. Manure and other organic matter should be thoroughly worked into the soil in the fall so is not as attractive to the egg laying seed corn maggot flies in the spring.

**Control:** Best control is achieved by using a seed treatment such as Agrox or Lorsban.

**Root Maggot:** Plants whose roots are attacked by the root maggot will appear riddled with maggot tunnels, and underground fleshy parts of these plants rot. Above ground, plants appear off-color, will wilt, and will seldom reach full growth.

**Control:** Treatments with Lorsban have generally been superior to other treatments.

Transplant water treatments, in-furrow treatments, preplant broadcast, and post-plant treatments may be recommended depending on the crop. Refer to crop section or Extension for latest recommendations.

## SLUGS

Slugs are not insects, but are related to snails. All slugs require damp or humid surroundings for development. During the day, slugs seek shelter under protective debris and will avoid the drying effects of sun and wind. As a result, weed control is a useful management tool to any slug problem.

**Control:** Carbaryl bait is labeled for slug control in many crops. Broadcast bait using ground equipment or aircraft when slugs become troublesome. Repeat treatment as needed.

Beer traps are very effective in small areas. Place 1/2 inch of beer in a shallow flat pan. Slugs are attracted to the beer and drown upon entering the pan.

## NEMATODES

Determine the degree of infestation *before* applying a nematicide. To do this, collect soil and root samples and submit these samples to your state's Plant Diagnostic Laboratory or Nematode Detection Laboratory.

Procedures for submission and sampling are noted below and are also available from Extension.

### How to Collect Soil and Root Samples for Nematode Detection

Whenever nematode damage is suspected, an examination of both soil and roots is necessary to determine to what extent nematodes are involved.

The following suggestions are made so that samples will be collected properly and arrive at the laboratory in good condition.

**Collecting:** If a large area in a field is believed to be involved, collect samples from edges of affected area. Take a mixture of roots and soil from at least 10 separate sites within the root zone or under at least 10 plants. This can be accomplished by unearthing each plant with a shovel and taking a handful of soil and roots or by using a soil sampling tube (3/4-inch diameter) until 1 quart of soil is obtained.

Samples collected after the host plant is plowed down are very misleading and should not be used. Send only a single blended sample from each field. Do not mix samples from several fields.

**Handling:** After collecting and mixing a composite soil and root sample, place it in a plastic freezer bag and close the bag tightly to prevent the sample from drying out. Protect the samples from high or freezing temperatures.

**Submitting.** Consult Extension for the procedure and form required by your state. The following information may be necessary so that control recommendations, if any, can be made.

Include with each sample:

1. Date collected.
2. Crop to be planted, present crop, and history of affected area.
3. Name and address of person submitting the sample and grower.
4. Plant symptoms.

\*\*Be sure to mark samples: "For Nematode Detection."

**When to treat:** The ideal time to apply a nematicide is whenever the soil temperature at a 6-inch depth ranges between 50° to 80°F and there is adequate soil moisture. Fall months are generally ideal for treatment.

The application of a nematicide in the spring, although possible and frequently practiced on light sandy soils, is less desirable because some nematicides may linger in cool, wet soils increasing the likelihood of injuring young plants.

Treat mineral soils when soil moisture is equivalent to that desired for planting. Treat organic soils when soil is drier than that desired for planting. Treat all soils only after crop residues have decomposed thoroughly.

**Nematicides to use:** Dosage, restrictions, and crop specificity are listed on the manufacturer's label and must be carefully followed to ensure satisfactory results.

Rates for nematicides and multipurpose soil fumigants are provided in the **NEMATODE CONTROL IN VEGETABLE CROPS** section of of this handbook.

A plastic film seal is needed when methyl bromide or certain other fumigants are used as noted on the product label. These plastic films increase the efficiency of treatments.

Apply fumigant-type nematicides to a depth of 6 to 8 inches. Immediately after application, soils should be dragged, rolled, or cultipacked to delay loss of fumigant. A light irrigation through sprinklers will also delay gas escape.

At least 2 to 3 weeks should intervene between the application of Telone-based products and the time a crop is planted. See manufacturer's label recommendations for specific crops and waiting times.

One week after application, work soil to a depth of several inches so that gases may escape. Severe injury or killing of sensitive plants, such as tomato, may occur on heavy soils following heavy rains or if increased rates of a fumigant is used.

Because of a reduction of nitrifying bacteria by the nematicide, at least 50% of the nitrogen in the initial fertilizer application should be in the nitrate form.

**Nonfumigant Nematicides:** Several nonfumigant types of nematicides are currently available for selected vegetable commodities. These nematicides are listed in the sections dealing with the vegetables on which they can legally be used. Note that some of these materials are not labeled in all states, so consult the label carefully before use.

These nematicides do not volatilize in the soil as fumigants do. Consequently, soil temperature and moisture requirements are not as critical for these chemicals.

## **REGISTERED FUNGICIDES, INSECTICIDES, AND MITICIDES FOR VEGETABLES**

Recommendations of specific chemicals are based upon information on the manufacturer's label and performance in a limited number of trials. Because environmental conditions and methods of application by growers may vary widely, performance of the chemical will not always conform to the safety and pest control standards indicated by experimental data.

Recommendations for the use of agricultural chemicals are included in this publication as a convenience to the reader. The use of brand names and any mention or listing of commercial products or services in this publication does not imply endorsement by North Carolina State University, Auburn University, Clemson University, Louisiana State University, University of Georgia or Mississippi State University nor discrimination against similar products or services not mentioned. Individuals who use agricultural chemicals are responsible for ensuring that the intended use complies with current regulations and conforms to the product label. Be sure to obtain current information about usage regulations and examine a current product label before applying any chemical. For assistance, contact Extension.

**BE SURE TO CHECK THE PRODUCT LABEL BEFORE  
USING ANY PESTICIDE.**

# BE SAFE WITH PESTICIDES

---

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Be sure to check current state and federal laws and regulations regarding the proper use, storage, and disposal of pesticides before applying any chemicals. For restricted-use pesticides, an applicator is required to be certified or to work under the direct supervision of a certified individual.

### CERTIFICATION—PESTICIDE APPLICATORS

The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act of 1972 (FIFRA) required each state to set up a program to certify users of pesticides. This certification is designed to show that users of pesticides know how to use pesticides safely in order that they do not endanger the user, fellow humans, or the environment. Users of pesticides are classified as either private applicators or commercial applicators. The certification process is somewhat different for each group. The definitions of private and commercial applicators are as follows:

**Private Applicator:** Any person who uses, or supervises the use of, pesticides for the purpose of raising some type of agricultural commodity. The application can be done on land owned or rented by the applicator or the applicator's employer. However, any applications done on a "for-hire" basis are considered commercial applications. Examples of private applicators are dairy farmers, vegetable or fruit growers, greenhouse growers, and ranchers. Private applicators who purchase and apply restricted-use pesticides must be certified and registered.

**Commercial Applicator:** Any person who uses, or supervises the use of, pesticides on a "for-hire" basis; any person who applies pesticides for nonagricultural purposes; any person who applies pesticides as a part of his or her job with any governmental agency. Examples of commercial applicators are exterminators; landscapers; tree services; aerial applicators; weed-control firms; and owners of apartments, motels, nursing homes, restaurants, etc., who do their own pest control work.

For detailed information on certification of pesticide applicators, call your state's Department of Agriculture or Extension for information.

**Note:** See the back cover of this publication for phone numbers of pesticide certification agencies in the Southeastern US.

### HANDLING PESTICIDES

Before opening a pesticide container, all applicators should carefully read the label, and accurately follow all directions and precautions specified on the labeling. In order to handle and apply pesticides safely, it is essential to use the proper personal protective equipment (PPE). For the custom or professional applicator, which includes both private and commercial applicators, safety equipment should at least consist of unlined neoprene

or rubber boots and gloves, waterproof hat, coat, and coveralls, an approved respirator, and proper measuring equipment.

Your physician should be advised of the types of pesticides used in your work. Before the start of the spray season, each applicator should have a baseline blood cholinesterase level determined if you will be applying any organophosphate or carbamate insecticides.

When applying pesticides, be sure to have a decontamination site as prescribed by the Worker Protection Standards (WPS) and a supply of clean water and liquid detergent available for drenching and washing in case of an accident. Both of these conditions are required by law. A single drop of certain pesticides in the eye is extremely hazardous. Be prepared to wash a contaminated eye with clean water for 15 minutes.

Only an experienced applicator wearing the protective clothing and safety equipment prescribed by the manufacturer should handle highly toxic pesticides, such as Guthion, Lannate, and Temik.

### APPLYING PESTICIDES

Before using a pesticide, read and obey all labeling instructions. Always have the label readily available when applying a pesticide.

Do **not** handle or apply pesticides if you have a headache or do not feel well. **Never smoke, eat or drink while using pesticides. Avoid inhaling pesticide sprays, dusts, and vapors.**

If hands, skin, or other body parts become contaminated or exposed, wash the area immediately with clean water and a liquid detergent. If clothing becomes contaminated, remove it immediately. Wash contaminated clothing separately. After each spraying or dusting, bathe and change clothing; always begin the day with clean clothing.

Always have someone present or in close contact when using highly toxic pesticides -those with the signal word **DANGER** plus skull and crossbones symbol.

### APPLY THE CORRECT DOSAGE

- To avoid excessive residues on crops for feed and food
- To achieve optimum pest control and minimum danger to desirable organisms
- To avoid chemical damage to the crops
- To obtain the most economical control of pests.

Use pesticides for only those crops specified on the label, and use only those that have state and federal registration. Avoid drift to nontarget areas. Dusts drift more than sprays; airblast sprays drift more than boom sprays. When cleaning or filling application equipment, **do not contaminate** streams, ponds, or other water supplies. Always keep a record of all pesticides used.

## TREATED AREAS

Be sure all treated areas are posted so as to keep out unauthorized personnel. This should be a regular procedure for greenhouse operators.

## REENTRY PERIOD

Persons must not be allowed to enter the treated area until after sprays have dried or dusts have settled and until sufficient time has passed to ensure that there is no danger of excessive exposure. This time period is listed on the pesticide label as the Restricted Entry Interval (REI). In no case during the reentry period are farm workers allowed to enter the treated area to engage in activity requiring substantial contact with the treated crop. PPE is required for any early entry into the treated area and is only allowed for trained applicators.

## FARM WORKER SAFETY

Federal pesticide legislation sets an interval during which unprotected persons may not reenter areas treated with certain pesticides to ensure that there is no danger to excessive exposure. These intervals (days to reentry) are listed on each pesticide's label. Points for special attention are:

1. No pesticide shall be applied while any person not involved in the application is in the field being treated.
2. No owner shall permit any worker not wearing protective clothing (that is, PPE) to enter a field treated with pesticides until sprays have dried or dusts have settled, unless they are exempted from such. **Protective clothing:** hat or head covering; woven, long-sleeved shirt and long-legged pants; and shoes and socks. Additional safety equipment may be needed.
3. Pesticides classified in EPA Category 1 have a reentry time of at least 24 hours. These pesticides are azinphos-methyl (Guthion) and EPN.
4. Pesticides containing one of the ingredients listed below have a 48-hour reentry time:
  - disulfoton (Di-Syston)
  - methidathion (Supracide)
  - endosulfan (Thiodan)
  - methyl parathion (PennCap-M)
  - ethion mevinphos (Phosdrin)
  - metasystox-rphorate (Thimet)
5. If the label states a longer reentry time or has more stringent requirements than indicated here, the label restrictions must be followed. Existing safety standards specified on the label remain in force.
6. When workers are expected to be working in the vicinity of a field treated or to be treated with a pesticide, timely warning to such workers shall be given.
  - a. For all pesticides, workers must be warned by posting a bulletin board at all point(s) where workers might assemble. This bulletin board should include a map of the farm which designates the different areas of the farm that might be treated and listing of the following information:
    - i. Location and name of crop treated

- ii. Brand and common chemical name of pesticide applied.
- b. Date of application
  - c. Date of safe reentry into treated area
  - d. When a pesticide having a reentry time greater than 7 days is applied, warning signs must be posted for the duration of the reentry time. The signs must be clearly readable at a distance of 25 feet and printed in English and the language of the worker, if other than English.
  - e. The sign must contain the words:
    - Danger
    - Name of the pesticide
    - Treatment date
    - Do not enter until \_\_\_\_\_
7. The sign must not be removed during the reentry time, but must be removed before workers are allowed to have contact with the treated plants.

For additional information on these and other state farm worker safety regulations, contact the Pesticide Control Program office or the Cooperative Extension pesticide office in your state.

## STORAGE

Pesticides should always be stored in their original containers and kept tightly closed. For the protection of others, especially firefighters, the storage area should be posted as *Pesticide Storage* and kept securely locked.

Herbicides, especially hormone-like weedkillers such as 2,4-D, should not be stored with other pesticides—primarily insecticides and fungicides—to prevent the accidental substitution of the herbicide for these chemicals.

Store the pesticides in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area that is not accessible to children and others who do not know and understand the safe and proper use of pesticides. Pesticides should be stored under lock and key. Special precautions may be needed in case of a fire in these storage areas.

Any restricted use pesticide (RUP) or container contaminated by restricted pesticides **must** be stored in a secure, locked enclosure while unattended. This enclosure **must** bear a warning that pesticides are stored there. It is illegal to store any pesticide in any container other than its original container.

Keep an inventory of all pesticides held in storage and locate the inventory list in an accessible place away from the storage site so that it may be referred to in case of an emergency at the storage site.

Keep your local fire department informed of the location of all pesticide storages. Fighting a fire that includes smoke from burning pesticides can be extremely hazardous to firefighters. Firefighters should be cautioned to avoid breathing any smoke from such a fire. A fire with smoke from burning pesticides may endanger the people of the immediate area or community. The people of an area or community may have to be evacuated if the smoke from a pesticide fire drifts in their direction. To obtain Prefire Planning Guides, contact the US National Response Team (NRT) at <http://www.nrt.org/>.

Pesticide Formulation	General Signs of Deterioration
EC	Evidence of separation is such as a sludge or sediment Milky appearance does not occur when water is added.
Oils	Milky appearance does not occur when water is added.
WP, SP, WGD	Excessive lumping; powder does not suspend in water.
D, G, WDG	Excessive lumping or caking.

After freezing, place pesticides in warm storage [50°-80°F] and shake or roll container every few hours to mix product or eliminate layering. If layering persists or if all crystals do not completely dissolve, do not use the product. If in doubt, call the manufacturer.

## PESTICIDE TRANSPORT

Containers must be well-secured to prevent breakage or spillage. An adequate supply of absorbent material, a shovel, and a fire extinguisher must be available. While under transport, pesticides must be stored in a separate compartment from the driver. All pesticide containers and equipment must be secured to the vehicle so as to prevent removal by unauthorized person(s) when the vehicle is unattended. The door or hatch of any service vehicle tank containing a pesticide must be equipped with a cover that will prevent spillage when the vehicle is in motion.

The above requirements do not apply if the pesticide is being transported within the application equipment tank.

For additional information on pesticide transport, contact the state Pesticide Control Program office or Extension.

## DISPOSAL

Pesticides should not be disposed of in sanitary landfills or by incineration, unless these locations and equipment are especially designed and licensed for this purpose by the state.

The best method to dispose of a pesticide is to use it in accordance with current label registrations. The **triple rinse-and-drain** (see below) procedure or the **pressure-rinse procedure** (see below) is the recommended method to prepare pesticide containers for safe disposal. This method can save money as well as protect the environment.

Crush or puncture the container for disposal in a sanitary landfill or deposit in landfills that accept industrial waste, or deliver the intact container to a drum reconditioner or recycling plant. Check with the landfill operator prior to taking empty containers for disposal. For additional information on the disposal of pesticides themselves or unrinsed containers or rinsate, call the state agency responsible for hazardous wastes. See back cover for telephone numbers.

**Triple Rinse-and-Drain Method.** To empty a pesticide container for disposal, drain the container into the spray tank by holding the container in a vertical position for 30 seconds. Add water to the pesticide container. Agitate the container thoroughly, then drain the liquid (rinsate) into the spray tank by holding in a verti-

cal position for 30 seconds. Repeat two more times. Puncture or otherwise create a hole in the bottom of the pesticide container to prevent its reuse.

**Pressure Rinse Method.** An optional method to rinse small pesticide containers is to use a special rinsing device on the end of a standard water hose. The rinsing device has a sharp probe to puncture the container and several orifices to provide multiple spray jets of water. After the container has been drained into the sprayer tank (container is upside down), jab the pointed pressure rinser through the bottom of the inverted container. Rinse for at least 30 seconds. The spray jets of water rinse the inside of the container and the pesticide residue is washed down into the sprayer tank for proper use. Thirty seconds of rinse time is equivalent to triple rinsing. An added benefit is that the container is rendered unusable.

## PROTECT OUR ENVIRONMENT

- Do not burn pesticides. The smoke from burning pesticides is dangerous and can pollute air.
- Do not dump pesticides in sewage disposal or storm sewers because this will contaminate water.
- Avoid using excess quantities of pesticides. Calibrate sprayers to make sure of the output.
- Adjust equipment to keep spray on target. Chemicals off-target pollute and can do harm to fish, wildlife, honey bees, and other desirable organisms.

Keep pesticides out of ponds, streams, and water supplies, except those intended for such use. A small amount of drift can be hazardous to food crops and to wildlife. Empty and clean sprayers away from water areas (such as ponds, lakes, streams, etc.)

Protect bees and other beneficial insects by choosing the proper chemical and time of day for application. See additional precautions in section "Protecting Our Groundwater."

## MINIMIZE SPRAY DRIFT

- Avoid spraying when there is strong wind.
- Use large orifice nozzles at relatively low pressure.
- Use nozzles that do not produce small droplets.
- Adjust boom height as low as practical.
- Do not spray at high travel speeds.
- Spray when soil is coolest and relative humidity is highest.
- Use nonvolatile pesticides.
- Use drift control additives when permitted by the pesticide label.

## PESTICIDE POISONING

If any of the following symptoms are experienced during or shortly after using pesticides: headache, blurred vision, pinpoint pupils, weakness, nausea, cramps, diarrhea, and discomfort in the chest, seek medical assistance immediately. Be sure to take a copy of the pesticide label. For minor symptoms, call the appro-

priate Poison Control Center in your state. See back cover for emergency telephone numbers. Prompt action and treatment may save a life.

### IN CASE OF AN ACCIDENT

Remove the person from exposure:

- Get away from the treated or contaminated area immediately
- Remove contaminated clothing.
- Wash with soap and clean water.
- Call a physician and the state Poison Control Center or Agency. See back cover for emergency telephone numbers.
- Be prepared to give the active ingredient name (common generic name)

### PESTICIDE SPILLS

Keep a supply of absorbent on hand to scatter over liquid spills in the storage room. Sawdust or janitorial sweeping compound works well in absorbing the liquids in a cleanup. Use a respirator and rubber gloves to clean up spills; cover the contaminated surface with household lye, trisodium phosphate, or liquid detergent. Let it soak a couple of hours and reabsorb the solution from the floor. This procedure is recommended for cleaning truck beds that are contaminated. Specific information concerning pesticide cleanup can be obtained by calling the manufacturer directly. The phone numbers for emergencies are listed on every product label. Information can also be obtained by calling CHEMTREC at 800/424-9300. Report pesticide spills to the proper state agency. See back cover for telephone numbers.

## RESPIRATORY PROTECTIVE DEVICES FOR PESTICIDES

For many toxic chemicals, the respiratory (breathing) system is the quickest and most direct route of entry into the circulatory system. From the blood capillaries of the lungs, these toxic substances are rapidly transported throughout the body.

Respiratory protective devices vary in design, use, and protective capability. In selecting a respiratory protective device, the user must first consider the degree of hazard associated with breathing the toxic substance, and then understand the specific uses and limitations of the available equipment. Select a respirator that is designed for the intended use, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions concerning the use and maintenance of that particular respirator. Different respirators may be needed for application of different chemicals or groups of chemicals. Select only equipment approved by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), and the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA). The NIOSH/MSHA approval numbers begin with the letters TC. *NOTE:* The label will specify which respirator is needed for that particular pesticide.

### TYPES OF RESPIRATORS

Respiratory protective devices can be categorized into three classes: air-purifying, supplied-air, and self-contained. Since most pesticide contaminants can be removed from the atmosphere by air-purifying devices, we will look at these in greatest detail.

Air-purifying devices include chemical cartridge respirators, mechanical filters, gas masks (also referred to as canister filter respirators), and battery powered respirators. They can be used only in atmospheres containing sufficient oxygen to sustain life.

- Chemical cartridge respirators provide respiratory protection against certain gases and vapors in concentrations not greater than 0.1% by volume, provided that this concentration does not exceed an amount that is immediately dangerous to life and health. They are for use only when exposure to high continual concentrations of pesticide is unlikely, such as when mixing pesticides outdoors. They are available either as halfmasks, covering only the nose and mouth, or as full-facepiece respirators for both respiratory and eye protection.
- Mechanical filter respirators (dust masks) provide respiratory protection against particulate matter such as mists, metal fumes, and nonvolatile dusts. They are available either as disposable or reusable halfmasks that cover the nose and mouth, or as reusable full-facepieces. Dust masks should never be used when mixing or applying liquids because splashed or spilled liquids, or pesticide vapors can be absorbed by the mask.
- Many respiratory protective devices are combinations of chemical cartridge and mechanical filter (prefilter) respirators. These can provide respiratory protection against both gases and particulate matter.
- Full-face piece respirators provide respiratory protection against particulate matter, and/or against certain specific gases and vapors, provided that their concentration does not exceed an amount that is immediately dangerous to life and health. Gas masks, like full-facepieces, cover the eyes, nose, and mouth, but will last longer than cartridges when continuously exposed to some pesticides. A gas mask will not, however, provide protection when the air supply is low. A special respirator with a self-contained air supply should be worn in these situations.
- Battery powered air-purifying respirators equipped with pesticide filters/cartridges are also effective in filtering out pesticide particles and vapors. They are available as halfmasks, full-face masks, hoods, and protective helmets, and are connected by a breathing hose to a battery powered filtration system. This type of filtration system has the additional advantage of cooling the person wearing it. But, like other air purifying devices, this system does not supply oxygen and must be worn only when the oxygen supply is not limited.

Chemical cartridge respirators protect against light concentra-

tions of certain organic vapors. However, no single type of cartridge is able to remove all kinds of chemical vapors. A different type of chemical cartridge (or canister) must be used for different contaminants. For example, cartridges and canisters that protect against certain organic vapors differ chemically from those that protect against ammonia gases. Be sure that the cartridge or canister is approved for the pesticide you intend to use. Cartridge respirators are not recommended for use against chemicals that possess poor warning properties. Thus, the user's senses (smell, taste, irritation) must be able to detect the substance at a safe level if cartridge respirators are to be used correctly.

The effective life of a respirator cartridge or canister depends on the conditions associated with its use—such as the type and concentration of the contaminants, the user's breathing rate, and the humidity. Cartridge longevity is dependent on its gas and vapor adsorption capacity. When the chemical cartridge becomes saturated, a contaminant can pass through the cartridge, usually allowing the user to smell it. At this point, the cartridge must be changed immediately. There are times when the mechanical prefilter also needs to be changed. A prefilter should be replaced whenever the respirator user feels that breathing is becoming difficult. Dispose of all spent cartridges to avoid their being used inadvertently by another applicator who is unaware of their contaminated condition.

Chemical cartridge respirators cannot provide protection against extremely toxic gases such as hydrogen cyanide, methyl bromide, or other fumigants. Masks with a self-contained air supply are necessary for these purposes.

## USE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

Respirators are worn as needed for protection when handling certain pesticides. Prior to using a respirator, read and understand the instructions on the cartridge or canister and all supplemental information about its proper use and care. Be sure the filter is approved for protection against the pesticide intended to be used. Respirators labeled only for protection against particulates must not be used for gases and vapors. Similarly, respirators labeled only for protection against gases and vapors should not be used for particulates. Remember, cartridges and filters do not supply oxygen. Do not use them where oxygen may be limited. All respirators must be inspected for wear and deterioration of their components before and after each use. Special attention should be given to rubber or plastic parts which can deteriorate. The facepiece, valves, connecting tubes or hoses, fittings, and filters must be maintained in good condition.

All valves, mechanical filters, and chemical filters (cartridges or canisters) should be properly positioned and sealed. Fit the respirator on the face to ensure a tight but comfortable seal. A beard or large sideburns may prevent a good face seal. Two tests can be done to check the fit of most chemical cartridge respirators. The first test requires that you place your hand tightly over the outside exhaust valve. If there is a good seal, exhalation should cause slight pressure inside the facepiece. If air escapes between the face and facepiece, readjust the headbands until a tight seal is obtained. Readjusting the headbands may at times not be sufficient to obtain a good seal. It may be necessary to reposition the facepiece to prevent air from escaping between the

face and facepiece. The second test involves covering the inhalation valve(s) by placing a hand over the cartridge(s). If there is a good seal, inhalation should cause the facepiece to collapse. If air enters, adjust the headbands or reposition the facepiece until a good seal is obtained.

Get to fresh air immediately if any of the following danger signals are sensed:

- Contaminants are smelled or tasted
- Eyes, nose, or throat become irritated
- Breathing becomes difficult
- The air being breathed becomes uncomfortably warm
- Nauseous or dizzy sensations are experienced

Cartridges or filters may be used up or abnormal conditions may be creating contaminant concentrations which exceed the capacity of the respirator to remove the contamination.

After each use of the respirator, remove all mechanical and chemical filters. Wash the facepiece with soap and warm water, and then immerse it in a sanitizing solution such as household bleach (two tablespoons per gallon of water) for two minutes, followed by a thorough rinsing with clean water to remove all traces of soap and bleach. Wipe the facepiece with a clean cloth and allow to air dry.

Store the respirator facepiece, cartridges, canisters, and mechanical filters in a clean, dry place, preferably in a tightly sealed plastic bag. ***Do not store respirators with pesticides or other agricultural chemicals.***

Handle respirators with the same care given to other protective equipment and clothing. Undergo medical examination and become certified to use an approved respirator.

## PROTECTING OUR GROUNDWATER

Groundwater is the water contained below the topsoil. This water is used by 90% of the rural population in the United States as their sole source of drinking water. Contamination of the water supply by pesticides and other pollutants is becoming a serious problem. One source of contamination is agricultural practices. Protection of our groundwater by the agricultural community is essential.

Groundwater collects under our soils in aquifers that are comprised of layers of sand, gravel, or fractured bedrock which, by their nature, hold water. This water comes from rainfall, snowfall, etc., that moves down through the soil layers to the aquifer. The depth of the aquifer below the surface depends on many factors. Where it is shallow, we see lakes, ponds and wetlands. In areas where it is deep, we find arid regions.

## FACTORS THAT AFFECT MOVEMENT OF WATER AND CONTAMINANTS

The depth of aquifers, in conjunction with soil types, influences how much surface water reaches the aquifer. Their depth also affects how quickly water and contaminants reach an aqui-

fer. Thus, shallow water tables tend to be more vulnerable to contamination than deeper ones.

This tendency, however, depends on the soil type. Soils with high clay or organic matter content may hold water longer and retard its movement to the aquifer. Conversely, sandy soils allow water to move downward at a fast rate. High levels of clay and/or organic content in soils also provide a large surface area for binding contaminants that can slow their movement into groundwater. Soil texture also influences downward water movement. Finer textured soils have fewer spaces between particles than coarser ones, thus decreasing movement of water and contaminants.

## CHEMISTRY PLAYS A ROLE

The characteristics of an individual pesticide affect its ability to reach groundwater. The most important characteristics are solubility in water, adsorption to soils, and persistence in the environment.

Pesticides that are highly soluble in water have a higher potential for contaminating groundwater than those that are less soluble. The water solubility of a chemical indicates how much chemical will dissolve in water and is measured in parts per million (ppm). Those chemicals with a water solubility greater than 30 ppm may create problems.

A chemical's ability to adhere to soil particles plays an important role. Chemicals with a high affinity for soil adsorption are less likely to reach the aquifer. Adsorption is also affected by the amount of organic matter in the soil. Soils with high organic matter content are less vulnerable than those with low organic matter content.

Finally, how persistent a chemical is in the environment may affect its ability to reach groundwater. Those that persist for a long time may be more likely to cause contamination than materials that breakdown quickly. Persistence is measured by the time it takes half of a given pesticide to degrade. This is called the chemical's half-life. Chemicals with an overall estimated half-life longer than 3 weeks pose a threat to groundwater.

## HOW TO PREVENT CONTAMINATION OF GROUND WATER

Examine the chemical properties of the pesticides used. If using materials that persist for long periods of time, are very water soluble, or are not tightly held by the soil, then your groundwater may become contaminated. Another material may be selected that has a shorter persistence, lower water solubility, or higher potential for soil adsorption. The following chart assists with these decisions.

1. Determine the local soil and geologic circumstances. If in an area with a shallow water table or the soil is low inorganic matter or sandy in nature, there is a greater risk of contaminating your groundwater. In these cases, choose a pesticide that has a low water solubility and is not persistent.
2. Evaluate management practices. These practices maybe the most important factors in determining the risk of contaminating groundwater. If the same materials are used year after year, or many times a season, the potential for contamination can be

increased due to the amount of pesticide in the soil. The timing of pesticide applications has an effect on groundwater contamination. If applications during periods of high rainfall or heavy irrigation are made, it is more likely that contamination may occur. Also, the water table in the spring may be higher than at other times. Early season applications, therefore, may pose a greater chance for groundwater contamination.

3. The method of application may have an effect. Direct injection, incorporation, and chemigation all increase the chance of contamination. If using these techniques, be sure to follow the procedures listed on the material's label.
4. The location of wells can be important. If the sprayer loading area or pesticide storage building is too close to a well, the risk of contamination may be greater. Wells should be at least 50 feet away from pesticide storage and loading areas. In the event of an accident, this distance should prevent contamination. This minimum distance should also be followed for field irrigation wells. If they are too close to application areas, contamination might occur.
5. Check the condition of any wells in the vicinity of sprayer loading areas, pesticide storage areas, or field applications. If they have cracked casings trouble is being invited. Cracks in a well casing provide a direct point of entry for pesticide-contaminated water that is in the soil.
6. Use some type of anti back-flow device in any system used for chemigation or to fill the sprayer with water. In the event of a pump shutoff or other failure, if any back-flow into the water system occurs, these devices will prevent pesticides from entering the well. Many states laws require that anti back-flow devices be placed on all sprayer water intake systems prior to the water entering the tank. The use of an air gap only is no longer acceptable.
7. Care and maintenance of equipment is also an important consideration. If the equipment does not function properly, over-delivery may occur, which increases the chance of groundwater contamination. Prior to the beginning of the season, inspect all of the working parts of the sprayer or chemigation system. Check the pump to ensure that it is working properly. For both sprayers and chemigation systems, check the water lines for clogs and leaks. For sprayers, check the nozzles for wear and clogs. Clogged, leaking, or worn lines and nozzles can cause pesticides to be delivered in too high an amount or into unwanted areas. Be sure to calibrate equipment. Uncalibrated equipment can cause over-delivery as well. Equipment should be calibrated at the beginning of the season, periodically during the remainder of the season, and any time changes or adjustments are made to the equipment.
8. Apply materials only when needed. The use of pesticides, when not needed, can increase the threat of contamination. Check irrigation practices as well. Do not irrigate immediately after a pesticide application, unless required by a pesticide's label. The increased water content in the soil might speed up the downward movement of a pesticide.

**REMEMBER, GROUNDWATER  
MUST BE PROTECTED.**

## TOXICITY OF CHEMICALS USED IN PEST CONTROL

The danger in handling pesticides does not depend exclusively on toxicity values. Hazard is a function of both toxicity and the amount and type of exposure. Some chemicals are very hazardous from dermal (skin) exposure as well as oral (ingestion). Although inhalation values are not given, this type of exposure is similar to ingestion. A compound may be highly toxic but present little hazard to the applicator if the precautions are followed carefully.

Toxicity values are expressed as acute oral LD<sub>50</sub> in terms of milligrams of the substance per kilogram (mg/kg) of test animal body weight required to kill 50 percent of the population. The acute dermal LD<sub>50</sub> is also expressed in mg/kg. These acute values are for a single exposure and not for repeated exposures such as may occur in the field. Rats are used to obtain the oral LD<sub>50</sub> and the test animals used to obtain the dermal values are usually rabbits.

### Categories of Toxicity<sup>1</sup>

Categories	Signal Word	LD <sub>50</sub> Value (mg/kg)	
		Oral	Dermal
I	Danger-Poison	0 – 50	0 – 200
II	Warning	50-500	200-2,000
III	Caution	500-5,000	2,000-20,000
IV	None <sup>2</sup>	5,000	5,000 20,000

<sup>1</sup> EPA accepted categories.

<sup>2</sup> No signal word required based on acute toxicity; however, products in this category usually display "Caution."

**Read all labels and become familiar with the symptoms of pesticide poisoning. For help in a pesticide emergency, seek immediate medical attention and call the appropriate poison information number on the back cover of this book.**

### Toxicity and LD<sub>50</sub> Calculations Weight Conversions

1 ounce (oz) = 28 grams (gr)  
 1 pound (lb) = 454 grams (gr)  
 1 gram (gr) = 1,000 milligrams (mg)  
 1,000 mg = 0.035 oz  
 1 mg = 0.000035 oz

### Conversions: Body Weight in Pounds (lb) to Body Weight in Kilograms (kg)

(lb) (kg)  
 25 = 11.25  
 50 = 22.5  
 75 = 33.75  
 100 = 45  
 150 = 67.5  
 200 = 90

To determine an exact weight, multiply known body weight in pounds by 0.45. *Example:* 100 lb x 0.45 = 45 kg

**Note:** All the following calculations use a body weight of 100 pounds. To determine the LD<sub>50</sub>, first convert body weight to kilograms; to do this multiply weight in lb by 0.45. *Example:* 100 x 0.45 = 45 kg

Next, multiply given LD<sub>50</sub> by body weight in kg. **Note:** LD<sub>50</sub> numbers are given by the manufacturer. *Example:* LD<sub>50</sub> of 11 x 45 kg = 495 mg

Next, to convert milligrams (mg) to ounces (oz), multiply mg by 0.000035. *Example:* 495 mg x 0.000035 = 0.017 oz.

The following is a chart of LD<sub>50</sub> figures converted to ounces for three commonly used products in the agricultural industry.

	LD <sub>50</sub>	Body Weight in Pounds				
		30	60	100	150	200
-----Ounces-----						
<b>Insecticide</b>						
Furidan	11	0.005	0.010	0.017	0.026	0.035
<b>Herbicide</b>						
Micro-Tech/Partner	1,800	0.9	1.7	2.8	4.3	5.7
<b>Fungicide</b>						
Chlorothalonil	10,000	4.9	9.5	15.7	23.8	31.5

## INSECT CONTROL FOR COMMERCIAL VEGETABLES

NC State University: J. Walgenback, M. Abney, G. Kennedy; Clemson University: P. Smith; University of Kentucky: R. Bessin;  
University of Georgia: A. Sparks, D. Riley; Mississippi State University: M. Layton; University of Tennessee: F. Hale

Read the pesticide label before application. High pressure (200 psi) and high volume (50 gallons per acre) aid in vegetable insect control. Ground sprays with airblast sprayers or sprayers with hollow cone drop nozzles per row are suggested. Incorporate several methods of control for best results. In recent years, the number of generic products has

increased significantly. For brevity, these generic products typically are not listed within each section. The trade names listed are intended to aid in identification of products and are not intended to promote use of specific trade names nor to discourage use of generic products.

**TABLE 2-1. INSECT CONTROL FOR ASPARAGUS**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
ASPARAGUS	Aphid	chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) 75 WG (Lorsban) 4 E	1.33 lb 2 pt	1 lb	—	Apply during the fern stage. Do not make more than 2 applications during the fern stage.
		dimethoate 400	1 pt	0.5 lb	180	Do not exceed 5 pt per acre per year.
		malathion (various brands) 57% EC	2 pt	1 lb	1	Aphid colonies appear by early September. The use of carbamates may result in aphid buildup.
	Asparagus beetle, Japanese beetle, Grasshopper	carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	2 to 4 lb 1.25 to 2.5 lb 1 to 2 qt	1 to 2 lb	1	Low rate to be used on seedlings or spears. Do not apply more often than once every 3 days. With established beetle populations, three consecutive weekly sprays are required. Manage beetles and grasshoppers in the fall.
		dimethoate 400	1 pt	0.5 lb	180	Do not exceed 5 pt per acre per year.
		malathion (various brands) 8 F	1.5 pt	1.5 lb	1	Apply as needed.
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 pt	0.45 lb	1	Let a row on edge of field near overwintering sites of asparagus beetles fern out. This will attract and hold beetles for that directed insecticide spray (trap and destroy).
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6 oz 4 oz	0.1 lb	1	Apply as needed with ground equipment. Do not apply more than 0.4 lb a.i. per acre per season.
	Beet armyworm, Cutworm, Yellow-striped armyworm	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Dipel) DF	0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1.5 lb	0	
		chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) 75 WG (Lorsban) 4 E	1.33 lb 2.0 pt	1 lb	—	Do not make more than 1 preharvest application per season.
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV 90 SP	1.5 to 3 pt 0.5 to 1 lb	0.45 to 0.9 lb	1	Apply as needed.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 6 oz	0.062 to 0.094 lb	60	For protection of ferns only.

■ **Table 2-2. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms—Asparagus**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
ASPARAGUS	European aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators.
	Asparagus beetle	Nine spotted lady beetle predator and Eulophidae
	Japanese beetle	Tiphidae
	Grasshopper	Protozoa
	Beet armyworm	Soldier bug
	Cutworm	Moist bran mixed with BTK and molasses on soil surface.
	Yellow-striped armyworm	Spined Soldier bug

■ **Table 2-3. Alternative Control Measures—Asparagus**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Measures
ASPARAGUS	European asparagus aphid	Wash plants or irrigate frequently to prevent them from colonizing.
	Asparagus beetle	Use a few plants as a trap crop and spray with pyrethrins or rotenone.
	Japanese beetle	Spray with pyrethrins or rotenone.
	Beet armyworm	Hand pick and spray with BTK or neem.
	Cutworm	Scatter bran mixed with BTK and molasses on bed surface or use protective collars.
	Grasshopper	Spray with pyrethrins or rotenone.
	Yellow-striped armyworm	Hand pick and spray with BTK or neem.

**TABLE 2-4. INSECT CONTROL FOR BEANS**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks	
BEAN (Snap, Lima, Pole)	Aphid	acephate (Orthene) 97 PE 75 WSP	0.5 to 1 lb 0.66 to 1.33 lb	0.49 to 0.97 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	14	Do not apply more than 2.66 lb per acre per season. Will not control black bean aphid. Lima bean may be treated and harvested the same day.	
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	1.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.02 to 0.1 lb	3		
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 to 1 pt	0.25 to 0.5 lb	7	On foliage as needed.	
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	7	Do not apply more than 0.06 lb active ingredient per acre per season. Do not feed treated foliage to animals.	
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2F	7 to 10.5 fl oz 16 to 24 fl oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	Apply Admire postseeding or as transplant drench with sufficient water to reach root zone. As a sidedress, apply 24 in. to the side of the row and incorporate 1 or more inches. May also be applied in drop irrigation system. Also controls leafhoppers and thrips.	
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.5 oz	0.04 lb	7	Provado is for foliar application only.	
		insecticidal soap (M-Pede) 49 EC	2.5 oz/gal water	—	0		
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.56 to 3.84 lb	0.02 to 0.03 lb	7	Do not apply more than 0.12 lb active ingredient per acre per season. Do not feed treated foliage to animals.	
		Bean leaf beetle, Japanese beetle	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	3	
		Bean thrips	acephate (Orthene) 75 S, 75 WSP 97 PE	0.666 to 1.333 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1 lb 0.49 to 0.97 lb	14	Lima beans may be treated and harvested the same day. Do not apply more than 2 lb a.i. per acre per season.
			bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	3	
			insecticidal soap (M-Pede) 49 EC	2.5 oz/ gal water	—	0	Spray to wet plant surfaces.
			methomyl (Lannate) 90 SP 2.4 LV	0.5 lb 1.5 pt	0.45 lb 0.45 lb	1	
			spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4.5 to 6.0 oz	0.06 to 0.09 lb	3 (succulent) 28 (dried)	Do not apply more than 29 fl oz per acre per season on succulent beans or more than 12 fl oz on dried beans.
	Corn earworm, Looper	acephate (Orthene) 75 S, 75 WSP 97 PE	1 to 1.333 lb 0.75 to 1 lb	0.75 to 1 lb 0.73 to 0.97	14	Do not apply more than 2 lb a.i. per acre per season. Lima beans may be treated and harvested the same day.	
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	3		
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	Do not exceed 0.8 lb a.i. per acre per season. Do not feed treated plants to livestock.	
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	7	Do not feed treated foliage to livestock.	
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	7	Do not feed treated foliage to livestock.	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4.5 to 6.0 oz	0.06 to 0.09 lb	3 (succulent) 28 (dried)	Do not apply more than 29 fl oz per acre per season on succulent beans or more than 12 fl oz on dried beans.	
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	2.72 to 4.0 oz	0.017 to 0.25 lb	1 (succulent or edible pod) 21 (dried)	PHI is 1 day for succulent shelled or edible-podded beans and 21 days for dried shelled beans.	
	Cowpea curculio	endosulfan (Thionex) 50 WP	1 to 2 lb	0.5 to 1 lb	3	Three applications of Thiodan or thionex per season. DO NOT use EC formulation on lima beans.	
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	2.72 to 4.0 oz	0.017 to 0.25 lb	1 (succulent or edible pod) 21 (dried)	PHI is 1 day for succulent shelled or edible-podded beans and 21 days for dried shelled beans.	

**TABLE 2-4. INSECT CONTROL FOR BEANS (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
BEAN (Snap, Lima, Pole) (continued)	Cucumber beetle	carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	4 lb 2.5 lb 1 qt	2 lb 2 lb 1 lb	5	
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	Do not exceed 0.8 lb a.i. per acre per season. Do not feed treated plants to livestock.
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	2.72 to 4.0 oz	0.017 to 0.25 lb	1 (succulent or edible pod) 21 (dried)	PHI is 1 day for succulent shelled or edible-podded beans and 21 days for dried shelled beans.
	Cutworm	acephate (Orthene) 75 S, 75 WSP 97 PE	0.666 to 1.333 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1 lb 0.49 to 0.97	14	Do not apply more than 2 lb a.i. per acre per season. Lima beans may be treated and harvested the same day.
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	2 to 2.5 lb 1.25 to 1.875 lb 1 qt	1 to 1.5 lb 1 to 1.5 lb 1 lb	0	
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	Do not exceed 0.8 lb a.i. per acre per season. Do not feed treated plants to livestock.
	Grasshopper	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	1.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.02 to 0.1 lb	3	
	Leafminer	cryomazine (Trigard) 75 WP	2.66 oz	0.125	7	
		naled (Dibrom) 8 EC	1 pt	1 lb	3	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4.5 to 6 fl oz	0.07 to 0.09	3 (succulent) 28 (dried)	For succulent beans, do not harvest within three days of last application. For dried beans, do not harvest within 28 days of last application. Use of a spray adjuvant may improve control.
	Lesser cornstalk borer	gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	7	Do not feed treated foliage to livestock.
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	7	Do not feed treated foliage to livestock.
	Lima bean vine borer	carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	3 lb 1.875 lb 2 qt	2.5 lb 2.5 lb 2 lb	0	On foliage when pods begin to form and at 10-day intervals.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	Do not exceed 0.8 a.i. per acre per season. Do not feed treated plants to livestock.
	Lygus bug	acephate (Orthene) 75 S, 75 WSP 97 PE	0.67 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 lb 0.49 to 0.97 lb	14	Do not apply more than 2 lb a.i. per acre per season. Lima beans may be treated and harvested the same day.
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	3 lb 1.875 lb 2 qt	2.5 lb 2.5 lb 2 lb	0	On foliage when pods begin to form.
dimethoate (Dimethoate) 4 EC		1 pt	0.5 lb	7	Do not apply if bees are visiting area to be treated when crops or weeds are in bloom.	
esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC		4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	Do not exceed 0.8 lb a.i. per acre per season. Do not feed treated plants to livestock.	

**TABLE 2-4. INSECT CONTROL FOR BEANS (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks	
BEAN (Snap, Lima, Pole) (continued)	Mexican bean beetle	acephate (Orthene) 75 S, 75 WSP 97 PE	0.67 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 lb 0.49 to 0.97 lb	14	Do not apply more than 2 lb a.i. per acre per season. Lima beans may be treated and harvested the same day.	
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	3		
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	1 to 2 lb 0.625 to 1.25 lb 1 qt	0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 to 1 lb 1 lb	3	On foliage as needed. Use low rate on young plants.	
		dimethoate (Dimethoate) 4 EC	1 pt	0.5 lb	7		
		disulfoton (Di-Syston) 8 EC	0.9 to 1.9 oz/ 1,000 ft row	1 to 2 lb	60	Apply in furrow below seed at planting time. Avoid contact of insecticide with seed. Make only one application. Also controls aphids, leafhoppers, and thrips.	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	0.67 to 1.3 qt 1 to 2 lb	0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	3	Apply in furrow below seed at planting time. Avoid contact of insecticide with seed. Make only one application. Also controls aphids, leafhoppers, and thrips.	
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	Do not exceed 0.8 lb a.i. per acre per season. Do not feed treated plants to livestock.	
		phorate (Thimet) 20 G	4.9 to 9.4 oz/ 1,000 ft row	1 to 2 lb	60	Drill granules to the side of seed at planting. Avoid contact with seed.	
	Potato leafhopper	acephate (Orthene) 75 S, 75 WSP 97 PE	0.666 to 1.333 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1 lb 0.49 to 0.97 lb	14	Do not apply more than 2 lb a.i. per acre per season. Lima beans may be treated and harvested the same day.	
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	1.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.02 to 0.1 lb	3		
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	4 lb 2.5 lb 1 qt	2 lb 2 lb 1 lb	3	On foliage as needed.	
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 to 1 pt	0.25 to 0.5 lb	7		
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	Do not exceed 0.8 lb a.i. per acre per season. Do not feed treated plants to livestock.	
		methomyl (Lannate) 90 SP 2.4 L	0.5 lb 1.5 to 3 pt	0.45 lb 0.45 to 0.9 lb	1 1 to 3	Do not graze before 3 days or use for hay before 7 days.	
		phorate (Thimet) 20 G	4.9 to 9.4 oz/ 1,000 ft row	1 to 2 lb	60	Drill granules to the side of seed at planting. Avoid contact with seed.	
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	2.72 to 4.0 oz	0.017 to 0.25 lb	1 (succulent or edible pod) 21 (dried)	PHI is 1 day for succulent shelled or edible-podded beans and 21 days for dried shelled beans.	
	Seedcorn maggot	Use seed pretreated with chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) and a fungicide.					Seed can be purchased pretreated.
		diazinon (Diazinon) planterbox formulation includes 25% diazinon	1.5 cups per bushel of seed	—	—	Use only planterbox formulation that includes a fungicide as a safener. Stir to coat all seeds. Excess flows into seed furrow.	
		phorate (Thimet) 20 G	4.9 to 9.4 oz/ 1,000 ft row	1 to 2 lb	60	Drill granules to the side of seed at planting. Avoid contact with seed.	
	Spider mite	bifenthrin (Capture) 2 EC	5.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.08 to 0.1 lb	3		
		dicofol 4 EC	1 to 3 pt	0.5 to 1.5 lb	21	On foliage as needed.	
Stink bug	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.033 to 0.1 lb	3			
	endosulfan (Thionex) 50 WP	1 to 2 lb	0.5 to 1 lb	3	Three applications of Thiodan per season. Do not use EC formulation on lima beans.		
	gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	7	Do not feed treated foliage to animals.		
	lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	7	Do not feed treated foliage to animals.		
	naled (Dibrom) 8 EC	1.5 pt/100 gal water	1.5 lb	1			

**TABLE 2-4. INSECT CONTROL FOR BEANS (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
BEAN (Snap, Lima, Pole) (continued)	Whiteflies	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.02 to 0.1 lb	3 9 (hand harvest)	Preharvest interval for hand harvest is 9 days.
		buprofezin (Courier) 40 SC	9 to 13.6 oz	0.225 to 0.34	14	For use on snap beans only.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F  (various brands) 2 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz  16 to 24 fl oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	Apply Admire as a postseed or transplant drench with sufficient water to reach root zone. As a sidedress, apply 24 in. to the side of the row and incorporate 1 or more inches. May also be applied in drop irrigation system.
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.5 oz	0.04 lb	7	Provado is for foliar application only.
	Wireworm	phorate (Thimet) 20 G	4.9 to 9.4 oz/1,000 ft row	1 to 2 lb	60	

■ **Table 2-5. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms—Beans**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
BEANS (SNAP, LIMA & POLE)	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Bean leaf beetle	Tiphidae
	Bean thrips	Flower bug, lacewings, and predatory mites
	Corn earworm	Flower bug, lacewing, Ichneumonid wasps and Pteromalidae
	Cowpea curculio	Soldier beetle, braconid wasps, and parasitic nematodes. Drench soil with parasitic nematodes weekly to control larvae.
	Cutworm	Moist bran mixed with BTK and molasses on soil surface
	Lesser cornstalk borer	Lacewing and flower bug
	Lima bean vine borer	
	Lygus bug	
	Mexican bean beetle	
	Potato leafhopper	
	Spider mite	Lady beetle, predator mites, and lacewings
	Stink bug	Eucoilidae and parasitic nematodes
Seedcorn maggot		

■ **Table 2-6. Alternative Control Procedures—Beans**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
BEANS (SNAP, LIMA & POLE)	Aphid	Wash leaves with strong spray of water, or use spray with insecticidal soap, neem or pyrethrins.
	Leaf beetle	Hand pick and spray with insecticidal soap, pyrethrins, neem, or BTK.
	Japanese beetle	Hand pick and spray with insecticidal soap, pyrethrins, or neem.
	Bean thrips	Spray with insecticidal soap, insecticidal oil.
	Corn earworm	Hand pick and spray with insecticidal soap, pyrethrins, neem, or BTK.
	Cowpea curculio	Hand pick and spray with insecticidal soap, pyrethrins, or neem.
	Cucumber beetle	Spray with insecticidal soap, pyrethrins, or neem. Drench soil with parasitic nematodes weekly to control larvae.
	Cutworm	Scatter bran mixed with BTK and molasses on bed surface or use protective collars.
	Potato leafhopper	Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or insecticidal oil.
	Spider mite	Insecticidal oil
	Stink bug	Insecticidal oil

**TABLE 2-7. INSECT CONTROL FOR BEET**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
BEET, Table	Aphid	diazinon (Diazinon) (AG 500)	1 to 2 pt 1 to 2 lb	0.5 to 1 lb	14	On foliage when aphids appear. Repeat weekly as needed.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	4.4 to 10.5 oz 10 to 24 fl oz	0.156 to 0.375 lb	21	Must be applied to the soil. May be applied via chemigation into the root zone through low-pressure drip, trickle, micro-sprinkler, or equivalent equipment; in-furrow spray or shanked in 1 to 2 in. below seed depth during planting; or in a narrow (2 in. or less) 1 to 2 in. band directly below the eventual seed row in a bedding operation 14 or fewer days before planting. Higher rates provide longer lasting control. See label for information on approved application methods and rate per 100 row feet for different row spacings. Will also control flea beetle.
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.5 oz	0.04 lb	7	Provado is for foliar application only.
	Armyworm, Beet webworm	spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4.5 to 6.0 oz	0.07 to 0.09 lb	3	Do not apply more than 21 fl oz per acre per season.
	Blistar beetle, Flea beetle	carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR	3 lb 1.875 lb 1 qt	1.5 lb 1.5 lb 1 lb	3	On foliage as needed. 14 days if tops are used; 3 days if tops not used.
Leafminer	spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	6 to 10 oz	0.09 to 0.1666 lb	1	Control will be improved with addition of a spray adjuvant.	

■ **Table 2-8. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms–Beet**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
BEET, Table	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators.
	Beet webworm	Braconids.
	Leafminer	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.
		Pick and destroy mined leaves and remove egg clusters. Spray plants with neem.

**TABLE 2-9. INSECT CONTROL FOR BROCCOLI, BRUSSEL SPROUT, CABBAGE, CAULIFLOWER**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
BROCCOLI BRUSSEL SPROUT CABBAGE CAULIFLOWER	Aphid, Flea beetle	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	2 to 3 oz	0.038 to 0.056 lb	7	
		chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) 50 W 75 WG	2 lb 1.33 lb	1 lb 1 lb	21	On foliage when insects appear. Repeat as needed.
		diazinon (Diazinon, Spectracide) (AG 500) 4 EC (50 W) 50 WP	2 to 1 pt 2 pt	0.25 to 0.5 lb 0.5 lb	7	No more than six applications per season.
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 to 1 pt	0.25 to 0.5 lb	7	
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar) 5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.045 to 0.179 lb 0.226 to 0.268 lb	1 21	Do not follow soil applications with foliar application of any neonicotinoid insecticide. Use only one application method. Foliar applications of Venom are not effective against aphids. Do not apply more than 6 oz per acre per season using foliar applications, or 12 oz per acre per season using soil applications. Soil applications may be applied by: a narrow band below or above the seed line at planting; a post-seeding or transplant drench with sufficient water to ensure incorporation to the root zone; or through drip irrigation.
		disulfoton (Di-Syston) 15 G 8 EC	7.4 oz/1,000 ft row (for any row spacing) 1.1 oz/1,000 ft row	1 lb —	42	Apply in furrow at planting time or as sidedressing after plants emerge. For best results do not apply with fertilizer. Spray to wet plant surfaces.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	4.4 to 10.5 fl oz 10 to 24 fl oz	0.16 to 0.375 lb	21	Do not follow soil applications of Admire with foliar applications of any neonicotinoid insecticide. Use only one application method. Admire Pro may be applied via chemigation into the root zone, in-furrow spray at planting directed on or below the seed, a narrow row directly below the eventual row in seedbed operation 14 days or fewer before planting, as a post-seeding or transplant drench, or as a subsurface side-dress on both sides of the row. Imidacloprid also controls whiteflies.
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.75 fl oz	0.05 lb	7	Provado is for foliar applications. Imidacloprid also controls whiteflies. Not effective against flea beetle.
	Armyworm	pymetrozine (Fulfill) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.023	7	
		emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5% WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	3.5 oz	0.065 lb	3	For control of low numbers of beet armyworms; not for corrective treatments of higher numbers of larvae. Add a wetting agent to improve spray. Do not apply more than 14 oz (0.26 lb a.i.) per acre per crop. The minimum interval between sprays is 3 days.
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 oz	0.063 to 0.156 lb	1	Use lower rates (4 to 8 oz) for early season applications or on small plants. Use higher rates (8- to 10 oz) for mid- to late-season applications or for heavy infestations. Do not exceed 64 fl oz per acre per season. See rotational crop restrictions on label.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 10 oz	0.06 to 0.16 lb	7	

**TABLE 2-9. INSECT CONTROL FOR BROCCOLI, BRUSSEL SPROUT, CABBAGE, CAULIFLOWER (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
BROCCOLI BRUSSEL SPROUT CABBAGE CAULIFLOWER (continued)	Diamondback moth	Insecticide-resistant populations, may not be controlled with some registered insecticides. To manage resistance, and avoid the repeated use of the same materials for extended periods of time. Repeated use of pyrethroid insecticides often aggravate diamondback moth problems. Do not allow populations to increase to large densities before treatments are initiated				
		<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Dipel) DF (Xentari) WDG	8 oz 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0	.
		emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5% WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	3.5 oz	0.065 lb	3	Add a wetting agent to improve spray coverage. Do not apply more than 14 oz of Avaunt (0.26 lb a.i.) per acre per crop. The minimum interval between sprays is 3 days.
		novaluron (Rimon) 0.83 EC	6 to 12 fl oz	0.09 to 0.078 lb	7	Use lower rates when targeting eggs or small larvae, and use higher rates when larvae are large. Make no more than three applications, or 24 fl oz per acre, per season.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	1.5 to 4 oz	0.02 to 0.06 lb	1	
	Cabbage looper, Imported cabbageworm, Corn earworm, cross-stripped cabbageworm	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Dipel) 2X (Dipel) 4 L (Javelin) WG (Xentari) WDG	8 oz 1 to 2 qt 0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 lb 0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0	On foliage every 7 days. On summer or fall plantings, during periods when eggs and larvae are present. This usually occurs when true leaves appear; on other plantings, it may occur later. A spreader-sticker will be helpful.
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 oz	0.033 to 0.10 lb	7	
		emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5% WDG	3.2 to 4.8 oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	7	
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		fenproparthrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.66 to 16 oz	0.2 to 0.3 lb	7	Apply in spray volume of 20 to 50 gal per acre. Insect control may be improved by adding NIS. Use higher rate under high pest pressure.
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	1.92 to 3.2 fl oz	0.0075 to 0.0125 lb	1	
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.045 to 0.065 lb	3	Add a wetting agent to improve spray. Do not apply more than 14 oz (0.26 lb a.i.) per acre per crop. The minimum interval between sprays is 3 days.
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	1.92 to 3.84 oz	0.015 to 0.03 lb	1	Do not exceed 1.92 pt of Warrior per acre per season.
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 oz	0.063 to 0.156 lb	1	Use lower rates (4 to 8 oz) for early-season applications or on small plants. Use higher rates (8 to 10 oz) for mid- to late-season applications or for heavy infestations. Do not exceed 64 fl oz per acre per season. See rotational crop restrictions on label.
novaluron (Rimon) 0.83 EC		6 to 12 fl oz	0.09 to 0.078 lb	7	Use lower rates when targeting eggs or small larvae, and use higher rates when larvae are large. Make no more than three applications, or 24 fl oz per acre, per season.	
permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC		6 oz 4 oz	0.1 lb	1		
spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC		3 to 6 oz	0.047 to 0.094 lb	1		
zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC		2.24 to 4 oz	0.014 to 0.025 lb	1		

**TABLE 2-9. INSECT CONTROL FOR BROCCOLI, BRUSSEL SPROUT, CABBAGE, CAULIFLOWER (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
BROCCOLI BRUSSEL SPROUT CABBAGE CAULIFLOWER (continued)	Harlequin bug, Stink bug	acetamiprid (Assail 30 SG)	3 to 4 oz	0.056 to 0.075 lb	7	
		dinotefuran (Venom 70 SG)	3 to 4 oz	0.132 to 0.179 lb	1	Do not exceed 6 oz of Venom per season.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1.5 lb	0.75 lb	7/14	Do not apply endosulfan to brussels sprouts or cauliflower within 14 days of harvest.
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	1.92 to 3.84 oz	0.015 to 0.03 lb	1	Do not exceed 1.92 pt of Warrior per acre per season.
	Root maggot	chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) 4 EC 75 WG	2 pt/100 gal 1.33 lb	1 lb	—	Directed spray to transplants: Spray the base of the plant immediately after transplanting, using a minimum of 40 gal per acre.
		chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) 4 EC	1.6 to 2.75 oz/ 1,000 ft row	—	—	Direct seeded: Apply in a 4-in. wide band behind planter shoe and in front of press wheel for shallow incorporation.
		15 G	4.6 to 9.2 oz/ 1,000 ft row	—	—	Direct seeded: Place across seed row in 4-in. band behind planter shoe and in front of press wheel.
		diazinon (Diazinon) 4 EC (50 W) 50 WP	4 to 8 fl oz/50 gal 0.25 to 0.5 lb/ 50 gal	—	—	Transplant water: Apply in transplant water of drench water at 4 to 6 oz per plant at transplanting. Root maggots are of concern in the higher elevations in western North Carolina.
		diazinon (Diazinon) 4 EC 50 W, 50 WP	16 fl oz/100 gal 16 oz/100 gal	1 lb 0.5 lb	—	Directed spray: Spray the base of the plant immediately after transplanting, using a minimum of 40 gal per acre.
	Thrips	dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 to 1 pt	0.25 to 0.5 lb	7	Dimethoate and methomyl are most effective against thrips.
		imidacloprid (Provado) 2 F	3.75 oz oz	0.04 lb	7	
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 oz	0.45 lb	1	
		novaluron (Rimon) 0.83 EC	6 to 12 fl oz	0.09 to 0.078 lb	7	Make no more than three applications, or 24 fl oz, per acre per season.
	Webworm	emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5% WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	
Whitefly	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	2.5 to 4.0 oz	0.047 to 0.075 lb	7	Use s spreader stick to improve control.	
	dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar) 5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.045 to 0.179 lb 0.226 to 0.268 lb	1 21	Do not follow soil applications with foliar applications of any niconotinoid insecticide. Use only one application method. Do not apply more than 6 oz per acre per season using foliar applications, or 12 oz per acre per season using soil applications. Soil applications may be applied by: a narrow band below or above the seed line at planting; a post-seeding or transplant drench with sufficient water to ensure incorporation to the root zone; or through drip irrigation.	
	spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SC	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.1 to 0.133 lb	7	<b>Do not exceed 25.5 fl oz per acre per season.</b>	

■ **Table 2-10. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organism–Cole Crops**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organism
COLE CROPS	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators.
	Cabbage looper	Trichogramma wasps, Encyrtidae, lacewing, Pteromalidae, and BTK.
	Caterpillars (including diamondback moth, imported cabbageworm, & cross-striped cabbageworm, Diadegma Wasps, Cotesia plutella and Cotesia glomerata)	Lacewing, Trichogramma wasps, Pteromalidae, and BTK.
	Corn earworm	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps, lacewing, Ichneumonid wasps and Pteromalidae.
	Beet armyworm	Soldier bug
	Flea beetle	Braconids, and soil drench with parastic nematodes.
	Thrips	Flower bug, lacewings, and predatory mites
	Harlequin bug, Stink bug, and Root maggot	Eucoilidae, featherlegged flies (Tachinid)

■ **Table 2-11. Alternative Control Procedures–Cole Crops**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
COLE CROPS	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.
	Caterpillars	BTK and Entrust.
	Cutworm	Scatter bran mixed with BTK and molasses on bed surface or use protective collars.
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parastic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Thrips	Spray with insecticidal soap, or refined horticultural oil. Entrust.
	Stink bug	Refined horticultural oil

**TABLE 2-12. INSECT CONTROL FOR CANTALOUPE**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
CANTALOUPE MUSKMELON	Aphid, Leafhopper	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 oz	0.04 to 0.10 lb	3	Limit of two applications after bloom.
		diazinon (Diazinon) AG 500, 4 EC 50 W, 50 WP	1.5 pt 1.5 lb	0.75 lb	3	On foliage as needed.
		dimethoate (Dimethoate E267) 2E 2.67E	2 pt 1.5 pt	0.5 lb	3	
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 pt (foliar) 5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.045 to 0.179 lb 0.226 to 0.268 lb	1 21	Do not follow soil applications with foliar applications of any neonicotinoid insecticide. Use only one application method. Do not apply more than 6 oz per acre per season using foliar applications, or 12 oz per acre per season using soil applications. Soil applications may be applied by: a narrow band below or above the seed line at planting; a post-seeding or transplant drench with sufficient water to ensure incorporation to the root zone; or through drip irrigation. Not for aphids.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	Must be applied to the soil. May be applied preplant; at planting; as a post-seeding drench, transplant water drench, or hill drench; subsurface side-dress or by chemigation using low-pressure drip, or trickle irrigation. See label for information on approved application methods. Will also control cucumber beetles and whiteflies.
		pymetrozine (Fulfil) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	0	Apply before aphids reach damaging levels. Do not exceed 5.5 oz per acre per season.
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow at seed or transplant depth, post seeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season of Platinum. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.
	Armyworm	methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 fl oz	0.06 to 0.16 lb	3	Use higher rates against large larvae.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 8 oz	0.63 to 0.125	3	
	Cabbage looper	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Crymax) WDG (Dipel) 2X (Xentari) WDG	0.5 to 1.5 lb 8 oz 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1.5 lb 0.5 0.5 to 1 lb	0	On foliage as needed.
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 oz	0.04 to 0.10 lb	3	Limit of two applications after bloom.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		fenprothrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.66 to 16 oz	0.2 to 0.3 lb	7	Do not apply more than 2.66 pt per acre per season.
methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F		4 to 10 fl oz	0.06 to 0.16 lb	3	Use higher rates against large larvae.	
permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC		6.4 to 12.8 oz 4 to 8 oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	0	On foliage as needed.	
	spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	6 to 8 oz	0.094 to 0.125 lb	3		

**TABLE 2-12. INSECT CONTROL FOR CANTALOUPE (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
<b>CANTALOUPE MUSKMELON</b> (continued)	Cucumber beetle	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 oz	0.04 to 0.10 lb	3	Limit of two applications after bloom.
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	2 lb 1.25 lb 1 qt	1 lb	3	
		dinotefuran (Venom 70 SG)	3 to 4 oz	0.132 to 0.179 lb	1	Do not exceed 6 oz of Venom per acre per season.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.66 to 16 oz	0.2 to 0.3 lb	7	Do not apply more than 2.66 pt per acre per season.
	Cucumber beetle (continued)	imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2F	7 to 10.5 oz 16 to 24 oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	Must be applied to the soil. May be applied preplant; at planting; as a post-seeding drench or hill drench; subsurface sidedress; or by chemigation using low-pressure drip or trickle irrigation. See label for information on approved application methods. Will also control aphids and whiteflies.
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6.4 to 12.8 oz 4 to 8 oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	0	
	Leafminer	abamectin (Agri-mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 oz	7.5 to 15 oz	7	Do not use more than six applications per season.
		cyromazine (Trigard) 75 WS	2.7 oz	2 oz	0	
		dimethoate 4 EC	1 pt	0.5 lb	3	
	Pickleworm, Melonworm	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 oz	0.04 to 0.10 lb	3	Limit of two applications after bloom.
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	2 lb 1.25 lb 1 qt	1 lb	3	On foliage when worms appear in blossoms. Repeat as needed. Protect pollinators. Rarely a problem before July.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1 to 2 lb	0.75 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	2	Do not exceed three applications of endosulfan per year.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.6 to 16 oz	0.2 to 0.3 lb	7	An NIS may improve insect control. Under high pest pressure, use the higher rate.
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 fl oz	0.06 to 0.16 lb	3	
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6 oz 4 oz	0.1 lb	1	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	6 to 8 oz	0.094 to 0.125 lb	3	
	Spider mite	abamectin (Agri-mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 oz	7.5 to 15 oz	7	
		bifenazate (Acramite) 50 WS	0.75 to 1.0 lb	0.375 to 0.5 lb	3	Do not make more than one application per season.
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SG	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.1 to 0.13 lb	7	
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SG	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.1 to 0.13 lb	7	
	Thrips	dimethoate 4EC	1 pt	0.5 lb	3	On foliage as needed.
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar) 5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.045 to 0.179 lb 0.226 to 0.268 lb	1 21	Do not follow soil applications of Venom with foliar applications of any neonicotinoid insecticide. Use only one application method. Do not apply more than 6 oz per acre per season using foliar applications, or 12 oz per acre per season using soil applications. Soil applications may be applied by: a narrow band below or above the seed line at planting; a post-seeding or transplant drench with sufficient water to ensure incorporation to the root zone; or through drip irrigation.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	1 to 4 oz	0.016 to 0.063 lb	1	

**TABLE 2-12. INSECT CONTROL FOR CANTALOUPE MUSKMELON (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
CANTALOUPE MUSKMELON (continued)	Whiteflies	buprofezin (Courier) 40 SC	9 to 13.6 oz	0.25 to 0.38 lb	7	Use sufficient water to ensure good coverage. Do not apply more than twice per crop cycle.
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar)	0.045 to 0.179 lb	1	Do not follow soil applications with foliar applications. Use only one application method. Do not apply more than 6 oz per acre per season using foliar applications, or 12 oz per acre per season using soil applications. Soil applications may be applied by: a narrow band below or above the seed line at planting; a post-seeding or transplant drench with sufficient water to ensure incorporation to the root zone; or through drip irrigation.
			5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.226 to 0.268 lb	21	
		imidicloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F  (various brands) 2 F	7 to 10.5 oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	Must be applied to the soil. May be applied preplant; at planting; as a post-seeding drench or hill drench; subsurface sidedress; or by chemigation using low-pressure drip or trickle irrigation. See label for information on approved application methods. Will also control aphids and cucumber beetles.
			16 to 24 fl oz			
		pyriproxifen (Knack) 0.86 EC	8 to 10 oz	0.054 to 0.067 lb	7	Do not make more than two applications per season, and do not make applications closer than 14 days apart.
spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SG	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.1 to 0.13 lb	7	Apply against adults, before nymphs are present. Do not exceed 3 applications per season.		
thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow at seed or transplant depth, postseeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season of Platinum. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.		

■ **Table 2-13. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms—Cantaloupe Muskmelon**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
MUSKMELON (Cantaloupe)	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Cabbage looper	Trichogramma wasps, Encyrtidae, lacewing, Pteromalidae, and BTK
	Cucumber beetle	Soldier beetle, braconid wasps, and parasitic nematodes.
	Leafhopper	Lacewing, and flower bug
	Leafminer	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.
	Pickleworm	Lady beetles, predator mites, and lacewings
	Thrips	Flower bug, lacewings, and predatory mites

■ **Table 2-14. Alternative Control Procedures—Cantaloupe Muskmelon**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
MUSKMELON (Cantaloupe)	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.
	Cabbage looper	Spray with pyrethrins, neem, or BTK.
	Cucumber beetle	Spray with pyrethrins, neem, drench soil with parasitic nematodes weekly to control larvae.
	Leafhopper	Spray with insecticidal soap, pyrethrins, neem, rotenone or refined horticultural oil.
	Leafminer	Pick and destroy mined leaves. Spray plants with neem.
	Spider mite	Refined horticultural oil.
	Thrips	Spray with insecticidal soap, or refined horticultural oil.

**TABLE 2-15. INSECT CONTROL FOR CARROT**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
CARROT	Aphids	diazinon (Diazinon) AG500 (4EC)	1 pt	0.5 lb	14	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3EC 50WP	2/3 to 1 1/3 qt 1 to 2 lb	0.5 to 1.0 lb	7	
		imidicloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F  (various brands) 2 F	4.4 to 10.5 fl oz  10 to 24 fl oz	0.16 to 0.38 lb	21	Must be applied to the soil. May be applied via chemigation into the root zone through low-pressure drip, trickle, micro-sprinkler, or equivalent equipment; in-furrow spray or shanked-in 1 to 2 in. below seed depth during planting; or in a narrow band (2 in. or less) 1 to 2 in. directly below the eventual seed row in a bedding operation 14 or fewer days before planting. Higher rates provide longer lasting control. See label for information on approved application methods and rate per 100 row feet for different row spacings.
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC  (Actara) 25 WDG	5 to 8 oz  1.5 to 3 oz	0.078 to 0.125 lb  0.023 to 0.047 lb	30  7	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow at seeding, immediately after seeding with sufficient water to ensure incorporation into the root zone, or through trickle irrigation.  Actara is applied foliarly. Do not exceed 4 oz Actara per acre per season.
	Armyworm, Parsleyworm, Leafhopper	beta-cyfluthrin (Baythroid) XL	1.6 fl oz	0.0125 lb	0	Do not exceed five applications per season.
		carbaryl (Sevin) 80 S XLR Plus	1.25 lb 1 qt	1 lb	7	On foliage as needed.
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV 90 SP	0.75 to 1.5 pt 0.25 to 0.5 lb	0.23 to 0.45 lb	1	
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 fl oz	0.06 to 0.16 lb	1	Use higher rates against large larvae.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 fl oz	0.046 to 0.093 lb	3	SpinTor will not control leafhoppers. Do not make more than 4 applications per year.
	Leafminer	diazinon (Diazinon) (AG 500) 4 EC	1 pt	0.5 lb	10	
	Wireworm	diazinon (Diazinon) (AG 500) 4 EC	4 qt	4 lb	—	Broadcast and incorporate preplant.

■ **Table 2-16. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organism—Carrot**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organism
CARROT	Armyworm	Soldier bug
	Parsleyworm	Trichogramma wasps
	Leafhopper	Lacewing and flower bug
	Leafminer	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.

■ **Table 2-17. Alternative Control Procedures—Carrot**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
CARROT	Leafhopper	Spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Leafminer	Pick and destroy mined leaves. Spray plants with neem.

**TABLE 2-18. INSECT CONTROL FOR CELERY**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
CELERY	Aphid, Flea beetle, Leafminer	imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz 16 to 24 fl oz	0.25 to 0.37 lb	21	Apply via chemigation into the root zone, as an in-furrow spray at planting on or below the seed, or as a post-seeding or transplant drench. Imidacloprid will not control leafminers.
	Armyworm, Corn earworm, Looper	methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	3 pt	0.9 lb	7	Methomyl may induce leafminer infestations.
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6 to 12 oz 4 to 8 oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	3	On foliage as needed.
		emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5 WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	Do not make more than two sequential applications without rotating to another product with a different mode of action.
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 oz	0.06 to 0.6 lb	7	For early season applications only to young crop and small plants. For mid- to late-season applications and to heavier infestations and under conditions in which thorough coverage is more difficult. Do not apply more than 16 fl oz per application, and do not exceed 64 fl oz per season. See Rotational Crop Restrictions on label.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 8 fl oz	0.047 to 0.125 lb	1	Use higher rates for armyworms.
	Leafminer	abamectin (Agri-Mek 0.15EC)	8 to 16 oz	0.009 to 0.019	7	
cryomazine (Trigard 75WP)		2.66 oz	0.12 lb	7		

**TABLE 2-19. INSECT CONTROL FOR COLLARD**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
COLLARD	Aphid, Flea beetle	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	2 to 3 oz	0.038 to 0.056 lb	7	
		chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) 50 W	2 lb	1 lb	21	
		diazinon (Diazinon) (AG 500) 4 EC (50 W) 50 WP	1 pt 1 lb	0.5 lb	10	On foliage when aphids appear. Repeat weekly as needed. No more than six applications per season.
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 pt	0.25 lb	14	
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	4.4 to 10.5 fl oz 10 to 24 fl oz	0.158 to 0.377 lb	21	Admire Pro may be applied via chemigation into the root zone, in-furrow spray at planting directed on or below the seed, a narrow row directly below the eventual row in seedbed operation 14 days or fewer before planting, or as a post-seeding or transplant drench, or as a subsurface side-dress on both sides of the row.
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.8 fl oz	0.0475 lb	7	Provado is for foliar applications. Imidacloprid will not control flea beetle, but it will control whiteflies.
		pymetrozine (Fulfill) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.023	7	
	Caterpillars, including Cabbage looper, Imported cabbageworm, Cabbageworm, Cross-striped cabbageworm	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Dipel) 2 X (Dipel) 4 L (Javelin) DG (Xentari) WDG	8 oz 1 to 2 pt 0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 lb 0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0	On foliage every 7 days. On summer or fall plantings, begin when true leaves appear; on other plantings, when insects appear. Insecticides may not control cabbage looper under all conditions. Apply to both sides of leaves when larvae are small. Use a spreader/sticker. Not for webworm.
		emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5 WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	14	
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL)	5.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	7	Repeated use of pyrethroid insecticides aggravates diamondback moth problems.
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.047 to 0.065 lb	3	Do not apply more than 14 oz per acre per crop.
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 oz	0.063 to 0.156 lb	1	Use low rates for early season applications to young or small plants. For mid- and late-season applications, use 6 to 10 oz.
		permethrin (Ambush) 2 EC 25 WP	3 to 6 oz 3 to 6 oz	0.05 to 0.1 lb	1	Repeated use of pyrethroid insecticides aggravates diamondback moth problems.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 oz	0.047 to 0.094 lb	1	Repeated use of pyrethroid insecticides aggravates diamondback moth problems.
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	2.24 to 4.0	0.014 to 0.025 lb	1	Repeated use of pyrethroid insecticides aggravates diamondback moth problems.
Cabbage webworm	emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5 WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	14		
	indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.047 to 0.065 lb	3	Do not apply more than 14 oz per acre per crop.	
Diamondback moth	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Crymax) WDG (Dipel) 2 X, DF (Dipel) 1 pt (Xentari) WDG	0.5 to 1.5 lb 8 oz 1 pt 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1.5 lb 0.5 lb 0.5 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0	Insecticide-resistant populations, may not be controlled with most registered insecticides. To manage resistance, and avoid the repeated use of the same materials for extended periods of time. Do not allow populations to increase to large densities before treatments are initiated. Use a spreader/sticker.	
	emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5 WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	14		
	indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	3.5 oz	0.065 lb	3	<b>Do not apply Avaunt more than twice to any generation of diamondback moth. After two applications, rotate to an insecticide with a different mode of action. Do not make more than applications, or a total of 14 oz per season per crop.</b>	
	spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 oz	0.047 to 0.094 lb	1		

**TABLE 2-19. INSECT CONTROL FOR COLLARD (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks	
COLLARD (continued)	Flea beetle	carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR	3 lb 1.875 lb 1 qt	1.5 lb 1.5 lb 1 lb	14		
		imidacloprid (Provado) 1.6 F	3.75 fl oz	0.04 lb	7	Do not exceed 18.75 fl oz per acre per season. Also controls whiteflies. There is a 12-month plant-back restriction for a number of crops. Check label for restrictions.	
	Harlequin bug Stink bug	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	3 to 4 oz	0.056 to 0.075 lb	7		
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1.5 lb	0.75 lb	21	Harlequin bugs may be serious from mid-July until frost. Thionex may be used only once per season.	
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	3.2 to 4.0 oz	0.02 to 0.025 lb	1		
	Root maggot	chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) 4 EC 75WDG	1.6 to 2.75 fl oz 1.1 to 1.8/1,000 ft row			—	For directed-seeded crops, apply as a 4-in. band over the row after planting. For transplanted crops, apply as a directed spray immediately after transplanting.
		diazinon (Diazinon) (50 W) 50 WP	Drench: 1 lb/100 gal				To soil where each transplant is set. One cup drench per plant.
	Whitefly	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	2.5 to 4.0 oz	<b>0.047 to 0.075 lb</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>7</b>	Apply against adults, before nymphs are present. Use a spreader stick to improve control.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1.5 lb	<b>0.75 lb</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>21</b>	Thionex may be used only once per season.
		pyriproxyfen (Knack) 0.86 EC	8 to 10 fl oz	<b>0.054 to 0.067 lb</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>7</b>	Do not apply Knack more than twice per season or exceed 0.134 lb per acre per season.
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SC	7 to 8.5 fl oz	<b>0.1 to 0.133 lb</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>7</b>	Do not make more than 3 applications or apply more than 25.5 fl oz per season.

■ **Table 2-20. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms—Collard**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
COLLARD	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Cabbage looper	Trichogramma wasps, Encyrtidae, lacewing, Pteromalidae, and BTK
	Caterpillars (including diamondback moth & imported cabbageworm)	Trichogramma wasps
	Flea beetle	Braconids
	Harlequin bug	Eucoilidae
	Stink bug	
	Root maggot	

■ **Table 2-21. Alternative Control Procedures—Collard**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
COLLARD	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parasitic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Harlequin bug	refined horticultural oil
	Stink bug	refined horticultural oil

**TABLE 2-22. INSECT CONTROL FOR CORN (SWEET)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
CORN (Sweet)	Corn earworm, Fall armyworm, European corn borer	transgenic sweet corn varieties expressing BT protein				Highly effective against European corn borer. Under very high pressure from corn earworm, additional insecticide applications may be required to prevent damage to the ear tips. Suppresses fall armyworm, but insecticide applications may be required to prevent damage when populations are heavy.
		<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> Various granular formulations	5 to 10 lb	5 to 10 lb	0	Use for control of European corn borer and fall armyworm DURING WHORL STAGE ONLY. BT formulations will not control heavy infestations during tasseling.
		beta-cyfluthrin (Baythroid) XL	1.6 to 2.8 fl oz	0.0125 to 0.022 lb	0	Do not apply more than 28 fl oz per season.
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	1	Limit 12.8 fl oz per acre per season. Do not graze for 30 days after application.
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	1	
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	1	Check label for variety limitations and grazing restrictions. DO NOT APPLY more than 1.2 lb a.i. permethrin, 0.48 lb a.i. Warrior, or 0.5 lb a.i. Asana XL each season. Apply as needed until first tassel shoots appear in whorl. To protect ears, spray when tassel shoots first appear, 3 days later, then every 2 to 3 days for 5 applications. Following the fifth application, apply at 2- to 3-days until harvest. Corn tasseling after July 1 may require daily applications from first silk through 60% dry silk followed by applications at 2-day intervals until harvest to ensure worm-free ears. Corn earworms and fall armyworms present in the late whorl stage must be controlled before tassel emergence to prevent migration to ears. Do not use methomyl for European corn borer control.
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.65 to 3.8 oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	1	
		methomyl (Lannate) 90 SP 2.4 LV	4 to 6 oz 0.75 to 1.5 pt	0.23 to 0.45 lb	0	
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6 to 12 oz 4 to 8 oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	1	
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 DG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.045 to 0.065 lb	3	For control of fall armyworm and European corn borer in WHORL STAGE ONLY. Do not apply more than 14 oz Avaunt (0.26 lb a.i.) per acre per crop. Minimum interval between sprays is 3 days. Make no more than 4 applications per season.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 oz	0.047 to 0.094 lb	1	Do not apply more than 29 oz per acre per year.
		thiodicarb (Larvin) 3.2 EC	20 to 30 oz	0.5 to 0.75 lb	0	After silk initiation, do not exceed 7.5 lb (300 fl oz) per acre each season. Do not feed to livestock. Larvin may not control corn earworm.
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.08 EC	2.8 to 4.0 oz	0.018 to 0.025 lb	3	Do not exceed 24 fl oz per season.
	Cutworm	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	1	Limit 12.8 fl oz per acre per season. Do not graze for 30 days after application.
		beta-cyfluthrin (Baythroid) XL	0.8 to 1.6 fl oz	0.007 to 0.013 lb	0	Apply as soil broadcast or as band directed at the base of the plants. May be applied before, during, or after planting. Use lower rate for black cutworm under low or no trash conditions. Use higher rate for other cutworms and high trash conditions under no or low tillage conditions.
esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC		4.8 oz	0.03	1		

**TABLE 2-22. INSECT CONTROL FOR CORN (SWEET) (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks	
CORN (continued)	Flea beetle, Grasshopper, Japanese beetle, Rootworm beetle	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	1	Limit 12.8 fl oz per acre per season. Do not graze for 30 days after application.	
	Sap beetle	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	1	Limit 12.8 fl oz per acre per season. Do not graze for 30 days after application.	
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	2 lb 1.25 lb 1 qt	1 lb	0	Infestations usually associated with prior ear damage. Populations build on overmature and damaged fruit and vegetables. Sanitation is important. Include diazinon with corn earworm sprays for protection against sap beetles. Do not exceed 5 applications per season of diazinon.	
		diazinon AG500 4 EC	2 to 2.5 pt	1 to 1.25 lb	7		
		encapsulated methyl parathion (PennCap-M) 2 FM	2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1 lb	4		
	Southern corn billbug, Rootworm, Wireworm	<i>Seed treatments:</i> clothianidin (Poncho 600) imidacloprid (Gaucho 600)	1.13 fl oz per 80,000 seeds 4 to 8 oz per cwt seed	—	—	—	Seed treatments are applied by commercial seed treaters only. Not for use in hopper binds, slurry mixes, or any other type of on-farm treatment.
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 1.5 G	6.4 to 8 oz/1,000 linear ft of row	0.005 to 0.006 lb	—	—	Apply as a 5- to 7-in. T-band over an open seed furrow. Position in front of press wheel over the row. Granules must be incorporated into the top 1 in. of soil using tines, chains, or other suitable equipment. Not for billbug.
		chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) 4 E	4 pt	2 lb	0	0	Preplant incorporation treatment. For postemergence treatment use 2 to 3pt.
		diazinon (Diazinon) 14 G	14 to 28 lb	1.96 to 3.92 lb	—	—	Broadcast and incorporate into the soil just before planting. Not for billbug.
		terbufos (Counter) 15 G	Banded: 6.5 to 13 lb (40 in. row spacing) OR 8 to 16 oz/1,000 ft row In-Furrow: 6.5 lb (40 in. row) OR 8 oz/10 ft row	1 to 2 lb  1 lb	—  —	—  —	Place granules in a 7-in. band over the row directly behind the planter shoe in front of press wheel. Place granules directly in the seed furrow behind the planter shoe. Rotation is advised.

■ **Table 2-23. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Corn (Sweet)**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
CORN, sweet	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Corn earworm	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps, lacewing, Ichneumonid wasps and Pteromalidae
	Fall armyworm	Soldier bug
	European corn borer	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps, and BT and encourage native parasitic flies and wasps.

■ **Table 2-24. Alternative Control Procedures – Corn (Sweet)**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
CORN, sweet	Corn earworm	Resistant varieties
	Fall armyworm	Resistant varieties
	European corn borer	Use tolerant cultivars. Spray twice weekly with BTK or apply granular BTK to whorl. Spray pyrethrins or ryania on larvae.

**TABLE 2-25. INSECT CONTROL FOR CUCUMBER**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
CUCUMBER	Aphid	endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1 to 2 lb	0.75 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	2	Do not exceed three applications of endosulfan per year.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz 10 to 24 fl oz	0.25 to 0.38 lb	21	Must be applied to the soil. May be applied preplant; at planting; as a post-seeding drench, transplant water drench, or hill drench; subsurface side-dress; or by chemigation using low-pressure drip or trickle irrigation. See label for information on approved application methods. Will also control cucumber beetles and whiteflies.
		insecticidal soap (M-Pede) 49 EC	2.5 oz/gal water	—	0	Spray to wet plant surfaces.
		pymetrozine (Fulfil) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	0	Apply before aphids reach damaging levels. Do not exceed 5.5 oz per acre per season.
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow seeding or transplant depth, post seeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season of Platinum. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow seeding or transplant depth, post seeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season of Platinum. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.
	Cabbage looper	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Crymax) WDG (Dipel) DF (Xentari) WDG	0.5 to 1.5 lb 8 oz 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1.5 lb 0.5 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0	
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 oz	0.04 to 0.10 lb	3	
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6 to 12 oz 4 to 8 oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	0	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 8 oz	0.063 to 0.125 lb	1	
	Cucumber beetle, Flea beetle	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 oz	0.04 to 0.10 lb	3	
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	2 lb 1.25 lb 1 qt	1 lb	0	On foliage as needed. Beetles are most destructive to seedlings. They also spread bacterial wilt disease.
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	3 to 4 oz	0.132 to 0.179 lb	1	Do not exceed 6 oz Venom per acre per season.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1 to 2 lb	0.75 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	2	Do not exceed three applications of endosulfan per year.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	5.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	Do not exceed 0.25 lb per acre per season.
		fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.66 to 16 oz	0.2 to 0.3 lb	7	Do not apply more than 2.66 pt per acre per season.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	See application method under Aphid.
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6 to 12 oz 4 to 8 oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	0	
		Cutworm	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3
	esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC		4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	

**TABLE 2-25. INSECT CONTROL FOR CUCUMBER (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
CUCUMBER (continued)	Leafminer	abamectin (Agri-mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 oz	0.01 to 0.02 oz	7	
		cyromazine (Trigard) 75 WS	2.7 oz	2 oz	0	Do not make more than six applications per season.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	6 to 8 oz	0.094 to 0.125 lb	1	
	Pickworm	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1 to 2 lb	0.75 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	2	Do not exceed three applications of endosulfan per year.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 6 oz	0.045 to 0.11 lb	3	
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6.4 to 12.8 oz 4 to 8 oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb 0.063 to 0.125 lb	0	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	6 to 8 oz	0.094 to 0.125 lb	1	
	Spider mite	abamectin (Agri-mek) 0.15 EC	5 to 16 oz	7.5 to 15 oz	7	On foliage as needed. No more than two applications.
		bifenazate (Acramite) 50 WS	0.75 to 1 lb	0.375 to 0.5 lb	3	Do not make more than one application per season.
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications.
		dicofol 4 EC	12 fl oz	0.375 lb	2	Do not make more than 2 applications per season.
		fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.666 oz	0.2 lb	7	
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SG	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.1 to 0.13 lb	7	
	Thrips	dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz	0.088 to 0.179 lb	1	
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 pt	0.45 lb	1	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	6 to 8 oz	0.094 to 0.125 lb	1	
	Wireworm	diiazinon (AG 500) 14 G	3 to 4 qt	3 to 4 lb	—	Broadcast on soil before planting and thoroughly work into upper 6 in.
	Whitefly	buprofezin (Courier) 40 SC	9 to 13.6 fl oz	0.25 to 0.38 lb	7	Use sufficient water to ensure good coverage. Do not apply more than twice per crop cycle.
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar) 5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.045 to 0.179 lb 0.226 to 0.268 lb	1 21	Do not follow soil applications with foliar applications on any neonicotinoid insecticide. Use only one application method. Do not apply more than 6 oz per acre per season using foliar applications, or 12 oz per acre per season using soil applications. Soil application may be applied by: 1) a narrow band below or above the seed line at planting; 2) a post-seeding or transplant drench with sufficient water to ensure incorporation to the root zone; or 3) drip irrigation.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz 16 to 24 oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	See comments under Aphids.
		pymetrozine (Fulfill) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	0	Apply before aphids reach damaging levels. Do not exceed 5.5 oz per acre per season.
pyriproxifen (Knack) 0.86 EC		8 to 10 oz	0.054 to 0.067	7	Do not make more than two applications per season, and do not make applications closer than 14 days apart.	
spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SC		7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.11 to 0.13 lb	7	Do not make more than 3 applications per season.	
thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC		5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	See comments under Aphids.	

■ **Table 2-26. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Cucumber**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
CUCUMBER	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Cabbage looper	Trichogramma wasps, Encyrtidae, lacewing, Pteromalidae
	Cucumber beetle	Soldier beetle, braconid wasps, and parastic nemotodes.
	Flea beetle	Braconids
	Leafminer	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parastic wasps.
	Pickleworm	Eucoilidae and parastic nematodes
	Spider mite	Lady beetle, predator mites, and lacewings
	Thrips	Flower bug, lacewings, and predatory mites.
	Whitefly	Lace wings, and Encarsia formosa.

■ **Table 2-27. Alternative Control Procedures – Cucumber**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
CUCUMBER	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.
	Cucumber beetle	Spray with insecticidal soap, pyrethrins, neem, drench soil with parastic nematodes weekly to control larvae.
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parastic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Cutworm	Scatter bran mixed with BTK and molasses on bed surface.
	Leafminer	Pick and destroy mined leaves. Spray plants with neem.
	Spider mite	Refined horticultural oil
	Thrips	Spray with insecticidal soap, or refined horticultural oil.
	Whitefly	Refined horticultural oil

**TABLE 2-28. INSECT CONTROL FOR EGGPLANT**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
EGGPLANT	Aphid	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	2 to 4 oz	0.030 to 0.075 lb	7	Thoroughly cover foliage to effectively control aphids. Do not apply more than once every 7 days, and do not exceed a total of 7 oz per season.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC	1 qt	0.75 lb	1	On foliage as needed. Do not exceed two applications per year.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	Admire Pro is applied to the soil. It may be applied in-furrow at planting, as a post seeding or transplant drench, as a sidedressing and incorporated after plants are established, or through drip irrigation. For short-term protection of transplants at planting, apply Admire Pro (0.44 oz/10,000 plants) not more than 7 days before transplanting by 1) uniformly spraying on transplants, followed immediately by sufficient overhead irrigation to wash product into potting media; or 2) injection into overhead irrigation system using adequate volume to thoroughly saturate soil media.
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.75 fl oz	0.04 lb	0	Provado is for foliar applications only.
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	0.75 to 3 pt	0.23 to 0.9 lb	5	
		oxamyl (Vydate) 2 L	1 pt	0.5 to 1 lb	7	May be applied to foliage or through drip irrigation.
		pymetrozine (Fulfill) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	14	Apply before aphids reach damaging levels. Do not exceed 5.5 oz per acre per season.
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC	5 to 8 oz	0.078 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow at seed or transplant depth, postseeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of plants.
		(Actara) 25 WDG	2 to 3 oz	0.03 to 0.047 lb	0	Actara is for foliar application.
		Blister beetle		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.0075 to 0.125 lb
lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz			0.02 to 0.03 lb	5	
Colorado potato beetle		abamectin (Agri-Mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 fl oz	0.009 to 0.018 lb	7	Apply when adults and small larvae are present but before large larvae appear. For resistance management, use the higher rate.
		acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	2 to 4 oz	0.038 to 0.075 lb	7	Do not apply more than once every 7 days, and do not exceed 7 oz of formulation per season.
		<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> var. <i>San Diego</i> (Novodor) FC	2 to 4 qt	2 to 4 qt	0	Resistance to many insecticides is widespread in Colorado potato beetle. Some populations are known to be resistant to one or more of the following insecticides: esfenvalerate, permethrin, oxamyl, and endosulfan. To reduce risk of resistance, scout fields and apply insecticides only when needed to prevent damage to the crop. Crop rotation will help prevent damaging Colorado potato beetle infestations. If control failures or reduced levels of control occur with a particular insecticide, do NOT make a second application of the same insecticide at the same or higher rate. If an additional insecticide application is necessary, a different insecticide representing a different class (carbamate, organophosphate, pyrethroid, chlorinated hydrocarbon, neonicotinoid, or biological) should be used. Do NOT use insecticides belonging to the same class 2 years in a row for Colorado potato beetle control.

**TABLE 2-28. INSECT CONTROL FOR EGGPLANT (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
EGGPLANT (continued)	Colorado potato beetle (continued)	bifenthrin (Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.01 lb	7	Limit 12.8 fl oz per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (Provado) 1.6 F	7 to 10.5 oz 3.75 fl oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb 0.04 lb	21 0	
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 2 EC	2.56 to 3.84 oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	5	Do not apply more than once every 7 days, and do not exceed 7 oz of formulation per season.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	2.25 to 4.5 oz	0.035 to 0.07 lb	1	
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC (Actara) 25 WDG	5 to 8 oz 2 to 3 oz	0.078 to 0.12 lb 0.03 to 0.047 lb	30 0	See application methods under Aphids.
	Eggplant lace bug	carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	2 to 4 lb 1.25 to 2.5 lb 1 to 2 qt	1 to 2 lb	0	On foliage as needed.
		malathion (various brands) 57 EC	3 pt	1.5 lb	3	
	Flea beetle	bifenthrin (Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.01 lb	7	Limit 12.8 fl oz per acre per season. Allow 7 days between applications.
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	2 lb 1.25 lb 1 lb	1 lb	0	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1 lb	0.75 lb 0.5 lb	1	Do not exceed two applications of endosulfan per year.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (Provado) 1.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz 3.75 fl oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb 0.04 lb	21 0	
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC (Actara) 25 WDG	5 to 8 oz 2 to 3 oz	0.078 to 0.125 lb 0.03 to 0.047 lb	30 0	See application methods under Aphids.
		Hornworm, European corn borer, Beet army worm, Corn earworm	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.01 lb	7
	esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC		4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	7	
fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.67 fl oz		0.2 lb	3	Do not exceed 42.6 fl oz per acre per season.	
indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 3.5 oz		0.045 to 0.065 lb	3	Do not apply more than 14 oz per acre per season.	
lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 2 EC	2.56 to 3.84 oz		0.02 to 0.03 lb	5	Do not apply more than once every 7 days, and do not exceed 7 oz of formulation per season.	
methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 to 3 pt		0.45 to 0.9 lb	5		
methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 16 oz		0.063 to 0.25 lb	1	Apply at rates of 4 to 8 fl oz early in season when plants are small. Apply at rates of 8 to 16 oz to large plants or when infestations are heavy. During periods of continuous moth flights, re-treatments at 7 to 14 days may be required. Do not apply more than 16 fl oz per application or 64 fl oz of Intrepid 2F per acre per season.	
spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 8 oz		0.062 to 0.125 lb	1		
zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	2.24 to 4.0 oz		0.014 to 0.025 lb	1		

**TABLE 2-28. INSECT CONTROL FOR EGGPLANT (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
EGGPLANT (continued)	Leafminer	abamectin (Agri-Mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 fl oz	0.009 to 0.018 lb	7	Use low rates for low to moderate infestations, and high rates for severe infestations
		naled (Dibrom) 8 EC	1 to 2 pt in 20 gal water	1 to 2 lb	1	Limit 6 pt per acre per season. Do not apply if temperature exceeds 90° F.
		oxamyl (Vydate) 2 L	1 to 2 qt	0.5 to 1 lb	7	
	Spider mite	abamectin (Agri-Mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 fl oz	0.009 to 0.018 lb	7	Use low rates for low to moderate infestations, and high rates for severe infestations.
		bifenazate (Acramite) 50 WS	0.75 to 1.0 lb	0.375 to 0.5 lb	3	Do not make more than one application per season.
		hexakis (Vendex) 50 WP	2 to 3 lb	1 to 1.5 lb	3	
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SG	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.1 to 0.13 lb	7	
	Thrips	dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 to 0.67 pt	0.25 to 0.335 lb	7	
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar)	0.049 to 0.179 lb	1	See Whitefly for application instructions. Soil applications are more effective against thrips than foliar applications are.
			5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.226 to 0.268 lb	21	
		imidacloprid Admire Pro 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz 16 to 24 fl oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	See Aphids for application instructions.
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 to 3 pt	0.45 to 0.9 lb	3	
	spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 8 pt	0.062 to 0.125	1		
	Whitefly	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	2.5 to 4 oz	0.05 to 0.75 lb	7	Begin applications when significant populations of adults appear. Do not wait until heavy populations have become established. Do not apply more than once every 7 days, and do not exceed 4 applications per season. Do not apply more than 7 oz per season.
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar)	0.045 to 0.179 lb	1	Do not follow soil applications of other neonicotinoid insecticides (Assail or Venom). Use only one application method. Soil applications may be applied in a narrow band on the plant row in bedding operations, as a post-seeding or transplant drench, as a side-dress after planting and incorporated 1 or more inches, or through a drip irrigation system.
			5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.226 to 0.268 lb	21	
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	7 to 10.5 oz 16 to 24 fl oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	Do not follow soil applications with applications of other neonicotinoid insecticides (Assail or Venom). See Aphids for application methods and restrictions.
		pymetrozine (Fulfil) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	14	Apply before whiteflies reach damaging levels. Do not exceed 5.5 oz per acre per season.
		pyriproxyfen (Knack) 0.86 EC	8 to 10 oz	0.054 to 0.067 lb	14	Knack prevents eggs from hatching. It does not kill whitefly adults. Applications should begin when 3 to 5 adults per leaf are present. Do not make more than 2 applications per season, and do not apply a second application within 14 days of the first application. Do not exceed 20 fl oz of Knack per acre per season. Check label for plant-back restrictions.
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SC	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.1 to 0.133 lb	7	Do not exceed 3 applications or 25.5 fl oz per season.

**TABLE 2-28. INSECT CONTROL FOR EGGPLANT (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
EGGPLANT (continued)	Whitefly (continued)	thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in furrow at seed or transplant depth, at postseeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of plants.
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in furrow at seed or transplant depth, at postseeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of plants.

■ **Table 2-29. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Eggplant**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
EGGPLANT	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Thrips	Flower bug, lacewings, and predatory mites
	Colorado potato beetle	Lacewing, Ichneumonid wasp
	Eggplant lace bug	Braconids, and soil drench with parasitic nematodes
	Hornworm	Trichogramma wasps
	European cornborer	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps, and BT
	Beet armyworm	Soldier bug
	Corn earworm	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps, lacewing, Ichneumonid wasps and Pteromalidai
	Leafminer	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps
	Spider mite	Lady beetle, predator mites, and lacewings

■ **Table 2-30. Alternative Control Procedures – Eggplant**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
EGGPLANT	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.
	Thrips	Spray with insecticidal soap, or refined horticultural oil.
	Colorado potato beetle	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTSD or refined horticultural oil. Use plastic lined trench as a trap or flamers.
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parastic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Hornworm	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil.
	European cornborer	Use tolerant cultivars. Spray twice weekly with BTK. Encourage native parastic flies and wasps. Spray pyrethrins or ryania on larvae.
	Beet armyworm	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil.
	Corn earworm	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil.
	Leafminer	Pick and destroy mined leaves and remove egg clusters. Spray plants with neem.
	Spider mite	Refined horticultural oil.

**TABLE 2-31. INSECT CONTROL FOR KOHLRABI**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
KOHLRABI	Aphid, Flea beetle	imidacloprid (Admire) 2F (Provado) 1.6F	16 to 24 oz 3.75 oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb 0.04 lb	21 7	Admire may be applied in-furrow at planting, as a post seeding or transplant drench, as a sidedress and incorporated after plants are established, or through drip irrigation. Provado is applied as a foliar spray. Do not exceed 24 oz of Admire or 18.75 oz Provado per acre per crop per year. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.
	Armyworm, Corn earworm, Diamondback moth, Imported cabbageworm, Looper, cross-stripped cabbageworm	emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5% WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.045 to 0.065 lb	3	A wetting agent may improve performance.
		novaluron (Rimon) 0.83 EC	6 to 12 fl oz	0.09 to 0.078 lb	7	Use lower rates when targeting eggs or small larvae, and higher rates when larvae are large. Do not apply more than 3 applications or 24 fl oz per acre per season.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 oz	0.047 to 0.094 lb	1	
	Cabbage webworm	emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5% WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.047 to 0.065	7	

**TABLE 2-32. INSECT CONTROL FOR LETTUCE**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks	
LETTUCE	Aphid	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	2 to 4 oz	0.038 to 0.075 lb	7	Do not apply more than once every 7 days, and do not exceed 4 applications per season.	
		diazinon (Diazinon) (AG 500) 4 EC	1 pt	0.5 lb	10	On foliage as needed.	
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 pt	0.25 lb	7		
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	4.4 to 10.5 fl oz 10 to 24 fl oz	0.158 to 0.377 lb	21	Do not follow soil applications with foliar applications of any neonicotinoid insecticide. Admire Pro may be applied via chemigation into the root zone, in-furrow spray at planting directed on or below the seed, a narrow row directly below the eventual row in seed bed operation 14 days or fewer before planting, as a post-seeding or transplant drench, or as a subsurface side-dress on both sides of the row.	
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.8 fl oz	0.0475 lb	7	Provado is for foliar applications.	
		pymetrozine (Fulfil) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	0	Apply before aphids reach damaging levels. Do not exceed 5.5 oz per acre per season.	
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC	5 to 11 fl oz	0.078 to 0.172 lb	30	Do not follow applications of Platinum with foliar applications of any neonicotinoid insecticide. Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow at the seeding or transplant depth, or as a narrow surface band above the seedling and followed by irrigation. Post seeding, it may be applied as a transplant or through drip irrigation.	
		(Actara) 25 WDG	1.5 to 3 oz	0.023 to 0.046 lb	7	Actara is applied as a foliar spray.	
		Armyworm	emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5% WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	Do not make more than two sequential applications without rotating to another product with a different mode of action.
				indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	3.5 oz	0.065 lb	3
methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 oz			0.063 to 0.156 lb	1	Use low rates for early-season applications when plants are small. For mid- and late-season applications, use 10 to 16 oz.	
spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 8 oz			0.062 to 0.125 lb	1		
Cabbage looper, Corn earworm, Tobacco budworm	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Crymax) WDG (Dipel) DF		0.5 to 1.5 lb 8 oz	0.5 to 1.5 lb 0.5 lb	0		
			bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 oz	0.04 to 0.10 lb	7	
			zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	2.24 to 4.0 oz	0.014 to 0.025 lb	5	
	emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5% WDG		3.2 to 4.8 oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	7	Do not make more than two sequential applications without rotating to another product with a different mode of action.	
	indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG		2.5 to 3.5 lb	0.045 to 0.065 oz	3	Do not apply more than 14 oz of Avaunt (0.26 lb a.i.) per acre per crop. The minimum interval between sprays is 3 days.	
	lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC		1.92 to 3.2 oz	0.015 to 0.025 lb	1	Do not use on leaf lettuce. Do not exceed 2.4 pt per acre per season.	
	methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV		1.5 to 3 pt	0.45 to 0.9 lb	7 to 10		
	methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F		4 to 10 oz	0.063 to 0.156 lb	1	Low rates for early-season applications to young or small plants. For mid- and late-season applications, use 6 to 10 oz.	

**TABLE 2-32. INSECT CONTROL FOR LETTUCE (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
LETTUCE (continued)	Cabbage looper, Corn earworm, Tobacco budworm (continued)	permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6 to 12 oz 4 to 8 oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	1	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 8 oz	0.062 to 0.125 lb	1	
	Leafhopper	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 oz	0.04 to 0.10 lb	7	
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar)	0.045 to 0.138 lb	1	
			5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.226 to 0.268 lb	21	
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	2.24 to 4.0 oz	0.014 to 0.025 lb	5	
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 pt	0.25 lb	7	14-day interval for leaf lettuce.
		imidacloprid (Provado) 1.6 F	3.75 fl oz	0.04 lb	7	There is a 12-month plant-back restriction for a number of crops. Check label for restrictions.
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	1.92 to 3.2 oz	0.1 lb	1	
		permethrin (Pounce) 3.2 EC	4 oz	—	1	Do not use on leaf lettuce.
thiamethoxam (Actara) 25 WDG	1.5 to 3 oz	0.023 to 0.045 lb	7			
permethrin (Pounce) 3.2 EC	4 oz	—	1	Do not use on leaf lettuce.		

■ **Table 2-33. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Lettuce**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
LETTUCE	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Armyworm	Soldier bug
	Cabbage looper	Encyrtidae, Trichogramma wasps, lacewing, Pteromalidae, and BTK
	Corn armyworm	Soldier bug
	Leafhopper	

■ **Table 2-34. Alternative Control Procedures – Lettuce**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
LETTUCE	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.
	Armyworm	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil.
	Cabbage looper	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil.
	Corn armyworm	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil.
	Leafhopper	Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.

**MELON**  
(See Cantaloupe)

**TABLE 2-35. INSECT CONTROL FOR MUSTARD GREENS**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
MUSTARD GREENS	Aphid, Flea beetle	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	2 to 3 oz	0.038 to 0.056 lb	7	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1.5 lb	0.75 lb	21	On foliage when aphids appear. Do not exceed one application per season.
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 pt	0.25 lb	14	On foliage when aphids appear. Repeat weekly as needed.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	4.4 to 10.5 fl oz	0.158 to 0.377 lb	21	Admire Pro may be applied via chemigation into the root zone, in-furrow spray at planting directed on or below the seed, a narrow row directly below the eventual row in seed bed operation 14 days or fewer before planting, as a post-seeding or transplant drench, or as a subsurface side-dress on both sides of the row.
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.8 fl oz	0.0475 lb	7	Provado is for foliar applications.
		malathion (various brands) 57 EC 25 WP	1.5 to 2 pt 4 to 5 lb	0.75 to 1 lb	7	
		pymetrozine (Fulfill) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.023	7	Fulfill will not control flea beetle.
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC  (Actara) 25 WDG	5 to 11 fl oz  1.5 to 3 oz	0.078 to 0.172 lb  0.023 to 0.46 lb	30  7	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow at the seeding or transplant depth, or as a narrow surface band above the seedling and followed by irrigation. Post seeding, it may be applied as a transplant or through drip irrigation. Actara is applied as a foliar spray.
	Armyworm	emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5% WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 oz	0.063 to 0.156 lb	1	Use low rates for early-season applications to young or small plants. For mid- and late-season applications, use 6 to 10 oz.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 oz	0.047 to 0.094 lb	1	
	Caterpillars, including cabbage looper, Imported cabbageworm, Corn earworm, Cross-striped cabbageworm	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Dipel) DF (Javelin) DG (Xentari) WDG	8 oz 0.5 to 1 pt 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 lb 0.5 to 1 lb —	0	On foliage every 7 days. In summer or fall plantings, begin when plants appear; on other plantings, when insects appear.
		emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5% WDG	3.2 to 4.8 oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	7	
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL)	9.6 oz	0.05 lb	7	
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 oz	0.063 to 0.156 lb	1	Use low rates for early-season applications to young or small plants. For mid- and late-season applications, use 6 to 10 oz.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 oz	0.047 to 0.094 lb	1	
Diamondback moth	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Crymax) WDG (Dipel) DF (Javelin) DG (Xentari) WDG	0.5 to 1.5 lb 8 oz 0.5 to 1 pt 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1.5 lb 0.5 lb 0.5 to 1 lb —	0	On foliage every 7 days. In summer or fall plantings, begin when plants appear; on other plantings when insects appear. See notes in cabbage section for diamondback moth resistance.	
	emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5% WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7		
	indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.047 to 0.065 lb	3		
	spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 oz	0.047 to 0.094 lb	1		

**TABLE 2-35. INSECT CONTROL FOR MUSTARD GREENS (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
MUSTARD GREENS (continued)	Harlequin bug, Stinkbug, Vegetable weevil, False chinch bug, Yellow-margined leaf beetle	endosulfan (Thionex) 3EC 50WP	1 to 1 1/3 qt	0.75 to 1.0 lb	21	Do not make more than one application per year.
		malathion (various brands) 57 EC 25 WP	1.25 to 2 pt 4 to 5 lb	0.75 to 1 lb	7	
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	3.2 to 4.0 oz	0.02 to 0.025 lb	1	
	Cabbage Webworm	emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5% WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	
		indoxcarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.047 to 0.065 lb	3	
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 8 fl oz	0.06 to 0.12 lb	1	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 fl oz	0.05 to 0.09 lb	1	

■ **Table 2-36. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Mustard Greens**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
MUSTARD GREENS	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Cabbage looper	Encyrtidae, Trichogramma wasps, lacewing, Pteromalidae
	Caterpillars (including diamondback moth & imported cabbageworm)	Lacewing, Trichogramma wasps, Pteromalidae
	Flea beetle	Braconids, and soil drench with parasitic nematodes.

■ **Table 2-37. Alternative Control Procedures – Mustard Greens**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
MUSTARD GREENS	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.
	Cabbage looper	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil.
	Caterpillars (including diamondback moth & imported cabbageworm)	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil. Pheromone mating disruption and overhead irrigation for diamondback moth.
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parasitic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Harlequin bug	Refined horticultural oil
	Stink bug	Refined horticultural oil

**TABLE 2-38. INSECT CONTROL FOR OKRA**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
OKRA	Aphid, Leafminer, Stink bug, Whitefly	imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.377 lb	21	Admire Pro is applied to the soil 1) in-furrow at planting as a post-seeding or transplant drench; 2) as a sidedressing and incorporated after plants are established; or 3) through drip irrigation. Will not control stink bugs.
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.8 oz	0.0475 lb	0	Will not control stink bugs.
		malathion (various brands) 8 F 25 WP	1.5 pt 6 lb	1.5 lb 1.5 lb	1	
	Blister beetle, Corn earworm, Cucumber beetle, European corn borer, Flea beetle, Japanese beetle	carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	4 lb 2.5 lb 2 qt	2 lb	0	On foliage as needed.
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	8 to 16 oz	0.125 to 0.25 lb	1	For corn earworm and European corn borer only.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 oz	0.05 to 0.094 lb	0	For corn earworm only.
	Spider mites	bifenazate (Acramite) 50 WP	0.75 to 1 lb	0.375 to 0.5 lb	3	Do not make more than one application per season.
	Whitefly	pyriproxyfen (Knack) 0.86 EC	8 to 10 fl oz	0.054 to 0.067 lb	14	Do not make more than two applications per season.

■ **Table 2-39. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Okra**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
OKRA	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators.
	Leafminer	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.
	Blister beetle	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps, lacewing, Ichneumonid wasps and Pteromalidae.
	Corn earworm	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps, and BT.
	European corn borer	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps, and BT.
	Cucumber beetle	Soldier beetle, braconid wasps, and parasitic nematodes. Drench soil with parasitic nematodes weekly to control larvae.
	Flea beetle	Braconids, and soil drench with parasitic nematodes.
	Stink bug	Scelionidae
Japanese beetle	Tiphidae	

■ **Table 2-40. Alternative Control Procedures – Okra**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
OKRA	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.
	Leafminer	Pick and destroy mined leaves and remove egg clusters. Spray plants with neem.
	European corn borer	Spray twice weekly with BTK. Encourage native parasitic flies and wasps. Spray pyrethrins or ryania on larvae.
	Cucumber beetle	Spray with pyrethrins, neem, drench soil with parasitic nematodes weekly to control larvae.
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parasitic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Stink bug	refined horticultural oil

**TABLE 2-41. INSECT CONTROL FOR ONION**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks	
ONION	Armyworm, Cutworm	zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	2.24 to 4.0 oz	0.017 to 0.025 lb	7		
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	1.92 to 3.2 oz	0.015 to 0.025 lb	14	Do not exceed 1.92 pt per acre per season.	
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 3.2 EC 25 WP	4 to 12 oz 9 to 18 oz	0.15 to 0.3 lb 0.15 to 0.3 lb	1		
	Leafminer	cryomazine (Trigard) 75 WS	2.66 oz	0.12 lb	7	For adults only.	
	Onion maggot, Seed corn maggot	chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) 4 E			1.1 fl oz/1,000 linear ft of row at 18 in. row spacing	—	Apply as in-furrow drench at planting. Use a minimum of 40 gal per acre and incorporate to a depth of 1 to 2 in. Do not make more than one application per year.
		cypermethrin (Ammo) 2.5 EC	4 to 5 oz	0.08 to 0.16 lb	7	For adults only.	
		diazinon (Diazinon) (AG 500) 4 lb/gal EC	1 qt	1 lb	—	Furrow application; drench the seed furrow at planting time. Apply as a furrow treatment at time of planting. Use separate hoppers for seed and chemical.	
	Thrips	permethrin (Ambush) 3.2 EC 25 WP	4 to 12 oz 9 to 18 oz	0.15 to 0.3 lb	1	For adult control.	
		encapsulated methyl parathion (PennCap-M) 2 FM	2 pt	0.5 lb	15		
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	14	May not control western flower thrips.	
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	1.92 to 3.20 oz	0.015 to 0.25 lb	14	Do not exceed 1.92 pt per acre per season.	
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 pt	0.45 lb	7		
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 3.2 EC 25 WP	9 to 18 oz	0.15 to 0.3 lb	1		
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	2.24 to 4.0 oz	0.014 to 0.025	1		

■ **Table 2-42. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Onion**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
ONION	Beet armyworm	Soldier bug
	Leafminer	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.
	Onion maggot	Braconid
	Onion thrips	Flower bug, lacewings, and predatory mites.

■ **Table 2-43. Alternative Control Procedures – Onion**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
ONION	Cutworms	Scatter bran mixed with BTK and molasses on bed surface or use protective collars.
	Leafminer	Pick and destroy mined leaves. Spray plants with neem.
	Onion thrips	Spray with insecticidal soap, or refined horticultural oil.

**TABLE 2-44. INSECT CONTROL FOR PEA**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks	
PEA, English and Snow Pea (Succulent and dried)	Aphid	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 12.8 fl oz per acre per season.	
		dimethoate (Dimethoate) 400 (4E)	0.33 pt	0.17 lb	7	Do not make more than one application per season, and do not feed or graze if a mobile viner issued, or for 21 days if a stationary viner is used.	
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.37 lb	21	Apply Admire Pro via chemigation into the root zone, as an in-furrow spray at planting on or below the seed, or as a post-seeding or transplant drench.	
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.5 fl oz	0.04 lb	7	Provado is for foliar applications.	
	Armyworm, Cloverworm, Cutworm, Looper	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 12.8 fl oz per acre per season.	
		esfenvalerate (Asana) XL	5.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	Do not feed treated vines to livestock, and do not apply more than 0.1 lb a.i. per acre per season.	
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.15	7		
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2SC	4 to 6 fl oz	0.063 to 0.09 lb	3 (succulent) 28 (dried)	Not for cutworm.	
	Leafhopper, Lygus bug, Stink bug	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	3		
		carbaryl (Sevin 80WSP) XLR	1.25 to 1.875 lb 1 to 1.5 qt	1 to 1.5 lb 1 to 1.5 lb	3 (fresh) 21 (dried)	Do not apply within 14 days of grazing or harvest for forage.	
		dimethoate (Dimethoate) 400 (4E)	0.33 to 1 pt	0.17 to 0.54 lb	7	Do not make more than one application per season. Do not feed or graze if a mobile viner issued, or for 21 days if a stationary viner is used.	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 50 WP 3 EC	1 to 2 pt 0.66 to 1.33 qt	0.5 to 1 lb	3	Do not exceed 3 applications of endosulfan per year, and do not apply within 300 feet of lakes, ponds, streams, or estuaries.	
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.15 lb	7		
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 to 3 pt	0.45 to 0.9 lb	3	Apply to foliage as needed.	
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	2.72 to 4.0 oz	0.017 to 0.025 lb	1 (succulent or edible pod) 21 (dried)	PHI is 1 day for succulent shelled or edible-podded peas and 21 days for dried, shelled peas.	
	Seedcorn maggot	See BEANS for control					
	PEA (Cowpea)	Aphid, Thrips	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 12.8 fl oz per acre per season.
			dimethoate 4 EC	0.25 pt	0.12 lb	0	On foliage as needed.
			imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.37 lb	21	Apply Admire Pro via chemigation into the root zone, as an in-furrow spray at planting, or on or below the seed, or as a post-seeding or transplant drench.
(Provado) 1.6 F			3.5 fl oz	0.04 lb	7	Provado is for foliar applications.	
spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC			6 oz	0.094 lb	3	SpinTor is not effective against aphids.	
spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC			6 oz	0.094 lb	3	SpinTor is not effective against aphids.	
Bean leaf beetle		carbaryl (Sevin) 4 L 80 S	0.5 to 1 qt 0.625 to 1.25 lb	0.5 to 1 lb	3	Do not feed treated foliage to livestock.	
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	7	Do not feed treated foliage to livestock.	
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior)	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	7		

**TABLE 2-44. INSECT CONTROL FOR PEA (CONTNUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
PEA (Cowpea) (continued)	Corn earworm, Loopers, European corn borer, Armyworm	gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	7 21	For edible podded or shelled succulent peas, do not apply within 7 days of harvest. For dried shelled, do not apply within 21 days of harvest.
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 16 fl oz	0.0625 to 0.25 lb	7	Use lower rates on smaller plants and higher rates for mid- to late season applications, against corn earworm. Do not apply more than 16 fl oz (0.25 lb a.i.) per acre per season.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 fl oz	0.05 to 0.09 lb	3 28	For succulent peas, do not apply within 3 days of harvest. For dried shelled, do not apply within 28 days of harvest. Do not apply more than 12 fl oz (0.188 a.i.) per acre per season.
	Cowpea curculio	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.03 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 12.8 fl oz per acre per season.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1 to 2 lb	0.75 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	3	Make three applications at 5-day intervals starting when pods are 1/2 in. long.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	21	As applied for worms.
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	14	
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	21	
		zeta-cypermethrin	2.74 to 4 fl oz	0.017 to 0.025 lb	21	
	Leafminer	diazinon (Diazinon) (AG 500) 4 EC 50 WP	1 pt 1 lb	0.5 lb	0	On foliage as needed.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	6 oz	0.094 lb	3	

■ **Table 2-45. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Pea**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
PEA (Blackeye)	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators.
	Thrips	Flower bug, lacewings, and predatory mites.
	Cowpea curculio	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.
	Leafminer	
PEA (Garden & English)	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators.
	Seedcorn maggot	Eulophidae and parasitic nematodes.

■ **Table 2-46. Alternative Control Procedures – Pea**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
PEA (Blackeye)	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.
	Thrips	Spray with insecticidal soap, or refined horticultural oil.
	Leafminer	Pick and destroy mined leavess. Spray plants with neem.
	Stink bug	refined horticultural oil
	Lygus bug	refined horticultural oil
PEA (Garden & English)	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.

**TABLE 2-47. INSECT CONTROL FOR PEPPER**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
PEPPER	Aphid, Flea beetle	acetamiprid (Assail) 70 WP	0.8 to 1.2 oz	0.035 to 0.054 lb	7	Do not apply more than once every 7 days, and do not exceed 4 applications per season.
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.05 to 0.67 pt	0.25 to 0.4 lb	0	One application will provide systemic protection for 3 weeks. Do not exceed rate as leaf injury will result.
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar)	0.045 to 0.170 lb	1	Do not follow soil applications with foliar applications. Use only one application method. Do not apply more than 6 oz per acre per season using foliar applications, or 12 oz per acre per season using soil applications. Soil applications may be applied by 1) a narrow band below or above the seed line at planting; 2) a post-seeding or transplant drench with sufficient water to ensure incorporation to the root zone; or 3) drip irrigation. For flea beetle control only. Not for aphids.
			5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.226 to 0.268 lb	21	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1.33 qt 2 lb	1 lb	4	On foliage as needed. Do not exceed two applications per season.
		imidacloprid (Admire) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.377 lb	21	Do not follow soil applications with foliar applications of any neonicotinoid. Admire Pro is applied to the soil. It may be applied in-furrow at planting, as a post seeding or transplant drench, as a sidedress and incorporated after plants are established, or through drip irrigation. For short-term protection of transplants at planting, apply Admire Pro (0.44 oz/10,000 plants) not more than 7 days before transplanting by 1) uniformly spraying on transplants, followed immediately by sufficient overhead irrigation to wash product into potting media; or 2) injection into overhead irrigation system using adequate volume to thoroughly saturate soil media.
		oxamyl (Vydate) 2 L	1 to 2 qt	0.5 to 1 lb	1	
		pymetrozine (Fulfill) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	0	Apply before aphids reach damaging levels. Do not exceed 5.5 oz per acre per season. Not for flea beetle.
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2SC (Actara) 25 WDG	5 to 8 fl oz 2 to 4 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb 0.03 to 0.06 lb	30 0	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow seeding or transplant depth, post seeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Actara is applied as a foliar spray. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season of Platinum or Actara. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.
	Armyworm, Corn earworm, Looper, Hornworm	acephate (Orthene) 75 S, 75 WSP 97 PE	0.66 to 1.33 lb 0.05 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1 lb 0.49 to 0.97	7	See comments under European corn borer.
		<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Dipel) DF (Xentari) WDG	0.5 to 1.5 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1.5 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0	
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.033 to 0.1 lb	7	Do not exceed 0.2 lb active ingredient per season.
		beta-cyfluthrin (Baythroid) XL	1.6 to 2.8 fl oz	0.012 to 0.022 lb	7	
		emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5 WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	Apply when larvae are first observed. Additional applications may be necessary to maintain control.
gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC		2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	5		

**TABLE 2-47. INSECT CONTROL FOR PEPPER (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks	
PEPPER (continued)	Armyworm, Corn earworm, Looper, Hornworm (continued)	indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.045 to 0.065 lb	3	Use only higher rate for control of armyworm and corn earworm. Do not apply more than 14 oz of Avaunt (0.26 lb a.i. per acre per crop). Minimum interval between sprays is 5 days.	
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	5	Do not apply more than 2.88 pt per acre per season. Applications should target early instars.	
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 16 fl oz	0.06 to 0.25 lb	1	Apply at rates of 4 to 8 fl oz early in season when plants are small. Apply at rates of 8 to 16 oz to large plants or when infestations are heavy. During periods of continuous moth flights re-treatments at 7 to 14 days may be required. Do not apply more than 16 fl oz per application or 64 fl oz of Intrepid per acre per season.	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 8 oz	0.062 to 0.125 lb	1		
	Blister beetle	gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.0075 to 0.125 lb	5		
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	5		
	European corn borer	For all insecticides, begin applications at first fruit set when European corn borer moths are flying, as indicated by light trap catches. Applications should be made at 5- to 7-day intervals as long as moths continue to fly or egg masses are present on the plants.					
		acephate (Orthene) 75 S, 75 WSP 97 PE	1 to 1.33 lb 0.75 to 1 lb	0.75 to 1 lb 0.73 to 0.97	7	Do not apply more than 2 lb a.i. per acre per season on bell peppers, or 1 lb a.i. on non-bell peppers.	
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.033 to 0.1 lb	7	Do not exceed 0.2 lb active ingredient per acre per season.	
		beta-cyfluthrin (Baythroid) XL	1.6 to 2.8 fl oz	0.012 to 0.022 lb	7	Do not exceed 16.8 fl oz per acre per season or 6 applications per season.	
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	7	Do not exceed a total of 0.35 lb active ingredient of Asana XL per acre per season.	
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	5		
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	5	Do not apply more than 2.88 pt per acre per season. Applications should target early instars.	
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 pt	0.45 lb	3		
	Leafminer	abamectin (Agri-mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 oz	7.5 to 15 oz	7		
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 pt	0.25 lb	0		
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 8 oz	0.062 to 0.125 lb	3		
	Pepper maggot	acephate (Orthene) 75 S, 75 WSP 97 PE	1 to 1.33 lb 0.75 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1 lb 0.73 to 0.97 lb	7	See comments under European corn borer.	
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 to 0.67 pt	0.25 to 1 lb	0		
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1.33 qt 2 lb	1 lb	4	On foliage when flies appear on yellow sticky traps. Repeat weekly as needed. Adult flies may be active from early June through July. Do not exceed two applications per season.	
	Pepper weevil	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	4.0 oz	0.0775 lb	7		
		beta-cyfluthrin (Baythroid) XL	1.6 to 2.8 fl oz	0.012 to 0.022 lb	7	Do not exceed 16.8 fl oz per acre per season.	
		oxamyl (Vaydate) 2 L	2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1 lb	7		
permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC		6 to 12 oz 4 to 8 oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	3	Apply at 7-day intervals when infestation becomes evident. Do not use on non-bell peppers. Avoid bringing in plants with fruit pods from Florida.		
thiamethoxam (Actara) 25 WP		3 to 4 oz	0.047 to 0.063 lb	0	Do not exceed 8 oz of Actara per acre per season.		

**TABLE 2-47. INSECT CONTROL FOR PEPPER (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
PEPPER (continued)	Spider mite, Broad mite	abamectin (Agri-mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 oz	7.5 to 15 oz	7	On foliage as needed.
		bifenazate (Acramite) 50 WS	0.75 to 1.0 lb	0.375 to 0.5 lb	3	Do not make more than one application per season. Will not control broad mite.
		dicofol 4 EC	0.75 to 1.5 pt	0.38 to 0.75 lb	2	Do not use more than two applications per year.
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SG	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.1 to 0.13 lb	7	Do not exceed 3 applications per season.
	Thrips	acephate (Orthene) 75 S, 75 WSP 97 PE	1 to 1.33 lb 0.75 to 1 lb	0.75 to 1 lb 0.73 to 0.99 lb	7	See comments under European corn borer.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	7 to 14 fl oz 16 to 32 fl oz	0.25 to 0.5 lb	21	See Aphids for application instructions. Treating transplants before setting in the field, followed by drip irrigation may suppress incidence of tomato spotted virus. Imidacloprid is more effective against tobacco thrips than western flower thrips.
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 pt	0.45 lb	3	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 8 oz	0.062 to 0.125 lb	1	Do not exceed 29 fl oz per acre per season. Control of thrips may be improved by adding a spray adjuvant. See label for instructions.

■ **Table 2-48. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Pepper**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
PEPPER	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Armyworm	Soldier bug
	Looper	Trichogramma wasps, Encyrtidae, lacewing, Pteromalidae
	Hornworm	Trichogramma wasps
	European corn borer	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps
	Corn earworm	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps, lacewing, Ichneumonid wasps and Pteromalidae
	Stinkbug	
	Flea beetle	Braconids
	Leafminer	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.
	Pepper maggot	
	Pepper weevil	Lady beetle, predator mites, and lacewings
	Spider mite	
	Thrips	Flower bug, lacewings, and predatory mites

■ **Table 2-49. Alternative Control Procedures – Pepper**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
PEPPER	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.
	Armyworm	Handpick or spray with neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or BTK.
	Looper	
	Hornworm	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK, or refined horticultural oil.
	European corn borer	Use tolerant cultivars. Spray twice weekly with BTK. Encourage native parasitic flies and wasps. Spray pyrethrins or ryania on larvae.
	Corn earworm	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK, or refined horticultural oil.
	Stinkbug	refined horticultural oil
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parasitic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Leafminer	Pick and destroy mined leavess. Spray plants with neem.
	Pepper weevil	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK, or refined horticultural oil.
	Spider mite	Spray with sulfur insecticidal soap, or refined horticultural oil.
	Thrips	Spray with insecticidal soap, or refined horticultural oil.

**TABLE 2-50. INSECT CONTROL FOR POTATO, IRISH**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
POTATO, Irish	Aphid	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	1.5 to 4 oz	0.028 to 0.075 lb	7	Do not make more than 4 applications per season. Thorough coverage is important. Assail belongs to the same class of insecticides (neonicotinoid) as Admire Pro, Provado, Actara, and Platinum and Colorado potato beetle populations have the potential to become resistant to this class.
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 to 1 pt	0.25 to 0.5 lb	0	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	0.67 to 1.33 qt 1 to 2 lb	0.5 to 1 lb	1	
		imidacloprid (Provado) 1.6 F	3.75 fl oz	0.05 lb	7	To minimize selection for resistance in Colorado potato beetle, do not use acetamiprid, imidacloprid, or thiamethoxam for aphid control if either of these compounds was applied to the crop for control of Colorado potato beetle. See comments on insecticide rotation under Colorado potato beetle.
		methamidophos (Monitor) 4 EC	1.5 to 2 pt	0.75 to 1 lb	14	
		oxamyl (Vydate) 2 L	2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1 lb	7	
		pymetrozine (Fulfil) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	14	Allow at least 7 days between applications. Do not exceed a total of 5.5 oz (0.17 lb a.i.) per acre per season.
		thiamethoxam (Actara) 25 WDG	3 oz	0.045 lb	14	To minimize selection for resistance in Colorado potato beetle, do not use imidacloprid or thiamethoxam for aphid control if either of these compounds was applied to the crop for control of Colorado potato beetle.
Colorado potato beetle	<p>Colorado potato beetle populations in most commercial potato-growing areas have developed resistance to many insecticides. As a result, insecticides that are effective in some areas, or were effective in the past, may no longer provide control in particular areas. Resistance problems are most severe in potato-producing counties in southeastern North Carolina and north of the Albemarle Sound, but some resistance to azinphosmethyl (Guthion), oxamyl (Vydate), esfenvalerate (Asana), permethrin (Ambush), and phosmet (Imidan) has been observed in most potato-producing counties. Recently, there have been reports of low resistance to imidacloprid (Provado and Admire) in some areas.</p> <p>Resistance to Ambush, Pounce, Asana, Guthion, Imidan, and Monitor is widespread among potato beetle populations in Carteret, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Camden, and Currituck counties. Guthion, Vydate Ambush, Asana, and Pounce resistance have been observed in some areas. Remember, beetle populations in different fields may differ in the insecticides to which they are resistant. Monitoring the resistance status will aid in insecticide selection and help avoid control failures due to resistance.</p> <p>CROP ROTATION AND INSECTICIDE ROTATION (the use of insecticides representing different insecticide groups in different years) are essential if insecticide resistance is to be managed and the risks of control failures due to resistance minimized. If control failures or reduced levels of control are observed with a particular insecticide, do NOT make a second application of the same insecticide at the same or higher rate. If an additional insecticide application is necessary, a different insecticide representing a different class (carbamate, organophosphate, pyrethroid, chlorinated hydrocarbon, chloroacotinoid, or biological) should be used.</p> <p>SCOUT FIELDS: All insecticide applications to the potato crop, regardless of the target insect pest, have the potential to increase the resistance of the Colorado potato beetle to insecticides. Unnecessary insecticide applications should be avoided by scouting fields for insect pests and applying insecticides only when potentially damaging insect populations are present.</p> <p>SPOT TREATMENTS: Because overwintered potato beetles invade rotated fields from sources outside the field, potato beetle infestations in rotated fields occur first along field edges early in the season. Limiting insecticide applications to infested portions of the field will provide effective control and reduce costs.</p> <p>Growers are advised to keep accurate records on which insecticides have been applied to their potato crop for control of Colorado potato beetle and on how effective those insecticides were at controlling infestations. This will make choosing an insecticide and maintaining insecticide rotations easier. Monitoring the insecticide resistance status of local populations will also make insecticide selection easier.</p>					
	abamectin (Agri-Mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 oz	0.009 to 0.0018	14	Apply when adults and/or small larvae are present but before large larvae appear. Do not exceed two applications per season. Apply in at least 20 gal water per acre.	
	acetamiprid (Assail) 70 WP	0.6 to 1.7 oz	0.025 to 0.075 lb	7	Apply when most of the egg masses have hatched and many small but few large larvae are present. An additional application should be used only if defoliation increases. Allow at least 7 days between foliar applications. To minimize selection for resistance in Colorado beetle, do not use imidacloprid, thiamethoxam, or acetamiprid for aphid control if any of these compounds were applied to the crop for control of Colorado potato beetle. See comments on insect rotation under Colorado potato beetle.	

**TABLE 2-50. INSECT CONTROL FOR POTATO, IRISH (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks	
POTATO, Irish (continued)	Colorado potato beetle (continued)	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis tenebrionis</i> (Bt.) (Novodor)	2 to 3 qt	2 to 3 lb	0	Bt. products are effective against insecticide-resistant potato beetle populations. Apply first BT spray when about 50% of the egg masses encountered have hatched and many larvae (red and black colored and 1/4 to 1/3 in. long) are present. Additional applications may be needed only if defoliation increases. Beetle larvae stop feeding after treatment but may remain alive on the plants for several days before dying. BT sprays generally do not kill adults. Good spray coverage is important and BT applications should be made by ground using a spray volume of at least 20 gal per acre. Aerial applications generally do not provide acceptable control.	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 2 EC 50 WP	1.3 qt 2 lb	1 lb	1	Some potato beetle populations are resistant to endosulfan. If possible have your populations tested for susceptibility before using endosulfan or other products. Apply when most egg masses have hatched and both small and large larvae are present. Thorough coverage is important. To minimize the potential for resistance, do NOT use endosulfan if it was applied to a potato crop in the field or an adjacent field within the last year.	
		imidacloprid seed piece treatment (Genesis) 240 g/L	0.4 to 0.6 fl oz/100 lb of seed tubers				See label for specific instructions. Limit use to locations where Colorado potato beetles were a problem in the same or adjacent fields during the previous year. Do not apply Admire, Provado, Platinum, or Actara to a field if seed pieces were treated with Genesis. See product label for restrictions on rotational crops.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	0.74 fl oz/ 1,000 ft row	0.38 lb	—	Admire Pro applied in-furrow at planting time may provide season-long control. Use only in potato fields that have a history of potato beetle infestations. If potatoes are rotated to a field adjacent to one planted in potato last year, a barrier treatment may be effective. (See Vegetable IPM Insect Note #45.) Admire Pro may also be applied as a seed treatment. Check label for instructions regarding this use. Check label for restrictions on planting crops following Admire Pro treated potatoes. There have been reports of low levels of resistance to imidacloprid. To minimize selection for resistance in Colorado potato beetle, do not use imidacloprid, thiamethoxam, or acetamiprid for aphid or leafhopper control if any of these compounds were applied to the crop for the control of Colorado potato beetle. See comments on insecticide rotation under Colorado potato beetle.	

**TABLE 2-50. INSECT CONTROL FOR POTATO, IRISH (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
POTATO, Irish (continued)	Colorado potato beetle (continued)	(Provado) 1.6 F	3.75 fl oz	0.05 lb	7	Apply when most of the egg masses have hatched and most larvae are small (1/8 to 3/16 in.). An additional application should be made only if defoliation increases. Allow at least 7 days between foliar applications. Do not exceed 15 fl oz of Provado per field per acre per season. Regardless of formulation, do NOT apply more than a total of 0.31 lb imidacloprid (Admire Pro or Provado) per season. Provado should not be applied to Admire Pro-treated fields. There have been reports of low levels of resistance to imidacloprid. To minimize selection for resistance in Colorado potato beetle, do not use imidacloprid, thiamethoxam, or acetamiprid for aphid or leafhopper control if any of these compounds were applied to the crop for control of Colorado potato beetle. See comments on insecticide rotation under Colorado potato beetle.
		imidacloprid + cyfluthrin premix (Leverage) 2.7 SE	3 to 3.75 fl oz	0.063 to 0.079 lb	7	Apply when most of the egg masses have hatched and most larvae are small (1/8 to 3/16 in.). An additional application should be made only if defoliation increases. Leverage will control European corn borer if application coincides with egg hatch and presence of samll corn borer larvae. Leverage should not be used in fields treated with Admire Pro. There have been reports of low levels of resistance to imidacloprid. To minimize selection for resistance in Colorado potato beetle, do not use imidacloprid, thiamethoxam, or acetamiprid for aphid or leafhopper control if any of these compounds were applied to the crop for control of Colorado potato beetle. See comments on insecticide rotation under Colorado potato beetle.
		indoxcarb (Avaunt) 30 DG	6 oz	0.11 lb	7	The minimum interval between applications is 5 days. Do not apply more than 24 oz of Avaunt (0.44 lb a.i.) per acre per crop. In areas where Colorado potato beetles are resistant to other insecticides, addition of PBO (piperonyl butoxide) as tank mix with Avaunt may be necessary. The beetles stop feeding following initial exposure to Avaunt but may take several days to die.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 oz	0.047 to 0.094 lb	7	Apply when most egg masses have hatched and both small and large larvae are present. Thorough coverage is important. Do not apply more than a total of 0.33 lb a.i. (21 oz of SpinTor) per crop. Do not apply in consecutive generations of Colorado potato beetle and do not make more than two applications per single generation of Colorado potato beetle. To minimize the potential for resistance, do NOT use spinosad if it was applied to a potato crop in the field or an adjacent field within the last year.
		thiamethoxam seed piece treatment (Cruiser) 5 FS	0.11 to 0.16 fl oz/100 lb			See label for specific instructions. Limit use to locations where Colorado potato beetles were a problem in the same or adjacent fields during the previous year. To minimize selection for resistance in Colorado potato beetle, do not use imidacloprid, thiamethoxam, or acetamiprid for aphid or leafhopper control if any of these compounds were applied to the crop for control of Colorado potato beetle. See comments on insecticide rotation under Colorado potato beetle.

**TABLE 2-50. INSECT CONTROL FOR POTATO, IRISH (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
POTATO, Irish (continued)	Colorado potato beetle (continued)	thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC	0.8 fl oz	0.125 lb	7	Platinum applied in-furrow at planting time may provide season-long control. Limit use to locations where Colorado potato beetles were a problem in the same or adjacent fields in the previous year. To minimize selection for resistance, do not use imidacloprid, thiamethoxam, or acetamiprid for aphid or leafhopper control if any of these compounds were applied to the crop for control of Colorado potato beetle. See comments on insecticide rotation under Colorado potato beetle. See product label for restrictions on rotational crops.
		(Actara) 25 WDG	3 oz	0.047 lb	7	Actara is applied as foliar spray. Apply when most of the eggs have hatched and most of the larvae are small (1/8 to 3/16 in.). An additional application should be made only if defoliation increases. Allow at least 7 days between applications. Do not make more than 2 applications of Actara per crop per season. See comment for Platinum regarding selection for resistance.
European corn borer		The Atlantic variety of potato is very tolerant of injury by European corn borer larvae. Consequently, control is not recommended on Atlantic unless more than 30 percent of the stems are infested. Control on all other varieties is recommended when infestations reach 20 percent infested stems.				
		beta-cyfluthrin (Baythroid) XL	1.6 to 2.8 fl oz	0.012 to 0.022 lb	0	Apply when threshold is reached (usually during the first half of May). A second application may be needed if the percentage of infested stems increases substantially 7 to 10 days after the first application. Ground applications are usually more effective than aerial applications. Do not apply more than 14 fl oz of Baythroid per crop season.
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	3.5 to 6.0 oz	0.065 to 0.11 lb	7	Apply when threshold is reached (usually during the first half of May). A second application may be needed if the percentage of infested stems increases substantially 7 to 10 days after the first application. Ground applications are usually more effective than aerial applications. Do not apply more than 24 oz of Avaunt per acre per crop.
		microencapsulated methyl parathion (PennCap M) 2 FM	2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1 lb	5	Apply when threshold is reached (usually during the first half of May). A second application may be needed if the percentage of infested stems increases substantially 7 to 10 days after the first application. Ground applications are generally more effective than aerial applications.
		methamidophos (Monitor 4)	1.5 to 2 pt	0.75 to 1 lb	14	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	3 to 6 oz	0.047 to 0.094 lb	7	Do not apply more than a total of 0.33 lb a.i. (21 oz product) per crops.)
Flea beetle		phorate (Thimet) 20 G	10 to 20 oz (38 in. row spacing)	2 to 3 lb	90	Use of phorate can contribute to insecticide resistance with Colorado potato beetle.
Leafhopper		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	1 to 2 lb 0.625 to 1.25 lb 1 pt	0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 lb	0	On foliage when leafhoppers first appear. Repeat every 10 days as needed. Often a problem in the mountains.
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 to 1 pt	0.25 to 0.5 lb	0	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	0.67 to 1.33 qt 1 to 2 lb	0.5 to 1 lb	1	See comments under Colorado potato beetle.
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 pt	0.45 lb	6	
		phosmet (Imidan) 70 WSB	1.33 lb	1 lb	7	
Leafminer		diazinon (Diazinon, Spectracide) (50 W) 50 WP (AG 500) 4 EC	1 lb 0.5 pt	0.5 lb	35	See comments under flea beetle.
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 to 1 pt	0.25 to 0.5 lb	0	

**TABLE 2-50. INSECT CONTROL FOR POTATO, IRISH (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
POTATO, Irish (continued)	Blister beetle, Leaf-footed bug, Plant bug, Stink bug, Vegetable weevil	carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP	2 to 4 lb	1 to 2 lb	0	On foliage as needed.
		80 S	1.25 to 2.5 lb			
		XLR Plus	1 to 2 qt			
	Potato tuberworm	endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC	0.67 to 1.33 qt	0.5 to 1 lb	1	See comments under Colorado potato beetle.
		50 WP	1 to 2 lb			
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC	0.67 to 1.33 qt	0.5 to 1 lb	1	See comments under Colorado potato beetle.
		50 WP	1 to 2 lb			
		methamidophos (Monitor) 4 E	1.5 to 2 pt	0.75 to 1 lb	14	
	Southern potato wireworm	methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 to 3 pt	0.45 to 0.9 lb	6	Prevent late-season injury by keeping potatoes covered with soil. To prevent damage in storage, practice sanitation.
		permethrin (Pounce) 3.2 E	4 to 8 fl oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	14	
		Planting in fields previously in corn, soybean, or fallow may increase risk of wireworm.				
	Thrips	ethoprop (Mocap) 15 G	1.4 lb per 1,000 row ft	2.5 to 3 lb	90	In-furrow at planting.
		phorate (Thimet) 20 G	Row Treatment: 10 to 20 oz (38 in. row spacing)	2 to 3 lb	90	Can contribute to insecticide-resistance problems with Colorado potato beetle.
	Vegetable weevil	dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 pt	0.25 lb	0	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 2 EC	2 qt	1 lb	0	On foliage as needed.
50 WP		2 lb				
Vegetable weevil	spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4.5 to 6 fl oz	0.047 to 0.094	7		
	pyrethrin EC	1 to 2 pt	—	0	May be used alone or in combination as an exciter.	

■ **Table 2-51. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Potato, Irish**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
POTATO, IRISH	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Colorado potato beetle	Lacewing, Ichneumonid wasp
	European corn borer	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps
	Flea beetle	Braconids, and soil drench with parasitic nematodes.
	Leafhopper	Lacewing, and flower bug
	Leafminer	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.
	Vegetable weevil	Flower bug, lacewings, and predatory mites.

■ **Table 2-52. Alternative Control Procedures – Potato, Irish**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
POTATO, IRISH	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.
	Colorado potato beetle	Handpick or spray with neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, BTT or refined horticultural oil. Use plastic lined trench as a trap or flammers.
	European corn borer	Use tolerant cultivars. Spray twice weekly with BTK. Encourage native parasitic flies and wasps. Spray pyrethrins or ryania on larvae.
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parasitic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Leafhopper	Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Leafminer	Pick and destroy mined leaves. Spray plants with neem.
	Plant bug	Spray with insecticidal soap or refined horticultural oil.
	Blister beetle	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil.
Thrips	Spray with insecticidal soap or refined horticultural oil.	

**TABLE 2-53. INSECT CONTROL FOR PUMPKIN**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
PUMPKIN	Aphid	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications postbloom. Allow 7 days between applications.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1 lb	0.75 lb 0.5 lb	1	On foliage as needed. Do not exceed three applications per year.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.38 lb	21	Must be applied to the soil. May be applied preplant; at planting; as a post-seeding drench, transplant water drench, or hill drench; subsurface sidedress or by chemigation using low-pressure drip or trickle irrigation. See label for approved application methods. Will also control whitefly and cucumber beetles.
		malathion (various) 57 EC	1.5 pt	0.75 lb	3	
		pymetrozine (Fulfill) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	14	Apply before populations reach damaging levels. Do not exceed 5.5 oz per acre per season.
		thiomethoxam (Platinum) 2SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow seeding or transplant depth, post seeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season of Platinum. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.
		Armyworm	methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 fl oz	0.06 to 0.16 lb	3
		spinosad (Spin-Tor) 2 SC	4 to 8 fl oz	0.063 to 0.125 lb	3	
	Cucumber beetle	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications post bloom. Allow 7 days between applications.
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	2 lb 1.25 lb 1 qt	1 lb	3	Phytotoxicity may occur following application of carbaryl during hot, humid weather.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 2 lb	0.75 lb 1 lb	0	Do not exceed 3 lb a.i. per acre per year.
		fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.6 to 16 oz	0.2 to 0.3 lb	7	Insect control may be improved by adding NIS. Do not apply more than 0.8 lb (a.i.) per acre per season.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	See application methods under Aphid.
	Cutworm, Corn earworm	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications post bloom. Allow 7 days between applications.
		dinotefuram (Venom) 70 SG	3 to 4 oz	0.132 to 0.179 lb	1	Do not exceed 6 oz Venom per acre per season.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 W 3.2 EC	6.4 to 12.8 oz 4 to 8 fl oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	0	

**TABLE 2-53. INSECT CONTROL FOR PUMPKIN (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks	
PUMPKIN (continued)	Leafhopper	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications post bloom. Allow 7 days between applications.	
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL)	5.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3		
	Looper, Pickleworm, Melon worm	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications post bloom. Allow 7 days between applications.	
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL)	5.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3		
		fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.6 to 16 oz	0.2 to 0.3 lb	7		Insect control may be improved by adding NIS. Do not apply more than 0.8 lb (a.i.) per acre per season.
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 6 oz	0.045 to 0.11 lb	3		
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 fl oz	0.06 to 0.16 lb	3		Do not exceed 4 applications per season, and do not reapply in less than 7 days.
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 W 3.2 EC	6.4 to 12.8 fl oz 4 to 8 fl oz	0.1 to 0.2	0		
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	8 oz	0.125 lb	3		
	Spider mite	abamectin (Agri-Mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 fl oz	0.009 to 0.019 lb	7	Do not make more than one application per season.	
		bifenazate (Acramite) 50 WS	0.75 to 1.0 lb	0.375 to 0.5 lb	3		
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SG	7 to 8.5 oz	0.1 to 0.13 lb	7		Do not exceed 3 applications per season.
	Squash bug	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications post bloom. Allow 7 days between applications.	
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	2 lb 1.25 lb 1 qt	1 lb	0		Adults are difficult to control. Phytotoxicity may occur following application of carbaryl during hot, humid weather.
		dinotefuram (Venom) 70 SG	3 to 4 oz	0.132 to 0.179 lb	1		
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3		
		permethrin (Ambush) 2 EC	12 oz	0.2 lb	1		
	Squash vine borer	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications post bloom. Allow 7 days between applications.	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 2 lb	0.75 lb 1 lb	0		Apply weekly to flower buds, stems, and vines beginning when moths first appear. Check vines in early June and August for borer presence. Do not exceed 3 lb of active ingredient per year.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	9 oz	0.05 lb	3		
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 W 3.2 EC	6.4 to 12.8 oz 4 to 8 oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	0		
Thrips		dinotefuram (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz	0.045 to 0.179 lb	1		
	spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	8 oz	0.125 lb	3			

**TABLE 2-53. INSECT CONTROL FOR PUMPKIN (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
PUMPKIN (continued)	Whitefly	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	5.12 to 6.4 oz	0.08 to 0.10 lb	3	Do not make more than 2 applications after bloom.
		buprofezin (Courier) 40 WP	9 to 13.6 oz	0.25 to 0.38 lb	7	Use sufficient water to ensure good coverage. Do not apply more than twice per crop cycle or 4 applications per year total.
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar)	0.045 to 0.179 lb	1	See comments under Aphids for application instructions and restrictions.
			5 to 6 (soil)	0.226 to 0.268 lb	21	
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	Admire Pro must be applied to the soil. May be applied preplant; at planting; as a post-seeding drench, transplant water drench, or hill drench; subsurface sidedress or by chemigation using low-pressure drip or trickle irrigation. See label for information on approved application methods. Will also control aphids and cucumber beetle.
		pyriproxifen (Knack) 0.86 EC	8 to 10 oz	0.054 to 0.067 lb	7	Do not make more than two applications per season, and do not make applications closer than 14 days apart.
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SC	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.11 to 0.13 lb	7	
thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow at seed or transplant depth, postseeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.		

■ **Table 2-54. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Pumpkin**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
PUMPKIN and WINTER SQUASH	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators.
	Cucumber beetle	Braconid wasps, and parasitic nematodes. Drench soil with parasitic nematodes weekly to control larvae.
	Cutworm	Moist bran mixed with BTK and molasses on soil surface.
	Corn earworm	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps, lacewing, Ichneumonid wasps and Pteromalidae.
	Squash bug	Tolerant cultivars
	Squash vine borer	Tolerant cultivars

■ **Table 2-55. Alternative Control Procedures – Pumpkin**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
PUMPKIN and WINTER SQUASH	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem
	Cucumber beetle	Spray with insecticidal soap, pyrethrins, neem, drench soil with parasitic nematodes weekly to control larvae.
	Cutworm	Scatter bran mixed with BTK and molasses on bed surface or use protective collars.
	Corn earworm	Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil
	Squash bug	Hand pick adults, provide a board for them to hide under and then collect bugs.
	Squash vine borer	Choose borer tolerant cultivars. Cover plants with floating rowcover until female flowers appear then use spray with insecticidal soap, pyrethrins, rotenone or BTK. Inject parasitic nematodes every 4 " along infected stems.

**TABLE 2-56. INSECT CONTROL FOR RADISH**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
RADISH	Aphid, Flea beetle, Leafminer	beta-cyfluthrin (Baythroid) XL	1.6 to 2.8 fl oz	0.0125 to 0.022 lb	0	Do not exceed 16.8 fl oz per acre per season.
		diazinon (Diazinon) (AG 500) 4 EC 50 WP	1 pt 1 lb	0.5 lb	14	On foliage as needed.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL)	5.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	0	
	Root maggot, Wireworm	chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) 4E	1 fl oz/1,000 linear ft	—	—	Water-based drench in-furrow planting. Use a minimum of 40 gal of water per acre.
		diazinon (AG 500) 4 EC	1 qt/100 gal (1.33 gal/1,000 ft row)	0.5 lb		In seed furrow at planting.
		(50 W) 50 WP	2 lb/100 gal (1.33 gal/1,000 ft row)	1 lb		In seed furrow at planting.
		(AG 500) 4 EC	1 qt/100 gal (1.33 gal/1,000 ft row)	0.5 lb		In seed furrow at planting.
		(50 W) 50 WP	2 lb/100 gal (1.33 gal/1,000 ft row)	1 lb		In seed furrow at planting.

■ **Table 2-57. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Radish**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
RADISH	Root maggot	Eucoilidae
	Wireworm	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Leafminer	Eucoilidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.
	Flea beetle	Braconids, and soil drench with parasitic nematodes.

■ **Table 2-58. Alternative Control Procedures – Radish**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
RADISH	Root maggot	Eucoilidae
	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem orhid
	Leafminer	Pick and destroy mined leaves. Spray plants with neem oil.
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parastic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.

**TABLE 2-59. INSECT CONTROL FOR SPINACH**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
SPINACH	Aphid	acetamiprid (Assail) 70 WP	0.8 to 1.2 oz	0.035 to 0.054 lb	7	Do not apply more than once ever 7 days, and do not exceed 5 applications per season.
		diazinon (Diazinon) (AG 500) 4 EC 50 WP	1 pt 1 lb	0.5 lb	14	
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	4.4 to 10.5 fl oz	0.158 to 0.337 lb	21	Do not follow soil applications with foliar applications of any neonicotinoid insecticides. Apply Admire Pro to the soil as an in-furrow spray directed at or below seed; at planting as a post-seeding or transplant drench; or through drip irrigation. For bedding operations, apply in a narrow band dpray directly below eventual seed row 14 or fewer days before planting.
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.8 fl oz	0.0475 lb	7	Provado is for foliar applications.
		malathion (various) 57 EC	2 lb	0.5 lb	7	
		pymetrozine (Fulfil) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	7	Apply before aphids reach damaging levels. Use sufficient water to ensure good coverage.
	Leafminer	cryomazine (Trigard) 75 WP	2.66 oz	0.125	7	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	6 to 10 oz	0.094 to 0.156 lb	1	Spray adjuvants may enhance efficacy against leafminers. See label for information on adjuvants.
	Armyworm, Corn earworm, Cutworm, Looper	emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5 SG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.007 to 0.015 lb	7	
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 SG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.045 to 0.065 lb	3	
		methomyl (Lannate) 90 SP 2.4 LV	0.5 lb 1.5 pt	0.45 lb	7	Air temperature should be well above 32 degrees F. Do not apply to seedlings less than 3 in. in diameter.
methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F		4 to 10 oz	0.063 to 0.156 lb	1	Use low rates for early-season applications to young or small plants and 6 to 10 oz for mid- to late-season applications.	
permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC		6 oz 4 oz	0.1 lb	7	Do not make more than seven applications per season.	
spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC		4 to 8 oz	0.062 to 0.125 lb	1		

■ **Table 2-60. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Spinach**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
SPINACH	Leafhopper	Lacewing, and flower bug
	Flea beetle	Braconids, and soil drench with parasitic nematodes.
	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Leafminer	Eucoilidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.
	Armyworm	Soldier bug
	Corn earworm	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps, lacewing, Ichneumonid wasps and Pteromalidae
	Looper	Trichogramma wasps, Encyrtidae, lacewing, Pteromalidae, and BTK

■ **Table 2-61. Alternative Control Procedures – Spinach**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
SPINACH	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem.
	Leafhopper	Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parastic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Leafminer	Pick and destroy mined leaves. Spray plants with neem.
	Armyworm	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil.
	Corn earworm	Handpick or spray with neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil.
	Cutworm	Scatter bran mixed with BTK and molasses on bed surface or use protective collars.
	Looper	Handpick or spray with neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil.

**TABLE 2-62. INSECT CONTROL FOR SQUASH**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
SQUASH	Aphid	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications postbloom. Allow 7 days between applications.
		diazinon (Diazinon, AG 500) 4 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.5 to 0.75 lb	7	On foliage as needed. Aphids spread watermelon II virus and are best managed with stylet oil, reflective mulch films, or varietal tolerance.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1 to 2 lb	0.75 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	2	Do not exceed three applications per year.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	Must be applied to the soil. Use preplant; at planting; as a post-seeding drench, transplant water drench, or hill drench; subsurface sidedress or by chemigation using low-pressure drip or trickle irrigation. See label for information on approved application methods. Will also control cucumber beetles and whiteflies.
		pymetrozine (Fulfill) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	0	Apply before populations reach damaging levels. Do not exceed 5.5 oz per acre per season.
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow seeding or transplant depth, post seeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season of Platinum. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.
	Cucumber beetle	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications postbloom. Allow 7 days between applications.
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S 4 XLR	2 lb 1.25 lb 1 qt	1 lb	3	Phytotoxicity may occur following application during hot, humid weather.
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	3 to 4 oz (foliar) 5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.132 to 0.179 lb 0.226 to 0.268 lb	1 21	See comments under Aphids for application instructions and restrictions.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 1 to 2 lb	0.75 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	2	Do not exceed 3 lb active ingredient per acre per year, or exceed three applications per year.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	5.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		fenprothrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.6 to 16 oz	0.2 to 0.3 lb	7	NIS may improve insect control. Under severe pressure, use high rate. Do not apply more than 0.8 lb (a.i.) per season.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	See comments under Aphid.
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6 oz 4 oz	0.1 lb	0	
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	See comments under Aphid for application instructions.
		Cutworm	esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3
	permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 W 3.2 EC		12.8 oz 8 fl oz	0.2 lb	0	
	Leafhopper	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications postbloom. Allow 7 days between applications.

**TABLE 2-62. INSECT CONTROL FOR SQUASH (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
SQUASH (continued)	Leafminer	diazinon (AG 500), (Diazinon, Spectracide) 4 EC	0.5 to 1 pt	0.25 to 0.5 lb	7	On foliage as needed.
	Looper, Pickleworm, Melonworm	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 oz	0.04 to 0.10 lb	3	
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	2 lb 1.25 lb 1 qt	1 lb	3	On foliage when worms appear in blossoms; repeat as needed. Most severe after July 1. Phytotoxicity may occur following application during hot, humid weather.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.6 to 16 oz	0.2 to 0.3 lb	7	NIS may improve insect control. Under severe pressure, use high rate. Do not apply more than 0.8 lb (a.i.) per acre.
		methomyl (Lannate) 90 SP 2.4 LV	0.5 to 1 lb 1.5 to 3 pt	0.45 to 0.9 lb	3	Apply in late afternoon to minimize bee kills. Methomyl may induce leafminer infestation.
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 fl oz	0.06 to 0.16 lb	3	Do not exceed 4 applications per season, and do not reapply in less than 7 days.
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6.4 to 12.8 oz 4 to 8 fl oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	0	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	8 oz	0.125 lb	3	Do not apply if temperature exceeds 90 degrees F.
	Spider mite	abamectin (Agri-Mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 fl oz	0.009 to 0.019	7	
		bifenazate (Acramite) 50 WS	0.75 to 1.0 lb	0.375 to 5 lb	3	Do not make more than one application per season.
		dicofol 4 EC	0.75 pt	0.375 lb	2	
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SG	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.1 to 0.13 lb	7	Do not exceed 3 applications per season.
	Squash bug	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications postbloom. Allow 7 days between applications.
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	3 to 4 oz	0.132 to 0.179 lb	1	Do not exceed 6 oz Venom per acre per season.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 2 lb	0.75 lb 1 lb	2	Do not exceed 3 lb a.i. per year.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6.4 to 12.8 oz 4 to 8 fl oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	0	
	Squash vine borer	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications postbloom. Allow 7 days between applications.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 2 lb	0.75 lb 1 lb	2	Apply weekly to flower buds, stems, and vines beginning when moths first appear. Check vines in early June and August for borer presence. Do not exceed 3 lb a.i. per year.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	5.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC	6.4 to 12.8 oz 4 to 8 oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	0	

**TABLE 2-62. INSECT CONTROL FOR SQUASH (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
SQUASH (continued)	Whitefly	bifenthrin (Caputre) 2 EC	5.12 to 6.4 fl oz	0.08 to 0.10 lb	3	Do not make more than two applications after bloom.
		buprofezin (Courier) 40 SC	9 to 13 fl oz	0.25 to 0.38 lb	7	Use sufficient water to ensure good coverage. Do not apply more than twice a year per crop cycle, or four applications per year.
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar)	0.045 to 0.179 lb	1	Do not follow soil applications with applications of other neonicotinoid insecticides. Only use one application method. Soil applications may be applied in a narrow band on the plant row in bedding operation, as a post-seeding or transplant drench, as a side-dress after planting and incorporated 1 or more inches, or through a drip irrigation system.
			5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.226 to 0.268 lb	21	
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.38 lb	21	Do not follow soil application with foliar application of any neonicotinoid insecticide. Admire Pro must be applied to the soil. May be applied preplant; at planting; as a post-seeding drench, transplant water drench, or hill drench; subsurface sidedress or by chemigatin using low-pressure drip or trickle irrigation. See label for information on approved application methods. Will also control aphids and cucumber beetles.
		pyriproxifen (Knack) 0.86 EC	8 to 10 fl oz	0.054 to 0.067 lb	7	Do not make more than two applications per season, and do not make applications closer than 14 days apart.
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SC	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.11 to 0.13 lb	7	Do not make more than 3 applications per season.
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC (Actara) 25 WDG	5 to 8 fl oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Do not follow soil application with foliar application of any neonicotinoid insecticide. Platinum may be applied to direct seeded crops in-furrow at seed depth, or post seeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 fl oz per acre per season. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops. Actara is for foliar application only.
3 to 5.5 oz	0.047 to 0.086 lb		0			

■ **Table 2-63. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Squash**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
SQUASH, summer	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators.
	Cucumber beetle	Braconid wasps, and parasitic nematodes.
	Leafminer	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.

■ **Table 2-64. Alternative Control Procedures – Squash**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
SQUASH, summer	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or refined horticultural oil.
	Cucumber beetle	Spray with pyrethrins, neem, drench soil with parasitic nematodes weekly to control larvae.
	Cutworm	Scatter bran mixed with BTK and molasses on bed surface or use protective collars.
	Leafminer	Hand pick and destroy mined leaves and remove egg clusters. Spray plants with neem.
	Squash vine borer	Cover plants with floating rowcover until female flowers appear then use spray with pyrethrins, rotenone or BTK. Inject parasitic nematodes every 4" along infected stems.

**TABLE 2-65. INSECT CONTROL FOR SWEETPOTATO**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
SWEETPOTATO	Aphids, Leafhopper, Whitefly	acetamiprid (Assail) 70 WP	1 to 1.7 oz	0.044 to 0.075 oz	7	Do not make more than 4 applications per season. Do not apply more frequently than once ever 7 days.
		imidacloprid (Provado) 1.6 F	3.5 fl oz	0.044 lb	7	Two applications of Provado may be needed to control heavy populations. Allow 5 to 7 days between applications. Do not exceed a total of 6 oz of Actara per crop per season.
		thiomethoxam (Actara) 25 WDG	3 oz	0.094 lb	14	Two applications of Actara may be needed to control heavy populations. Allow 7 to 10 days between applications. Do not exceed a total of 6 oz of Actara per crop per season.
	Armyworm, Looper	methoxyfenizide (Intrepid) 2 F	6 to 10 fl oz	0.09 to 0.16 lb	7	Do not make more than 3 applications or apply more than 30 fl oz of Intrepid per acre per season.
		novaluron (Rimon) 0.83 EC	9 to 12 fl oz	0.058 to 0.078 lb	14	Do not make more than 2 applications per crop per season.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4.5 to 6 oz	0.07 to 0.094 lb	7	
	Corn earworm, Cucumber beetle (adults), Japanese beetle (adults), Hornworm, Tortoise beetle	carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S, WSB XLR Plus	4 lb 2.5 lb 2 qt	2 lb	7	Damaging earworm infestation may occur in August or September. If significant infestations are present on foliage during harvest, larvae may feed on exposed root. Treat for hornworm or tortoise beetles only if significant defoliation is observed. Hornworms and tortoise beetles are frequently present but rarely reach levels requiring treatment.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 E	1.67 qt	1.25 lb	1	
	Flea beetle, Wireworm	bifenthrin (Brigade) 2 EC	9.6 to 19.2 fl oz	0.15 to 0.3 lb	21	Apply as broadcast, preplant application to the soil and incorporate 4 to 6 in. prior to bed formation. This use has been demonstrated to control overwintered wireworm populations and reduce damage to roots at harvest. Chlorpyrifos will not control whitefringed beetle or other grubs that attack sweetpotato. Research has shown that best control is achieved when chlorpyrifos is applied as a preplant application incorporated 4 to 6 in. deep prior to bed formation, followed by 1 or more soil-directed, incorporations of bifenthrin during routine cultivation. Bifenthrin should be directed onto each side of the bed from the drill to the middle of the furrow and incorporated with cultivating equipment set to throw soil toward the drill. The objective is to provide a barrier of treated soil that covers the bed and furrows. Foliar sprays of various insecticides that target adults to prevent egg laying have not been shown to provide any reduction in damage to roots by wireworm larvae at harvest.
		chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) 15 G 4 E	13.5 lb 4 pt	2 lb	125	
Fruit fly	pyrethrins (Pyrenone)	1 gal/100,000 cu ft	—	—	Postharvest application in storage. Apply as a space fog with a mechanical or thermal generator. Do not make more than 10 applications.	

**TABLE 2-65. INSECT CONTROL FOR SWEETPOTATO (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
SWEETPOTATO (continued)	Sweetpotato weevil	novaluron (Rimon) 0.83 EC	12 fl oz	0.78 lb	14	Sweetpotato weevil is a quarantine pest. Report any infestation to your county Extension agent and the State Departments of Agriculture as soon as it is detected.
		phosmet (Imidan) 70 WSP	1.33 lb	1 lb	7	
	Thrips	spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4.5 to 6 fl oz	0.07 to 0.094 lb	7	
	Whitefringed beetle	phosmet (Imidan) 70 WSB	1.33 lb	1 lb	7	Do not make more than five applications per season. Whitefringed beetle adults are active in July and August. Do not plant in fields with a recent history of whitefringed beetles.

■ **Table 2-66. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Sweetpotato**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
SWEETPOTATO	Sweetpotato weevil	Braconids
	Fruit fly	
	Flea beetle	
	Leafhoppers	Lacewing, and flower bug
	Leafminers	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.
	Tortoise beetle	Flower bug, Trichogramma wasps, lacewing, Ichneumonid wasps and Preromalidae.
	Corn earworm	
	Hornworm	Trichogramma wasps
Looper	Trichogramma wasps, Encyrtidae, lacewing, Pteromalidae, and BTK.	

■ **Table 2-67. Alternative Control Procedures – Sweetpotato**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
SWEETPOTATO	Sweetpotato weevil	Use insect free seed, destroy all crop debris and infest material.
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parasitic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or refined horticultural oil.
	Cucumber beetle (adults)	Spray with pyrethrins, neem.
	Leafhoppers	Spray with insecticidal soap, pyrethrins, neem, rotenone or refined horticultural oil.
	Leafminers	Pick and destroy mined leaves. Spray plants with neem.
	Corn earworm	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or refined horticultural oil.
	Hornworm	
	Looper	

**TABLE 2-68. INSECT CONTROL FOR TOMATO**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
TOMATO	Aphid, Flea beetle	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	2 to 4 oz	0.038 to 0.075 lb	7	Do not apply more than once every 7 days, and do not exceed 5 applications per season.
		diazinon (Diazinon, Spectracide) (AG 500) 4 EC (50 W) 50 WP	0.5 pt 0.5 lb	0.25 lb	1	On foliage as needed.
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 to 1 pt	0.25 to 0.5 lb	7	Do not exceed rate with dimethoate as leaf injury may result.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	7 fl oz	0.25 to 0.377 lb	21	For short-term protection at planting. Admire may also be applied to transplants in the planthouse not more than 7 days before planting at the rate of 0.44 (4.6 F formulation) or 1 oz (2 F formulation) per 10,000 plants. In the field, Admire may be applied as an in-furrow spray directed on or below seed, a narrow surface band followed by irrigation, as a transplant drench, or through drip irrigation system.
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.75 fl oz	0.04 lb	0	Use Provado for foliar applications.
		methamidophos (Monitor) 4 E	1.5 to 2 pt	0.75 to 1 lb	7	Not for use in MS.
		pymetrozine (Fulfill) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	0	For aphids only.
		thiomethoxam (Platinum) 2SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow seeding or transplant depth, post seeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season of Platinum. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.
	(Actara) 25 WDG	2 to 3 oz	0.03 to 0.047 lb	0	Actara is for foliar applications.	
	Armyworm	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Crymax) WDG (Dipel) 2X (Xentari)	0.5 to 1.5 lb 0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1.5 lb 0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 to 1 lb	0	Start applications when larvae are small, and continue at 5- to 7-day intervals during periods of infestation.
		emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5 WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	Apply when larvae are first observed.
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 DG	3.5 oz	0.065 lb	3	Do not apply more than 14 oz of Avaunt (0.26 lb a.i.) per acre per crop. The minimum interval between sprays is 5 days.
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 oz	0.063 to 0.156 lb	1	Use low rates for early-season applications to young or small plants and 6 to 10 oz for mid- and late-season applications.
		nuclear polyhedrosis virus (Spod-X LC)	1.7 to 3.4 oz	—	0	Effective only against beet armyworms. Apply at 5- to 7-day intervals during periods of infestations.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	1.5 to 6 oz	0.023 to 0.094 lb	1	

**TABLE 2-68. INSECT CONTROL FOR TOMATO (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
TOMATO (continued)	Colorado potato beetle	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	1.5 to 2.5 oz	0.028 to 0.047 lb	7	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 2 lb	0.75 lb 1 lb	1	On foliage as needed.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F (Provado) 1.6 F	7 fl oz 3.75 fl oz	0.25 lb 0.04 lb	21 0	Use Admire for soil or transplant drench treatment and Provado for foliar applications.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	2.25 to 4.5 oz	0.035 to 0.07 lb	1	
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow seeding or transplant depth, post seeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season of Platinum. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.
		(Actara) 25 WDG	2 to 3 oz	0.03 to 0.046 lb	0	Actara is for foliar applications.
	Cabbage looper, Hornworm, Tomato fruitworm	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Dipel) DF (Crymax) WDG	0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 to 1.5 lb	0.5 to 1 lb 0.5 to 1.5 lb	0	Do not tank mix BT formulations with Dyrene.
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	1	
		beta-cyfluthrin (Baythroid) XL	1.6 to 2.8 fl oz	0.125 to 0.022 lb	0	Do not exceed 16.8 fl oz per acre per season.
		emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5 WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 2 lb	0.75 lb 1 lb	2	Do not exceed six applications per year.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	1	
		fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.667 fl oz	0.2 lb	3	Use a spray volume of 25 to 120 gal per acre. Do not exceed 2.667 pt (42.667 fl oz) per acre per season.
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	5	
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.045 to 0.065 lb	3	Do not apply more than 14 oz of Avaunt (0.26 lb a.i.) per acre per crop. The minimum interval between sprays is 5 days.
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.56 to 3.84 oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	5	Do not exceed 2.88 pt per acre per season. Do not use on cherry tomatoes.
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 to 3 pt	0.45 to 0.9 lb	1	Methomyl may induce leafminer infestation.
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 oz	0.063 to 0.156 lb	1	Use low rates for early-season applications to young or small plants and 6 to 10 oz for mid- and late-season applications.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2. SC	3 to 6 oz	0.047 to 0.094 lb	1	
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	2.24 to 4.0 oz	0.014 to 0.025 lb	1	
Cutworm	beta-cyfluthrin (Baythroid) XL	1.6 to 2.8 fl oz	0.125 to 0.022 lb	0	Do not exceed 16.8 fl oz per acre per season.	
	esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	1		
	gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	5		
	lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.56 to 3.84 oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	5	Do not exceed 2.88 pt per acre per season. Do not use on cherry tomatoes.	
	zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	3.2 to 4.0 oz	0.02 to 0.025 lb	1		

**TABLE 2-68. INSECT CONTROL FOR TOMATO (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
TOMATO (continued)	Leafminer	abamectin (Agri-mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 fl oz	0.01 to 0.02 lb	7	Do not exceed 48 fl oz per acre per season, or more than two sequential applications.
		cryomazine (Trigard) 75 WP	2.66 oz	0.125 lb	0	See label for plant-back restrictions.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	6 to 8 fl oz	0.09 to 0.125 lb	1	Do not exceed 29 fl oz per acre per season.
	Pinworm	abamectin (Agri-mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 fl oz	0.01 to 0.02	7	Do not exceed 48 oz per acre per season, or two sequential applications.
		beta-cyfluthrin (Baythroid) 2 E	1.6 to 2.8 fl oz	0.125 to 0.022 lb	0	
		emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5 WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	7	Apply when larvae are first observed.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 2 lb	0.75 lb 2 lb	2	Do not exceed five applications per year.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	1	Do not exceed 16.8 fl oz per acre per season.
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	5	
		indoxacarb (Avaunt) 30 DG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.045 to 0.065 lb	3	Do not apply more than 14 oz of Avaunt (0.26 lb a.i.) per acre per crop. The minimum interval between sprays is 5 days.
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior) 1 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.020 to 0.03 lb	5	Do not exceed 16.8 fl oz per acre per season.
		methomyl (Lannate) 90 SP	0.5 to 1 lb	0.45 to 0.9 lb	1	On foliage as needed.
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 8 oz	0.062 to 0.125 lb	1	Do not exceed 29 fl oz per acre per season.
		zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	3.2 to 4.0 oz	0.02 to 0.025 lb	1	
	Spider mite	abamectin (Agri-mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 fl oz	0.01 to 0.02 lb	7	Do not exceed 48 fl oz per acre per season, or more than two sequential applications.
		bifenazate (Acramite) 50 WS	0.75 to 1.0 lb	0.375 to 0.5 lb	3	Do not make more than one application per season.
		dicofol 4 EC	0.75 to 1.5 pt	0.4 to 0.75 lb	2	Do not make more than two applications or exceed 1.6 pt per acre per year.
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SG	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.1 to 0.13 lb	7	Do not exceed 3 applications per season.
	Stink bug	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	1	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 2 lb	0.75 lb 1 lb	2	Do not exceed 6 applications or 3 lb a.i. per acre per year.
		fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.667 fl oz	0.2 lb	3	Use a spray volume of 25 to 120 gal per acre. Do not exceed 2.667 pt (42.667 fl oz) per acre per season.
		gamma-cyhalothrin (Proaxis) 0.5 EC	2.56 to 3.84 fl oz	0.01 to 0.015 lb	5	
		lambda-cyhalothrin (Warrior)	2.56 to 3.84 oz	0.02 to 0.03 lb	5	
		methamidophos (Monitor) 4 E	1.5 to 2 pt	0.75 to 1 lb	7	
		thiamethoxam (Actara) 25 WDG	3 to 5.5 oz	0.047 to 0.086 lb	0	Do not exceed 11 oz Actara per acre per season.
	Thrips	zeta-cypermethrin (Mustang MAX) 0.8 EC	3.2 to 4.0 oz	0.020 to 0.025 lb	1	
		dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 to 1 pt	0.25 to 0.5 lb	7	
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar)	0.045 to 0.179 lb	1	
			5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.226 to 0.268 lb	21	
		methamidophos (Monitor) 4 E	1.5 to 2 pt	0.75 to 1 lb	7	
methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV		1.5 to 3 pt	0.45 to 0.9 lb	1	On foliage as needed.	
spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	4 to 8 oz	0.062 to 0.125 lb	1	Will control thrips on foliage, not in flowers.		

**TABLE 2-68. INSECT CONTROL FOR TOMATO (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
TOMATO (continued)	Whitefly	acetamiprid (Assail) 30 SG	2.5 to 4 oz	0.05 to 0.075 lb	7	Do not apply more than once every 7 days, and do not exceed 5 applications per season.
		buprofezin (Courier) 40 SC	9 to 13.6 fl oz	0.25 to 0.38 lb	7	Use sufficient water to ensure good coverage. Do not apply more than twice per crop cycle, and allow 28 days between applications.
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar) 5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.045 to 0.179 lb 0.226 to 0.268 lb	1 21	Do not follow soil applications with applications of other neonicotinoid insecticides (Actara, Provado, or Venom). Use only one application method. Soil applications may be applied in a narrow band on the plant row in bedding operation, as a post-seeding or transplant drench, as a side-dress after planting and incorporated 1 or more in., or through a drip irrigation system. May also control stink bugs.
		imidacloprid (various brands) 2 F  (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	16 to 24 fl oz  7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.375 lb  0.25 to 0.375 lb	21	Do not follow soil applications with applications of other neonicotinoid insecticides (Actara, Provado, or Venom). Apply through a drip irrigation system or as a transplant drench with sufficient water to reach root zone. As a sidedress, apply 2 to 4 in. to the side of the row and incorporate 1 or more in. Residual activity will increase with increasing rates applied. Use higher rate for late-season or continuous infestations. Trickle irrigation applications will also control aphids and stinkbugs.
		pyriproxyfen (Knack) 0.86EC	8 to 10 oz	0.054 to 0.067 lb	14	Do not apply more than two applications per growing season, and do not make applications closer than 14 days.
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SC	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.11 to 0.13 lb	7	Do not make more than 3 applications per season.
		thiomethoxam (Platinum) 2SC  (Actara)	5 to 8 oz  3 to 5.5 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb  0.047 to 0.086 lb	30  0	Do not follow soil applications with applications of other neonicotinoid insecticides (Actara, Provado, or Venom). Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow seeding or transplant depth, post seeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season of Platinum. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops. Actara is for foliar applications.
	Wireworm	diazinon (Diazinon) AG 500 or 50 WP	2 to 4 qt	2 to 4 lb	—	Broadcast before planting and incorporate. Wireworms may be a problem in fields previously in pasture, corn, or soybean.

■ **Table 2-69. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Tomato**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
TOMATO	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators.
	Blister Beetle	Lacewing, Ichneumonid wasp and BTT.
	Cabbage looper	Encyrtidae, Trichogramma wasps, lacewing, Pteromalidae, and BTK
	Hornworm	Trichogramma wasps
	Flea beetle	Braconids, and soil drench with parasitic nematodes.
	Leafminer	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.
	Mite	Lady beetle, predator mites, and lacewings
	Spider mite	
	Stink bug	Trichogramma wasps and Scelionidae
	Tomato fruitworm	Trichogramma wasps, Pteromalidae, Flower bug, lacewings, Aphidiid wasps, and BTK
	Pinworm	Flower bug, lacewings, and predatory mites
	Whitefly	Lacewings and Encarsia formosa

■ **Table 2-70. Alternative Control Procedures – Tomato**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
TOMATO	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or insecticidal oil.
	Colorado potato beetle	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTT or insecticidal oil. Use plastic lined trench as a trap or flamer.
	Cabbage looper	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or insecticidal oil. .
	Hornworm	Handpick, spray with BTK.
	Cutworm	Scatter bran mixed with BTK and molasses on bed surface or use protective collars.
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parasitic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, or insecticidal oil.
	Leafminer	Handpick and destroy mined leaves and remove egg clusters. Spray plants with neem.
	Spider mite	Spray with insecticidal soap, or insecticidal oil.
	Tomato fruitworm	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or insecticidal oil.
	Thrips	Spray with insecticidal soap, or insecticidal oil.
Whitefly	Spray with insecticidal soap, pyrethrins, neem, or insecticidal oil.	

**TABLE 2-71. INSECT CONTROL FOR TURNIP**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks	
TURNIP	Aphid, Flea beetle, Harlequin bug, Vegetable weevil, Yellow margined leaf beetle	dimethoate 4 EC	0.5 pt	0.25 lb	14		
		imidacloprid (Admire) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	4.4 to 10.5 fl oz 10 to 24 fl oz	1.158 to 0.377 lb	21	Admire Pro is applied to the soil as an in-furrow spray directed at or below seed; at planting as a post-seeding or transplant drench; or through drop irrigation. For bedding operations, apply in a narrow band spray directly below eventual seed row 14 or fewer days before planting. Imidacloprid will not control Harlequin bug.	
		(Provado) 1.6 F	3.8 fl oz	0.0475 lb	7	Provado is for foliar applications. Imidacloprid will not control Harlequin bug.	
		pymetrozine (Fulfill) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	7	Will only control aphids.	
	Cabbage looper, Diamondback moth	Insecticide-resistant populations, widespread in North Carolina, may not be controlled with some registered insecticides. To manage resistance, avoid transplants from Georgia and Florida, and avoid the repeated use of the same materials for extended periods of time. Repeated use of pyrethroid insecticides often aggravate diamondback moth problems. Do not allow populations to increase to large densities before treatments are initiated.					
		<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Crymax) WDG (Dipel) 2 X (Dipel) 4 L (Xentari) WDG	0.5 to 1.5 lb 8 oz 1 to 2 pt 0.5 to 1 lb	0.5 to 1.5 lb 0.5 lb 0.5 to 1 lb —	0	On foliage every 7 days as needed.	
		emamectin benzoate (Proclaim) 5 WDG	2.4 to 4.8 oz	0.0075 to 0.015 lb	14	For turnip greens only.	
		indoxycarb (Avaunt) 30 WDG	2.5 to 3.5 oz	0.045 to 0.65 lb	3	Avaunt may be applied only to turnip greens, not root turnips.	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2SC	3 to 6 fl oz	0.047 to 0.094 lb	1		
		Do not apply the following pyrethroids if diamondback moth's larvae are present.					
		beta-cyfluthrin (Baythroid) XL	1.6 to 3.2 fl oz	0.025 to 0.5 lb	0	Do not use if diamondback moth's larvae are present.	
		cyfluthrin (Tombstone) 2 EC	1.6 to 3.2 fl oz	0.025 to 0.5 lb	0		
		esfenvalerate (Asana) XL	5.8 to 9.6 fl oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	7		
permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 WP 3.2 EC		3.2 to 6.4 oz 2 to 4 oz	0.05 to 0.01 lb	1			
Root maggot	chlorpyrifos (Lorsban) 4 E 75 WDG	1 to 2 pt 1.1 to 1.8 oz/1,000 ft row	0.5 to 1.0 lb —	21	For direct-seeded crops, apply in a water-based spray at planting or at emergence of plants. Irrigation or rainfall after application will enhance activity.		

■ **Table 2-72. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Turnip**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
TURNIP	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Cabbage looper	Encyritidae, lacewing, Pteromalidae, and BTK
	Diamondback moth	Lacewing, Pteromalidae, and BTK
	Harlequin bug	Braconids, and soil drench with parasitic nematodes.

■ **Table 2-73. Alternative Control Procedures – Turnip**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
TURNIP	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or insecticidal oil.
	Cabbage looper	Handpick or spray with Insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or insecticidal oil.
	Diamondback moth	Handpick or spray with Insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or insecticidal oil.
	Flea beetle	Drench soil with parasitic nematodes. Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone, or insecticidal oil.
	Harlequin bug	Handpick or spray with Insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone or insecticidal oil.

**TABLE 2-74. INSECT CONTROL FOR WATERMELON**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
WATERMELON	Aphid	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications postbloom. Allow 7 days between applications.
		diazinon (Diazinon) (AG 500) 4 EC (50 W) 50 WP	1 qt 1 lb	0.5 lb	3	
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 2 lb	0.75 lb 1 lb	2	Do not exceed three applications per year.
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F (various brands) 2 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz 16 to 24 fl oz	0.25 to 0.38 lb	21	Admire Pro must be applied to the soil. May apply preplant; at planting; as a post-seeding drench, transplant water drench, or hill drench; subsurface sidedress or by chemigation using low-pressure drip or trickle irrigation. See label for information on approved application method. Will also control cucumber beetles and whiteflies.
		pymetrozine (Fulfill) 50 WDG	2.75 oz	0.086 lb	14	Apply before populations reach damaging levels. Do not exceed 5.5 oz per acre per season.
		pyrellin EC	1 to 2 pt	—	0	May be used alone or in combination. Acts as an exciter.
		thiomethoxam (Platinum) 2SC	5 to 8 oz	0.08 to 0.12 lb	30	Platinum may be applied to direct-seeded crops in-furrow seeding or transplant depth, post seeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season of Platinum. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.
		(Actara) 25 WDG	1.5 to 3 oz	0.023 to 0.047 lb	0	Actara is for foliar applications.
	Armyworm, Cabbage looper	<i>Bacillus thuringiensis</i> (Crymax) WDG (Dipel) DF	0.5 to 1.5 lb 8 oz	0.5 to 1.5 lb 0.5 lb	0	On foliage as needed.
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.6 to 16 oz	0.2 to 0.3 lb	7	May improve insect control with NIS. Under severe pressure, use the high rate. Do not apply more than 0.8 lb (a.i.) per acre per season.
		methoxyfenozide (Intrepid) 2 F	4 to 10 fl oz	0.06 to 0.16 lb	3	Use higher rates against large larvae.
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 W 3.2 EC	6.4 to 12.8 oz 4 to 8 fl oz	0.1 to 0.2 lb	0	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	8 oz	0.125 lb	3	
	Cucumber beetle	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications post bloom. Allow 7 days between applications.
		carbaryl (Sevin) 50 WP 80 S XLR Plus	2 lb 1.25 lb 1 qt	1 lb	3	Larvae of cucumber beetles are known as rindworms, as they injure melons in contact with soil.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 3 EC 50 WP	1 qt 2 lb	0.75 lb 1 lb	0	
		esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.6 to 16 oz	0.2 to 0.3 lb	7	May improve insect control with NIS. Under severe pressure, use the high rate. Do not apply more than 0.8 lb (a.i.) per acre per season.

**TABLE 2-74. INSECT CONTROL FOR WATERMELON (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
WATERMELON (continued)	Cucumber beetle (continued)	imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.38 lb	21	Admire Pro must be applied to the soil. May be applied preplant; at planting; as a post-seeding drench, transplant water drench, or hill drench; subsurface sidedress or by chemigation using low-pressure drip or trickle irrigation. See label for information on approved application method. Will also control aphids and whiteflies.
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 W 3.2 EC	6.4 oz 4 fl oz	0.1 lb	0	
	Cutworm	esfenvalerate (Asana XL) 0.66 EC	4.8 to 9.6 oz	0.03 to 0.05 lb	3	
		methomyl (Lannate) 2.4 LV	1.5 to 3 pt	0.45 to 0.9 lb	3	Methomyl may induce leafminer infestations.
		permethrin (Ambush, Pounce) 25 W 3.2 EC	12.8 oz 8 fl oz	0.2 lb	0	
	Thrips	dimethoate (various brands and formulations)	See label	0.5 lb	3	
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz	0.045 to 0.179 lb	1	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	8 oz	0.125 lb	3	Not effective against leafhopper.
	Leafminer	abamectin (Agri-mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 oz	7.5 to 15 oz	7	
		cyromazine (Trigard) 75 WP	2.66 oz	0.125 lb	0	
		spinosad (SpinTor) 2 SC	8 oz	0.125 lb	3	
	Spider mite	abamectin (Agri-mek) 0.15 EC	8 to 16 oz	7.5 to 15 oz	7	Do not feed or graze vines.
		bifenazate (Acramite) 50 WS	0.75 to 1.0 lb	0.0375 to 0.5 lb	3	Do not make more than one application per season.
		bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	5.1 to 6.4 fl oz	0.08 to 0.1 lb	3	Use only for late-season, short-term suppression.
		fenpropathrin (Danitol) 2.4 EC	10.6 to 16 fl oz	0.2 to 0.3 lb	7	Use only for late-season, short-term suppression.
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 2 SG	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.1 to 0.13 lb	7	Do not exceed 3 applications per season.
	Squash bug, Leaf-footed bug	bifenthrin (Brigade, Capture) 2 EC	2.6 to 6.4 fl oz	0.04 to 0.1 lb	3	Limit 19.2 fl oz per acre per season. Limit two applications postbloom. Allow 7 days between applications.
		endosulfan (Thionex) 50 WP 3 EC	1 to 2 lb 0.66 to 1.33 qt	0.5 to 1.0 lb 0.5 to 1.0 lb	2	Do not apply within 300 feet of lakes, pond, streams, or estuaries.

**TABLE 2-74. INSECT CONTROL FOR WATERMELON (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Insect	Insecticide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Active Ingredient Per Acre	Minimum Interval (Days) Between Last Application and Harvest	Precautions and Remarks
WATERMELON (continued)	Whitefly	buprofezin (Courier) 40 SC	9 to 12.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.38 lb	7	Allow at least 7 days between applications.
		dinotefuran (Venom) 70 SG	1 to 4 oz (foliar)	0.045 to 0.179 lb	1	Do not follow soil applications with foliar applications of any neonicotinoid insecticide. Use only one application method. Do not apply more than 6 oz per acer per season using soil applications. Soil applications may be applied by a narrow band below or above the seed line at planting, by a post-seeding or transplant drench with sufficient water to ensure incorporation into the soil, or by drip irrigation.
			5 to 6 oz (soil)	0.226 to 0.268 lb	21	
		imidacloprid (Admire Pro) 4.6 F	7 to 10.5 fl oz	0.25 to 0.38 lb	21	Do not follow soil applications with foliar applications of any neonicotinoid insecticides. Must be applied to the soil. Do not use a foliar application of any neonicotinoid insecticide if using Admire. May apply preplant; at planting; as a post-seeding drench, transplant water drench, or hill drench; subsurface sidedress or by chemigation using low-pressure drip or trickle irrigation. See label for information on approved application method. Will also control aphids and cucumber beetles.
		spiromesifen (Oberon) 70 SC	7 to 8.5 fl oz	0.11 to 0.13 lb	7	
		thiamethoxam (Platinum) 2 SC	5 to 8 oz	0.078 to 0.125	30	Apply Platinum to direct-seeded crops in-furrow at seed or transplant depth, postseeding or transplant as a drench, or through drip irrigation. Do not exceed 8 oz per acre per season. Check label for plant-back restrictions for a number of crops.
(Actara) 25 WDG	3 to 5.5 oz	0.047 to 0.086 lb	0	Actara is for foliar applications. Do not use a foliar application of any neonicotinoid insecticide if using Admire.		

■ **Table 2-75. Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms – Watermelon**

Commodity	Insect	Naturally Occurring Biological Control Organisms
WATERMELON	Aphid	Lady beetles, lacewings, midges, Aphidiid wasps and stink bug predators
	Cabbage looper	Encyrtidae, lacewing, Pteromalidae
	Cucumber beetle	Soldier beetle, braconid wasps, and parasitic nematodes.
	Leafhopper	Lacewing and flower bug
	Thrips	Flower bug, lacewings, and predatory mites
	Leafminer	Eulophidae, lacewing and attract parasitic wasps.
	Spider mite	Lady beetle, predator mites, and lacewings

■ **Table 2-76. Alternative Control Procedures – Watermelon**

Commodity	Insect	Alternative Control Procedures
WATERMELON	Aphid	Wash with strong spray of water, or spray with insecticidal soap, neem or insecticidal oil.
	Cabbage looper	Handpick or spray with insecticidal soap, neem pyrethrins, rotenone, BTK or insecticidal oil
	Cucumber beetle	Spray with insecticidal soap, pyrethrins, neem, drench soil with parasitic nematodes weekly to control larvae.
	Cutworm	Scatter bran mixed with BTK and molasses on bed surface or use protective collars.
	Leafhoppers	Spray with insecticidal soap, neem, pyrethrins, rotenone or insecticidal oil.
	Thrips	Spray with insecticidal soap or insecticidal oil.
	Leafminer	Pick and destroy mined leaves and remove egg clusters. Spray plants with neem.
	Spider mite	Spray with insecticidal soap, sulfur or insecticidal oil.

## DISEASE CONTROL

**Caution:** At the time this table was prepared, the entries were believed to be useful and accurate. However, labels change rapidly and errors are possible, so **the user must follow all directions on the pesticide label.** For example, federal tolerances for fungicides may be canceled or changed at any time.

Information in the following table must be used in the context of a total disease control program. For example, many diseases are controlled by combining various practices—resistant varieties, crop rotation, deep-turn plowing, sanitation, seed treatment, cultural practices, and chemicals. Always use top-quality seed and plants obtained from reliable, commercial sources. Seed are ordinarily treated by the commercial seed producer for the control of seed decay and damping-off.

**Nematode** control chemicals and **Greenhouse Diseases** are given in separate tables following this schedule. **Plant Beds** are in the previous table. Tables 6-18 through 6-23 will help you select the appropriate disease control materials for **bean, brassica, cucurbit, onion, pepper, and tomato diseases**, respectively. References to the table are listed under the “Disease” column throughout these crops.

**Rates:** Some foliar rates given in the table are based on mixing a specified amount of product in 100 gal of water and applying the finished spray for complete coverage of foliage just to the point of run-off with high pressure (over 250 psi) drop nozzle sprayers. Actual amount of product and water applied per acre will vary depending on plant size and row spacing. Typically 25 to 75 gal per acre of finished spray are used. Concentrate spray (air blast, aircraft, etc.) rates are based on amount of product per acre. **Caution:** With concentrate sprays, it is easy to apply too much product. Some fungicides are adversely affected by pH of water; adjust pH of water if specified on label.

Do not feed treated foliage to livestock unless stated on label. Do not reenter fields until sprays have dried; some fungicides may have a reentry requirement of one to several days. Read the label. Do not exceed maximum number of applications on label. Do not exceed maximum limit of fungicide per acre per application or per year as stated on the label. See label for rotational crops. In all cases, follow directions on label.

For preparing small quantities, see Tables 2-7 and 2-8 at the end of Chapter II.

**TABLE 3-1. DISEASE CONTROL FOR ALL VEGETABLES**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
ALL VEGETABLES	Sanitize wash water and/or use as a vegetable wash	chlorine (Chlorine Gas, 99.5%)(Chlorine Liquid, 99.5%)(Compressed Chlorine Gas, 99.5%)		available chlorine 100 to 150 ppm	–	–	DANGER! Inhalation hazard. To be used only by trained personnel.Allow a contact time of 2 to 3 min.
		chlorine dioxide (Oxine, 2%) (Anthium Dioxide, 5%)	1/3 fl oz/10 gal 1/3 fl oz/25 gal	Available ClO <sub>2</sub> 5 ppm 5 ppm	–	–	To control buildup of bacteria in process water. Make up fresh solutions daily. After treatment, vegetables must be rinsed with potable water. For heavy use of rinse water or if bacterial buildup is extreme, an activated solution may be used. Activate prior to use by the addition of activator crystals or a suitable acid (see label instructions). Prepare activated solution in a well ventilated area and avoid breathing fumes.
		hydrogen dioxide (StorOx, 27%)	To sanitize wash water, use 1.5 fl. oz/10 gal As a vegetable wash, use 0.5 to 1.25 fl oz/gal	85 ppm + 57 ppm 85 ppm + 57 ppm	–	–	Works best in clean water with a pH of 7. Dilution rates vary based on method of application and use. See label for specific rates.
		peroxyacetic acid +hydrogen peroxide (VigorOx 15 F&V, 15% + 10%) (Zeprolong VF, 15% + 10%)	1 fl oz/16 gal 1 fl oz/16 gal	85 ppm + 57 ppm	–	–	Use as a vegetable wash.  Allow a contact time of at least 45 sec. A post-treatment potable water rinse is not necessary.
		(tsunami 100, 15.2% + 11.2%)	1 fl oz/16.4 gal	80 ppm peroxyacetic acid	–	–	Allow contact time of at least 45 sec.
		(Keystone Fruit and Vegetable Wash, 15% + 11%) (Victory, 15% + 11%)	1 fl oz/16.4 gal 1 fl oz/16.4 gal	80 ppm + 59 ppm 80 ppm + 59 ppm	–	–	Allow contact time of at least 30 sec for spray application and 1 min for submersion. Adjust the solution as necessary to maintain a concentration of no more than 80 ppm.
		(PAA Sanitizer FP, 4.9% + 26.5%)	3 to 3.5 fl oz/16 gal	88 to 100 ppm peroxyacetic acid	–	–	Allow a contact time of at least 45 sec.
(Perasan 'A', 5.6% + 26.5%)	1 oz/20 gal	25 ppm peroxyacetic acid	–	–	Adjust the solution as necessary to maintain a concentration of no more than 25 ppm.		

**TABLE 3-1. DISEASE CONTROL FOR ALL VEGETABLES (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks		
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry			
ALL VEGETABLES (continued)	Sanitize wash water and/or use as a vegetable wash (continued)	sodium hypochlorite (Clean Force Fruit and Vegetable Wash, 3.25%) (Vegi Wash, 3.25%) (JP Optimum CRS, 4%)(Clorox Commercial Solutions Clorox Ultra Germicidal Bleach, 6.15%)(Pristine, 8.4%) (Maxxum 700, 8.4%) (Dibac, 9.2%) (Chemland Extract-2, 12.5%) (ChemStation 3030, 12.5%)(Dynachlor, 12.5%) (Zep FS Formula 4665, 12.5%) (Agclor 310, 12.5%)	1 oz/10 gal	available chlorine 25 ppm	—	—	Mix only with water. Change solution when visibly dirty. Do not allow available chlorine level to fall below 25 ppm. Submerge vegetables in sanitizing solution (2 min.) then rinse with tap or other potable water. See label for commodity-specific recommendations.		
			4 oz/40 gal	25 ppm					
0.75 oz/10 gal			25 ppm						
0.5 fl oz/9 gal			25 ppm						
8 oz/200 gal			25 ppm						
8 oz/200 gal			25 ppm						
1 oz/20 gal			25 ppm						
5 oz/200 gal			25 ppm						
5 fl. oz/100 gal			25 ppm						
5 oz/200 gal			25 ppm						
5 oz/200 gal			25 ppm						
0.65 to 4 fl oz/10 gal			65 to 400 ppm						
Sanitize conveyors, packinghouses, field equipment, etc.			hydrogen dioxide (StorOx, 27%)	For pre-cleaned surfaces: 0.5 to 1.25 fl oz/gal	—	—		—	Works best in clean water with a pH of 7. Follow treatment of any food contact surface with a potable water rinse.
				For uncleaned surfaces: 2.5 fl oz/gal					
				peroxyacetic acid + hydrogen peroxide (VigorOx 15 F&V, 15% + 10%) (Zeprolong VF, 15% + 10%) (Perasan 'A', 5.6% + 26.5%) (SaniDate 5.0, 5.3% + 23%) (Divosan Activ, 5.1% + 21.7%) (VigorOx Liquid Sanitizer and Disinfectant, 5.1% + 21.7%)	3.1 to 5 fl oz/50 gal	85 to 135 ppm + 57 to 90 ppm		—	
	3.1 fl oz/50 gal	85 ppm + 57 ppm							
	1 to 2.4 oz/6 gal	82 to 197 ppm							
1.6 to 1.7 fl oz/5 gal	145 to 154 ppm +631 to 670 ppm 87.7 to 149 ppm + 373 to 635 ppm								
sodium hypochlorite (Clorox Commercial Solutions Clorox Ultra Germicidal Bleach, 6.15%)(Pristine, 8.4%) (Maxxum 700, 8.4%)	available chlorine	5 oz/10 gal	200 ppm	—	—	Allow a contact time of at least 1 min. Allow to dry prior to use; no rinse is necessary.			
		4 oz/13 gal	200 ppm						
		4 oz/13 gal	200 ppm						

**TABLE 3-2. DISEASE CONTROL FOR ARTICHOKE**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
ARTICHOKE (Jerusalem)	Pythium damping-off	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	1 to 2 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	2	Soil incorporation. See label for row rates.

**TABLE 3-3. DISEASE CONTROL FOR ASPARAGUS**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
ASPARAGUS	Crown rot	mancozeb 80W 4	1 lb/100 gal	0.8 lb/100 gal	—	—	Soak crowns 5 min in burlap bag with gentle agitation, drain, and plant.
	Phytophthora crown rot, spear rot	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	1 pt/acre	0.5 lb/acre	1	2	Apply over beds after seeding or covering crowns, 30 to 60 days before first cutting, and just before harvest.
		myclobutanil (Nova) 40 W	5 oz/acre	2 oz/acre	180	1	Do not apply to harvestable spears.
		sulfur 5	See label		0	1	
	Rust, 1 Cercospora leaf spot	mancozeb 80W 4	2 lb/acre	1.6 lb/acre	180	1	Apply to ferns after harvest; spray first appearance, 7- to 10-day intervals. Do not exceed 8 lb product per acre per crop.
Stemphylium purple spot	azoxystrobin (Amistar) 80 DG	2 to 5 oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 lb/acre	100	4 hr	Do not apply more than 1 foliar application of Amistar (or other group-11 fungicide) before alternating with a fungicide that has a different mode of action.	

**TABLE 3-4. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – ASPARAGUS**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical Controls
ASPARAGUS	Rust		Varietal Tolerance
	Cercospora leafspot		Jersey Gem shows tolerance.
	Fusarium root rot		Low tolerance in many cultivars to sulfur. Use disease-free crowns and plant in well drained soils. Solarize soil before planting.
	Phytophthora crown/spear rot	No	

**TABLE 3-5. DISEASE CONTROL FOR BEAN**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
BEAN, Dry (catjang, chickpea, fava, garbanzo, lentil, lima, lupine, mung, may pea, southern, soybean)	Anthracnose, Alternaria leaf spot and blight, Ascochyta leaf and pod spot, rust ( <i>Phakopsora</i> )	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz	0.10 to 0.25 lb	0	4 hr	Do not apply more than three sequential applications.
		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	8 to 11 oz	5.6 to 7.7 oz	21	0.5	Use 6-oz rate for chickpeas and lentils. Many other dried and succulent beans on label.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	15 to 25 oz	5.7 to 9.5 oz	21	1	All dry beans except soybeans. Make no more than 2 applications per season.
	Pythium damping-off	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	0.5 to 1 pt/trt acre	0.25 to 0.5 lb/trt acre	—	2	Preplant incorporate. See label for row rates.
	Rhizoctonia root rot	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 row feet	0.006 to 0.013 lb	—	4 hr	Make in-furrow or banded applications shortly after plant emergence.
		Rust ( <i>Uromyces</i> )	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 fl oz	0.10 lb	0	4 hr
		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	8 to 11 oz	5.6 to 7.7 oz	21	0.5	Use 6-oz rate for chickpeas and lentils. Many other dried and succulent beans on label.
		pyraclostrobin (Headline) 2.09F	5.5 to 8 fl oz	1.5 to 2.4 lb	30	0.5	All dry beans except soybeans. Make no more than 2 applications per season
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38WG	10 to 15 oz	3.8 to 5.7 oz	21	1	All dry beans except soybeans. Make no more than 2 applications per season.

**TABLE 3-5. DISEASE CONTROL FOR BEAN (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
BEAN, Pole, Snap	Anthracnose, Botrytis, Sclerotinia	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz	0.10 to 0.25 lb	0	4 hr	For anthracnose only. Do not apply more than three sequential applications.
		chlorothalonil <sup>7</sup> (Bravo Ultrex) 82.5 WDG	2.7 lb/acre	2.2 lb/acre	7	2	Spray first appearance, 11 lb limit per acre per crop, 7-day intervals. Not for Sclerotinia control.
		dicloran (Botran) 75 W	2.25 to 4 lb/acre	1.7 to 3 lb/acre	2	0.5	For Sclerotinia only. Use low rate for bush varieties and high rate for pole varieties.
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	1 to 2 lb/acre	0.7 to 1.4 lb/acre	14	1	Spray at 25% bloom, repeat at full bloom. Do not exceed 4 lb product per season.
	Ascochyta blight, Botrytis gray mold, white mold	boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	8 to 11 oz	5.6 to 7.7 oz	7	0.5	Many other dried and succulent beans on label.
	Bacterial blights <sup>2</sup>	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	1	1	Spray first appearance, 10-day intervals.
	Damping-off, Pythium, Rhizoctonia	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 row feet	0.006 to 0.013 lb	—	4 hr	For Rhizoctonia only. Make in-furrow or banded applications shortly after plant emergence.
		mefenoxam + PCNB (Ridomil Gold) PCGR	0.75 lb/100 linear ft row	0.08 lb/100 linear ft row	—	2	Do not allow feeding of vines or grazing of foliage by livestock.
	Powdery mildew	sulfur <sup>5</sup>	See label		0	1	Spray at first appearance, 10- to 14-day intervals. Avoid days over 90°F.
	Rhizoctonia root rot	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 row feet	0.006 to 0.013 lb/1,000 row feet	--	4 hr	Apply in-furrow or banded applications shortly after plant emergence.
	Root and stem rot (Rhizoctonia and Sclerotium) <sup>3</sup>	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 row feet	0.006 to 0.013 lb/1,000 row feet	--	4 hr	For Rhizoctonia only. Make in-furrow or banded applications shortly after plant emergence.
		PCNB (Terraclor) 75 WP	1.3 to 2 lb/acre row	1 to 1.5 lb/acre row	45	0.5	Mix in 10 gal of water/acre. Spray in furrow and cover soil at seeding at the rate of 8.8 fl oz per 100 ft of row. 10 G formulation available. Do not exceed 10 lb a.i. PCNB per acre per season. Based on 36-in. rows. After emergence, direct spray to base of stem and soil.
		myclobutanol (Nova) 40 W	4 to 5 oz/acre	1.6 to 2 oz/acre	0	1	For Rhizoctonia only.
		dichloropropene (Telone) C-17 C-35	10.8 to 17.1 gal/acre 13 to 20.5 gal/acre	107 to 169 lb/acre 139 to 220 lb/acre	—	5	Rate is based on soil type; see label for in-row rates.
	Rust <sup>1</sup> (Uromyces)	metam-sodium (Vapam) 42 HL	37.5 to 75 gal/trt acre	160 to 320 lb/trt acre	—	—	Rate is based on soil properties and depth of soil to be treated; apply 14 to 21 days before planting.
		azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.10 to 0.25 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Make no more than three sequential applications.
boscalid (Endura) 70 WG		8 to 11 oz/acre	5.6 to 7.7 oz/acre	7	0.5	Many other dried and succulent beans on label.	
chlorothalonil <sup>7</sup> (Bravo Ultrex) 82.5 WDG		1.25 to 2.7 lb/acre	1.1 to 2.2 lb/acre	7	2	Spray first appearance, 11 lb limit per acre per crop, 7-day intervals;	
sulfur <sup>5</sup>		See label	2 to 4 lb/100 gal	0	1	Spray at 7- to 10-day intervals.	
White mold (Sclerotinia)	myclobutanol (Nova) 40 W	4 to 5 oz/acre	1.6 to 2 oz/acre	0	1	Spray at first appearance.	
	Botran 75 W	2.5 to 4 lb/acre	1.9 to 3 lb/acre	2	0.5	Use low rate for bush varieties and high rate for pole varieties.	
BEAN, Lima	Botrytis, Sclerotinia, leaf spots	thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	1 to 2 lb/acre	0.7 to 1.4 lb/acre	14	1	Spray at 25% bloom, repeat at full bloom. Do not exceed 4 lb product per season.
		azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.10 to 0.25 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Leaf spots only; do not make more than three sequential applications.
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.05 to 1.4 lb/acre	14	1	4 lb limit per acre per crop.
	Damping-off, Pythium, Rhizoctonia	iprodione (Rovral) 50 WP 4 F	1.5 to 2 lb/acre 1.5 to 2 pt/acre	0.75 to 1 lb/acre	0	1	
		azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 row feet	0.006 to 0.013 lb/1,000 row feet	—	4 hr	Rhizoctonia only. Make in-furrow or banded applications shortly after plant emergence.
	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	0.5 to 2 pt/trt acre	0.25 to 0.5 lb/trt acre	—	2	For Pythium only. Soil incorporate. See label for row rates. Use proportionally less for band rates.	

**TABLE 3-6. RELATIVE EFFECTIVENESS OF VARIOUS CHEMICALS FOR FOLIAR DISEASE CONTROL IN BEANS <sup>1</sup>**

D. LANGSTON, Extension Plant Pathology, University of Georgia, and S. RIDEOUT, Virginia Polytechnic Institute

(— = ineffective; +++++ = very effective; ? = unknown efficacy)

Fungicide/Bactericide	Relative Control Rating																
	Aerial Rhizoctonia	Anthraxnose	Ashy Stem Blight	Asian Soybean Rust	Brown Spot ( <i>Pseudomonas</i> )	Cercospora	Common Bacterial Blight	Common Rust	Downy Mildew	Fusarium Crown Rot	Halo Blight	Powdery Mildew	Pythium Cottony Leak	Pythium Damping-off	Rhizoctonia Sore Shin	Sclerotinia Blight	Southern Blight ( <i>S. rolfisii</i> )
azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris)	+++++	++++	—	+++++	—	?	—	+++++	?	—	—	?	++	?	++++	—	+++++
boscalid (Endura)	?	?	—	?	—	?	—	?	—	—	—	?	—	—	?	+++++	+
chloronitrobenzene (Botran)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	+++	—
chlorothalonil (Bravo, Echo, Equus)	+	++	—	++	—	++++	—	++++	++	—	—	?	—	—	—	—	—
cyprodonil + fludioxonil (Switch)	?	?	—	?	—	?	—	?	—	—	—	?	—	—	?	+++++	+
fixed copper <sup>2</sup>	—	+	—	+	++	+	++	+	+++	—	++	+	—	—	—	—	—
iprodione (Rovral)	+	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	++	++++	—
mefenoxam (Ridomil)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	++++	—	—	—	+++	++++	—	+	—
myclobutanil (Nova)	++	—	—	+++++	—	+++	—	+++++	—	—	—	++++	—	—	?	—	—
PCNB (Terraclor)	+	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	++++	—	+++
pyraclostrobin (Cabrio, Headline)	++++	++++	—	+++++	—	++++	—	+++++	?	—	—	?	+++	?	++	—	+++
sulfur	—	++	—	+++	—	++	—	+++	+	—	—	+++	—	—	—	—	—
thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M)	+	+++	—	?	—	++++	—	?	—	+	—	?	—	—	+	++	—

<sup>1</sup> Products were rated at the 2007 Southeast Extension Vegetable Workshop in Fletcher, NC. Efficacy ratings do not necessarily indicate a labeled use.

<sup>2</sup> Fixed coppers include: Basicop, Champ, Champion, Citcop, Copper-Count-N, Kocide, Nu-Cop, Super Cu, Tenn-Cop, Top Cop with Sulfur, and Tri-basic copper sulfate.

**Table 3-7. RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR DISEASE CONTROL IN BEANS**

Scale: (0 = not important/does not impact disease, 5 = very important practice to implement/impacts disease greatly; - = not applicable; ? = unknown)

Explanatory notes: \* = plant earlier, \*\* = tolerant

E.J. SIKORA, Plant Pathology, Auburn University and S. RIDEOUT, Virginia Polytechnic Institute

Management tactic	Disease												
	Anthraxnose	Common Bacterial blight and Halo blight	Botrytis gray mold	Fusarium root rot	Mosaic viruses	Powdery mildew	Pythium damping-off	Rhizoctonia root rot	Root knot	Rust (more on pole beans)	White mold Sclerotinia	Southern blight ( <i>Sclerotium rolfsii</i> )	
Avoid field operations when leaves are wet	5	5	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	
Avoid overhead irrigation	5	5	5	0	0	0	1	0	0	5	4	0	
Change planting date	2	2	0	4	3	1	5	5	1	4*	0	0	
Cover cropping with antagonist	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	
Crop rotation	4	4	2	3	1	1	3	2	4	0	5	2	
Deep plowing	5	5	5	2	0	0	2	3	5	0	5	5	
Destroy crop residue	5	5	5	0	0	0	1	1	2	3	5	4	
Encourage air movement	5	5	5	0	0	5	1	0	0	3	4	0	
Increase between-plant spacing	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	2	0	1	4	2	
Increase soil organic matter	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	
Insecticidal oils	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
pH management	1	1	1	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Plant in well drained soil	2	2	2	5	0	0	5	5	0	0	3	1	
Plant on raised beds	2	2	2	5	0	0	5	5	0	0	3	1	
Plastic mulch bed covers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	
Postharvest temperature control	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	
Reflective mulch	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	
Reduce mechanical injury	0	0	0	3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	
Rogue diseased plants	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	2	1	
Row covers	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Soil solarization	0	0	1	3	0	0	2	4	3	0	4	3	
Pathogen-free planting material	5	5	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Resistant cultivars	5	5	0	4	5	5	0	0	0	5**	2	0	
Weed control	2	3	2	2	5	2	0	0	2	2	3	1	

**TABLE 3-8. DISEASE CONTROL FOR BEET**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
BEET, Table	Downy mildew, leaf spots	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	1	1	Spray or dust at first appearance, 7- to 10-day intervals.
	Pythium damping-off	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	1 to 2 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	2	Soil incorporation. See label for row rate.
	Rust	sulfur <sup>5</sup>	See label	2 to 4 lb/100 gal	0	1	

**TABLE 3-9. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – BEET**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical Controls
BEET, Table	Pythium damping-off	No	Use raised beds to dry soil surface.
	Downy mildew	No	Copper spray at first appearance; Remove and destroy severely infected plants, rotate, destroy residue.
	Leaf spots	Tolerant varieties	Destroy crop residue and rotate location.

**TABLE 3-10. DISEASE CONTROL FOR BROCCOLI, BRUSSEL SPROUT, CABBAGE, CAULIFLOWER**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
BROCCOLI, BRUSSEL SPROUT, CABBAGE, CAULIFLOWER	Alternaria leaf spot, black rot, downy mildew	copper hydroxide (Kocide) DF 4.5 LF 101 2000	1 to 2 lb/acre 0.6 to 1.3 pt/acre 1 to 2 lb/acre 0.75 to 1.5 lb/acre	0.6 to 1.2 lb/acre 0.3 to 0.7 lb/acre 0.8 to 1.5 lb/acre 0.4 to 0.8 lb/acre	0	1	Apply on 7- to 10-day intervals after transplanting or shortly after seeds have emerged. Some reddening on older broccoli leaves and flecking of cabbage wrapper leaves may occur. Certain Kocide formulations are also registered for use on collard, mustard, and turnip greens. Check label carefully for recommended rates for each disease on each crop.
		copper sulfate (Basicop)	1.0 to 3.0 lb/acre	0.5 to 1.6 lb/acre	0	1	
	Alternaria leaf spot	copper salts of fatty and rosin acids (Tenn-Cop) 5 E	0.75 to 1.5 pt/acre	—	0	0.5	
		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6 to 9 oz/acre	4.2 to 6.3 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications prior to disease development, and continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Make no more than 2 applications per season.
		cyprodinil + fludioxonil (Switch) 62.5 WG	11 to 14 oz/acre	6.9 to 8.7 oz/acre	7	0.5	Apply when disease first appears, and continue on 7- to 10-day intervals. Do not exceed 56 oz of product per acre per year
	Black leg (for broccoli only)	iprodione (Rovral) 50 W 4 F	2 lb/acre 2 pt/acre	1 lb/acre 1 lb/acre	0	—	Apply to base of plant at two- to four-leaf stage. A second application may be made up to the harvest date. Do not use as a soil drench.
	Clubroot	PCNB (Terrachlor) FL	Transplant: 3 pt/100 gal water	0.02 lb/gal water	—	0.5	Apply to transplants (3 pt of flowable or 2 lb of 75WP per 100 gal of water) or as a banded or broadcast treatment directly to soil prior to planting. See label for row spacing rates. Terrachlor FL, 10G, and 75WP formulations can also be used on Chinese broccoli and Chinese cabbage.
			Banded: 5.6 gal/25 gal water	0.9 lb/ gal water			
			Broadcast: 7.5 gal/30 gal water	1.0 lb/ gal water			
(Terrachlor) 75 WP		Transplant: 2 lb/100 gal water	0.02 lb/gal water				
		Banded: 30 lb/25 gal water	0.9 lb/gal water				
		Broadcast: 40 lb/30 gal water	1.0 lb/gal water				
(Terrachlor) 10 G		200 to 300 lb/acre	20 to 30 lb/acre				
(Terrachlor) 15 G	125 to 200 lb/acre	18.8 to 30 lb/acre					
Downy mildew	fosetyl-AL (Aliette) 80 WDG	2 to 5 lb/acre	1.6 to 4 lb/acre	3	1	Apply when disease first appears; then repeat on 7- to 21-day intervals. Do not tank mix with copper fungicides. A maximum of seven applications can be made per season. Also for loose-heading Chinese cabbage, kale, kohlrabi, and greens (collard, mustard, and rape).	
Downy mildew, Alternaria leaf spot	azoxystrobin (Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz	0.1 to 0.25 lb	0	4 hr		
	chlorothalonil (Bravo Ultrex) 82.5 WDG (Bravo Weatherstik) 6 F (Bravo 500) (Bravo S) (Equus) DF (Equus) 720 maneb (Manex) 4 F mefenoxam + chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold/Bravo)	1.4 pt/acre 1.5 pt/acre 2.25 lb/acre 4.5 pt/acre 1.4 to 1.8 lb/acre 0.75 to 1.5 pt/acre	1.2 lb/acre 1.1 lb/acre 1.2 lb/acre 1.2 lb/acre 1.2 to 1.5 lb/acre 0.6 to 1.1 lb/acre	7 7 7 7 7	2 2 2 1	Apply after transplanting, seedling emergence, or when conditions favor disease development. Repeat as needed on a 7- to 10-day interval.	
		1.2 to 1.6 qt/acre	1.2 to 1.6 lb/acre	7	1	Spray on a 7- to 10-day interval.	
		1.5 lb/acre	—			Begin applications when conditions favor disease but prior to symptoms. Under severe disease pressure use additional fungicides between 14-day intervals. Do not make more than four applications per crop.	
Powdery mildew	boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6 to 9 oz/acre	4.2 to 6.3 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications prior to disease development, and continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Make no more than 2 applications per season; disease suppression only.	
	cyprodinil + fludioxonil (Switch) 62.5 WG	11 to 14 oz/acre	6.9 to 8.7 oz/acre	7	0.5	Apply when disease first appears, and continue on 7- to 10-day intervals. Do not exceed 56 oz of product per acre per year.	
	sulfur (Microthiol Disperss) 80 MWS	3 to 10 lb/acre	2.4 to 8 lb/acre	0	1	Apply when disease first appears; then repeat as needed on 14-day intervals. Avoid applying on days over 90° F. Also for use on greens (collard, kale, and mustard), rutabaga, and turnip.	

**TABLE 3-10. DISEASE CONTROL FOR BROCCOLI, BRUSSEL SPROUT, CABBAGE, CAULIFLOWER (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
BROCCOLI, BRUSSEL SPROUT, CABBAGE, CAULIFLOWER (continued)	Pythium damping-off, Phytophthora basal stem rot	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	0.25 to 2 pt/acre	0.12 to 1.0 lb/acre	—	2	Apply 1 to 2 pt per acre as a broadcast, preplant application to soil and incorporate in top 2 in. of soil. For Pythium control, use only 0.25 to 0.5 pt per acre.
		metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/ trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Preplant incorporated or surface application.
	Rhizoctonia bottom rot	boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6 to 9 oz/acre	4.2 to 6.3 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications prior to disease development, and continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Make no more than 2 applications per season; disease suppression only.
	Rhizoctonia stem (wirestem) and root rot	PCNB (Terraclor) FL  (Terraclor) 75 WP  (Terraclor) 10 G (Terraclor) 15 G	Broadcast drench: 2.8 to 3.8 gal/50 gal water Row drench: 1.9 to 2.8 gal/35 gal water	0.2 to 0.3 lb/gal water	—	0.5	Apply to soil as a broadcast or row drench treatment at the time of or immediately after seeding. See label for row spacing rates.
			Broadcast drench: 15 to 20 lb/50 gal water				
Row drench: 10 to 15 lb/ 35 gal water							
110 to 150 lb/acre			11 to 15 lb/acre				
		75 to 100 lb/acre	11 to 15 lb/acre				
Sclerotinia stem rot (white mold)	boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6 to 9 oz/acre	4.2 to 6.3 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications prior to disease development, and continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Make no more than 2 applications per season.	

**TABLE 3-11. RELATIVE EFFECTIVENESS OF VARIOUS CHEMICALS FOR BRASSICA DISEASE CONTROL <sup>1</sup>**

D. LANGSTON, Extension Plant Pathology, University of Georgia, and G. J. HOLMES, Plant Pathology Extension, NC State University

(— = ineffective; +++++ = very effective; ? = unknown efficacy)

Fungicides <sup>2</sup>	Fungicide Group <sup>3</sup>	Preharvest Interval (Days)	Relative Control Rating											
			Alternaria Leaf Spot	Bacterial Soft Rot	Black Rot	Black Leg	Bottom Rot (Rhizoctonia)	Cercospora & Cercosporella	Clubroot	Downy Mildew	Powdery Mildew	Pythium damping-off	Sclerotinia/Raisin Head	Wirestem (Rhizoctonia)
azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris)	11	—	+++++	—	—	?	?	+++	—	+++	+++	—	—	+
boscalid (Endura)	11	0-14	++++	—	—	++	—	—	—	+	+	—	+++	++
chlorothalonil (Bravo, Echo, Equus)	M	7	+++	—	—	—	+	++	—	+++	++	—	—	—
cyprodinil + fludioxonil (Switch)	9+12	7	+++	—	—	—	—	++	—	—	++	—	—	—
dimethomorph (Forum)	15	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	++	—	—	—	—
fixed copper <sup>4</sup>	M	0	+	—	++	—	—	+	—	++	++	—	—	—
fosteyl-AI <sup>4</sup> (Aliette)	33	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	+++ <sup>5</sup>	—	—	—	—
iprodione (Rovral) <sup>6</sup>	2	—	— <sup>6</sup>	—	—	+++ <sup>6</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—	+ <sup>6</sup>	+ <sup>6</sup>
maneb (Maneb, Manex)	M	7	++	—	+	—	—	++	—	+++ <sup>5</sup>	+	—	—	—
mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold EC) pre-plant	4	NA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	+++	—	+++	—	—
mefenoxam + chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold Bravo)	4 + M	7	+++	—	—	—	+	++	—	+++	++	—	—	—
PCNB (Terraclor)	14	NA	—	—	—	—	+	—	++	—	—	—	—	+++
pyraclostrobin (Cabrio)	11	—	+++++	—	—	?	—	+++++	—	+++	+++	—	—	—
sulfur	M	0	+	—	—	—	—	+	—	+	+++	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Products were rated at the 2004 Southeast Extension Vegetable Workshop and are based on current field research. Efficacy ratings do not necessarily indicate a labeled use.

<sup>2</sup> Fungicides registered specifically on cole crops (cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli) include chlorothalonil, iprodione, maneb, and mefenoxam + chlorothalonil. Pyraclostrobin is labeled only on turnip tops. Fosteyl-AI is not labeled on turnips. Always refer to product labels prior to use.

<sup>3</sup> Key to Fungicide Groups: 2: dicarboxamides; 4: phenylamides; 9: anilopyrimidines; 11: quinone outside inhibitors; 12: phenylpyrroles; 14: aromatic hydrocarbons; 15: cinnamic acids; 33: phosphonates; M: multi-site activity

<sup>4</sup> Phytotoxicity is seen when fosteyl-AI is tank-mixed with copper.

<sup>5</sup> When used in combination with fosteyl-AI or maneb.

<sup>6</sup> Applications of iprodione made for black leg may suppress Alternaria, Sclerotinia, and wirestem on broccoli.

**TABLE 3-12. RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR DISEASE CONTROL IN BRASSICA CROPS**

E.J. SIKORA, Plant Pathology, Auburn University

Scale (0 = not important/does not impact disease, 5 = very important practice to implement/impacts disease greatly)

Management tactic	Disease											
	Alternaria leaf spot	Bacterial soft rot	Black rot	Black leg	Bottom rot (Rhizoctonia)	Cercospora/ Cercosporiella	Clubroot	Downy mildew	Powdery mildew	Pythium damping-off	Sclerotinia head rot/Raisen head	Wirestem (Rhizoctonia)
Avoid field operations when leaves are wet	1	3	4	2	2	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
Avoid overhead irrigation	5	5	5	5	3	5	0	4	1	0	0	0
Change planting date	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	2
Cover cropping with antagonist	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
Crop rotation	2	2	4	4	1	3	0	3	0	0	1	1
Deep plowing	3	3	4	4	2	3	0	3	0	0	3	2
Destroy crop residue	3	3	4	4	2	3	0	3	0	0	1	1
Encourage air movement	3	1	1	1	2	3	0	3	0	1	2	0
Increase between-plant spacing	3	1	1	1	2	3	0	2	0	1	2	0
Increase soil organic matter	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
Hot water seed treatment	1	0	5	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
pH management	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	0
Plant in well-drained soil	1	2	1	1	4	1	5	1	0	3	2	4
Plant on raised beds	0	2	1	0	4	0	5	1	0	3	2	4
Plastic mulch bed covers	1	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Postharvest temperature control	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reflective mulch	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reduce mechanical injury	0	5	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	1
Rogue diseased plants	1	0	0	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Row covers	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Soil solarization	0	0	0	?	3	0	0	0	0	1	1	2
Pathogen-free planting material	3	0	5	5	3	0	4	0	0	0	1	3
Resistant cultivars	0	0	5	0	0	0	1	3	3	0	0	1
Weed control	2	0	3	2	0	2	2	2	2	0	2	0

**TABLE 3-13. DISEASE CONTROL FOR CARROT**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
CARROT	Alternaria leaf blight, Cercospora leaf spot	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	9.2 to 20.3 fl oz/acre	0.15 to 0.33 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Make no more than six applications per crop per acre per year.
		boscalid (Endura) 70WG	4.5 oz/acre	3.2/acre	0	0.5	Not for Cercospora. Do not make more than 2 sequential applications or more than 5 applications per season.
		chlorothalonil <sup>7</sup> (Bravo Ultrex) 82.5 WDG	1.4 to 1.8 lb/acre	1.1 to 1.5 lb/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance, 7- to 10-day intervals.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	3 to 4.5 pt/acre	—	1	1	
		iprodione (Rovral) 4F	1 to 2 pt/acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	1	1	
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	0	0.5	Do not make more than two applications before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	8 to 10.5 oz/acre	3 to 4 oz/acre	0	1	Make no more than 6 applications per season.
	Alternaria leaf blight	cyprodinil + fludioxonil (Switch) 62.5 WG	11 to 14 oz/acre	6.9 to 8.7 oz/acre	7	0.5	Apply when disease first appears, and continue on 7- to 10-day intervals if conditions remain favorable for disease development. Do not exceed 56 oz of product per acre per year.
	Pythium cavity spot	mefenoxam + chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold/Bravo)	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	—	7	2	Spray 2 to 4 times starting 40 to 50 days after applying Ridomil Gold EC at planting.
		mefenoxam + copper hydroxide (Ridomil Gold/Copper)	2 lb/acre	—	5	2	
	Powdery mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	9.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.15 to .25 fl oz/acre	0	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	0	0.5	Do not make more than two applications before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	8 to 10.5 oz/acre	3 to 4 oz/acre	0	1	Make no more than 6 applications per season.
		sulfur <sup>5</sup>	3 to 10 lb/acre	—	—	1	Spray at first appearance. Avoid applying on days over 90°F.
Pythium damping-off	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	1 to 2 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	2	Preplant incorporate in top 2 in. of soil or apply in 7-in. band to soil surface.	
Sclerotinia, Botrytis (postharvest)	thiabendazole (Mertect 340-F) 43.3 F	41 oz/100 gal/acre	1.1 lb/100 gal/acre	—	—	Dip harvested roots 5 to 10 seconds. Do not rinse.	
Southern blight <sup>3</sup>	dichloropropene (Telone) C-17 C-35	10.8 to 17.1 gal/acre 13 to 20.5 gal/acre	107 to 169 lb/acre 139 to 220 lb/acre	—	5	Fumigate soil in-the-row 3 to 6 weeks before seeding. Rate is based on soil type; see label for in-row rates.	
	pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	8 to 10.5 oz/acre	3 to 4 oz/acre	0	1	Suppression only. Make no more than 6 applications per season.	

**TABLE 3-14. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – CARROT**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical Controls
CARROT	Alternaria leaf spot	Tolerant varieties	Copper spray at first appearance, rotate at least 3 years.
	Cercospora leaf spot		
	Oomycete fungi		Copper spray at first appearance, rotate at least 3 years. Store roots in moist peat moss.
	Postharvest rots	No	Store roots in moist peat moss.
	Southern blight	No	Use deep plowing to bury sclerotia.

**TABLE 3-15 DISEASE CONTROL FOR COLLARD**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
COLLARD	Alternaria leaf spot	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications.
		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6 to 9 oz/acre	4.2 to 6.3 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications prior to disease development, and continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Make no more than 2 applications per season.
		cyprodinil + fludioxonil (Switch) 62.5 WG	11 to 14 oz/acre	6.9 to 8.7 oz/acre	7	0.5	Apply when disease first appears and continue on 7- to 10-day intervals. Do not exceed 56 oz of product per acre per year.
	Alternaria leaf blight	cyprodinil + fludioxonil (Switch) 62.5 WG	11 to 14 oz/acre	6.9 to 8.7 oz/acre	7	0.5	Apply when disease first appears and continue on 7- to 10-day intervals. Do not exceed 56 oz of product per acre per year.
Downy mildew		azoxystrobin (Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz	0.1 to 0.25 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Apply on 7- to 10-day intervals after transplanting or shortly after seeds have emerged. Check label for recommended rate for each disease.
		copper hydroxide (Kocide) DF 4.5 LF 101 2000	1 to 2 lb/acre 0.6 to 1.3 pt/acre 1 to 2 lb/acre 0.75 to 1.5 lb/acre	0.6 to 1.2 lb/acre 0.3 to 0.7 lb/acre 0.8 to 1.5 lb/acre 0.4 to 0.8 lb/acre	0	1	
		fosetyl-AI (Aliette) 80 WDG	2 to 5 lb/acre	1.6 to 4 lb/acre	3	1	Apply when disease first appears; then repeat on 7- to 21-day intervals. Do not tank mix with copper fungicides. A maximum of seven applications can be made per season.
		maneb (Manex) 4 F	1.2 to 1.6 qt/acre	1.2 to 1.6 lb/acre	7	1	Spray on a 7- to 10-day interval.
		mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	0.125 to 0.25 pt/acre	0.063 to 0.125 lb/acre	7	2	Do not apply without labeled tank mix partner; apply before infection on a 14-day interval.
Powdery mildew		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6 to 9 oz/acre	4.2 to 6.3 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications prior to disease development, and continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Make no more than 2 applications per season; disease suppression only.
		cyprodinil + fludioxonil (Switch) 62.5 WG	11 to 14 oz/acre	6.9 to 8.7oz/acre	7	0.5	Apply when disease first appears, and continue on 7- to 10-day intervals. Do not exceed 56 oz of product per acre per year.
		sulfur (Microthiol Disperss) 80 MWS	3 to 10 lb/acre	2.4 to 8 lb/acre	0	1	Apply when disease first appears; then repeat as needed on 14-day intervals. Avoid applying on days over 90°F.
Rhizoctonia bottom rot		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6 to 9 oz/acre	4.2 to 6.3 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications prior to disease development, and continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Make no more than 2 applications per season; disease suppression only.
Sclerotinia stem rot (white mold)		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6 to 9 oz/acre	4.2 to 6.3 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications prior to disease development, and continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Make no more than 2 applications per season.
Seedling root rot, basal stem rot (Rhizoctonia)		azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 row ft	0.006 to 0.013 lb/acre	--	4 hr	Apply in-furrow or banded applications shortly after plant emergence.

**TABLE 3-16. DISEASE CONTROL FOR CORN**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
CORN, Sweet	Rust, blight	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz	0.1 to 0.25 lb	7	4 hr	Use lower rate for rust. Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per acre per season.
		azoxystrobin + propiconazole (Quilt) 1.66 F	10.5 to 14 fl oz/acre	0.14 to 0.18 lb/acre	14	1	Apply when disease first appears; continue to apply on a 14-day interval if favorable conditions persist.
		chlorothalonil 7 (Bravo Ultrex) 82.5 WDG	0.75 to 2 pt/acre	0.6 to 1.5 lb/acre	14	2	Spray at first appearance, 4- to 14-day intervals.
		mancozeb 80W 4	1 to 1.5 lb/acre	0.8 to 1.2 lb/acre	7	1	
		maneb 80W 4	1.5 lb/acre	1.2 lb/acre	7	1	
		propiconazole (Tilt)	2 to 4 fl oz/acre	—	14	1	16 fl oz per acre per crop maximum.
		pyraclostrobin (Headline) 2.09 F	6 to 9 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.15 lb/acre	7	0.5	

■ **TABLE 3-17. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – CORN (SWEET)**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical Controls
CORN, Sweet	Blights	Yes	
	Pythium damping-off		Use raised beds to dry soil surface.
	Rust	Yes	

**TABLE 3-18. DISEASE CONTROL FOR CUCUMBER**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
CUCUMBER	Angular leaf spot	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	0	0	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
	Bacterial fruit blotch	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	0	0	Start applications at first bloom. Ineffective once fruit reach full size. Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
	Bacterial wilt	—	—	—	—	—	See Insect Control section for Cucumber Beetles.
	Belly (fruit) rot, Rhizoctonia	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 tp 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make first application at 1- to 3-leaf stage with a second application at vine tipover or 10 to 14 days later.
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	0.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Apply in sufficient water to obtain runoff to soil surface.
	Cottony leak ( <i>Pythium</i> )	metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Soil surface incorporated or surface application.
	Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> )	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	1 to 2 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Preplant incorporated (broadcast or band); soil spray (broadcast or band; or injection (drip irrigation)).
		(Ultraflourish) 2 EC	2 to 4 pt/trt acre				Preplant incorporate in top 2 in. of soil or apply in 7-in. band to soil surface.
		metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Preplant incorporated or surface application.
		propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F	12.8 fl oz/100 gal water	0.6 lb/100 gal	2	0.5	Rates based on rock wool cube saturation in the greenhouse; see label for use in seed beds, drip system, and soil drench.
	Downy mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.
		cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 CS	2.1 to 2.75 fl oz/acre	0.054 to 0.071 lb/acre	0	0.5	Do not apply more than 6 sprays per crop. Make no more than 3 consecutive applications followed by 3 applications of fungicides from a different resistance management group.
		cymoxanil (Curzate ) 60 DF	3.2 oz/acre	1.9 oz/acre	3	0.5	Use only in combination with labeled rate of protectant fungicide (e.g., mancozeb or chlorothalonil).
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against downy mildew. Do not make more than two sequential applications.
		famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos) 50WP	8 oz/acre	4 oz/acre	3	0.5	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide that has a different mode of action. Must be tank-mixed with contact fungicide with a different mode of action.
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 fl oz/acre	0.178 lb/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group, and make no more than 4 total applications of Group 11 fungicides per season.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
		fosetyl-AL (Aliette) 80 WDG	2 to 5 lb/acre	1.6 to 4 lb/acre	0.5	0.5	Do not tank mix with copper-containing products. Mixing with surfactants or foliar fertilizers is not recommended.
		mancozeb <sup>4</sup>	2 to 3 lb/acre	1.6 to 2.4 lb/acre	5	1	Apply no more than 24 lb per acre per season.
		maneb (Maneb) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	0.44 to .6 lb/acre	5	1	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
mefenoxam + chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold Bravo, Flouronil) 76.5 WP		2 to 3 lb/acre	1.5 lb/acre	7	2	Spray at first appearance and repeat at 14-day intervals. Apply full rate of protectant fungicide between applications. Avoid late-season application, when plants reach full maturity.	
propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F		1.2 pt/acre	0.9 lb/acre	2	0.5	Begin applications before infection; continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Do not apply more than 6 pt per growing season. Always tank mix with another downy mildew product.	
pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG		8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	0	0.5	Make no more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.	
pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG		12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Make no more than 4 applications per season.	
trifloxystrobin (Flint) 50 WDG	4 oz/acre	2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications preventatively and continue as needed alternating applications of Ridomil Gold Bravo on a 7- to 14-day interval.		
zoxamide + mancozeb (Gavel) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.13 to 1.5 lb/acre	5	2	Begin applications when plants are in 2-leaf stage, and repeat at 7- to 10-day intervals.		

**TABLE 3-18. DISEASE CONTROL FOR CUCUMBER (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
CUCUMBER (continued)	Leaf spots, <i>Alternaria</i> , anthracnose ( <i>Colletotrichum</i> ), <i>Cercospora</i> , gummy stem blight ( <i>Didymella</i> ), target spot ( <i>Corynespora</i> )	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.
		famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos) 50WP	8 oz/acre	4 oz/acre	3	0.5	Only for <i>Alternaria</i> and anthracnose. Do not make more than one application before alternating with a fungicide that has a different mode of action. Must be tank-mixed with contact fungicide with a different mode of action.
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 fl oz/acre	0.178 lb/acre	14	0.5	Only for <i>Alternaria</i> . Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group, and make no more than 4 total applications of Group 11 fungicides per season.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
		mancozeb <sup>4</sup>	2 to 3 lb/acre	1.6 to 2.4 lb/acre	5	1	Apply no more than 24 lb per acre per season.
		maneb (Maneb) 75 DF	1.2 to 1.6 lb/acre	0.44 to 0.6 lb/acre	5	1	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	12 to 16 oz/acre	2.4 to 3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Do not use for gummy stem blight where resistance to group 11(QoI) fungicides exists. Make no more than 1 application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Not for target spot. Use highest rate for anthracnose. Make no more than 4 applications per season.
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
	zoxamide + mancozeb (Gavel) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.13 to 1.5 lb/acre	5	2	Begin applications when plants are in 2-leaf stage, and repeat at 7- to 10-day intervals.	
	Phytophthora blight	cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 SC	2.75 fl oz/acre	0.071 lb/acre	0	0.5	Do not apply more than 6 sprays per crop; make no more than 3 consecutive applications followed by 3 applications of fungicides from a different resistance management group.
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against <i>Phytophthora</i> blight. Do not make more than two sequential applications.
	Powdery mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F		1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.	
fixed copper <sup>6</sup>		See label	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.	
myclobutanil (Nova) 40 WP		2.5 to 5 oz/acre	1 to 2 oz/acre	0	1	Apply no more than 1.5 lb per acre per crop. Observe a 30-day plant-back interval.	
pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG		12 to 16 oz/acre	2.4 to 3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Make no more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.	
pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG		12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Make no more than 4 applications per season.	
sulfur <sup>5</sup>		See label	—	0	1	Do not use when temperature is over 90°F or on sulfur-sensitive varieties.	
thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP		0.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.	
trifloxystrobin (Flint) 50 WDG		1.5 to 2 oz/acre	0.75 to 1 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications preventatively and continue as needed on 7- to 14-day intervals. Do not apply more than one application before alternating with a nonstrobilurin fungicide.	
triflumizole (Procure) 50 WS	4 to 8 oz/acre	2 to 4 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications at vining or first sign of disease, and repeat at 7- to 14-day intervals.		
Scab	chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.	

**TABLE 3-19. RELATIVE EFFECTIVENESS OF VARIOUS CHEMICALS FOR CUCURBIT DISEASE CONTROL\***

G. J. HOLMES, Plant Pathology Extension

(— = ineffective; +++++ = very effective; ? = lacking efficacy data)

Fungicide	Fungicide Group <sup>1</sup>	Preharvest Interval (Days)	Relative Control Rating														
			Alternaria Leaf Spot	Angular Leafspot	Anthraco-nose	Bacterial Fruit Blotch	Bacterial Wilt <sup>2</sup>	Belly Rot	Cercospora Leaf Spot	Cottony Leak	Damping-off (Pythium)	Downy Mildew	Gummy Stem Blight	Phytophthora Blight	Plectosporium Blight	Powdery Mildew	Target Spot
azoxystrobin <sup>3</sup> (Quadris)	11	1	++++	—	++++	—	—	+++	++++	—	—	++R	++++R	—	++	+++R	++++
chlorothalonil <sup>6</sup> (Bravo/Terranil/Equus)	M	0	++++	—	++ <sup>5</sup>	—	—	7	++++	—	—	++	++++	—	+++	++	++++
cyazofamid (Ranman)	21	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	?	—	++++	—	++	—	—	—
cymoxanil (Curzate)	27	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	?	?	+++	—	++	—	—	—
dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum)	15	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	+	—	+	—	—	—
famoxadone <sup>3</sup> + cymoxanil (Tanos)	11 + 27	3	?	—	?	—	—	—	?	—	—	++++	—	?	—	—	—
fenamidone (Reason)	11	14	++	—	—	—	—	—	—	?	—	++++R	—	?	—	—	—
fixed copper <sup>6, 8</sup>	M	1	+	+++	+	+++ <sup>9</sup>	+++ <sup>2</sup>	—	++	—	—	+	+	?	++	+	+
kresoxim-methyl (Sovran)	11	0	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	++++R	?	?	+++R	?
mancozeb (Dithane, Manzate, Penncozeb, Manex) <sup>6</sup>	M	5	+++	—	+++	—	—	—	++++	—	—	+++	+++	+	+++	+	++++
mancozeb + fixed copper <sup>5</sup> (Mankocide)	M + M	5	+++	++	+++	+++ <sup>9</sup>	—	—	+++	—	—	+++	++	+	+++	+	+++
maneb <sup>6</sup>	M	5	+++	—	+++	—	—	—	++++	—	—	+++	+++	+	+++	+	++++
mefenoxam <sup>4</sup> (Ridomil Gold EC, Ultra Flourish)	4	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	++	++++	—	—	+++R	—	—	—
mefenoxam <sup>3</sup> + chlorothalonil <sup>6</sup> (Ridomil Gold/Bravo, Flouronil)	4 + M	0	+++	—	+++	—	—	—	++	+	—	++++R	+++	++R	++	++	++
mefenoxam <sup>3</sup> + copper <sup>6</sup> (Ridomil Gold/Copper)	4 + M	5	+	+	—	+ <sup>9</sup>	—	—	+	+	—	++R	+	++R	+	—	+
mefenoxam <sup>3</sup> + mancozeb <sup>6</sup> (Ridomil Gold MZ)	4 + M	5	++	—	++	—	—	—	++	+	—	+++R	++	++	++	—	++
myclobutanil <sup>3</sup> (Nova)	3	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	++++R	—
phosphonate <sup>11</sup> (Aliette, Agri-Fos, Phostrol, ProPhyte)	33	0.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	+	—	—	—	—	—
propamocarb (Previcur Flex)	28	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	?	++++	—	+	—	—	—
pyraclostrobin <sup>3</sup> (Cabrio)	11	0	++++	—	++++	—	—	?	?	—	—	++++R	++++R	+	++++	+++R	++++
pyraclostrobin <sup>3</sup> + boscalid <sup>3</sup> (Pristine)	11 + 7	0	++++	—	++	—	—	?	++++	—	—	+++R	++++R	+	+++	+++	++++
quinoxifen (Quintec)	13	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	++++	—
sulfur <sup>6, 10</sup>	M	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	++++P	—
thiophanate-methyl <sup>4</sup> (Topsin M)	1	0	++	—	++ <sup>5</sup>	—	—	++	++	—	—	—	++R	—	?	+++R	+
trifloxystrobin <sup>3</sup> (Flint)	11	0	++++	—	++++	—	—	?	?	—	—	+	++++R	—	++++	++++R	++++
triflumizole (Procure)	3	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	++++	—
zoxamide + mancozeb (Gavel)	22 + M	5	+++	—	++	—	—	—	+++	—	—	++++	++	+	++	+	+++

Key to Fungicide Groups: 1: methyl benzimidazole carbamates; 3: demethylation inhibitors; 4: phenylamides; 7: carboxamides, 11: quinone outside inhibitors; 15: cinnamic acids;

21: quinone inside inhibitors; 22: benzamides; 27: cyanoacetamide-oximes; 28: carbamates; 33: phosphonates; M: multi-site activity. See www.frac.info

<sup>1</sup> To prevent resistance in pathogens, alternate fungicides within a group with fungicides in another group. Fungicides in the "M" group are generally considered "low risk" with no signs of resistance developing to the majority of fungicides.

<sup>2</sup> Control cucumber beetle from emergence to fruit set; bactericidal sprays alone are not effective.

<sup>3</sup> Curative activity; locally systemic.

<sup>4</sup> Systemic.

<sup>5</sup> When used in combination with chlorothalonil or mancozeb, gives increased control.

<sup>6</sup> Contact control only; no systemic control.

<sup>7</sup> Bedtop spray no longer labeled; foliar application not effective.

<sup>8</sup> Fixed coppers include: Basicop, Champ, Champion, Citcop, Copper-Count-N, Kocide, Nu-Cop, Super Cu, Tenn-Cop, Top Cop with Sulfur, and Tri-basic copper sulfate.

<sup>9</sup> Applications should begin at bloom; after symptoms are observed on watermelon fruit, it is too late to begin a copper spray program.

<sup>10</sup> Sulfur products include: Kumulus, Liquid Sulfur Six, Microthiol, Sulfur DF, Thiolux.

<sup>11</sup> Check manufacturer's label for compatibility with other products.

R = pathogen resistance to this fungicide (or FRAC group) has been reported, greatly reducing its efficacy. Combine with a protectant fungicide like chlorothalonil to extend the usefulness of the product.

P = sulfur can be phytotoxic at temperatures above 90° F; read the label carefully.

\* Ratings are based on field research in the Southeastern United States. Consult product labels for manufacturers' recommendations.

**Table 3-20. RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR DISEASE CONTROL IN CUCURBITS**

Scale (0 = not important/does not impact disease, 5 = very important practice to implement/impacts disease greatly; - = not applicable; ? = unknown)

G.J. HOLMES, Plant Pathology Extension, NC State University  
 A.P. KEINATH, Plant Pathologist, Clemson University

Management tactic	Disease																	
	Alternaria leaf blight	Angular leaf spot	Anthraxnose	Bacterial fruit blotch	Bacterial wilt	Belly rot	Cercospora leaf spot	Choanephora fruit rot	Cottony leak	Downy mildew	Gummy stem blight	Mosaic virus	Phytophthora blight	Plectosporium blight	Powdery mildew	Pythium damping-off	Root knot	Target spot
Avoid field operations when leaves are wet	1	2	1	2	1	0	0	1	-	1	1	-	-	?	0	-	-	-
Avoid overhead irrigation	1	2	1	3	1	-	1	-	-	1	1	-	2	1	1	-	-	1
Change planting date from Spring to Fall	4	1	4	1	1	3	4	2	2	4	4	3	3	3	2	4	4	4
Change planting date within a season	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	2	2 <sup>a</sup>	2	-
Cover cropping with antagonist	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	0	3	-
Crop rotation with non-host (2-3 years)	2	2	2	2	-	1	2	-	0	-	3	-	1	1	-	1	3	2
Deep plowing	1	-	1	-	-	3	1	-	0	-	2	-	1	1	-	1	2	1
Destroy crop residue immediately	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	-	1	2	2	2	1	1	2	-	2	1
Encourage air movement <sup>b</sup>	2	1	1	1	-	0	2	3	3	2	1	-	0	1	0	-	-	2
Soil organic amendments <sup>c</sup>	?	-	?	-	-	1	?	0	2	-	?	-	1	?	-	2	2	?
Insecticidal/horticultural oils <sup>d</sup>	0	0	0	0	0	-	0	0	-	0	0	3	-	0	3	-	-	0
pH management (soil)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	?	-	-	-	?	-	-	?	?	-
Plant in well-drained soil	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	1	3	-	-	-	3	-	-	3	1	-
Plant on raised beds	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1	2	-	-	-	2	-	-	2	1	-
Plastic mulch bed covers	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	1	2	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	0	-
Postharvest temperature control (fruit)	-	-	2	2	-	2	-	3	2	-	2	-	2	2	-	-	-	-
Reflective mulch (additional effect over plastic mulch)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reduce mechanical injury	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	-	-	-	1
Rogue diseased plants/fruit (home garden)	1	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	-	-	1	3	1
Row covers (insect exclusion)	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
Soil solarization (reduce soil inoculum)	1	0	1	0	0	3	1	0	1	-	1	-	1	1	-	2	1	1
Pathogen-free planting material	1	5	2	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	2	-	-
Resistant cultivars	*	*	**	*	*	**	*	*	*	**	*	**	*	*	**	0	0	*
Destroy volunteer plants	2	2	2	2	2	-	2	-	-	3	2	3	2	-	3	-	1	2

a early planting reduces risk of Pythium damping-off

b air movement can be encouraged by increasing plant spacing, orienting beds with prevailing wind direction and increasing exposure of field to prevailing wind

c soil organic amendments = cover crops; composted organic wastes

d Insecticidal/Horticultural oil = Sunspray Ultra-Fine Spray Oil (Sun Company, Inc.), JMS Stylet oil; Safe-T-Side (Brandt Consolidated, Inc.); PCC 1223 (United Ag Products)

\* cucurbits differ in susceptibility; no resistance within cucurbit types

\*\* cucurbits differ in susceptibility; resistance available within cucurbit types

**TABLE 3-21. DISEASE CONTROL FOR EGGPLANT**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
EGGPLANT	Leaf blights, fruit rots	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label		0	0	Spray as fruit starts to form or earlier; then 10-day intervals.
		maneb 80W <sup>4</sup>	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.2 to 1.6 lb/acre	10	1	
	Phytophthora blight	dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	4	0.5	Suppression only; must be tank-mixed with another fungicide active against Phytophthora blight. Do not make more than 2 sequential applications before alternating to another effective fungicide with a different mode of action. Begin applications when plants are 4 to 6 in. high. Do not make more than 5 applications per season.
		mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	1 pt/trt acre	0.5 lb/trt acre	—	0.5	
		(Ultra Flourish) 2 EC	2 to 4 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre			
		metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	7	2	
	Powdery mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.10 to 0.25 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Do not make more than two sequential applications.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	0	0.5	Do not make more than two applications before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.
		sulfur <sup>5</sup>	See label		0	1	Spray at first appearance, 7- to 10-day intervals.
	Pythium damping-off	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL (Ultra Flourish) 2 EC	1 to 2 pt/trt acre 2 to 4 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	2	Apply preplant and incorporate. See label for row rates.
		metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	7	2	Preplant (soil incorporated), at planting (in water or liquid fertilizer).
	Rhizoctonia seedling rot	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 row feet	0.006 to 0.013 lb/1,000 row feet	—	4 hr	Make in-furrow or banded applications shortly after plant emergence.
	Verticillium wilt	chloropicrin 100%	5 to 8 gal/acre	5 to 8 gal/acre	—	—	Fumigate soil in-the-row 3 to 6 weeks before planting. Based on 42-in. rows.
		metam-sodium (Vapam) 42 HL	32.5 to 75 gal/acre	160 to 320 lb/acre	—	2	Rate is based on soil properties and depth of soil to be treated; apply 14 to 21 days before planting.
		dichloropropene (Telone) C-17 C-35	10 gal/acre row 13 to 20.5 gal/acre	10 gal/acre row 139 to 220 lb/acre	—	5	Rate is based on soil type; see label for in-row rates.

■ **TABLE 3-22. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – EGGPLANT**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical Controls
EGGPLANT	Damping-off	No	Use raised beds to dry soil surface.
	Fusarium wilt	Yes	Solarize soil before planting, use 3 year rotation, adjust pH to 6.5 and use all nitrate nitrogen.
	Powdery mildew	No	Spray with sulfur at first appearance of disease.
	Verticillium wilt	No	Solarize soil before planting.

**TABLE 3-23. DISEASE CONTROL FOR ENDIVE**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks	
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry		
ENDIVE	Downy mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	12.3 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.2 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	0	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.	
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against downy mildew. Do not make more than two sequential applications.	
		fosetyl-AI (Allette) 80 WDG	2 to 5 lb/acre	1.6 to 4 lb/acre	3	0.5	Do not mix with surfactants, foliar fertilizers, or products containing copper.	
	Leaf spots	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz	0.1 to 0.25 fl oz	0	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.	
		maneb 80W <sup>4</sup>	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.2 to 1.6 lb/acre	10	1	Spray at first appearance, 7- to 10-day intervals.	
	Pythium damping-off	mefenoxam						Soil incorporate at planting. Use proportionally less for band rate.
		(Ridomil Gold GR)	20 to 40 lb/acre	1 to 2 lb/acre	—	—		Apply preplant incorporated or surface application at planting.
		(Ridomil Gold) 4 SL (Ultra Flourish) 2 EC	1 to 2 pt/trt acre 2 to 4 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre 0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	— —	2 2		
		metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	2		Banded over the row, preplant incorporated, or injected with liquid fertilizer.

■ **TABLE 3-24. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – ENDIVE**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical Controls
ENDIVE	Leaf spots, Drop ( <i>Sclerotinia</i> )	No	
	Powdery mildew	No	Spray with sulfur at first appearance of disease.
	Rust	No	
	Bottom rot ( <i>Rhizoctonia</i> )	No	Use raised beds to dry soil surface.
	Drop ( <i>Sclerotinia</i> )	No	Use raised beds to dry soil surface.

**TABLE 3-25. DISEASE CONTROL FOR GARLIC**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
GARLIC	Botrytis blight, purple blotch, downy mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.10 to 0.25 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Use upper rate for downy mildew and Botrytis. Do not make more than two sequential applications.
		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6.8 oz/acre	4.8 oz/acre	7	0.5	Not for downy mildew. Do not make more than 2 sequential applications or more than 6 applications per season.
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Ultrex) 82.5 WDG	1.4 to 2.7 lb/acre	1.1 to 2.2 lb/acre	7	2	Spray at first appearance, 7- to 14-day intervals.
		mefenoxam + mancozeb (Ridomil Gold MZ)	2.5 lb/acre	—	7	2	
		mefenoxam + chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold/Bravo)	2 lb/acre	—	7	2	Spray at first appearance, 7- to 14-day intervals.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	7	0.5	Not for Botrytis. Use highest rate for downy mildew. Make no more than 2 sequential applications and no more than 6 applications per season.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	10.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4 to 7 oz/acre	7	1	Use highest rate for suppression only on downy mildew. Make no more than 6 applications per season.
		pyrimethanil (Scala) 5 F	9 or 18 fl oz/acre	0.35 or 0.7 lb/acre	7	0.5	Not for downy mildew. Use lower rate in a tank mix with broad spectrum fungicide and higher rate when applied alone. Do not apply more than 54 fl oz per crop.
	Downy mildew	dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against downy mildew. Do not make more than two sequential applications.
	White rot ( <i>Sclerotium</i> )	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 12.3 fl oz/acre	0.10 to 0.20 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Do not make more than two sequential applications.
		iprodione (Rovral) 50 WP	4 lb/acre/acre	2 lb/acre/acre	—	1	Spray cloves as they are being covered by soil (38- to 40-in. bed spacing). One application per year.
		metam-sodium (Vapam) 42 HL	37.5 to 75 gal/acre	160 to 320 lb/acre	—	2	Rate is based on soil properties and depth of soil to be treated.
		PCNB (Terraclor)	27.5 lb/100 gal	20.6 lb/100 gal	—	0.5	Apply as in-furrow spray at planting.

■ **TABLE 3-26. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – GARLIC**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical Controls
GARLIC	Purple blotch	No	Spray with sulfur, solarize soil 2 weeks prior to planting.
	Downy mildew	No	Copper spray at first appearance. Remove and destroy severely infected plants, rotate and destroy residue.
	White rot ( <i>Sclerotium</i> )		Use raised beds to dry soil surface.
	Powdery mildew	No	
	Garlic (bulb & stem nematode)		Use raised beds to dry soil surface.

**TABLE 3-27. DISEASE CONTROL FOR GREENS**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
GREENS, Leafy (Collard, Kale, Mustard, Rape)	Alternaria leaf spot	boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6 to 9 oz/acre	4.2 to 6.3 oz/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications prior to disease development, and continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Make no more than 2 applications per season.
		cyprodonil + fludioxonil (Switch) 62.5 WG	11 to 14 oz/acre	6.9 to 8.7 oz/acre	7	0.5	Apply when disease first appears, and continue on 7- to 10-day intervals. See label for complete list of greens.
		maneb (Manex) 4 F	1.2 qt/acre	1.2 lb/acre	14	24	Begin when disease threatens and apply on 14-day interval.
Downy mildew		azoxystrobin (Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 lb/acre	0	4 hr	
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	4	0.5	Must be tank-mixed with another fungicide active against Phytophthora blight. Do not make more than 2 sequential applications before alternating to another effective fungicide with a different mode of action. Do not make more than 5 applications per season.
		maneb (Manex) 4 F	1.2 qt/acre	1.2 lb/acre	14	24	Begin when disease threatens and apply on 14-day interval.
Powdery mildew		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6 to 9 oz/acre	4.2 to 6.3 oz/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications prior to disease development, and continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Make no more than 2 applications per season; disease suppression only.
		cyprodonil + fludioxonil (Switch) 62.5 WG	11 to 14 oz/acre	6.9 to 8.7 oz/acre	7	0.5	Apply when disease first appears, and continue on 7- to 10-day intervals. See label for complete list of greens.
Rhizoctonia bottom rot		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6 to 9 oz/acre	4.2 to 6.3 oz/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications prior to disease development, and continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Make no more than 2 applications per season; disease suppression only.
Sclerotinia stem rot (white mold)		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6 to 9 oz/acre	4.2 to 6.3 oz/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications prior to disease development, and continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Make no more than 2 applications per season.
White rust, Alternaria leaf spot, Cercospora leaf spot		azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications.

■ **TABLE 3-28. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – GREENS (Mustard and Turnip)**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical Controls
GREENS (Mustard)	Alternaria	No	Spray with copper at first sign of disease.
	Black rot	No	Spray with copper at first sign of disease.
GREENS (Turnip)	Anthracnose	No	Spray with copper at first sign of disease.

**TABLE 3-29. DISEASE CONTROL FOR LETTUCE**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks	
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry		
LETTUCE (leaf and head)	Bottom rot, ( <i>Rhizoctonia</i> ), drop ( <i>Sclerotinia</i> )	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 row ft	0.006 to 0.013 lb/1,000 row ft	—	4 hr	Rhizoctonia only. Make in-furrow or banded applications shortly after plant emergence.	
		azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 row feet	0.006 to 0.013 lb	—	4 hr	Rhizoctonia only. Make in-furrow or banded applications shortly after plant emergence.	
		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	8 to 11 oz/acre	5.6 to 7.7 oz/acre	14	0.5	Suppression only on bottom rot. Apply immediately after emergence or immediately after transplanting. Make no more than 2 applications per season.	
		dicloran (Botran) 75 W	2 to 5.3 lb/acre	1.5 to 4 lb/acre	14	0.5	Rate depends on timing; 5.3 lb per crop per season maximum.	
		iprodione (Rovral) 50 WP	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	0.75 to 1 lb/acre	14	1		
	Botrytis rot	boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	8 to 11 oz/acre	5.6 to 7.7 oz/acre	14	0.5	Make no more than 2 applications per season.	
		dicloran (Botran) 75 W	1.5 to 2.6 lb/acre	1.1 to 2 lb/acre	14	0.5	Apply when disease is anticipated.	
	Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> )	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold GR) (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL (Ultra Flourish) 2 EC	20 to 40 lb/acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Preplant incorporated. Apply preplant incorporated or surface application at planting.	
			1 to 2 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	0.5		
			2 to 4 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	0.5		
metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E		4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Banded over the row, preplant incorporated, or injected with liquid fertilizer.		
Downy mildew	propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F	12.8 fl oz/100 gal water	0.6 lb/100 gal	2	0.5	Rates based on rock wool cube saturation in the greenhouse. See label for use in seed beds, drip system, and soil drench.		
	dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against downy mildew. Do not make more than two sequential applications.		
Downy mildew (continued)	famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos) 50WP	8 oz/acre	4 oz/acre	3	0.5	Not for gummy stem blight or leaf lettuce. Do not make more than one application before alternating with a fungicide that has a different mode of action. Must be tank-mixed with contact fungicide with a different mode of action.		
	fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 to 8.2 fl oz/acre	0.178 to 0.267 lb/acre	2	0.5	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 24.6 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide with different resistance management group.		
Downy mildew, leaf spots	propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F	2 pt/acre	1.5 lb/acre	2	0.5	Do not apply more than 8 pt per growing season; begin applications before infection, and continue on a 7- to 10-day interval.		
	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	7	4 hr	Use highest rate for downy mildew. Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.		
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	—	1		1	
		fosetyl-AI (Aliette) 80 WDG	2 to 5 lb/acre	1.6 to 4 lb/acre	3		1	Spray at first appearance, 7- to 10-day intervals.
		maneb 80W <sup>4</sup>	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.2 to 1.6 lb/acre	4		1	Spray at first appearance, 7- to 10-day intervals.
Powdery mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	7	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.		
	sulfur <sup>5</sup>	5 to 6 lb/acre	2 to 4 lb/acre	0	1			

**TABLE 3-30. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – LETTUCE**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical controls
LETTUCE	Damping-off	No	Use raised beds to dry soil surface (plant bed).
	Downy mildew	Yes	Copper spray at first appearance. Remove destroy severely infected plants, rotate crops and destroy residue.
LETTUCE (HEAD)	Pythium Damping-off	No	Use raised beds to dry soil surface.
	Leaf spots, Drop ( <i>Sclerotinia</i> )		
	Bottom rot ( <i>Rhizoctonia</i> )	No	

**TABLE 3-31. DISEASE CONTROL FOR MELON MUSKMELON**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks	
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry		
MELON MUSKMELON	Angular leaf spot	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	0	0	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.	
	Bacterial fruit blight	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	0	0	Start applications at first bloom. Ineffective once fruit reach full size. Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.	
	Bacterial wilt	—	—	—	—	—	See Insect Control section for Cucumber Beetles.	
	Belly (fruit) rot, Rhizoctonia	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	See label	See label	1	4 hr	Make first application at 1- to 3-leaf stage with a second application at vine tipover or 10 to 14 days later.	
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	0.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Apply in sufficient water to obtain runoff to soil surface.	
	Cottony leak ( <i>Pythium</i> )	metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Soil surface application in 7-inch band.	
	Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> )	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL (Ultraflourish) 2 EC	1 to 2 pt/trt acre 2 to 4 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	0.5	Preplant incorporate in top 2 in. of soil or apply in 7-in. band to soil surface.	
		metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Preplant incorporated or surface application.	
		propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F	12.8 fl oz/100 gal water	0.6 lb/100 gal	2	0.5	Rates based on rock wool cube saturation in the greenhouse. See label for use in seed beds, drip system, and soil drench.	
	Downy mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to .25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.	
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application, after plants have reached full maturity.	
		cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 SC	2.1 to 2.75 fl oz/acre	0.054 to 0.071 lb/acre	0	0.5	Do not apply more than 6 sprays per crop; no more than 3 consecutive applications followed by 3 applications of fungicides from a different resistance management group.	
		cymoxanil (Curzate ) 60 DF	3.2 oz/acre	1.9 oz/acre	3	0.5	Use only in combination with labeled rate of protectant fungicide (e.g., mancozeb or chlorothalonil).	
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against downy mildew. Do not make more than two sequential applications.	
		famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos) 50WP	8 oz/acre	4 oz/acre	3	0.5	Do not make more than one application before alternating with a fungicide that has a different mode of action. Must be tank-mixed with contact fungicide with a different mode of action.	
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 fl oz/acre	0.178 lb/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group, and make no more than 4 total applications of Group 11 fungicides per season.	
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
		fosetyl-AL (Aliette) 80 WDG	2 to 5 lb/acre	1.6 to 4 lb/acre	0.5	0.5	Do not tank mix with copper-containing products. Mixing with surfactants or foliar fertilizers is not recommended.	
		mancozeb <sup>4</sup>	2 to 3 lb/acre	1.6 to 2.4 lb/acre	5	1	Apply no more than 24 lb per acre per season.	
		maneb (Maneb) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	.44 to .6 lb/acre	5	1	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.	
mefenoxam + chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold Bravo, Flouronil) 76.5 WP		2 to 3 lb/acre	1.5 lb/acre	7	2	Spray at first appearance and repeat at 14-day intervals. Apply full rate of protectant fungicide between applications. Avoid late-season application, when plants reach full maturity.		
propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F		1.2 pt/acre	0.9 lb/acre	2	0.5	Begin applications before infection; continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Do not apply more than 6 pt per growing season. Always tank mix with another downy mildew product.		
pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG		8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	0	0.5	Make no more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action. Do not tank mix with adjuvants.		
pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Make no more than 4 applications per season.			
trifloxystrobin (Flint) 50 WDG	4 oz/acre/acre	2 oz/acre/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications preventatively and continue as needed alternating applications of Ridomil Gold Bravo on a 7- to 14-day interval.			
zoxamide + mancozeb (Gavel) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.13 to 1.5 lb/acre	5	2	Begin applications when plants are in 2-leaf stage, and repeat at 7- to 10-day intervals.			

**TABLE 3-31. DISEASE CONTROL FOR MELON MUSKMELON (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
MELON MUSKMELON (continued)	Leaf spots, Alternaria, anthracnose ( <i>Colletotrichum</i> ), Cercospora, gummy stem blight ( <i>Didymella</i> ), target spot ( <i>Corynespora</i> )	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application, after plants have reached full maturity.
		famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos) 50WP	8 oz/acre	4 oz/acre	3	0.5	Only for Alternaria and anthracnose. Do not make more than one application before alternating with a fungicide that has a different mode of action. Must be tank-mixed with contact fungicide with a different mode of action.
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 fl oz/acre	0.178 lb/acre	14	0.5	Only for Alternaria. Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group, and make no more than 4 total applications of Group 11 fungicides per season.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
		mancozeb <sup>4</sup>	2 to 3 lb/acre	1.6 to 2.4 lb/acre	5	1	Apply no more than 24 lb per acre per season.
		maneb (Maneb) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	0.44 to 0.6 lb/acre	5	1	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20WG	12 to 16 oz/acre	2.4 to 3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Do not use for gummy stem blight where resistance to group 11(QoI) fungicides exists. Make no more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action. Do not tank mix with adjuvants.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38WG	12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Not for target spot. Use highest rate for anthracnose. Make no more than 4 applications per season.
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	0.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
	zoxamide + mancozeb (Gavel) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.13 to 1.5 lb/acre	5	2	Begin applications when plants are in 2-leaf stage, and repeat at 7- to 10-day intervals.	
	Phytophthora blight	cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 SC	2.75 fl oz/acre	0.071 lb/acre	0	0.5	Do not apply more than 6 sprays per crop; no more than 3 consecutive applications followed by 3 applications of fungicides from a different resistance management group.
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against Phytophthora blight. Do not make more than two sequential applications.
	Powdery mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F		1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application, after plants have reached full maturity.	
fixed copper <sup>6</sup>		See label	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.	
myclobutanil (Nova) 40 WP		2.5 to 5 oz/acre	1 to 2 oz/acre	0	1	Apply no more than 1.5 lb per acre per crop. Observe a 30-day plant-back interval.	
pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG		12 to 16 oz/acre	2.4 to 3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Make no more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action. Do not tank mix with adjuvants.	
pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG		12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Make no more than 4 applications per season.	
sulfur <sup>5</sup>		See label	—	0	1	Do not use when temperature is over 90°F or on sulfur-sensitive varieties.	
thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP		0.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals. Do not apply more than one application before alternating with a nonstrobilurin fungicide.	
trifloxystrobin (Flint) 50 WDG		1.5 to 2 oz/acre	.75 to 1 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications preventatively and continue as needed on 7- to 14-day intervals. Do not apply more than one application before alternating with a nonstrobilurin fungicide.	
triflumizole (Procure) 50 WS		4 to 8 oz/acre	2 to 4 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications at vining or first sign of disease, and repeat at 7- to 10-day intervals.	

**TABLE 3-31. DISEASE CONTROL FOR MELON MUSKMELON (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
MELON MUSKMELON (continued)	Scab	chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application, after plants have reached full maturity.

**TABLE 3-32. DISEASE CONTROL FOR OKRA**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
OKRA	Powdery mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.10 to 0.25 lb/acre	0	4	Do not make more than two sequential applications.
	Rhizoctonia seedling rot	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 row feet	0.006 to 0.013 lb	—	4 hr	Make in-furrow or banded applications shortly after plant emergence.

**TABLE 3-33. DISEASE CONTROL FOR ONION**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
ONION (green)	Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> )	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	0.5 to 1 pt/trt acre	0.25 to 0.5 lb/trt acre	—	2	See label for low rates. Also for dry onion.
		metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	2 to 4 pt/trt acre	0.25 to 0.5 pt/trt acre	—	2	Preplant incorporated or soil surface spray.
	Downy mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	9.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.15 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	0	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against downy mildew. Do not make more than two sequential applications.
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 fl oz/acre	0.178 lb/acre	7	0.5	<b>Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance group.</b>
		mefenoxam + chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold/Bravo)	2 lb/acre	—	21	2	
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	7	0.5	Make no more than 2 sequential applications and no more than 6 applications per season.
	pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38WG	18.5 oz/acre	4 to 7 oz/acre	7	1	For suppression only. Make a maximum of 6 applications per season.	
	Leaf blight ( <i>Botrytis</i> )	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	7	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6.8 oz/acre	4.8 oz/acre	7	0.5	Do not make more than 2 sequential applications or more than 6 applications per season.
		chlorothalonil 7 (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1 to 2 pt/acre	0.54 to 1.1 lb/acre	14	2	Spray at first appearance. Maximum of three sprays.
		cyprodinil + fludioxonil (Switch) 62.5 WG	11 to 14 oz/acre	6.9 to 8.8 oz/acre	7	0.5	Do not plant rotational crops other than onions or strawberries for 12 months following the last application.
		dicloran (Botran) 75 W	1.5 to 2.7 lb/acre	1.1 to 2 lb/acre	14	0.5	
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	14.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	5.5 to 7 oz/acre	7	1	Make a maximum of 6 applications per season.
		pyrimethanil (Scala) 5 F	9 or 18 fl oz/acre	0.35 or 0.7 lb/acre	7	0.5	Use lower rate in a tank mix with broad spectrum fungicide and higher rate when applied alone. Do not apply more than 54 fl oz per crop.

**TABLE 3-33. DISEASE CONTROL FOR ONION (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
ONION (green) (continued)	Purple blotch	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 12.3 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.2 fl oz/acre	7	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		boscalid (Endura) 70WG	6.8 oz/acre	4.8 oz/acre	7	0.5	Do not make more than 2 sequential applications or more than 6 applications per season.
		cyprodinil + fludioxonil (Switch) 62.5 WG	11 to 14 oz/acre	6.9 to 8.8 oz/acre	7	0.5	Do not plant rotational crops other than onions or strawberries for 12 months following the last application.
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 to 8.2 fl oz	0.178 lb/acre	7	0.5	<b>Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group.</b>
		maneb 80W <sup>4</sup>	2 to 3 lb/acre	1.6 to 2.4 lb/acre	7	1	
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	7	0.5	Make no more than 2 sequential applications and no more than 6 applications per season.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	10.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4 to 7 oz/acre	7	1	Make a maximum of 6 applications per season.
		pyrimethanil (Scala) 5 F	9 or 18 fl oz/acre	0.35 or 0.7??/acre	7	0.5	Use lower rate in a tank mix with broad spectrum fungicide and higher rate when applied alone. Do not apply more than 54 fl oz per crop.
ONION (dry)	Stemphylium leaf blight	pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	10.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4 to 7 oz/acre	7	1	Make no more than 6 applications per season.
		Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> )	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	0.5 to 1 pt/trt acre	0.25 to 0.5 lb/trt acre	—	2
		metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	2 to 4 pt/trt acre	0.25 to 0.5 pt/trt acre	—	2	Preplant incorporated or soil surface spray.
	Downy mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	9.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.15 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	0	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against downy mildew. Do not make more than two sequential applications.
		mefenoxam + mancozeb (Ridomil Gold MZ)	2.5 lb/trt acre	—	7	2	
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	12 oz/acre	2.4 oz/acre	7	0.5	Make no more than 2 sequential applications and no more than 6 applications per season.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	18.5 oz/acre	4 to 7 oz/acre	7	1	Suppression only. Make no more than 6 applications per season.
	Leaf blight ( <i>Botrytis</i> )	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	7	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6.8 oz/acre	4.8 oz/acre	7	0.5	Do not make more than 2 sequential applications or more than 6 applications per season.
		cyprodinil + fludioxonil (Switch) 62.5WG	11 to 14 oz/acre	6.9 to 8.8 oz/acre	7	0.5	Do not plant rotational crops other than onions or strawberries for 12 months following the last application.
		dicloran (Botran) 75 W	1.5 to 2.7 lb/acre	1.1 to 2 lb/acre	14	0.5	<b>Use lower rate in a tank mix with broad spectrum fungicide and higher rate when applied alone. Do not apply more than 54 fl oz per crop.</b>
fixed copper <sup>6</sup>		See label				Spray at first appearance, 7- to 10-day intervals. Do not apply to exposed bulbs.	
pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG		14.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	5.5 to 7 oz/acre	7	1	Make no more than 6 applications per season.	
pyrimethanil (Scala) 5 F		9 or 18 fl oz/acre	0.35 or 0.7 lb/acre	7	0.5	Use lower rate in a tank mix with broad spectrum fungicide and higher rate when applied alone. Do not apply more than 54 fl oz per crop.	

**TABLE 3-33. DISEASE CONTROL FOR ONION (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
ONION (dry) (continued)	Leaf blight, purple blotch	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	7	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		cyprodinil + fludioxonil (Switch) 62.5WG	11 to 14 oz/acre	6.9 to 8.8 oz/acre	7	0.5	Do not plant rotational crops other than onions or strawberries for 12 months following the last application.
		iprodione (Rovral) 50 WP	1.5 lb/acre 50 to 100 gal/acre	0.75 lb/acre 50 to 100 gal/acre	7	0	Start 7-day foliar sprays at first appearance of favorable conditions.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	7	0.5	Make no more than 2 sequential applications and no more than 6 applications per season.
		vinclozolin (Ronilan) 50 DF	See label		18	1	Two treatments minimum. Effective on purple leaf blotch when disease pressure is low.
Neck rot ( <i>Botrytis</i> ), purple blotch ( <i>Alternaria</i> ), downy mildew		chlorothalonil 7 (Bravo Ultrex) 82.5 WDG	0.9 to 1 lb/acre	0.75 to 1.5 lb/acre	7	2	Will only suppress neck rot and downy mildew.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	1	1	May reduce bacterial rots.
		fosetyl-AI (Allette) 80 WDG	2 to 3 lb/acre	1.6 to 2.4 lb/acre	7	0.5	Do not mix with surfactants, foliar fertilizers, or products containing copper; will not control neck rot.
		iprodione (Rovral) 50 WP	1.5 lb/acre	0.75 lb/acre	7	0.5	Apply when conditions are favorable; 14-day intervals. Rovral is not for downy mildew.
		mancozeb 80W <sup>4</sup>	2 to 3 lb/acre	1.6 to 2.4 lb/acre	7	1	Do not exceed 30 lb per acre per crop.
		maneb 80W <sup>4</sup>	2 to 3 lb/acre	1.6 to 2.4 lb/acre	7	1	Spray at first appearance, 7- to 10-day intervals. Do not apply to exposed bulbs.
		mefenoxam + chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold/Bravo)	2 lb/acre	—	7	2	
Pink rot		vinclozolin (Ronilan) 50 DF	See label	0.75 to 1 lb/acre	18	1	Three treatments minimum.
		metam-sodium (Vapam) 42 HL	37.5 to 75 gal/trt acre	160 to 320 lb/acre	—	2	Rate is based on soil properties and depth of soil to be treated.
Purple blotch		dichloropropene (Telone) C-17 C-35	10.8 to 17.1 gal/acre 13 to 20.5 gal/acre	107 to 169 lb/acre 139 to 220 lb/acre	—	5	Rate is based on soil type; see label for in-row rates.
		boscalid (Endura) 70 WG	6.8 oz/acre	4.8 oz/acre	7	0.5	Do not make more than 2 sequential applications or more than 6 applications per season.
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 fl oz/acre	0.178 lb/acre	7	0.5	<b>Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance group.</b>
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	7	0.5	Make no more than 2 sequential applications and no more than 6 applications per season.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38WG	10.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4 to 7 oz/acre	7	1	Make no more than 6 applications per season.
Smut		pyrimethanil (Scala) 5 F	9 or 18 fl oz/acre	0.35 or 0.7 lb/acre	7	0.5	<b>Use lower rate in a tank mix with broad spectrum fungicide and higher rate when applied alone. Do not apply more than 54 fl oz per crop.</b>
		mancozeb 80W <sup>4</sup>	3 lb/29,000 ft row	3 lb/29,000 ft row	—	—	
Stemphylium leaf blight		maneb 80W <sup>4</sup>	3 lb/29,000 ft row	3 lb/29,000 ft row	—	—	Use in 75 to 125 gal water as a furrow drench at planting on 18-in. rows.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	10.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4 to 7 oz/acre	7	1	Make no more than 6 applications per season.
White rot ( <i>Sclerotium</i> )		dicloran (Botran) 75 W	5.3 lb/acre	4 lb/acre	14	0.5	Apply 5-in. band over seed row and incorporate in top 1.5 to 3 in. of soil, 1 to 2 weeks before seeding.
		dichloropropene (Telone) C-17 C-35	10.8 to 17.1 gal/acre 13 to 20.5 gal/acre	107 to 169 lb/acre 139 to 220 lb/acre	—	5	Rate is based on soil type; see label for in-row rates.
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	See label		—	—	Spray into open furrow at time of seeding or planting in row.
		vinclozolin (Ronilan) 50 DF	See label		18	0.5	Three treatments minimum.

TABLE 3-34. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – ONION

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical Controls
ONION (green)	Leaf blast ( <i>Botrytis</i> )	No	Remove infected leaves and encourage air movement.
	Purple blotch	No	
	Downy mildew	Yes	Copper spray at first appearance. Remove and destroy severely infected plants, rotate and destroy residue.
ONION (dry)	Fusarium basal rot	No	Solarize soil two weeks prior to planting.
	Leaf blast ( <i>Botrytis</i> )	No	Remove infected leaves and encourage ventilation.
	Neck rot	No	Sulfur
	Purple blotch ( <i>Alternaria</i> )	No	Good curing practices. Spray with sulfur, solarize soil two weeks prior to planting and long rotations.
	Downy mildew	Yes	Copper spray at first appearance. Remove and destroy severely infected plants, rotate and destroy residue.
	Pythium damping-off	No	Use raised beds to dry soil surface.
	Powdery mildew	Yes	Spray with sulfur at first appearance of disease.
	Pink root	Yes	Drench roots with fish emulsion to supply nitrogen.
	White rot ( <i>Sclerotium</i> )	No	Solarization
	Smut		Solarize soil two weeks prior to planting.

TABLE 3-35. RELATIVE EFFECTIVENESS OF VARIOUS CHEMICALS FOR ONION DISEASE CONTROL

D. LANGSTON, Extension Plant Pathology, University of Ga., and G. J. HOLMES, Extension Plant Pathology, N.C. State University

Information in this table was derived from ratings given at the IR-4 Bulb Vegetable Crop Workshop held during the 1999 American Phytopathological Society annual meeting in Montreal, Canada. Ratings for products do not necessarily indicate a labeled use. Always follow all directions on the pesticide label.

(— = ineffective; +++++ = very effective; ? = unknown efficacy)

Fungicide or Fumigant	Fungicide Group <sup>1</sup>	Preharvest Interval	Disease												
			Bacterial Streak ( <i>Pseudomonas viridiflava</i> )	Black Mold ( <i>Aspergillus niger</i> )	Botrytis Leaf Blight ( <i>B. squamosa</i> )	Botrytis Neck Rot ( <i>B. allii</i> )	Damping-Off ( <i>Pythium</i> spp.)	Downy Mildew ( <i>P. destructor</i> )	Fusarium Basal Rot ( <i>F. oxysporum</i> )	Onion Smut ( <i>Urocystis cotchici</i> )	Center Rot ( <i>Pantoea ananatis</i> )	Pink Root ( <i>Phoma terrestris</i> )	Purple Blotch ( <i>Alternaria porri</i> )	Stemphylium Leaf Blight and Stalk Rot	White Rot ( <i>Sclerotium cepivorum</i> )
azoxystrobin (Quadris)	11	7	—	?	+++	—	—	++++	—	?	—	—	++++	++++	?
chlorothalonil (Bravo, Echo, Equus)	M	14	—	—	+++	—	—	++	—	—	—	—	+++	++	—
cyprodinil + fludioxonil (Switch)	9 + 12	7	—	—	++++	?	—	—	—	—	—	—	+++	+++	—
dichloropropene + chloropicrin, fumigant (Telone C-17)	—	—	—	—	—	—	+	—	++	—	—	++V	—	—	++
dimethomorph (Forum)	15	0	—	—	—	—	—	++	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
fixed copper <sup>2</sup>	M	1	++C	—	++	—	—	++	—	—	++C	—	++	—	—
fosetyl-AI (Aliette)	33	7	—	—	—	—	—	+++	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
iprodione (Rovral)	2	7	—	—	++++	+	—	—	—	—	—	—	++++	+++	+++
mancozeb + maneb (Dithane, Manzate, Manex, Penncozeb)	M + M	7	—	—	++	—	—	+++	—	++++	—	—	+++	++	—
mancozeb + copper (ManKocide)	M + M	7	++	—	++	—	—	+++	—	+++	++	—	+++	++	—
mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold EC)	4	7	—	—	—	—	+++	+++R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
mefenoxam + chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold Bravo)	4 + M	14	—	—	+++	—	+	+++R	—	—	—	—	+++	++	—
mefenoxam + copper (Ridomil Gold/Copper)	4 + M	7	++C	—	—	—	+	+++R	—	—	++C	—	—	—	—
mefenoxam + mancozeb (Ridomil Gold MZ)	4 + M	7	—	—	++	—	+	+++R	—	+++	—	—	+++	++	—
metam sodium, fumigant (Vapam)	—	—	—	—	—	—	+++	—	++	—	—	++++	—	—	++
pyraclostrobin (Cabrio)	11	7	—	?	+++	—	—	++++	—	?	—	—	++++	++++	?
pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine)	11 + 7	7	—	?	++++	++	—	++++	—	?	—	—	++++	++++	?
pyrimethanil (Scala)	9	7	—	?	+++	—	—	—	—	?	—	—	+++	+++	—

<sup>1</sup> Key to Fungicide Groups: 1: methyl benzimidazole carbamates; 2: dicarboxamides; 3: demethylation inhibitors; 4: phenylamides; 7: carboxamides; 9: anilonyrimidines; 11: quinone outside inhibitors; 12: phenylpyrroles; 15: cinnamic acids; 22: benzamides; 33: phosphonates; M: multi-site activity

<sup>2</sup> Fixed coppers include: Basicop, Champ, Champion, Citcop, Copper-Count-N, Kocide, Nu-Cop, Super Cu, Tenn-Cop, Top Cop with Sulfur, and Tri-basic copper sulfate.

C When used in combination with mancozeb or maneb.

V Variable levels of control.

R Pathogen resistance (insensitivity) may be present at some locations.

**TABLE 3-36. DISEASE CONTROL FOR PARSLEY**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
PARSLEY	Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> )	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL (Ultra Flourish) 2 EC	1 to 2 pt/trt acre 2 to 4 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	0.5	Apply preplant incorporated or surface application at planting.
		metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	2 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	2	Banded over the row, preplant incorporated, or injected with liquid fertilizer.
	Downy mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	12.3 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	.2 to .25 fl oz/acre	0	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		fosetyl-AI (Aliette) 80 WDG	2 to 5 lb/acre	1.6 to 4 lb/acre	3	0.5	Do not mix with surfactants, foliar fertilizers, or products containing copper.
	Leaf spots	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	7	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	See label	0	0	Spray at first disease appearance, 7- to 10-day intervals.

■ **TABLE 3-37. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – PARSLEY**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical controls
PARSLEY	Leaf spots	No	Copper spray at first appearance.

**TABLE 3-38. DISEASE CONTROL FOR PARSNIP**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
PARSNIP	Leaf spots	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	7	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	See label	0	0	Spray at first disease appearance, 7- to 10-day intervals. Bravo: four sprays maximum.
	Rhizoctonia root canker	pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 EG	8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	0	0.5	Do not make more than 2 sequential applications before alternating to a non-group 11 fungicide.
		azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	9.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	15 to .25 fl oz/acre	0	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		chlorothalonil <sup>7</sup> (Bravo Ultrex) 82.5 WDG	1.4 to 1.8 lb/acre	1.1 to 1.5 lb/acre	10	2	

■ **TABLE 3-39. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – PARSNIP**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical controls
PARSNIP	Leaf spot	No	Copper spray at first appearance.
	Root canker		Rotate crop land.
	Sclerotinia		Rotate crop land.
	Botrytis neck rot		Increase aeration.
	Alternaria		Increase aeration.

**TABLE 3-40. DISEASE CONTROL FOR PEA**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
PEA (English)	Anthracnose, Ascochyta leaf spot, and blight	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.10 to 0.25 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Do not make more than two sequential applications.
	Powdery mildew	sulfur <sup>5</sup>	See label	2 to 4 lb/100 gal	0	1	Spray at first appearance, 10- to 14-day intervals. Do not use sulfur on wet plants or on hot days (in excess of 90°F).
	Pythium damping-off	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 EC	0.5 to 1 pt/trt acre	0.25 to 0.5 lb/trt acre	—	2	Incorporate in soil. See label for row rates.
	Rhizoctonia root rot	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 sq ft	0.0006 to 0.13 lb/1,000 sq ft	—	4 hr	Make in-furrow or banded applications shortly after plant emergence.
	Rust ( <i>Uromyces</i> )	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 fl oz/acre	0.10 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Do not make more than two sequential applications.
PEA (Southern)	Downy mildew, Cercospora, anthracnose, rust	chlorothalonil <sup>7</sup> (Bravo Ultrex) 82.5 WDG	1.4 to 2 pt/acre	1.1 to 1.5 lb/acre	14	2	Spray early bloom; repeat at 7- to 10-day intervals; for dry beans only.
	Powdery mildew	sulfur <sup>5</sup>	See label	2 to 4 lb/100 gal	0	1	Spray at first appearance, 7- to 10-day intervals.
	Pythium damping-off	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	0.25 to 0.5 lb/trt acre	—	0.5	Incorporate in soil. See label for row rates.
	Rhizoctonia root rot	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 row feet	0.006 to 0.013 lb/1,000 sq ft	—	4 hr	Make in-furrow or banded applications shortly after plant emergence.

■ **TABLE 3-41. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – PEA (ENGLISH)**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical controls
PEA (English)	Pythium Damping-off		Use raised beds to dry soil surface.
	Powdery mildew	No	Spray with sulfur at first appearance of disease.

■ **TABLE 3-42. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – PEA (SOUTHERN)**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical controls
PEA (Southern)	Pythium Damping-off	No	Use raised beds to dry soil surface.
	Downy mildew	Yes	Copper spray at first appearance. Remove and destroy severely infected plants, rotate and destroy residue.
	Cercospora	No	
	Anthracnose	No	Spray with copper or bordeaux mix. Do not handle when leaves are wet.
	Powdery mildew		Spray with sulfur at first appearance of disease.

**TABLE 3-43. DISEASE CONTROL FOR PEPPER**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
PEPPER	Aphid-transmitted viruses: PVY, TEV, WMV, CMV	JMS Stylet-Oil	3 qt/100 gal water Use in 50 to 200 gal per acre depending on plant size		0	Dry	Spray weekly when winged aphids first appear.
	Anthracnose fruit rot	azoxystrobin (Amistar) (Quadris) flowable 2.08F	2 to 5 oz/acre 6.2 oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Begin when disease threatens. Do not exceed 14.4 lb a.i. per acre per season. A new disease complex, Anthracnose green fruit rot, may require initiation of applications at fruit set. Make no more than two sequential applications and no more than four applications per crop year. Consider Amistar, Quadris, and Cabrio as the same chemistry for resistance management.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) EG 20%	8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	0	4 hr	
	Bacterial and other postharvest rots	sodium hypochlorite (Clorox 5.25%)	1 gal/1,000 gal (53 ppm sodium hypochlorite)		—	—	Use in dump-tank water or as a spray. Monitor chlorine concentration and dump-tank water pH. There may be specific regulations as to disposal of used dump-tank water. Foliar applications of a copper fungicide 1 to 3 days before harvest and immediately after first harvest may reduce bacterial soft rot.
	Bacterial spot (field)	copper (Kocide) 101 or DF (Copper-Count) N (Kocide) 606 (Champ Flowable) or basic copper sulfate	2.5 lb/acre 3 qt/acre 2 qt/acre 2 qt/acre 3 lb/acre		0	2 2 2 2 1	Make first application 7 to 10 days after transplanting. Carefully examine field for disease to determine need for additional applications. If disease is present, make additional applications at 5- to 10-day intervals. Applying maneb with copper significantly enhances bacterial spot control.
		<b>PLUS</b> maneb 4F 80WP maneb 75DF	2.5 pt/acre 1.5 lb/acre 1.5 lb/acre	1.25 lb/acre 1.2 lb/acre 1.1 lb/acre	7	1	Do not exceed 14.4 lb a.i. of maneb per acre per season.
	Bacterial spot (plant bed)	streptomycin sulfate (Agri-Mycin 17, Streptrol)	1 lb/100 gal		—	1	Spray at first disease appearance and continue at 5-day intervals until transplanting into field. NOTE: Some pathogen strains are resistant to streptomycin sulfate and tolerant of copper.
		Copper-Count N or copper	2.5 qt/100 gal		—	2	
	Bacterial spot (seed)	sodium hypochlorite (Clorox 5.25%)	1 pt + 4 pt water		—	—	See table for Sanitizing Greenhouses and Plant Beds.
	Blossom-end rot	calcium nitrate	4 lb/100 gal water	—	—	—	Spray at first appearance.
		calcium chloride	4 lb/100 gal water	—	—	—	Spray at first appearance.
	Cercospora leaf spot	maneb 80WP maneb 4L	1.5 to 3 lb/acre 1.2 to 1.6 qt/acre		7	1	
	Pythium (damping-off)	propamocarb hydrochloride (Previcur Flex)	1.2 pt/acre	—	5	0.5	Begin applications when conditions favor disease, before infection.
	Pythium damping-off (plant bed)	soil treatment before seeding	—	—	—	—	
	Phytophthora foliar blight	mefenoxam + copper hydroxide (Ridomil Gold/ Copper)	2.5 lb/acre		7	2	If this spray is used, start in place of the second supplemental soil application.
		<b>OR</b> copper + maneb (see formulations recommended for bacterial spot)	See bacterial spot section				Copper and maneb are solely protectant.
famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos) 50% DF		8 to 10 oz/acre	4 to 5 oz/acre	See label	4 hr	Make no more than 1 application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action, such as maneb or copper.	
Phytophthora, Pythium damping-off (field)	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 EC or SL (Ultra Flourish) 2 EC	1 pt/trt acre 1 qt/trt acre				Must be applied to soil before plants are infected. Can be applied at planting time in 20 to 50 gal water per acre. Apply in a 12 to 16 in. band. Mechanical incorporation or 0.5 to 1 in. irrigation water is needed for movement into root zone if rain is not expected. After initial application, two supplemental applications (1 pt per treated acre) can be applied. NOTE: Strains of <i>Phytophthora capsici</i> insensitive to Ridomil Gold have been detected in some North Carolina pepper fields.	
	metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	7	2	Preplant (soil incorporated), at planting (in water or liquid fertilizer), or as a basil-directed spray after planting.	

Also see *Phytophthora Blight of Peppers and Curcubits*, <http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/pp/notes/Vegetable/Vdin027/Vdin027.htm>.

**TABLE 3-43. DISEASE CONTROL FOR PEPPER (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
PEPPER (continued)	Powdery mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) flowable 2.08F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Do not apply more than 2 sequential applications and no more than 4 per crop year.
		sulfur	see label	see label	0	1	Apply at first appearance and repeat at 14-day intervals as needed.
	Southern blight ( <i>Sclerotium rolfsii</i> )	fluoxyastrobin (Evito) 480 SC	3.8 to 5.7 fl oz/acre	0.12 to 0.18 lb/acre		4 hr	See label for details.
		PCNB (Terraclor) 75 WP 4 F	3 lb/100 gal 4.5 pt/100 gal				Apply only at planting time. Use 1/2 pt per plant, or if applied as in-furrow spray to open "V" trench see label for specific rates and instructions. This material is a protective fungicide and must be placed into the soil.

**TABLE 3-44. RELATIVE EFFECTIVENESS OF VARIOUS CHEMICALS FOR PEPPER DISEASE CONTROL**

F.J. LOUWS and K.L. IVORS, Exention Plant Pathology, NC State University; and D. LANGSTON, Extension Plant Pathology, University of Georgia

++++ Excellent; +++ Good; ++ Fair; + Poor; - Not effective; ? Not known; -- Not applicable

Pesticide	Fungicide group <sup>1</sup>	Preharvest interval (Days)	RELATIVE CONTROL RATING					
			Anthrachnose (immature fruit rot)	Bacterial spot	Phytophthora blight (root and crown)	Phytophthora blight (fruit and foliage)	Pythium damping off	Southern blight
Strobilurins								
azoxystrobin (Amistar / Quadris)	11	1	+++	-	-	-	-	-
femaxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos)	11 + 27	3	+	-	-	+	-	-
pyraclostrobin (Cabrio)	11	0	++++	-	-	-	-	-
dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum)	15	4	-	-	-	+	-	-
fixed copper <sup>2</sup>	M	0	+	+++R,3	-	++	-	-
maneb (Manex, Maneb)	M	5	+	-	-	-	-	-
mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold EC, Ultra Flourish)	4	0	-	-	++++R	NA	++++	-
mefenoxam + copper (Ridomil Gold /Copper)	4 + M	14	+	++R	NA	++++R	-	-
PCNB (Terraclor)	14	NA	-	-	-	-	-	+++
Propamocarb (Previcur Flex)	28	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
streptomycin sulfate <sup>4</sup> (Agri-mycin, Streptol)	U	0	-	+++R	-	-	-	-
sulfur	M	0	-	-	-	-	-	-

<sup>1</sup> Key to Fungicide groups: 4: phenylamides; 11: quinone outside inhibitors; 14: aromatic hydrocarbons; 15: cinnamic acids; 27: cyanoacetamide-oximes; 28: carbamates; M: multi-site activity; U: Unknown

<sup>2</sup> Fixed coppers include: Basicop, Champ, Champion, Citcop, Kocide, Nu-Cop, Super Cu, Tenn-Cop, Top Cop with sulfur, and Tri-basic copper sulfate.

<sup>3</sup> Copper tank-mixed with maneb enhances efficacy to ++++ against bacterial spot.

<sup>4</sup> Streptomycin may on be used on transplants; not registered for field use.

<sup>R</sup> Resistance to this pesticide has been detected in the pathogen population.

**TABLE 3-45. RELATIVE EFFECTIVENESS OF ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR DISEASE CONTROL ON PEPPER**

K. SEEBOLD, Extension Plant Pathology, University of Kentucky; and F.J. LOUWS, Extension Plant Pathology, NC State University

Key to efficacy ratings based on observations and reports

++++ Excellent; +++ Good; ++ Fair; + Poor; - Not effective; -- Not applicable; V = efficacy variable by region;

L = late planting date is most effective; E = early planting date is most effective.

Practice	RELATIVE CONTROL RATING										
	Anthracoze (immature fruit)	Bacterial soft rot of fruit	Bacterial spot	Blossom-end rot	Phytophthora blight (fruit and foliage)	Phytophthora blight (root and crown)	Pythium damping-off	Root-knot nematode	Southern blight	Aphid-transmitted viruses (PVX, CMV, TEV, AMV, PVY)	Tomato Spotted Wilt Virus
Avoid field operations when foliage is wet	+++	-	++++	-	++	+	-	-	-	-	-
Avoid overhead irrigation	++++	++	++++	-	++++	++++	+	-	-	-	-
Change planting date within a season	-	-	++E	-	-	-	+L	++E	+E	++E	V
Cover cropping with antagonist	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	-	-	-
Rotation with non-host (2-3 years)	++++	-	-	-	+	+	-	+++	+	-	-
Deep plowing	++	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	+++	-	-
Prompt destruction of crop residue	++	-	-	-	+	+	-	++	+	++	-
Promote air movement	+	-	++	-	+	+	-	-	-	-	-
Use of soil organic amendments	-	-	-	-	+V	+V	+V	++	+V	-	-
Application of insecticidal/horticultural oils	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	++	-
pH management (soil)	-	-	-	+++	-	-	-	++	-	-	-
Plant in well-drained soil / raised beds	-	-	-	-	-	++++	++++	-	-	-	-
Eliminate standing water / saturated areas	-	-	-	-	-	++++	++++	-	-	-	-
Postharvest temp control (fruit)	-	++++	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Use of reflective mulch	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	++++
Reduce mechanical injury	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rogue diseased plants / fruit	-	-	-	-	++	++	-	-	-	-	-
Soil solarization	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	++	-	-	-
Use of pathogen-free planting stock	+++	-	++++	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Use of resistant cultivars	-	-	++++	+++	+++	+++	-	++++	-	-	++++
Weed management	+	-	-	-	+	+	-	++	-	++	+

**TABLE 3-46. DISEASE CONTROL FOR POTATO, IRISH**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks	
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry		
POTATO, Irish	Black and silver scurf	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Amistar) 0.8 F	0.125 to 0.25 oz/1,000 sq ft	0.006 to 0.012 lb/1,000 sq ft	0.16	4 hr	Apply in furrow at planting according to label directions.	
	Fusarium seedpiece decay, Rhizoctonia stem canker, Streptomyces common scab	azoxystrobin + mefenoxam 2.08 F + 4 F	0.82 fl oz/1,000 ft of row	0.01 lb/1,000 ft of row	—	0	Apply as an in-furrow spray in 3 to 5 gal of water per acre at planting. Not for Fusarium or Scab.	
		fludioxonil (Maxim) 4FS (Maxim) MZ	0.5 lb/100 lb seed	—	—	—	0.5	If possible, cut seed pieces, wound-heal for 2 to 3 days at 55° to 65° F at high relative humidity, then treat (dust or dip) with fungicide prior to planting. If cut seedpieces are not wound-healed, dust or dip with fungicides and allow to dry in a cool place before planting. Do not use treated seedpieces for feed or food.
			0.08 to 0.16 oz/100 lb seed	—	—	—	1	
			0.5 lb/100 lb seed	—	—	—	—	
		mancozeb (Dithane Rainshield NT) DF (Dithane F-45 Rainshield) 4F (Dithane M-45) 80 WP (Manex II) 4F (Manzate) 75 DF or 80 WP (Penncozeb) 75 DF or 80 WP	1.25 lb/50 gal water	0.02 lb/gal water	—	—	—	
			1 qt/50 gal water	—	—	—	—	
			1.25 lb/50 gal water	—	—	—	—	
	maneb (Manex) 4F	0.8 qt/10 gal water	0.02 lb/gal water	—	—	—		
		0.75 lb/100 lb seed	—	—	—	—		
0.75 lb/100 lb seed		—	—	—	—			
thiophanate-methyl + mancozeb (Tops MZ)	0.75 lb/100 lb seed	—	—	—	—			
	0.75 lb/100 lb seed	—	—	—	—			
thiophanate-methyl + mancozeb + cymoxanil (Evolve)	0.75 lb/100 lb seed	—	—	—	—			
	0.75 lb/100 lb seed	—	—	—	—			
Early blight, white mold	iprodisone (Rovral) 50 WP 4 F	1 to 2 lb/acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	14	1	For white mold control, apply at first sign of disease or immediately before row closure. If conditions favor disease development, apply again 14 to 28 days later. For early blight, make a maximum of four applications, beginning when disease first appears and then on 10- to 14-day intervals or as required.		
		1 to 2 pt/acre	—	—	—			
	boscalid (Endura)	2.5 to 10 oz/acre	0.11 to 0.44 lb/acre	30	0.5	For control of Sclerotinia white mold, use 5.5 to 10 oz rate and begin applications prior to row closure or at the onset of disease. Make a second application 14 days later if conditions continue to favor disease development.  For early blight control, use 2.5 to 4.5 oz rate.  DO NOT apply more than 20.5 oz of product per acre per season.		
		—	—	—	—			
Late blight, white mold	fluazinam (Omega) 500 F	5.5 to 8 oz/acre	0.16 to 0.26 oz/acre	14	1	Begin applications when plants are 6 to 8 in. tall or when conditions favor disease development. Repeat applications at 7- to 10-day intervals. When white mold pressure is low to moderate, use 5.5 fl oz. When conditions favor moderate to high white mold pressure, increase the rate to 8 fl oz. DO NOT apply more than 3.5 pt per acre during each growing season.		
Early blight, late blight	azoxystrobin (Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 lb/acre	14	4 hr	Alternate with protectant fungicide (chlorothalonil or mancozeb). DO NOT apply more than 1.88 lb per acre per season.		
		2 to 5 oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 lb/acre	0.16	4 hr			
	chlorothalonil (Bravo Ultrex) 82.5 WDG (Bravo Weather Stik) 6F (Bravo Weather Stik Zn) (Bravo 500) (Bravo S)* (Bravo Zn)	0.7 to 1.4 lb/acre	0.6 to 1.2 lb/acre	7	2	*Bravo S is not labeled for control of Botrytis vine rot.		
		0.75 to 1.5 pt/acre	0.6 to 1.2 lb/acre					
		0.75 to 1.5 pt/acre	0.5 to 1.1 lb/acre					
		1.2 to 2.4 pt/acre	0.6 to 1.2 lb/acre					
(Bravo S)* (Bravo Zn)	2.5 to 4.25 pt/acre	—	2	2				
	1.25 to 2.25 pt/acre	0.6 to 1.125 lb/acre	2	2				
(Equus) 720 (Equus) DF	0.75 to 1.5 pt/acre	0.6 to 1.1 lb/acre	0.5	0.5				
	0.7 to 1.36 lb/acre	0.6 to 1.1 lb/acre	0.5	0.5				
copper hydroxide (Champ 2)	0.6 to 2.6 pt/acre	—	0	1	Apply at 7- to 10-day intervals. Use higher rates when disease pressure is high.			

**TABLE 3-46. DISEASE CONTROL FOR POTATO, IRISH (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
POTATO, Irish (continued)	Early blight, late blight (continued)	copper hydroxide (Kocide) DF	1 to 4 lb/acre	0.6 to 2.5 lb/acre	—	1	
		4.5 LF	0.6 to 2.6 pt/acre	0.3 to 1 lb/acre			
		101	1 to 4 lb/acre	0.8 to 3 lb/acre			
		2000	0.75 to 3 lb/acre	0.4 to 1.6 lb/acre			
		copper hydroxide + manzate (ManKocide)	1.5 to 5 lb/acre	—	14	1	
		copper salts of fatty and rosin acids (Tenn-Cop) 5E	3 pt/acre	—	0	0.5	
		copper sulfate (Basicop)	3 to 6 lb/acre	1.6 to 3.2 lb/acre	—	1	
		cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 SC	1.4 to 2.75 fl oz/acre	0.036 to 0.071 lb/acre	7	0.5	Late blight only. Do not apply more than 10 sprays per crop. Make no more than 3 consecutive applications followed by 3 applications from a different resistance management group.
		cymoxanil (Curzate) 60 DF	3.2 oz/acre	0.1 lb/acre	14	1	Use Curzate or Acrobat in combination with a protectant fungicide (chlorothalonil, mancozeb, metiram, or triphenyltin hydroxide). NO NOT exceed more than 32 oz per acre per season.
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	4 to 6.4 oz/acre	2 to 3.2 oz/acre	4	0.5	Apply on a 5- to 10-day schedule depending on disease pressure. Check label for rotational crop guidelines. Use in combination with a protectant fungicide. DO NOT tank mix with metalaxyl or mefenoxam.
		dimethomorph (9%) + mancozeb (60%) (Acrobat 50 MZ)	2.25 lb/acre	—	14	1	Apply on a 5- to 10-day schedule depending on disease pressure. DO NOT make more than five applications per season.
		famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos)	6 to 8 oz/acre	3 to 4 oz/acre	14	1	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development or when disease is present in area. Should be tank mixed with a protectant fungicide (chlorothalonil or mancozeb). DO NOT apply more than 48 oz per acre per season.
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 to 8.2 fl oz/acre	0.178 to 0.267 lb/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 24.6 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group.
		mancozeb (Dithane DF Rainshield NT) (Dithane F-45 Rainshield 4F) (Dithane M-45) 80 WP (Manex II 4F) (Manzate) 75 DF (Manzate) 80 WP (Penncozeb) 75WP (Penncozeb) 80DF	0.5 to 2 lb/acre 0.4 to 1.6 qt/acre 0.5 to 2 lb/acre 0.8 to 1.6 qt/acre 1 to 2 lb/acre 1 to 2 lb/acre 0.5 to 2 lb/acre 0.5 to 2 lb/acre	0.4 to 1.5 lb/acre 0.4 to 1.6 lb/acre 0.4 to 1.6 lb/acre 0.8 to 1.6 lb/acre 0.7 to 1.5 lb/acre 0.8 to 1.6 lb/acre 0.375 to 1.5 lb/acre 0.4 to 1.6 lb/acre	14	1	Apply when conditions favor disease but before symptoms appear. Continue applications on a 5- to 10-day schedule depending on disease pressure. Under high disease pressure, shorten spray interval and use maximum rate. Fungicides should be used as part of an integrated pest management program.
		maneb (Manex) 4F	0.8 to 1.6 qt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 lb/acre	14	1	
		mefenoxam+chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold/Bravo, Flouronil) 76.5 WP	2 lb/acre	—	14	2	Do not exceed more than three to four foliar applications. See label for more details.
		mefenoxam+ copper hydroxide (Ridomil Gold/Copper)	2 lb/acre	—	14	2	
		mefenoxam+ mancozeb (Ridomil Gold MZ)	2.5 lb/acre	—	14	2	
		metiram (Polyram) 80 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.2 to 1.6 lb/acre	14	1	
		propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F	0.7 to 1.2 pt/acre	0.5 to 0.9 lb/acre	14	0.5	Do not apply more than 6 pt per growing season. Use lower rates when conditions favor disease but disease is not present. Increase rate as risk of disease development increases.
pyraclostrobin (Headline) 2.08 F	6 to 12 oz/acre	1.4 to 2.8 oz/acre	3	1	DO NOT exceed more than six foliar applications or 72 total oz of product per acre per season. For early blight, use 6- to 9-oz rate; for late blight, use 6- to 12-oz rate, depending on weather conditions and disease pressure.		
pyrimethanil (Scala) 5 F	7 fl oz/acre	0.27 lb/acre	7	0.5	Early blight only. Use only in a tank mix with another early blight fungicide. Do not apply more than 35 fl oz per crop.		
trifloxystrobin (Gem)	6 to 8 oz/acre	1.5 to 2 oz/acre	7	0.5	Begin applications preventively and continue as needed on a 7- to 10-day schedule. Alternate every other application with a protectant fungicide. DO NOT apply more than 48 oz per acre per season.		
triphenyltin hydroxide (Super Tin) 80 WP	2.5 to 3.75 oz/acre	0.2 to 0.3 lb/acre	21	1	Add to 3 to 15 gal of water depending on method of application. Do not exceed more than 15 oz of product per acre per season.		

**TABLE 3-46. DISEASE CONTROL FOR POTATO, IRISH (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
POTATO, Irish (continued)	Early blight, late blight (continued)	zoxamide + mancozeb (Gavel) 75DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.13 to 1.5 lb/acre	14	2	
	Fusarium tuber rot	thiabendazole (Mertect-340F)	0.2 oz/100 lb seed	—	—	—	Mist whole, unwashed tubers with fungicide solution to ensure proper coverage. Tubers may be treated again after storage and before shipping if needed. Do not apply to cut seed- pieces. Some isolates of Fusarium are resistant to Mertect.
	Late blight	cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 SC	1.4 to 2.75 fl oz/acre	0.036 to 0.071 lb/acre	7	0.5	Late blight only. Do not apply more than 10 sprays per crop. Make no more than 3 consecutive applications followed by 3 applicaitons of fungicides from a different resistance management group.
	Pink rot, Pythium leak, tuber rot	azoxystrobin + mefenoxam (Quadris Ridomil Gold) 2.08 F + 4 F	0.82 fl oz/1,000 fl of row	0.01 lb/1,000 ft of row	—	0	Apply as an in-furrow spray in 3 to 15 gal of water per acre at planting.
		mefenoxam+chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold/Bravo, Flouronil) 76.5 WP	2 lb/acre	—	14	2	Apply at flowering and then continue on a 14-day interval. Do not exceed more than four applications per crop.
		mefenoxam + copper hydroxide (Ridomil Gold/Copper)	2 lb/acre	—	14	2	
		mefenoxam + mancozeb (Ridomil Gold MZ)	2.5 lb/acre	—	14	2	
	Powdery mildew	metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	7	2	<b>Preplant incorporated or soil surface spray</b>
		chlorothalonil + sulfur (Bravo S)	4.3 pt/acre	—	7	2	Apply when disease first appears; then repeat as needed. Check label for application intervals. Avoid applying sulfur on days over 90°F.
		sulfur (Microthiol Disperss) 80 MWS	5 lb/acre	4 lb/acre	0	2	

■ **TABLE 3-47 ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – POTATO**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical Controls
POTATO, Irish	Seed piece decay	No	Use fir bark to keep cut surface dry.
	Early blight	Yes	Spray with copper or bordeaux mix and keep plants actively growing. There are a few resistance cultivars.
	Late blight	Tolerant varieties	Spray with copper or bordeaux mix and keep plants actively growing. There are a few resistance cultivars.
	Vercillium wilt	Tolerant varieties	Resistant cultivars and solarize soil before planting, use 3 year rotation.

**TABLE 3-48. DISEASE CONTROL FOR PUMPKIN, WINTER SQUASH**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
PUMPKIN, WINTER SQUASH	Angular leaf spot	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	0	0	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
	Bacterial fruit blotch	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	0	0	Start applications at first bloom; ineffective once fruit reaches full size. Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
	Bacterial wilt	—	—	—	—	—	See Insect Control section for Cucumber Beetles.
	Belly (fruit) rot, Rhizoctonia	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	See label	See label	1	4 hr	Make banded application to soil surface or in-furrow application just before seed are covered.
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik) 6 F	8.25 pt/acre	4.4 pt/acre	—	2	Apply in sufficient water to obtain runoff to soil surface. Make single application when vines begin to run.
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	0.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Apply in sufficient water to obtain runoff to soil surface.
	Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> )	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	1 to 2 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Preplant incorporated (broadcast or band); soil spray (broadcast or band); or injection (drip irrigation).
		metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Preplant incorporated or surface application.
		propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F	12.8 fl oz/100 gal	0.6 lb/100 gal	2	0.5	Rates based on rock wool cube saturation in the greenhouse. See label for use in seed beds, drip system, and soil drench.
	Downy mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.
		cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 SC	2.1 to 2.75 fl oz/acre	0.054 to 0.071 lb/acre	0	0.5	Do not apply more than 6 sprays per crop. Make no more than 3 consecutive applications followed by 3 applications of fungicides from a different resistance management group.
		cymoxanil (Curzate ) 60 DF	3.2 oz/acre	1.9 oz/acre	3	0.5	Use only in combination with labeled rate of protectant fungicide (e.g., mancozeb or chlorothalonil).
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against downy mildew. Do not make more than two sequential applications.
		famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos) 50WP	8 oz/acre	4 oz/acre	3	0.5	Do not make more than one application before alternating with a fungicide that has a different mode of action. Must be tank-mixed with contact fungicide with a different mode of action.
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 fl oz/acre	0.178 lb/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group, and make no more than 4 total applications of Group 11 fungicides per season.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
		fosetyl-AL (Aliette) 80 WDG	2 to 5 lb/acre	1.6 to 4 lb/acre	0.5	0.5	Do not tank mix with copper-containing products. Mixing with surfactants or foliar fertilizers is not recommended.
		maneb (Maneb) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	0.44 to 0.6 lb/acre	5	1	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
mefenoxam + chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold Bravo, Flouronil) 76.5 WP		2 to 3 lb/acre	1.5 lb/acre	7	2	Spray at first appearance and repeat at 14-day intervals. Apply full rate of protectant fungicide between applications. Avoid late-season application, when plants reach full maturity.	
propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F		1.2 pt/acre	0.9 lb/acre	2	0.5	Begin applications before infection; continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Do not apply more than 6 pt per growing season. Always tank mix with another downy mildew product.	
pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG		8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	0	0.5	Make no more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.	
pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Make no more than 4 applications per season.		
trifloxystrobin (Flint) 50 WDG	4 oz/acre	2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications preventatively and continue as needed alternating applications of Ridomil Gold Bravo on a 7- to 14-day interval.		

**TABLE 3-48. DISEASE CONTROL FOR PUMPKIN, WINTER SQUASH (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
PUMPKIN, WINTER SQUASH (continued)	Leaf spots, Alternaria, anthracnose ( <i>Colletotrichum</i> ), Cercospora, gummy stem blight ( <i>Didymella</i> ), target spot ( <i>Corynespora</i> )	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.
		famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos) 50WP	8 oz/acre	4 oz/acre	3	0.5	Only for Alternaria and anthracnose; do not make more than one application before alternating with a fungicide that has a different mode of action; must be tank-mixed with contact fungicide with a different mode of action
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 fl oz/acre	0.178 lb/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group, and make no more than 4 total applications of Group 11 fungicides per season.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
		maneb (Maneb) 75 DF	1.2 to 1.6 lb/acre	0.44 to 0.6 lb/acre	5	1	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	12 to 16 oz/acre	2.4 to 3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Do not use for gummy stem blight where resistance to group 11(QoI) fungicides exists. Make no more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Not for target spot. Use highest rate for anthracnose. Make no more than 4 applications per season.
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	0.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
Phytophthora blight	cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 SC	2.75 fl oz/acre	0.071 lb/acre	0	0.5	Do not apply more than 6 sprays per crop. Make no more than 3 consecutive applications followed by 3 applications of fungicides from a different resistance management group.	
	dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against Phytophthora blight. Make no more than two sequential applications.	
Plectosporium blight	pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20WG	12 to 16 oz/acre	2.4 to 3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Make no more than 1 application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.	
Powdery mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.	
	chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.	
	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.	
	myclobutanil (Nova) 40 WP	2.5 to 5 oz/acre	1 to 2 oz/acre	0	1	Apply no more than 1.5 lb per acre per crop. Observe a 30-day plant-back interval.	
	pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	12 to 16 oz/acre	2.4 to 3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Make no more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.	
	pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Make no more than 4 applications per season.	
	sulfur <sup>5</sup>	See label	—	0	1	Do not use when temperature is over 90°F or on sulfur-sensitive varieties.	
	thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	0.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.	
	trifloxystrobin (Flint) 50 WDG	1.5 to 2 oz/acre	0.75 to 1 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications preventatively and continue as needed on 7- to 14-day intervals. Do not apply more than one application before alternating with a nonstrobilurin fungicide.	
Pythium damping-off and fruit rot	triflumizole (Procure) 50 WS	4 to 8 oz/acre	2 to 4 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications at vining or first sign of disease, and repeat at 7- to 10-day intervals.	
	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL (Ultraflourish) 2 EC	1 to 2 pt/trt acre 2 to 4 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	2	Preplant incorporate in top 2 in. of soil or apply in 7-in. band to soil surface.	
Scab	chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.	

**TABLE 3-49. DISEASE CONTROL FOR RADISH**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
RADISH	Phytophthora basal stem rot, Pythium damping-off	See BROCCOLI					
	White rust	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz	0.1 to .25 fl oz	7	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		mefenoxam + copper hydroxide (Ridomil Gold/ Copper)	2 lb/acre		7	1	Spray leaves. Use with preplant Ridomil 2E soil application. Make two to four applications if needed on 14-day intervals.

SCALLION  
See ONION, green

SHALLOT  
See ONION, dry

**TABLE 3-50. SOYBEAN SEEDLING DISEASE CONTROL – Seed Treatments and In-Furrow Fungicides**

Disease	Fungicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation
DAMPING-OFF, SEED DECAY	captan + PCNB + thiabendazole (Rival)	4 fl oz/cwt
	thiram + carboxin (Vitavax-200) (RTU-Vitavax-Thiram)	4 fl oz/cwt 6.8 fl oz/cwt
DAMPING-OFF COMPLEX, PHYTOPHTHORA OR PYTHIUM, AND RHIZOCTONIA	mefenoxam + fludioxonil (Apron Maxx RTA)	5 fl oz/cwt
	metalaxyl + PCNB + carboxin (Prevail)	4 oz/bu
PHYTOPHTHORA ROOT ROT	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) EC (Ridomil Gold) GR	1.13 to 2.25 fl oz/acre in-furrow 0.15 to 0.6 oz/100-ft row
PHYTOPHTHORA OR PYTHIUM DAMPING-OFF, DOWNY MILDEW ON SEED	mefenoxam (Apron) XL LS	0.16 to 0.64 fl oz/cwt

**TABLE 3-51. SOYBEAN NEMATODE MANAGEMENT – Nematicides**

Nematodes	Nematicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation <sup>1</sup>	Precautions and Remarks
ROOT-KNOT, COLUMBIA LANCE	dichloropropene (Telone II)	3 gal/acre	Apply 1 week prior to planting. Inject at least 10 in. deep. Do not use in dry, wet, or cold soils.
STING, COLUMBIA LANCE	aldicarb <sup>2</sup> (Temik) 15 G	10 lb/acre	Apply in a 7-in. wide band in front of the press wheel.

<sup>1</sup> Rates based on 36-in. row spacing. Rates given are those found to give most economic performance.

<sup>2</sup> Aldicarb is not to be used within 300 ft of a well used for drinking water in certain soil types. See label for details.

**TABLE 3-52. SOYBEAN FOLIAR DISEASE CONTROL – Frogeye Leaf Spot and Target Spot**

Disease Status	Fungicide	Rate Per Acre Formulated	Remarks
Highly Susceptible Variety	azoxystrobin (Quadris)	6.2 to 15.4 oz	Apply fungicide at R1-R3 and make a second application 14 to 21 days later. if disease pressure is high Do not apply after R5 (small bean) or within 21 days of harvest. Higher rates provide longer residual activity and may reduce the need for a second application.
	pyraclostrobin (Headline)	6 to 12 oz	Apply fungicide at R1-R3 and make a second application 14 to 21 days later if disease pressure is high. Do not apply after R5 (small bean) or within 21 days of harvest. Higher rates provide longer residual activity and may reduce the need for a second application.
	chlorothalonil (various brands)	1.5 to 2.4 pints	Apply fungicide at R1-R3 and make a second application 7 to 14 days later if disease pressure is high. Do not apply within 42 days of harvest.
	thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M 70WP)	0.5 to 1 lb	Apply fungicide at R1-R3 and make a second application 14 to 21 days later if disease pressure is high. Do not apply after R5 (small bean). Higher rates provide longer residual activity and may reduce the need for a second application. Thiophanate-methyl is not labeled for Asiatic soybean rust.

**Further Information**

*Frogeye Leaf Spot of Soybean*, North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service, <http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/pp/notes/Soybean/soy003/soy003.htm>  
*Using Foliar Fungicides to Manage Soybean Rust*. <http://www.oardc.ohio-state.edu/SoyRust/index.htm>

**TABLE 3-53. SOYBEAN FOLIAR DISEASE CONTROL – Asiatic soybean rust**

Fungicide type and FRAC Code	Fungicide	Rate Per Acre Formulated	Remarks
Strobilurins (11)	azoxystrobin (Quadris)	6.2 to 15.4 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative spray and 14 to 21 days later if rust is expected. Do not apply after R5 or within 21 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications to soybean per season.
	pyraclostrobin (Headline)	6 to 12 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative spray and 14 to 21 days later if rust is expected. Do not apply after R5 or within 21 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications to soybean per season.
Triazoles (3)	cyproconazole (Alto) <sup>1</sup>	2.75 to 4 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative or curative spray and 14 to 21 days later if rust is expected. Use higher rates if rust is present in field. Do not apply after R6 or within 21 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications of cyproconazole to soybean per season. Corn or wheat may be planted within 180 days of last application; do not plant other crops within 360 days of last application.
	flusilazole (Punch) <sup>1</sup>	3 to 4 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative or curative spray and 14 to 21 days later if rust is expected. Use higher rates if rust is present in field. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications of flusilazole to soybean per season. Plant-back restrictions for all crops except soybean is 30 days after last application.
	flutriafol (Topguard) <sup>1</sup>	7 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative or curative spray and 14 to 21 days later if rust is expected. Do not apply within 21 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications of flutriafol to soybean per season. Plant-back restrictions for all crops except soybean is 120 days after last application.
	metconazole (Caramba) <sup>1</sup>	8.2 to 9.6 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative or curative spray and 14 to 21 days later if rust is expected. Use higher rates if rust is present in field. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications of metconazole to soybean per season. Root crops and leafy vegetables may be planted within 120 days of application; crops other than soybean may be planted within 12 months of last application.
	myclobutanil (Laredo EC/EW)	4 to 8 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative or curative spray and 10 to 14 days later if rust is expected. Use higher rates if rust is present in field. Do not apply after R6 or within 30 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications of myclobutanil to soybean per season. Most vegetable crops can be planted immediately after soybean harvest, but observe a 30-day plant-back restriction with some other crops.
	propiconazole (Tilt, Propimax, Bumper)	4 to 8 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative or curative spray and 14 to 21 days later if rust is expected. Use higher rates if rust is present in field. Do not apply after R5 or within 21 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications of propiconazole-containing materials to soybean per season.
	tebuconazole (Folicur, Orius, Uppercut) <sup>1</sup>	3 to 4 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative or curative spray and 14 to 21 days later if rust is expected. Use higher rates if rust is present in field. Do not apply after R5 or within 21 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications of tebuconazole to soybean per season. Peanuts and grasses grown for seed have no plant-back restriction; all other crops have a 120-day plant-back restriction.
	tetraconazole (Domark)	4 to 6 oz	Apply at R1-R5 as a preventative or curative spray if rust is expected. A second application of another fungicide may be required if disease pressure is high. Use higher rates if rust is present in field. Do not apply after R5 or within 22 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications of tetraconazole per season. Crops other than soybean or sugar beets cannot be planted within 120 days of last harvest.
Combinations of Strobilurins and Triazoles (3, 11)	azoxystrobin + cyproconazole (Quaris Xtra) <sup>1</sup>	4 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative or curative spray and 14 to 21 days later if rust is expected. Do not apply after R6 or within 30 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications of materials containing azoxystrobin or cyproconazole per year. Make no more than two applications of cyproconazole to soybean per season. Corn or wheat may be planted within 180 days of last application; do not plant other crops with 360 days of last application.
	azoxystrobin + propiconazole (Quilt) <sup>1</sup>	5.5 to 10 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative or curative spray and 14 to 21 days later if disease pressure is high. Do not apply after R6 or within 21 days of harvest. Use higher rates if rust is present in field. Make no more than two applications of materials containing azoxystrobin or propiconazole per year.
	pyraclostrobin + metconazole (Headline Caramba) <sup>1</sup>	9.6 to 11.9 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative or curative spray and 14 to 21 days later if rust is expected. Use higher rates if rust is present in field. Use only nonionic surfactants if adjuvants are needed. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications of pyraclostrobin or metconazole to soybean per season. Root crops and leafy vegetables may be planted within 120 days of last application; crops other than soybean may be planted within 12 months of last application.
	pyraclostrobin + tebuconazole (Headline SBR) <sup>1</sup>	7.8 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative or curative spray and 14 to 21 days later if disease pressure is high. Do not apply after R5 or within 21 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications of materials containing pyraclostrobin or tebuconazole per year.
	trifloxystrobin + propiconazole (Stratego) <sup>1</sup>	10 oz	Apply at R1-R3 as a preventative or curative spray and 14 to 21 days later if disease pressure is high. Do not apply after R5 or within 21 days of harvest. Make no more than two applications of materials containing propiconazole per year.
Nitrile (M4)	chlorothalonil (various brands)	1.5 to 2.4 pints	Apply fungicide at R1-R3 and make a second application 7 to 14 days later. Do not apply within 42 days of harvest.

<sup>1</sup> These are products registered under a Section 18 emergency registration. Regardless of their use status on other crops they are restricted use pesticides under this registration. No more than three applications of Section 18 materials in a season is permitted.

**Further Information**

*Soybean Rust*. North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service, <http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/pp/notes/Soybean/soy008/soy008.htm>  
 USDA soybean rust information site, <http://www.usda.gov/soybeanrust/>  
*Soybean Rust Forecast*. North American Plant Disease Forecast Center, <http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/pp/soybeanrust/>  
*Using Foliar Fungicides to Manage Soybean Rust*. <http://www.oardc.ohio-state.edu/SoyRust/index.htm>  
*Soybean Disease Information Notes* are available on the Web at [http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/pp/notes/Soybean/soybean\\_contents.html](http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/pp/notes/Soybean/soybean_contents.html).  
*Soybean Seed and Seedling Diseases*. Soybean Disease Information Note No. 2.  
*Management of Soybean Cyst Nematode*. Soybean Disease Information Note No. 1.  
*Management of Columbia Lance Nematode on Soybean*. Soybean Disease Information Note No. 4.  
 Copies of these publications are available from your county Cooperative Extension center.

**TABLE 3-54. DISEASE CONTROL FOR SPINACH**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
SPINACH	Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> )	metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Banded over the row, preplant incorporated, or injected with liquid fertilizer.
	Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> ), white rust	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL (Ultra Flourish) 2 EC	1 to 2 pt/trt acre 2 to 4 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	21	2	Apply at seeding or transplanting in 20 to 50 gal water. Use proportionally less for band rates. For white rust, make second application by shanking in 1/4 pt per acre after 40 to 50 days and after first and second cuttings. Do not use postemergence if preplant application was not made or if white rust is established. The risk of the white rust fungus developing resistance is high.
	Downy mildew, white rust	acibenzolar-S-methyl (Actigard) 50 WG	0.75 oz/acre	0.37 oz/acre	7	0.5	Do not apply to young seedlings or plants stressed due to drought, excessive moisture, cold weather, or herbicide injury.
		azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to .25 fl oz/acre	7	4 hr	Use lower rate for rust. Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		fosetyl-AI (Aliette) 80 WDG	2 to 5 lb/acre	1.6 to 4 lb/acre	3	0.5	Do not mix with surfactants, foliar fertilizers, or products containing copper.
		mefenoxam + copper hydroxide (Ridomil Gold/ Copper)	2.5 lb/acre	—	21	2	Spray to foliage. Use with preplant Ridomil Gold EC soil application.
	Downy mildew, white rust (continued)	metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Banded over the row, preplant incorporated, or injected with liquid fertilizer.
			1 pt/trt acre	0.125 lb/acre	21	2	Shank in 21 days after planting; no more than 2 shanked applications on 21-day interval.
	Leaf spot	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	7	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	3 to 4 pt/acre	—	0	0	Spray as needed.
Powdery mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	12.3 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.2 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	0	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.	
	sulfur <sup>5</sup>	See label	2 to 4 lb/acre	0	1	Do not use when temperature is over 90°F or on sulfur-sensitive varieties.	

■ **TABLE 3-55. ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT TOOLS – SPINACH**

Commodity	Disease	Resistant Varieties	Non-chemical Controls
SPINACH	Pythium damping-off	No	Use raised beds to dry soil surface.
	White rust	Yes	
	Downy mildew	No	Copper spray at first appearance. Remove and destroy severely infected plants, rotate and destroy residue.
	Powdery mildew	No	Spray with sulfur at first appearance of disease.
	Leaf spots	No	Copper spray at first appearance.

**TABLE 3-56. DISEASE CONTROL FOR SQUASH**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks		
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry			
SQUASH, Summer	Angular leaf spot	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	0	0	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.		
	Bacterial fruit blotch	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	0	0	Start applications at first bloom; ineffective once fruit reaches full size. Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.		
	Bacterial wilt/Belly (fruit) rot, Rhizoctonia	—	—	—	—	—	—	See Insect Control section for Cucumber Beetles.	
		azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	See label	See label	1	4 hr	2	Make banded application to soil surface or in-furrow application just before seed are covered.	
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik) 6 F	8.25 pt/acre	4.4 pt/acre	—	2	2	Apply in sufficient water to obtain runoff to soil surface. Make single application when vines begin to run.	
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	0.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	0.5	Apply in sufficient water to obtain runoff to soil surface.	
	Cottony leak ( <i>Pythium</i> )	metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	2	2	Soil surface application in 7-in. band.	
	Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> )	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	1 to 2 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	2	2	Preplant incorporated (broadcast or band; soil spray (broadcast or band; or injection (drip irrigation).	
		metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	2	2	Preplant incorporated or surface application.	
		propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F	12.8 fl oz/100 gal water	0.6 lb/100 gal	2	0.5	0.5	Rates based on rock wool cube saturation in the greenhouse. See label for use in seed beds, drip system, and soil drench.	
	Downy mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.	
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.	
		cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 SC	2.1 to 2.75 fl oz/acre	0.054 to 0.071 lb/acre	0	0.5	0.5	Do not apply more than 6 sprays per crop. Make no more than 3 consecutive applications followed by 3 applications of fungicides from a different resistance management group.	
		cymoxanil (Curzate ) 60 DF	3.2 oz/acre	1.9 oz/acre	3	0.5	0.5	Use only in combination with labeled rate of protectant fungicide (e.g., mancozeb or chlorothalonil).	
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against downy mildew. Do not make more than two sequential applications.	
		famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos) 50WP	8 oz/acre	4 oz/acre	3	0.5	0.5	Do not make more than one application before alternating with a fungicide that has a different mode of action. Must be tank-mixed with contact fungicide with a different mode of action.	
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 fl oz/acre	0.178 lb/acre	14	0.5	0.5	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group, and make no more than 4 total applications of Group 11 fungicides per season.	
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
		fosetyl-AL (Aliette) 80 WDG	2 to 5 lb/acre	1.6 to 4 lb/acre	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	Do not tank mix with copper-containing products. Mixing with surfactants or foliar fertilizers is not recommended.
		mancozeb <sup>4</sup>	2 to 3 lb/acre	1.6 to 2.4 lb/acre	5	1	1	1	Apply no more than 24 lb per acre per season.
maneb (Maneb) 75 DF		1.5 to 2 lb/acre	0.44 to .6 lb/acre	5	1	1	1	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.	
mefenoxam+chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold Bravo, Flouronil) 76.5 WP		2 to 3 lb/acre	1.5 lb/acre	7	2	2	2	Spray at first appearance and repeat at 14-day intervals. Apply full rate of protectant fungicide between applications. Avoid late-season application, when plants reach full maturity.	
propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F		1.2 pt/acre	0.9 lb/acre	2	0.5	0.5	0.5	Begin applications before infection; continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Do not apply more than 6 pt per growing season. Always tank mix with another downy mildew product.	
pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20WG	8 to 12 oz	1.6 to 2.4 oz	0	0.5	0.5	0.5	Do not make more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.		
pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	12.5 to 18.5 oz	4.8 to 7 oz	0	1	1	1	Make no more than 4 applications per season.		

**TABLE 3-56. DISEASE CONTROL FOR SQUASH (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
SQUASH, Summer (continued)	Downy mildew (continued)	trifloxystrobin (Flint) 50 WDG	4 oz/acre	2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications preventatively and continue as needed alternating applications of Ridomil Gold Bravo on a 7- to 14-day interval. Do not apply more than one application before alternating with a nonstrobilurin fungicide.
		zoxamide + mancozeb (Gavel) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb	1.13 to 1.5 lb	5	2	Begin applications when plants are in 2-leaf stage, and repeat at 7- to 10-day intervals.
	Leaf spots, Alternaria, anthracnose ( <i>Colletotrichum</i> ), Cercospora, gummy stem blight ( <i>Didymella</i> ), target spot ( <i>Corynespora</i> )	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to .25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.
		famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos) 50WP	8 oz/acre	4 oz/acre	3	0.5	Only for Alternaria and anthracnose. Do not make more than one application before alternating with a fungicide that has a different mode of action. Must be tank-mixed with contact fungicide with a different mode of action.
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 fl oz/acre	0.178 lb/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group, and make no more than 4 total applications of Group 11 fungicides per season.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
		maneb (Maneb) 75 DF	1.2 to 1.6 lb/acre	0.44 to .6 lb/acre	5	1	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	12 to 16 oz/acre	2.4 to 3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Do not use for gummy stem blight where resistance to group 11(QoI) fungicides exists. Do not make more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Not for target spot. Use highest rate for anthracnose. Make no more than 4 applications per season.
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	0.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
		zoxamide + mancozeb (Gavel) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.13 to 1.5 lb/acre	5	2	Begin applications when plants are in 2-leaf stage, and repeat at 7- to 10-day intervals.
Phytophthora blight		cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 SC	2.75 fl oz/acre	0.071 lb/acre	0	0.5	Do not apply more than 6 sprays per crop. Make no more than 3 consecutive applications followed by 3 applications of fungicides from a different resistance management group.
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against Phytophthora blight. Do not make more than two sequential applications.
Plectosporium blight		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	12 to 16 oz/acre	2.4 to 3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Do not make more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.
Powdery mildew		azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to .25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
		myclobutanil (Nova) 40 WP	2.5 to 5 oz/acre	1 to 2 oz/acre	0	1	Apply no more than 1.5 lb per acre per crop. Observe a 30-day plant-back interval.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20WG	12 to 16 oz/acre	2.4 to 3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Do not make more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Make no more than 4 applications per season.
		sulfur <sup>5</sup>	See label	—	0	1	Do not use when temperature is over 90°F or on sulfur-sensitive varieties.
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	0.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
		trifloxystrobin (Flint) 50 WDG	1.5 to 2 oz/acre	0.75 to 1 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications preventatively and continue as needed on a 7- to 14-day interval.
		triflumizole (Procur) 50 WS	4 to 8 oz/acre	2 to 4 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications at vining or first sign of disease, and repeat at 7- to 14-day intervals.

**TABLE 3-56. DISEASE CONTROL FOR SQUASH (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
SQUASH, Summer (continued)	Pythium damping-off, fruit rot	mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL (Ultraflourish) 2 EC	1 to 2 pt/trt acre 2 to 4 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	0.5	Preplant incorporate in top 2 in. of soil or apply in 7-in. band to soil surface.
	Scab	chlorothalonil (Bravo WeatherStick, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.

RELATIVE EFFECTIVENESS OF VARIOUS CHEMICALS FOR CUCURBIT DISEASE CONTROL (see Table 3-19)

RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR DISEASE CONTROL IN CUCURBITS (see Table 3-20)

**TABLE 3-57. DISEASE CONTROL FOR SWEETPOTATO**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
SWEETPOTATO	Bedding root decay: scurf, black rot, foot rot, sclerotial blight	thiabendazole (Mertect 340-F)	107 oz/100 gal	4 lb/100 gal	—	—	Dip seed roots 1 to 2 minutes and plant immediately; not for sclerotial blight.
		dicloran (Botran) 75 W	13.3 lb/100 gal	10 lb/100 gal	—	—	Can be used as a seed root dip or as a plantbed spray.
	Circular spot, Southern blight, Rhizoctonia stem canker, Pythium root rot	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	0.4 to 0.8 fl oz/1,000 row feet	0.006 to 0.013 lb	—	4 hr	Make in-furrow or banded applications shortly after transplanting.
		mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	1 to 2 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	—	2	Incorporate in soil. See label for row rate.
	Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> )	metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	7	2	Preplant incorporated or soil surface spray.
		calcium hypochlorite 65%	3 to 10 oz/100 gal	150 to 500 ppm	—	—	Dip or spray 2 to 5 minutes. Monitor chlorine concentration and add chlorine or change solution as needed.
	Postharvest Rhizopus soft rot	dicloran (Botran) 75 W	1 lb/100 gal	0.75 lb/100 gal	—	—	Spray or dip. Dip for 5 to 10 seconds in well-agitated suspension. Add 1/2 lb Clortran to 100 gal of treating suspension after 500 bu treated. Do not rinse.
	Streptomyces soil rot (pox) <sup>1</sup>	dichloropropene (Telone) C-17	10.8 to 17.1 gal/acre	107 to 169 lb/acre	—	5	Rate is based on soil type; see label for in-row rates.
			13 to 20.5 gal/acre	139 to 220 lb/acre	—	—	
		chloropicrin	1.8 gal/acre	—	—	—	
	White rust	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	7	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 to 8.2 fl oz/acre	0.178 to 0.267 lb/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 16.4 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group.

## SWEETPOTATO STORAGE HOUSE SANITATION

G. J. HOLMES, Plant Pathology

Follow manufacturer's label in all cases. Scurf and rot-producing organisms may survive over summer on crates and the walls and floors of the storage house, then infect the new crop. Usually, cleaning the house and surroundings thoroughly by sweeping and rinsing with water to remove all rotted sweetpotatoes, dirt, and other trash is adequate to avoid contamination from carry-over sources. Most rot problems in storage are caused by storing sweetpotatoes injured in the field or in harvesting, or by improper ventilation and temperature control. The treated room

must be airtight and moistened thoroughly with water one or two days in advance of treatment. Fumigation should never be done by one person. Great care should be taken to ensure that nobody is in the room during treatment. Start treating in rear and move toward the exit. After treatment, ventilate the area thoroughly for at least one day or until all traces of the fumigant are gone. Do not fumigate facilities that are near inhabited areas. Check local regulations. Read label carefully.

**TABLE 3-58. SWEETPOTATO STORAGE HOUSE SANITATION**

Material	Rate per 1,000 Cubic Feet of Space	Methods and Remarks
chloropicrin 96.5% (Chlor-O-Pic 100)	1 to 1.5 lb	Use higher rate if absorbent material is present.
heat	140°F 4 to 8 hr/day for 7 days OR 180°F for 30 min	See remarks under sanitizing greenhouses. The storage house, ventilation system, and equipment must be very clean and moist. <b>Caution:</b> rot-causing organisms inside a drain will probably not be exposed to a lethal temperature.

**TABLE 3-59. RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF CHEMICALS FOR SWEETPOTATO DISEASE CONTROL**

Key to efficacy ratings based on observations and reports

++++ Excellent; +++ Good; ++ Fair; + Poor; - Not effective; ? Not known; — Not applicable

G. J. HOLMES, Plant Pathology Extension, NC State University

	Bacterial stem & root rot ( <i>E. chrysanthemi</i> )	Black rot ( <i>C. imbricata</i> )	Foot rot* ( <i>P. destruens</i> )	Fusarium root rot & stem canker ( <i>F. solani</i> )	Fusarium surface rot ( <i>F. oxysporum</i> )	Fusarium wilt ( <i>F. oxysporum</i> f. sp. <i>batatas</i> )	Java black rot ( <i>D. gossypina</i> )	Root-knot & Reniform nematodes ( <i>Meloidogyne</i> & <i>Rhizoglyphus</i> )	Rhizopus soft rot ( <i>R. stolonifer</i> )	Sclerotial blight/circular spot ( <i>S. rolfsii</i> )	Scurf ( <i>M. infuscans</i> )	Soil rot/Fox ( <i>S. ipomoea</i> )	Sweetpotato Feathery Mottle Virus
Aldicarb (Temik) (N)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	++++	—	—	—	—	—
Chlorine (B)	+++	+++	+	—	—	—	+	-	+	—	+	+	—
Chloropicrin (N,F)	—	+	+	++	+	++	++	++	—	++	—	+++	—
Dicloran (Botran 75W) (F)	-	?	—	—	++	—	+	—	+++	+	++	-	—
Ethoprop (Mocap) (N)	—	—	-	—	—	—	—	+	—	—	—	—	—
Metame sodium (Vapam) (N)	—	+	+	++	+	++	—	+++	—	—	—	—	—
Oxamyl (Vydate) (N)	—	—	-	—	—	—	—	++	—	—	—	—	—
Telone II (N)	—	—	-	+	+	+	—	++++	—	—	—	—	—
Thiabendazole (Mertect 340-F) (F)	-	++	+++	+	+	—	++	—	-	++	+	-	—

\* Rare disease in NC

**TABLE 3-60. RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR SWEETPOTATO DISEASE CONTROL**

Key to efficacy ratings based on observations and reports

++++ Excellent; +++ Good; ++ Fair; + Poor; - Not effective; ? Not known; — Not applicable

G. J. HOLMES, Plant Pathology Extension, NC State University

	Bacterial stem & root rot ( <i>E. chrysanthemi</i> )	Black rot ( <i>C. fimbriata</i> )	Foot rot* ( <i>P. destruens</i> )	Fusarium root rot & stem canker ( <i>F. solani</i> )	Fusarium surface rot** ( <i>F. oxysporum</i> )	Fusarium wilt ( <i>F. oxysporum</i> f. sp. <i>Batatas</i> )	Java black rot ( <i>D. gossypina</i> )	Root-knot & Reniform nematodes ( <i>Meloidogyne</i> & <i>Rotylenchus</i> )	Rhizopus soft rot ( <i>R. stolonifer</i> )	Sclerotial blight/circular spot ( <i>S. rolfsii</i> )	Scurf ( <i>M. infusans</i> )	Soil rot/Pox ( <i>S. ipomoea</i> )	Sweetpotato Feathery Mottle Virus
Crop rotation (3-4 years)	+	++	+	++	+	+++	++	+++		++	+	+++	+
Disease-free planting stock	++++	++++	++++	++++	+	++++	++++	++		+	++++	++++	++++
Resistant cultivars	+++	+	+	+	+	++++	++	++	+++	+	+	++++	+++
Careful handling to reduce mechanical injury	+	+++		++	++++		++		+++				
Cutting plants (in beds) above soil line	?	++++	++++	+++	-	+++	+++				++++	+++	
Soil sample for nematode analysis								++++					
Sanitation (equipment, fields, storage houses)	+++	+++	++	+	+		+++	-	+		+	+++	
Manage insects that transmit pathogens													-
Sulfur added to soil to reduce pH												+++	
Prompt curing and proper storage conditions	+++	+++	-	++	++++		+++		+++		-		
Site selection (drainage)	+	-		++	++	++	?	-	++		-		
Manage insects that cause feeding injuries to roots	+						+		+		-		

\* Rare disease in NC

\*\* Avoid harvesting when soils are wet

**TABLE 3-61. DISEASE CONTROL FOR TOMATO**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
TOMATO (transplants)	Bacterial canker, Bacterial spot, Bacterial speck	sodium hypochlorite (Clorox 5.25%)	1 qt + 4 qt water	same	0	0	Wash seed for 40 min in solution with continuous agitation; air dry promptly. Use 1 gal of solution per 1 lb seed.
		streptomycin sulfate (Agri-Mycin) 17 WP, (Streptrol) 21.3%	1 lb/100 gal		0	0	Begin application at first true leaf stage, repeat weekly until transplanting. For plant bed use only.
	Bacterial spot, Bacterial speck	bacteriophage (AgriPhage)	3 to 8 oz/9,600 sq ft		0	0	Works best if applied during or after last watering of the day.
	Early blight, Late blight	chlorothalonil (Bravo Ultrex) 82.5 WDG (Bravo Weather Stik) 6F (Echo 702) 54% (Equus 720) 54%	1.3 to 1.8 lb/acre	1.1 to 1.5 lb/acre	0	2	Apply in sufficient water to obtain good coverage. Begin spray when seedlings emerge. Repeat every 5 to 7 days. Use chlorothalonil for plantbeds only; do not use in the greenhouse.
			1.375 to 2 pt/acre	0.75 to 1.1 lb/acre	2	0.5	
	mancozeb (Dithane DF, Manzate) 75 W, 80 W	1.35 to 3 lb/acre	1.1 to 2.4 lb/acre	5	1		
TOMATO (field)	Anthracnose	azoxystrobin (Amistar) 0.8 F	1.6 to 2 oz/acre	0.08 to 0.10 lb/acre	0	4 hr	Amistar, Quadris, Tanos, and Cabrio are strobilurin fungicides. Integrate them in a rotation fungicide program. Make no more than 5 applications of strobilurin fungicide per crop year.
		(Quadris) 2.08 F	5 to 8.2 fl oz/acre	0.08 to 0.1 lb/acre			
		famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos)	6 to 8 oz/acre	3 to 4 oz/acre	0	4 hr	
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20% EG	8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 3.2 oz/acre	3	4 hr	
		zinc dimethyldithiocarbamate (Ziram) 76 DF	3 to 4 lb/acre	2.3 to 3 lb/acre	7	2	DO NOT use on cherry tomatoes. Begin applications at first sign of infection and continue at 7- to 14-day intervals. DO NOT apply more than 24 lb per acre per season. Ziram can be mixed with copper to enhance bacterial disease control.
Blossom end rot	calcium chloride	4 lb/100 gal			—	—	Spray weekly after first appearance of disease or when second bloom cluster begins to form. Make four applications. Check soil pH and irrigation schedule.
	calcium nitrate	4 lb/100 gal			—	—	

**TABLE 3-61. DISEASE CONTROL FOR TOMATO (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
TOMATO (field) (continued)	Botrytis (gray mold)	boscalid (Endura) 70%	9 to 12.5 oz/acre	6.3 to 8.75 oz/acre	0	0.5	Make no more than 2 sequential applications and no more than 2 per crop year.
		pyrimethanil (Scala) SC	7 fl oz/acre	0.27 lb/acre	1	0.5	Use only in a tank mix with another fungicide recommended for gray mold. Applications should be made on 7- to 14-day intervals. Do not apply more than 35 fl oz per acre per season.
	Bacterial speck, Bacterial spot	acibenzolar-S-methyl (Actigard) 50 WG	0.33 to 0.75 oz/acre	0.165 to 0.375 oz/acre	14	0	Begin within one week of transplanting, spray at 7- to 10-day intervals for up to six applications.
	Bacterial speck, Bacterial spot, Bacterial canker	fixed copper products (various formulations)	See label	various	0	2	A fixed copper spray can suppress spot and canker. Most speck strains are copper resistant. Spot control benefits with tank mixes of mancozeb + fixed copper, see above.
	Buckeye rot	mefenoxam + copper hydroxide (Ridomil Gold/ Copper)	2 lb/acre	1.3 lb/acre	14	2	Tank mix with 0.8 lb a.i. of either maneb or mancozeb.
	Cristulariella leaf spot, Powdery mildew	myclobutanil (Nova) 40 W	2.5 to 4 oz/acre	1 to 1.6 oz/acre	1	1	Spray weekly beginning at first sign of disease. Do not apply more than 1.25 lb/acre.
	Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> ), Root and fruit rots ( <i>Phytophthora</i> )	fosetyl-AI (Aliette) 80 WDG	2.5 to 5 lb/acre	2 to 4 lb/acre	14		Start sprays at 2- to 4-leaf stage or at transplanting on a 7- to 14-day schedule. Do not use in Granville or Johnston counties. Not for <i>Phytophthora</i> fruit rot.
		mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold GR)	20 lb/trt acre	0.5 lb/trt acre	7	2	Apply uniformly to soil at time of planting. Incorporate mechanically if rainfall is not expected before seeds germinate. A second application may be made up to 4 weeks before harvest. Do not exceed 3 pt of Ridomil Gold EC or 40 lb of Ridomil Gold GR per acre.
		(Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	1 to 2 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	28		
	(Ultra Flourish) 2 EC	1 to 2 qt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/trt acre	28			
	Early blight	boscalid (Endura) 70%	2.5 to 3.5 oz/acre	1.75 to 2.45 oz/acre	0	0.5	Make no more than 2 sequential applications and no more than 6 per crop year.
	Early blight, Late blight, Septoria leaf spot	azoxystrobin (Amistar) 0.8 F (Quadris)	1.6 to 2 oz/acre 8.2 fl oz/acre	0.08 to 0.10 lb/acre 0.1 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development. Do not apply more than once before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action.
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 to 8.2 fl oz/acre	0.178 to 0.267 fl oz/acre	14	4 hr	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, on 5- to 10-day intervals. Do not apply more than once before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Do not apply more than 24.6 fl oz per acre per season.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20% EG	8 to 12 oz/acre Late blight: 8 to 16 oz/acre	1.6 to 3.2 oz/acre	0	4 hr	
		zinc dimethyldithiocarbamate (Ziram) 76 DF	3 to 4 lb/acre	2.3 to 3 lb/acre	7	2	DO NOT use on cherry tomatoes. Begin applications at first sign of infection and continue at 7- to 14-day intervals. DO NOT apply more than 24 lb per acre per season. Ziram can be mixed with copper to enhance bacterial disease control.
	Early blight, Late blight, Gray leaf spot, Septoria leaf spot, Rhizoctonia fruit rot	chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik) 6 F	1.375 to 2.75 pt/acre	1 to 2.1 lb/acre	0	2	Apply in sufficient water to obtain adequate coverage. Apply every 5 to 7 days. Use higher rates following fruit set.
		(Bravo Ultrex) 82.5 WDG	1.3 to 2.6 lb/acre	1.1 to 2.2 lb/acre		2	Only chlorothalonil has Rhizoctonia fruit rot on label.
		(Echo 720) 54%	1.375 to 3 pt/acre	0.75 to 1.6 lb/acre		0.5	
		(Equus 720) 54%	1.35 to 2.88 pt/acre	0.75 to 1.6 lb/acre		0.5	
		mancozeb (Dithane DF, Manzate) 75 W, 80 W <sup>4</sup>	1.5 to 3 lb/acre	1.1 to 2.4 lb/acre	5	1	
		mancozeb + zoximide (Gavel) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.13 to 1.5 lb/acre	3	2	See Gavel label for use restrictions and use of surfactant to improve performance.
		maneb (Manex) 4 F	1.2 to 2.4 qt/acre	1.2 to 2.4 lb/acre	5	1	
	mefenoxam+chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold Bravo)	2.5 to 3 lb/acre	1.5 to 2.2 lb/acre	14	2	Do not make more than 3 applications of Ridomil Gold/Bravo or Ridomil Gold MZ per crop. Tank mix Bravo MZ58 with 0.45 lb mancozeb 80W.	
	mefenoxam + mancozeb (Ridomil Gold MZ)	2.5 lb/acre	1.7 lb/acre	5	2	Do not make more than 3 applications of Ridomil Gold/Bravo or Ridomil Gold MZ per crop. Tank mix Bravo MZ58 with 0.45 lb mancozeb 80W.	
	Early blight, Late blight, Gray leaf spot, Septoria leaf spot, Botrytis gray mold, Bacterial speck, Bacterial spot, Bacterial canker <sup>6</sup>	famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos)	6 to 8 oz/acre	3 to 4 oz/acre	3	4 hr	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development or when disease is present in area. Must be tank mixed with a protectant fungicide (chlorothalonil or mancozeb) appropriate for targeted disease(s). DO NOT apply more than 72 oz per acre per season. Tanos does not list Botrytis gray mold or bacterial canker on label.

**TABLE 3-61. DISEASE CONTROL FOR TOMATO (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
TOMATO (field) (continued)	Early blight, Late blight, Gray leaf spot, Septoria leaf spot, Botrytis gray mold, Bacterial speck, Bacterial spot, Bacterial canker <sup>6</sup> (continued)	mancozeb or chlorothalonil + copper hydroxide (Kocide) 101 or DF or 606	See above rates		5	1	Apply specified dosage in adequate water to ensure thorough coverage of foliage and fruit, but do not exceed 175 gal per acre. Initiate applications within 3 days of transplanting or at first sign of disease and repeat every 5 to 10 days. Use shorter intervals in mountains and longer intervals in the piedmont and coastal areas.
			2 to 4 lb/acre		0	2	
			2.7 to 5.3 pt/acre		0	1	
					0	1	
		or chlorothalonil + fixed copper	See above rates	(according to manufacturer's label)	—	1	Spray weekly. Chlorothalonil may be combined in the spray tank with EPA-registered pesticide products that claim copper as the active ingredient and are labeled for bacterial diseases of tomatoes. Do not use with Copper-Count N in concentrated spray suspensions.
			2.5 to 5 lb/acre		5	1	
			1.5 to 3 lb/acre		0	1	
	Late blight	mancozeb + copper hydroxide (ManKocide) 61 DF	2.5 to 5 lb/acre	1.5 to 3 lb/acre	5	1	Apply at 7- to 10-day intervals. Do not mix with other fungicide products.
			1.5 to 3 lb/acre	1.1 to 2.4 lb/acre	5	1	
			+ fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label			
Southern blight	PCNB (Terraclor) 75 WP	variable/100 gal	various	—	0.5	See PEPPER. Apply to transplants or in-furrow.	
Late blight	cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 SC	2.1 to 2.75 fl oz/acre	0.05 to 0.0710 lb/acre	0	0	Alternate sprays with a fungicide with a different mode of action. DO NOT apply more than 6 sprays of Ranman 400 SC per crop. Must be tank mixed with an organosilicate surfactant.	
		3.2 to 5 oz/acre	1.9 to 3.0 oz	3	0.5		
		6.4 oz/acre 6 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre 2.6 oz/acre	4	0.5		
		0.7 to 1.5 pt/acre	0.5 to 1.0 pt/acre	5	0.5		
Late blight	cymoxanil (Curzate 60 DF)	3.2 to 5 oz/acre	1.9 to 3.0 oz	3	0.5	For Curzol or Previcur, use only in combination with a labeled rate of a protectant fungicide.	
		6.4 oz/acre 6 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre 2.6 oz/acre	4	0.5		
		0.7 to 1.5 pt/acre	0.5 to 1.0 pt/acre	5	0.5		

**TABLE 3-62. RELATIVE EFFECTIVENESS OF ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR FOLIAR DISEASE CONTROL ON TOMATO**

K.L. IVORS and F.J. LOUWS, Extension Plant Pathology, NC State University; and D. INGRAM, Extension Plant Pathology, MS State University

Key to efficacy ratings based on observations and reports

++++ Excellent; +++ Good; ++ Fair; + Poor; - Not effective; ? Not known; -- Not applicable

Practice	RELATIVE CONTROL RATING							
	Bacterial canker	Bacterial speck	Bacterial spot	Botrytis	Buckeye rot	Early blight	Late blight	Septoria
Use of resistant cultivars	-	++	++	-	-	+++	-	-
Crop rotation (3-4 years)	++	+	+	-	++	++	-	++
Fertility	-	-	-	+++	-	++	-	-
Use of cover crops	-	-	-	-	++	+	-	-
Destroy crop residue	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-
Rogue plants	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Promote air movement	++	++	++	+++	+	+	++	++
Use of disease free seed / treatment	++++	++++	++++	-	-	-	-	-
Use of plastic mulches	-	-	-	-	+++	-	-	-
Do not handle plants when wet	++++	+++	+++	-	-	+	+	+
Use of drip irrigation	+++	+++	+++	++	+	++	++	++
Biological control	+	+	++	+	-	+	+	-
Application of fungicides	++	+	+	+++	+++	++++	++++	++++
Fumigation	-	-	-	-	+++	-	-	-

**TABLE 3-63. RELATIVE EFFECTIVENESS OF VARIOUS CHEMICALS FOR TOMATO FOLIAR DISEASE CONTROL**

K. IVORS and F. J. LOUWS, Plant Pathology Extension

Pesticide	Fungicide Group <sup>1</sup>	Preharvest Interval (Days)	Relative Control Rating (— = ineffective; +++++ = very effective; ? = activity unknown)									
			Bacterial Canker	Bacterial Speck	Bacterial Spot	Botrytis Graymold	Buckeye Rot	Crystallaria Leaf Spot	Early Blight	Late Blight	Powdery Mildew	Septoria Leaf Spot
<i>Strobilurins</i> <sup>2</sup> :												
azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris)	11	1	—	—	—	—	?	?	++++	+++	++++	++++
femoxadone/cymoxanil (Tanos)	11 + 27	3	—	—	—	—	+	—	+++	++++	?	+++
pyraclostrobin (Cabrio)	11	0	—	—	—	—	?	?	++++	+++	++++	++++
bacteriophage (AgriPhage) <sup>3</sup>	NA	0	—	++	++	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
acibenzolar-S-methyl (Actigard) <sup>9</sup>	21	14	?	+++	+++	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
boscalid (Endura)	11	0	—	—	—	+++	—	?	++++	—	?	?
chlorothalonil <sup>2</sup> (Bravo, Equus, Echo)	M	0	—	—	—	++	+	—	++	++++	+	++++
cyazofamid (Ranman)	21	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	++	+++	—	—
cymoxanil (Curzate)	27	3	—	—	—	—	+?	—	—	++++	—	?
(Tanos, see femoxadone/cymoxanil above)	11 + 27	3	—	—	—	—	+	—	+++	++++	?	+++
dimethomorph (Acrobat. Forum)	15	4	—	—	—	—	+++	—	—	+++	—	—
fenamidone (Reason)	11	14	—	—	—	—	++	—	+++	+++	?	+
fixed copper <sup>2, 4</sup>	M	0	+++	+++ <sup>R</sup>	+++ <sup>R</sup>	—	+	—	++	+++	+	+++
mancozeb <sup>2</sup> (Dithane M-45, DF, Manzate 200, Penncozeb, Manex II)	M	5	—	—	—	—	+	—	++++	+++	—	+++
mancozeb + fixed copper (ManKocide) <sup>8</sup>	M + M	5	+++	+++ <sup>R</sup>	+++ <sup>R</sup>	—	+	—	+++	+++	+	+++
mancozeb + zoxamide (Gavel) <sup>8</sup>	M + 22	3	—	—	—	—	+	—	+++	++	—	++
maneb <sup>2</sup> (Manex, Maneb)	M	5	—	—	—	—	+	—	++++	+++	—	+++
mefenoxam <sup>8</sup> + chlorothalonil <sup>2</sup> (Ridomil Gold Bravo, Flouronil)	4 + M	14	—	—	—	+	++++ <sup>R</sup>	—	+	++++ <sup>R</sup>	—	++
mefenoxam <sup>8</sup> + copper <sup>2</sup> (Ridomil Gold/ Copper)	4 + M	14	++	++ <sup>R</sup>	++ <sup>R</sup>	—	++++ <sup>R</sup>	—	++	++++ <sup>R</sup>	+	++
mefenoxam <sup>8</sup> + mancozeb <sup>2</sup> (Ridomil Gold MZ)	4 + M	5	—	—	—	—	++++ <sup>R</sup>	—	+++	++++ <sup>R</sup>	—	++
myclobutanil <sup>7</sup> (Nova)	3	1	—	—	—	—	—	++++	—	—	++++	—
propamocarb (Previcur Flex)	U	5	—	—	—	—	+	—	—	+++	—	—
pyrimethalnil (Scala)	9	1	—	—	—	++	—	—	++	—	?	?
streptomycin (Agri-Mycin, Streptrol) <sup>2, 5</sup>	NA	0	+++	+++	+++	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
sulfur <sup>2, 6</sup>	M	0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	+++	—
zinc dimethyldithiocarbamate (Ziram) <sup>10</sup>	M	7	—	—	—	—	—	—	++	?	?	++

<sup>1</sup> Key to Fungicide Groups: 1: methyl benzimidazole carbamates; 2: dicarboxamides; 3: demethylation inhibitors; 4: phenylamides; 7: carboxamides; 9: anilopyrimidines; 11: quinone outside inhibitors; 12: phenylpyrroles; 15: cinnamic acids; 21: quinone inside inhibitors; 22: benzamides; 27: cyanoacetamide-oximes; 33: phosphonates; M: multi-site activity; NA: not applicable; U: unknown

<sup>2</sup> Contact control only; not systemic.

<sup>3</sup> Biological control product consisting of a virus that attacks pathogenic bacteria.

<sup>4</sup> Fixed coppers include: Basicop, Champ, Champion, Citcop, Copper-Count-N, Kocide, Nu-Cop, Super Cu, Tenn-Cop, Top Cop with Sulfur, and Tri-basic copper sulfate.

<sup>5</sup> Streptomycin may only be used on transplants; not registered for field use.

<sup>6</sup> Sulfur may be phytotoxic; follow label carefully.

<sup>7</sup> Curative activity; not systemic.

<sup>8</sup> Curative activity; systemic.

<sup>9</sup> Systemic activated resistance.

<sup>10</sup> Do not use on cherry tomatoes.

<sup>R</sup> Resistance to this pesticide has been detected in the pathogen population. In the case of mefenoxam, Phytophthora (late blight) resistant strains predominate.

## SPRAY SCHEDULE FOR FOLIAR DISEASE CONTROL IN FRESH-MARKET TOMATO PRODUCTION

K. IVORS and F. J. LOUWS, Plant Pathology Extension

The following schedule is based on research conducted at the Mountain Horticulture Research Station, Fletcher, N.C. Products and schedules may be different for other regions of North Carolina depending upon the disease involved and the amount of disease pressure.

Mancozeb, copper, chlorothalonil, cyazofamid, and strobilurin are common names for products sold under various trade names. Actigard and Endura are trade names of products manufactured by Syngenta and BASF Corporation, respectively. Refer to labels and Table 6-24 for rates to use in volume-based spraying.

**TABLE 3-64. SUGGESTED WEEKLY SPRAY SCHEDULE FOR FOLIAR DISEASE CONTROL IN FRESH-MARKET TOMATO PRODUCTION**

Week	Chemical	Number of Applications of Chemical Per Season
<b>BEFORE HARVEST</b>		
1	mancozeb* + copper + Actigard*	mancozeb, 1; Actigard, 1
2	mancozeb* + copper	mancozeb, 2
3	strobilurin* + Actigard	strobilurin, 1; Actigard, 2
4	mancozeb* + copper	mancozeb, 3
5	mancozeb* + copper + Actigard	mancozeb, 4; Actigard, 3
6	strobilurin*	strobilurin, 2
7	mancozeb* + copper + Actigard	mancozeb, 5; Actigard, 4
8	mancozeb* + copper + Endura**	mancozeb, 6; Endura, 1
<b>DURING HARVEST</b>		
9	cyazofamid*** + strobilurin*	cyazofamid, 1; strobilurin, 3
10	chlorothalonil + Endura**	chlorothalonil, 1; Endura, 2
11	cyazofamid***	cyazofamid, 2
12	chlorothalonil + strobilurin*	chlorothalonil, 2; strobilurin, 4
13	chlorothalonil	chlorothalonil, 3
14	chlorothalonil	chlorothalonil, 4
15	strobilurin*chlorothalonil	strobilurin, 5Finish season with chlorothalonil, 5.

\*Total number of applications per season is restricted by label.

\*\* Endura applications are only necessary if conditions are conducive for gray mold (wet and cool shortly before and during harvest).

\*\*\* Tank mix cyazofamid with an organosilicone surfactant, following the manufacturer's label recommendations.

## RATES FOR FOLIAR DISEASE CONTROL IN FRESH-MARKET TOMATOES AT FULL PLANT GROWTH

K. IVORS and F. J. LOUWS, Plant Pathology Extension

**TABLE 3-65. RATES FOR FOLIAR DISEASE CONTROL IN FRESH-MARKET TOMATOES AT FULL PLANT GROWTH**

Product	Amount per 100 gal <sup>1</sup>
acibenzolar S-methyl (Actigard)	0.75 oz
boscalid (Endura)	9.0 oz
chlorothalonil (Bravo Ultrex, Equus DF) (Equus 720)	2.6 lb 2.8 pt
copper (Cuprofix Disperss, others) (Kocide 2000, others) (Kocide 3000)	4 lb 1.5 to 3 lb 0.75 to 1.75 lb
cyazofamid (Ranman 400 SC)	2.75 fl oz
mancozeb (Dithane Rainshield NT, Manzate 75DF/80WP, Penncozeb)	3 lb
strobilurin (Amistar) (Cabrio EG) (Quadris 2.08F) (Tanos)	2 oz 8 oz 6.2 fl oz 8 oz

<sup>1</sup> Assumes a maximum of 100 gal spray per acre.

**TABLE 3-66. DISEASE CONTROL FOR TURNIP**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
TURNIP	Anthracoese, leaf spots	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	6.2 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.1 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	0	4 hr	Use lower rate for rust. Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
	Powdery mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	12.3 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.2 to 0.25 fl oz/acre	0	4 hr	Make no more than two sequential applications before alternating with fungicides that have a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		sulfur (Microthiol Disperss) 80 MWS	3 to 10 lb/acre		0	1	
	Phytophthora basal stem rot, Pythium damping-off	See BROCCOLI					

**TABLE 3-67. DISEASE CONTROL FOR WATERMELON**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks	
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry		
WATERMELON	Angular leaf spt	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	0	0	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.	
	Bacterial fruit blotch	fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	0	0	Start applications at first bloom; ineffective once fruit reaches full size. Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.	
	Bacterial spec, Bacterial spot	bacteriophage (AgriPhage)	1 to 2 pt/100 gal/acre		0	12 hr	Woks best if applied in late afternoon or evening with 2 lb/acre powdered milk. NEVER apply with copper-based products.	
	Bacterial wilt  Belly (fruit) rot, Rhizoctonia	—	—	—	—	—	—	See Insect Control section for Cucumber Beetles.
		azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	See label	See label	1	4 hr	Make banded application to soil surface or in-furrow application just before seed are covered.	
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik) 6 F	8.25 pt/acre	4.4 pt/acre	—	2	Apply in sufficient water to obtain runoff to soil surface. Make single application when vines begin to run.	
	Damping-off ( <i>Pythium</i> )	thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	0.5 lb/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Apply in sufficient water to obtain runoff to soil surface.	
		mefenoxam (Ridomil Gold) 4 SL	1 to 2 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Preplant incorporated (broadcast or band); soil spray (broadcast or band); or injection (drip irrigation).	
		metalaxyl (MetaStar) 2 E	4 to 8 pt/trt acre	0.5 to 1 lb/acre	—	2	Preplant incorporated or surface application.	
	Leaf spots, Alternaria, anthracnose <i>Colletotrichum</i> , <i>Cercospora</i> , gummy stem blight ( <i>Didymella</i> ), target spot ( <i>Corynespora</i> )	propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F	12.8 fl oz/100 gal	0.6 lb/100 gal	2	0.5	Rates based on rock wool cube saturation in the greenhouse. See label for use in seed beds, drip system, and soil drench.	
		azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.	
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.	
		famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos) 50WP	8 oz/acre	4 oz/acre	3	0.5	Only for Alternaria and anthracnose. Do not make more than one application before alternating with a fungicide that has a different mode of action. Must be tank-mixed with contact fungicide with a different mode of action.	
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 fl oz/acre	0.178 lb/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group, and make no more than 4 total applications of Group 11 fungicides per season.	
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
		mancozeb <sup>4</sup>	2 to 3 lb/acre	1.6 to 2.4 lb/acre	5	1	Apply no more than 24 lb per acre per season.	
		maneb (Maneb) 75 DF	1.2 to 1.6 lb/acre	0.44 to 0.6 lb/acre	5	1	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.	

**TABLE 3-67. DISEASE CONTROL FOR WATERMELON (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
WATERMELON (Continued)	Leaf spots, Alternaria, anthracnose ( <i>Colletotrichum</i> ), Cercospora, gummy stem blight ( <i>Didymella</i> ), target spot ( <i>Corynespora</i> ) (continued)	pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	12 to 16 oz/acre	2.4 to 3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Do not use for gummy stem blight where resistance to group 11(QoI) fungicides exists. Do not make more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38WG	12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Not for target spot. Use highest rate for anthracnose. Make no more than 4 applications per season.
		thiophanate-methyl (Topsin M) 70 WP	0.5 lb/acre/acre	0.35 lb/acre	—	0.5	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
		zoxamide + mancozeb (Gavel) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.13 to 1.5 lb/acre	5	2	Begin applications when plants are in 2-leaf stage, and repeat at 7- to 10-day intervals.
	Downy mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt/acre	0.8 to 1.6 pt/acre	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.
		cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 CS	2.1 to 2.75 fl oz/acre	0.054 to 0.071 lb/acre	0	0.5	Do not apply more than 6 sprays per crop. Make no more than 3 consecutive applications followed by 3 applications of fungicides from a different resistance management group.
		cymoxanil (Curzate ) 60 DF	3.2 oz/acre	1.9 oz/acre	3	0.5	Use only in combination with labeled rate of protectant fungicide (e.g., mancozeb or chlorothalonil).
		dimethomorph (Acrobat, Forum) 50 WP	6.4 oz/acre	3.2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against downy mildew. Do not make more than two sequential applications.
		famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos) 50WP	8 oz/acre	4 oz/acre	3	0.5	Do not make more than one application before alternating with a fungicide that has a different mode of action. Must be tank-mixed with contact fungicide with a different mode of action.
		fenamidone (Reason) 500 SC	5.5 fl oz/acre	0.178 lb/acre	14	0.5	Begin applications when conditions favor disease development, and continue on 5- to 10-day interval. Do not apply more than 22 fl oz per growing season. Alternate with fungicide from different resistance management group, and make no more than 4 total applications of Group 11 fungicides per season.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
		fosetyl-AL (Aliette) 80 WDG	2 to 5 lb/acre	1.6 to 4 lb/acre	0.5	0.5	Do not tank mix with copper-containing products. Mixing with surfactants or foliar fertilizers is not recommended.
		mancozeb <sup>4</sup>	2 to 3 lb/acre	1.6 to 2.4 lb/acre	5	1	Apply no more than 24 lb per acre per season.
		maneb (Maneb) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	0.44 to 0.6 lb/acre	5	1	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 10-day intervals.
		mefenoxam+chlorothalonil (Ridomil Gold Bravo, Flouronil) 76.5 WP	2 to 3 lb/acre	1.5 lb/acre	7	2	Spray at first appearance and repeat at 14-day intervals. Apply full rate of protectant fungicide between applications. Avoid late-season application, when plants reach full maturity.
		propamocarb (Previcur Flex) 6 F	1.2 pt/acre	0.9 lb/acre	2	0.5	Begin applications before infection; continue on a 7- to 14-day interval. Do not apply more than 6 pt per growing season. Always tank mix with another downy mildew product.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	8 to 12 oz/acre	1.6 to 2.4 oz/acre	0	0.5	Do not make more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	12.5 to 18.5 oz/acre	4.8 to 7 oz/acre	0	1	Make no more than 4 applications per season.
		trifloxystrobin (Flint) 50 WDG	4 oz/acre	2 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications preventatively and continue as needed alternating applications of Ridomil Gold Bravo on a 7- to 14-day interval.
zoxamide + mancozeb (Gavel) 75 DF	1.5 to 2 lb/acre	1.13 to 1.5 lb/acre	5	2	Begin applications when plants are in 2-leaf stage, and repeat at 7- to 10-day intervals.		
Phytophthora blight	cyazofamid (Ranman) 400 SC	2.75 fl oz/acre	0.071 lb/acre	0	0.5	Do not apply more than 6 sprays per crop. Make no more than 3 consecutive applications followed by 3 applications of fungicides from a different resistance management group.	
	dimethomorph (Acrobat) 50 WP	6.4 oz	3.2 oz	0	0.5	Must be applied as a tank mix with another fungicide active against Phytophthora blight. Do not make more than two sequential applications.	

**TABLE 3-67. DISEASE CONTROL FOR WATERMELON (CONTINUED)**

Commodity	Disease	Material	Rate of Material to Use		Minimum Days		Method, Schedule, and Remarks
			Formulation	Active Ingredient	Harv.	Reentry	
WATERMELON (Continued)	Powdery mildew	azoxystrobin (Amistar, Quadris) 2.08 F	11 to 15.4 fl oz/acre	0.18 to 0.25 lb/acre	1	4 hr	Make no more than one application before alternating with a fungicide with a different mode of action. Apply no more than 2.88 qt per crop per acre per season.
		chlorothalonil (Bravo Weather Stik, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt	0.8 to 1.6 pt	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.
		fixed copper <sup>6</sup>	See label	—	—	—	Repeated use may cause leaf yellowing.
		myclobutanil (Nova) 40 WP	2.5 to 5 oz/acre	1 to 2 oz/acre	0	1	Apply no more than 1.5 lb per acre per crop. Observe a 30-day plant-back interval.
		pyraclostrobin (Cabrio) 20 WG	12 to 16 oz	2.4 to 3.2 oz	0	0.5	Do not make more than one application before alternating to a fungicide with a different mode of action.
		pyraclostrobin + boscalid (Pristine) 38 WG	12.5 to 18.5 oz	4.8 to 7 oz	0	1	Make no more than 4 applications per season.
		sulfur <sup>5</sup>	See label	—	0	1	Do not use when temperature is over 90°F or on sulfur-sensitive varieties.
		trifloxystrobin (Flint) 50 WDG	1.5 to 2 oz/acre	0.75 to 1 oz/acre	0	0.5	Begin applications preventatively and continue as needed on 7- to 14-day intervals. Do not apply more than one application before alternating with a nonstrobilurin fungicide.
	triflumizole (Procore) 50 WS	4 to 8 oz	2 to 4 oz	0	0.5	Begin applications at vining or first sign of disease, and repeat at 7- to 14-day intervals.	
Scab	chlorothalonil (Bravo WeatherStick, Echo, Equus) 6 F	1.5 to 3 pt	0.8 to 1.6 pt	—	2	Spray at first appearance and then at 7- to 14-day intervals. Avoid late-season application after plants have reached full maturity.	

<sup>1</sup> Resistant cultivars available.

<sup>2</sup> Use sanitation, seed treatment.

<sup>3</sup> Use crop rotation.

<sup>4</sup> Mancozeb products include Dithane DF Rainshield NT Fungicide, Dithane F-45, Dithane M-45, Manex II, Manex 4 F, Manzate 75 DF, Manzate 80 WP, Penncozeb 80 WP, and Penncozeb 75 DF.

<sup>5</sup> Sulfur products include Microthiol Dispers 80 MWS, Kumulus, Liquid Sulfur Six, Sulfur DF, and Thiolux.

<sup>6</sup> Fixed copper products include Basicop, Champ, Champion, Citcop, COPPER-COUNT-N, Kocide, Nu-Cop, Super Cu, Tenn-Cop, Top Cop with sulfur, and Tri-Basic Copper Sulfate.

<sup>7</sup> Chlorothalonil products include Bravo 500, Bravo Ultrex, Bravo Weather Stik, Bravo Weather Stik Zn, Bravo Zn, Bravo S, Echo 75 WDG, Echo 90 DF, Echo 500, Echo 720, Echo Zn, Equus 720, and Equus DF.

RELATIVE EFFECTIVENESS OF VARIOUS CHEMICALS FOR CUCURBIT DISEASE CONTROL (see Table 3-19)

RELATIVE IMPORTANCE OF ALTERNATIVE MANAGEMENT PRACTICES FOR DISEASE CONTROL IN CUCURBITS (see Table 3-20)

## NEMATODE CONTROL IN VEGETABLE CROPS

F. J. LOUWS and G. J. HOLMES, Plant Pathology

Crop losses due to nematodes can be avoided or reduced by using the following management tactics.

1. Practice crop rotation.
2. Plow out and expose roots immediately after the last harvest.
3. Plow or disk the field two to four times before planting.
4. Use nematode-free planting material.
5. Sample soil and have it assayed for nematodes, preferably in the fall. There is a fee for each sample. Ship sample via DHL, FedEx, or UPS to:  
     Nematode Assay Section  
     NCDA&CS Agronomic Division  
     4300 Reedy Creek Road  
     Raleigh, NC 27607-6465
6. Where warranted, fumigate or use other nematicides according to guidelines listed on the label. (Soil should be warm, well worked, and free from undecomposed plant debris and have adequate moisture for seed germination.)
7. For in-row application, insert chisel 6 to 8 inches deep and throw a high, wide bed up over it; do not rework rows after fumigating.
8. For broadcast treatments, insert chisels 6 to 8 inches deep, and space chisels 12 inches apart for most fumigants; use 5-inch spacing for Vapam.
9. Row rates in this section are stated for rows on 40-inch spacing. For other row spacings, multiply the stated acre rate by the appropriate conversion factor to determine the amount of material applied per acre (Do not alter stated amount per 100-foot row). This will be a guide to the amount of material to purchase for the acreage you want to treat.

Your Row Spacing (inches)	Conversion Factor
24	1.67
26	1.54
28	1.43
30	1.33
32	1.25
34	1.18
36	1.11
38	1.05
40	1.00
42	0.952
44	0.909
46	0.870
48	0.833
5 ft	0.667
6 ft	0.556
7 ft	0.476
8 ft	0.417

For example, if 10 gallons per acre are used on 40-inch rows, for 36-inch rows, it will take 11.1 gallons to treat an acre.

**CAUTION:** Read labels carefully. Some products have restrictive crop rotations.

## NEMATODE CONTROL IN VEGETABLE CROPS

**CAUTION:** At the time this table was prepared, the entries were believed to be useful and accurate. However, labels change rapidly and errors are possible, so the user must follow all directions on the container of the pesticide. *Follow manufacturer's label in all cases.*

**TABLE 3-68. NEMATODE CONTROL IN VEGETABLE CROPS**

Commodity	Material	Application Method for Given Soils	Formulated Rate per Acre	Formulated Rate Per 100 Sq Ft Or 100 Ft Row	Schedule and Remarks
<b>FUMIGANTS</b>					
<b>MOST VEGETABLES</b>	dichloropropene (Telone II)	Broadcast, mineral soil	9 to 12 gal	2.6 to 3.5 fl oz	Fall application usually preferred to spring application. Wait 3 weeks before planting, longer if soil is cold or very wet.
		Broadcast, peat, or muck soil	25 gal	7.4 fl oz	
<b>MOST VEGETABLES (MULTI-PURPOSE FUMIGANTS)</b>	Vapam HL, Sectagon 42, Metam CLR	Broadcast, mineral soil	37.5 to 75 gal	11 to 22 fl oz	Fall application is often preferred to spring application. Wait 3 weeks before planting or longer in cold, wet soil, or if odor persists. Read label for row application use in organic soils, chisel depth and spacing, exact rates, and special uses. Metam sodium can also be used with overhead and drip irrigation. When used with plastic covers, all products are more effective, and lower rates can be used. Use products with 15% or more chloropicrin (Telone C-17, Telone C-35, and Terr-O-Gas) for soilborne bacterial diseases. Methyl bromide may have use restrictions associated with Critical Use Exemptions.
	Telone C-17	Broadcast, mineral soil	10.8 to 17.1 gal	3.2 to 5.0 fl oz	
		Broadcast, muck or peat soil	27.4 to 30.0 gal	8.1 to 8.8 fl oz	
	Telone C-35 Inline (drip application only)	Broadcast, mineral soil	13 to 20.5 gal	3.8 to 6 fl oz	
Broadcast, muck or peat soil		33 to 36 gal	9.6 to 10.6 fl oz		
<b>ASPARAGUS, BROCCOLI, CANTALOUPE, CAULIFLOWER, EGGPLANT, LETTUCE, MUSKMELON, DRY ONION, PEPPER, TOMATO</b>	methyl bromide 67%chloropicrin 33%(Terr-O-Gas 67)	Broadcast, mineral soil	270 to 360 lb	0.6 to 0.8 fl oz	
	methyl bromide 98%		215 to 430 lb	0.5 to 1.0 lb	

**TABLE 3-68. NEMATODE CONTROL IN VEGETABLE CROPS**

Commodity	Material	Application Method for Given Soils	Formulated Rate per Acre	Formulated Rate Per 100 Sq Ft Or 100 Ft Row	Schedule and Remarks	
<b>NONFUMIGANTS</b>						
BEAN (snap and lima)	ethoprop (Mocap) various formulations	Broadcast or banded	See label	See label	Incorporate 2 to 4 in. deep. See label.	
BRUSSELS SPROUT (transplants)CABBAGE(transplants and direct seed)	fenamiphos (Nemacur) 15G	Row	—	0.7 to 1.8 oz	Apply in 6- to 15-inch band over row, and incorporate mechanically or with overhead irrigation; do not treat more than 50% of total field area.	
CABBAGE	ethoprop (Mocap) various formulations	Broadcast or banded	See label	See label	Incorporate 3 in. deep.	
CARROT	oxamyl (Vydate) 2L	Preplant broadcast	2 to 4 gal in 20 gal water	1 to 2 gal in 20 gal water	Apply (in furrow) within 1 wk of planting, and thoroughly incorporate into soil 4- to 6-in. deep.	
		At planting seed furrow	1 to 2 gal in 20 gal water	0.3 to 0.6 fl oz in 5.9 fl oz water		
CUCUMBER	ethoprop (Mocap G) various formulations	Banded only	See label	See label	Incorporate 2 to 4 in. deep. See label.	
CUCURBITS (cucumber, squash, cantaloupe, watermelon, honeydew, pumpkin)	oxamyl (Vydate) 2L	Preplant broadcast	1 to 2 gal	—	Incorporate 2 to 4 in. into soil.	
		Foliar spray	2 to 4 ptUse enough water for uniform coverage of foliage	0.07 to 0.15 fl oz	First application 2 to 4 weeks after planting; repeat 14 to 21 days later. Do not treat within 1 day of harvest.	
EGGPLANT	fenamiphos (Nemacur) 15G	Apply in 12-in. band, incorporate, plan	—	1.3 oz	On narrow rows do not let bands overlap.	
		oxamyl (Vydate) 2L	Banded on soil	—	1 gal	See label.
			Foliar	4 pt	—	Apply twice by ground equipment at 1- to 2-week intervals 2 to 4 weeks after the second soil treatments.
GARLIC (bulb and stem nematode)	fenamiphos (Nemacur) 15G	40-in. beds with two seed lines	15 to 30 lb	0.9 to 1.8 oz	On narrow rows, do not let bands overlap.	
OKRA	fenamiphos (Nemacur) 15G	At planting incorporate in a 12- to 15-in. band on 36-in. rows	—	1.3 to 1.7 oz	On narrow rows do not let bands overlap.	
PEPPER (bell)	oxamyl (Vydate) 2L	Transplant water	2 pt in 200 gal water	—	Do not treat within 7 days of harvest.	
		Drip irrigation	2 to 4 pt in 40 to 200 gal water	—	Use as a supplement to transplant treatment 14 days after transplanting; repeat at 1- to 2-week intervals.	
POTATO	ethoprop (Mocap) various formulations	Broadcast or banded	See label	See label	Incorporate 2 to 4 in. deep. See label.	
		oxamyl (Vydate) 2L	Furrow	1 to 2 gal in 20 gal water	—	Apply to seed furrow at planting; begin foliar sprays when early season control has diminished.
			Foliar	2 to 4 pt	—	
SWEETPOTATO	aldicarb (Temik) 15 G	40-in. rows	10 to 20 lb	0.4 to 0.7 oz	Apply in a 12- to 15-in. band and incorporate 4 to 8 in. deep, plant. Do not harvest within 120 days of treatment. Do not use vines.	
	ethoprop (Mocap) various formulations	Broadcast or banded	See label	See label	Incorporate 2 to 4 in. deep. See label.	
		oxamyl (Vydate) 2L	Preplant broadcast	2 to 3 gal in 20 gal water	—	Thoroughly incorporate into soil 4 to 6 in. deep and plant.
			Transplant water	1 to 2 gal in 200 gal water	—	
SWEET CORN	ethoprop (Mocap) various formulations	Banded only	See label	See label	Incorporate 2 to 4 in. deep. See label.	
SWEET CORN, POPCORN	terbufos (Counter) 15G	Row, 30-in. min.	8 oz/1,000-ft row	0.8 oz	Place granules directly in the seed furrow behind planter shoe. Maximum 8.7 lb/acre.	
TOMATO	oxamyl (Vydate) 2L	Foliar	2 to 4 pt	—	Spray when plants are established. Repeat 1- to 2-week intervals.	
		Drip irrigation	2 to 8 pt	—	Apply at first irrigation to field. Repeat every 1 to 2 weeks while plants are small. As plants enlarge, increase dosage progressively to 8 pt.	

NOTE: Follow manufacturer's label in all cases.

## GREENHOUSE VEGETABLE CROP DISEASE CONTROL SCHEDULE

F. J. LOUWS and K. IVORS, Plant Pathology, NC State University, and D. M. INGRAM, Mississippi State University

**Note:** Follow manufacturer's directions on label in all cases.

**Caution:** At the time this table was prepared, the entries were believed to be useful and accurate. However, labels change rapidly and errors are possible, so the user must follow all directions on the pesticide container.

Information in the following table must be used in the context of a total disease control program. For example, many diseases are controlled by the use of resistant varieties, crop rotation, sanitation, seed treatment, and cultural practices. Always use top-quality seed or plants obtained from reliable sources. Seeds are ordinarily treated by the seed producer for the control of seed decay and damping-off.

Most foliar diseases can be reduced or controlled by maintaining relative humidity under 90 percent, by keeping the air circulating in the house with a large overhead polytube, and by avoiding water on the leaves.

**Caution:** The risk of pesticide exposure in the greenhouse is high. Use protective clothing laundered daily or after each exposure. Ventilate during application and use appropriate respirator.

For preparing small quantities, see Tables 2-7 and 2-8, Chapter II.

**TABLE 3-69. GREENHOUSE DISEASE CONTROL FOR TOMATO AND OTHER VEGETABLE CROPS <sup>1</sup>**

Commodity	Disease	Material <sup>4</sup>	Rate of Formulation	Rate of Active Ingredient	Minimum Days		Schedule and Remarks	
					Harvest	Reentry		
GREENHOUSE	Sanitation	Solarization	140°F, 4 to 8 hr for 7 days	—	—	—	Close up greenhouse during hottest and sunniest part of summer for at least 1 week. Greenhouse must reach at least 140°F each day. Remove debris and heat sensitive materials and keep greenhouse and contents moist; will not control pests 0.5 in. or deeper in soil; not effective against TMV.	
		Added heat	180°F for 30 min	—	—	—	Remove all debris and heat-sensitive materials. Keep house and contents warm.	
		methyl bromide 98%	3 lb/1,000 cu ft	—	—	—	Clean out greenhouse, moisten interior, close tightly, treat for 24 hr at 65°F or higher, and ventilate.	
SOIL	Soilborne diseases	Steam, metam sodium, or chloropicrin	—	—	—	7 to 21	Preplant soil treatment. See table on sanitizing greenhouses and plant beds.	
VEGETABLE BEDDING PLANTS (in beds or container grown): BEANS (excluding cowpeas), BROCCOLI, BRUSSEL SPROUTS, CABBAGE, CAULIFLOWER, PEPPERS, TOMATOES	Root and stem rot, damping off ( <i>Rhizoctonia solani</i> )	PCNB (Terrachlor) 75 WP	4 to 8 oz/100 gal		—	0.5	See label for guidelines to achieve penetration to different depths.  Spray at first appearance of leaf spot or downy mildew. Not effective against powdery mildew. Approximate equivalencies: 1.5 lb/acre = 6.8 grams/gal; 1.5 lb/acre = 2.5 tsp/gal.	
BEAN (dry)	Leaf spots	mancozeb 80 W	1.5 to 2 lb/43,560 sq ft		30	1		
BROCCOLI, BRUSSELS SPROUT, CAULIFLOWER					7	1		
CABBAGE, KOHLRABI					7	1		
CUCURBITS					5	1		
EGGPLANT					5	1		
KALE					10	1		
LETTUCE, ENDIVE					10	1		
MELON					5	1		
ONION			2 to 3 lb/43,560 sq ft		7	1		
CUCUMBER	Sclerotium, Southern stem blight, sclerotinia, white mold	Botran 75W	1.3 lb/43,560 sq ft		14	1		Apply when disease first appears to diseased areas of plants.
LETTUCE (leaf)	Botrytis	Botran 75W	2.6 lb/43,560 sq ft		14	1		Spray 7 days after transplanting and when half mature.
RHUBARB	Botrytis	Botran 75W	1.3 lb/43,560 sq ft		3	1		Start weekly sprays at bud emergence.
TOMATO, LEAF LETTUCE, CUCURBIT, PEPPERS	Pythium, Phytophthora	propamocarb (Previcur Flex)	1:1,000	2	0.5	See label instructions for use before and after transplanting.		
TOMATO <sup>1</sup> Seedling and Pretransplant	Bacterial spot, speck, and canker	Streptomycin sulfate (Agri-mycin) 17 WP	16 oz/100 gal	2.7 oz/100 gal	0	0.5	For transplant production only. Begin applications at the first true leaf stage. Repeat weekly until transplanting.	
	Pythium, Phytophthora root rot	propamocarb hydrochloride (previcur Flex)	12.8 fl oz/100 gal water		5	0.5	Prepare stock solution and apply 3.4 to 6.8 fl oz per cube as a drench to pre-wet cubes. 100 gal will treat 3,800 plants for pythium and 1,900 plants respectively.	

**TABLE 3-69. GREENHOUSE DISEASE CONTROL FOR TOMATO AND OTHER VEGETABLE CROPS <sup>1</sup>**

Commodity	Disease	Material <sup>4</sup>	Rate of Formulation	Rate of Active Ingredient	Minimum Days		Schedule and Remarks
					Harvest	Reentry	
TOMATO After transplanting in greenhouse	Anthracnose, Early blight, Powdery mildew, Target spot, Suppression of Bacterial spot and speck	famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos)	6 to 8 oz/acre	3 to 3 oz/acre	3	4 hr	Tank mixing Tanos with a contact fungicide appropriate for the targeted disease is required. Do not apply more than 72 oz per crop cycle.
	Anthracnose, Leaf mold, Early blight, Late blight, Septoria leaf spot, Gray leaf spot	maneb (Maneb) 75 DF (Maneb) 80 (Manex) 4 F	1.5 to 3 lb/acre 1.5 to 3 lb/acre 1.2 to 2.4 qt/acre	1.1 to 2.25 lb/acre 1.2 to 2.4 lb/acre 0.4 to 0.9 qt/acre	5	1	Do not apply more than 21 lb Maneb per acre per crop cycle. Do not apply more than 16.8 qt Manex per acre per crop cycle.
	Bacterial soft rot, speck, and spot	fixed copper products (various formulations)	See label	various	0	1	Some products are OMRI-approved. See product label for complete application instructions.
	Bacterial spot and speck	bacteriophage (AgriPhage)	1 to 2 pt/acre	naturally occurring bacteriophage	0	0.5	Apply preventively 2 to 3 times per week. Can be used as a drench in the irrigation water or as a foliar spray. Do not mix AgriPhage with copper-based fungicides. The pH of water should be above 5.
	Botrytis (gray mold), Early blight	pyrimethanil (Scala) SC	7 fl oz/acre	3.8 fl oz/acre	1	0.5	Use only in a tank mix with suitable fungicide labeled for these diseases. Ventilate greenhouse for 2 hours after application as vapors may injure crop. Do not apply more than 35 fl oz per crop cycle.
	Botrytis (gray mold), Sclerotinia stem rot	dicloram (Botran) 75W or 75 WSB	1 lb/acre	0.75 lb/acre	10	0.5	Spray stems of plants from the ground to a height of 18 to 24 in. Do not treat seedlings or new transplants, as injury may occur. Make no more than 4 applications per crop cycle.
	Powdery mildew	sulfur (Microthiol Disperss)	5 to 10 lb/acre		0	1	Do not apply if temperatures will exceed 90 F for 2 days following application or plant injury may occur. OMRI-approved.
	Pythium and Phytophthora root rot	propamocarb hydrochloride (Previcur Flex)	12.8 fl oz/100 gal water	8.5 oz/100 gal water	5	0.5	Prepare stock solution, and apply 3.4 fl oz per cube through drip irrigation for first 2 weeks. After first 2 weeks, apply 3.4 to 6.8 fl oz stock solution per cube through drip irrigation. 100 gal will treat 3,800 plants in the first 2 weeks and 1,900 plants after the first 2 weeks. Do not make more than 4 applications per crop cycle.
		etridiazole (Terramaster)	6 to 7 oz/acre	2.7 to 3.1 fl oz/acre	3	0	Mix a 0.01% solution (6.5 oz/500 gal water), and apply through drip irrigation no sooner than 3 weeks after transplanting. Do not apply more than 27.4 oz per acre per cropping season. Potential phytotoxicity if not mixed and applied properly. <b>Terramaster is not labeled for this use in North Carolina.</b>
	Target spot and Botrytis (gray mold) suppression	boscalid (Endura)	3/5 oz/acre	2.5 oz/acre	0	0.5	<b>Boscalid is not labeled for this use in North Carolina.</b>
BIORATIONALS AND BIOLOGICALS							
Leaf mold, Powdery mildew, Botrytis (gray mold)	Neem oil	1:200 up to 1:100 solution			0	Until spray dries	Apply to just before runoff. OMRI-approved. Toxic to bees.
Powdery mildew	sulfur (Microthiol Disperss)	5 to 10 lb/acre	4 to 8 lb/acre		0	1	Do not apply if temperatures will exceed 90F for 3 days following application as plant injury may occur. OMRI-approved.
Pythium, Rhizoctonia, Phytophthora suppression	<i>Streptomyces griseoviridis</i> (Mycostop)	1 to 2 g/100 sq ft of area enough to water to cover root zone	0.04 to 0.08 oz/1,000 sq ft		0	4 hr	OMRI-approved.
Phythium root rot, Botrytis (gray mold)	<i>Trichoderma harzianum</i> (Plant Shield)	See Remarks	See Remarks		0	0	Suspend in 100 gal water. Apply 50 to 100 gal per 800 square-foot area as a drench for Pythium. Use 0.5 to 1 oz per gal water for Botrytis as a foliar spray.
Target spot, Early blight, Bacterial spot and speck, Powdery mildew, Botrytis (gray mold)	<i>bacillus subtilis</i> (Serenade)	2 to 6 qt/acre	0.3 to 0.8 qt/acre		0	4 hr	Begin applications prior to disease development, and repeat at 5- to 10-day intervals as needed.
Timber rot or White mold (Sclerotinia)	<i>Coniothyrium minitans</i> (Contans WG)	0.75 to 1.5 oz/1,000 sq ft applied to growing medium	0.04 to 0.08 oz/1,000 sq ft		0	4 hr	OMRI-approved.
Viruses (e.g., ToMV, TMV)	Milk (skim)						Dip hands before handling plants.
TOMATO in greenhouse after transplanting	Timber rot, White mold (Sclerotinia)	<i>coniothyrium minitans</i> (contans WG)	0.75 to 1.5 oz/1,000 sq ft applied to growing medium		0	4 hr	OMRI-approved.
	Viruses (e.g. ToMV, TMV)	Milk (skim)					Dip hands before handling plants.

**TABLE 3-70. RELATIVE EFFECTIVENESS OF VARIOUS PRODUCTS FOR GREENHOUSE TOMATO DISEASE CONTROL**

DAVID INGRAM, Mississippi State University, and F. J. LOUWS, Plant Pathology Extension, NC State University

Fungicide	Fungicide Group 1	Preharvest Interval (days)	KEY: - = ineffective; +++++ = very effective; ? = unknown efficacy												
			Anthraco-nose ( <i>Colletotrichum coccodes</i> )	Bacterial Soft Rot ( <i>Erwinia carotovora</i> )	Bacterial Canker ( <i>Clavibacter michiganense</i> )	Botrytis Gray Mold ( <i>Botrytis cinerea</i> )	Early Blight ( <i>Alternaria solani</i> )	Leaf Mold ( <i>Fulvia fulva</i> )	Powdery Mildew ( <i>Leveillula taurica</i> )	Phytophthora Root Rot ( <i>Phytophthora</i> sp.)	Pythium Root Rot ( <i>Pythium myriotylum</i> )	Rhizoctonia Root Rot ( <i>Rhizoctonia solani</i> )	Septoria Leaf Spot ( <i>Septoria lycopersici</i> )	Target Spot ( <i>Corynespora cassiicola</i> )	Timber Rot (White Mold) ( <i>Sclerotinia sclerotiorum</i> )
acibenzolar-S-methyl (Actigard)	P	14	-	++	++	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
bacteriophage (AgriPhage)	NC	0	-	+	++	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Bacillus subtilis</i> (Rhapsody)	NC	0	?	?	-	+	+	?	+	-	-	-	?	+	?
boscalid (Endura)	7	0	?	-	-	+++	+++	?	-	-	-	-	?	++++	+++
<i>Coniothyrium minitans</i> (Contans WG)	NC	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+
dicloran (Botran 75 WP)	14	10	-	-	-	++++	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	++
famoxadone + cymoxanil (Tanos)	11 + 27	3	+++	?	+	?	+++	++	+	-	-	-	++	++	?
fenhexamide (Decree 50 WDG)	17	1	-	-	-	++++	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
fixed copper <sup>2</sup>	M	0	+	+++	++	+	++	+	+	-	-	-	+	+	-
maneb (Maneb, Manex)	M	5	++++	-	-	+	++++	+++	?	-	-	-	+++	+++	?
neem oil (Trilogy, Triact 70)	NC	0	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
propamocarb hydrochloride (Previcur Flex)	28	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+++	+++	-	-	-	-
pyrimethanil (Scala)	9	1	-	-	-	+++ <sup>R</sup>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Streptomyces griseoviridis</i> (Mycostop)	NC	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	++	++	-	-	-
streptomycin sulfate (Agri-Mycin 17) <sup>3</sup>	18	0	-	+++	++	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sulfur <sup>4</sup> (Microthiol Dispers)	M	0	+	-	-	-	-	-	+++	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trichoderma harzianum</i> (Plant Shield)	NC	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	++	-	-	-
hydrogen dioxide (Oxidate)	NC	0	?	?	?	?	?	?	+	+	+	?	?	?	?

<sup>1</sup> Key to fungicide groups: 9: anilinopyrimidines; 11: quinine outside inhibitors; 14: aromatic hydrocarbons; 17: hydroxyanalides; 25: glucopyranosil antibiotic; 27: cyanoacetamide-oximes; 28: carbamates; M: multi-site; NC: not classified and P: host plant defense induction

<sup>2</sup> Fixed coppers include: Basicop, Champ; Champion, Cit-Cop, Copper-Count-N, Kocide, Nu-Cop, Super Cu, Tenn-Cop, Top-Cop with Sulfur, Tri-basic copper sulfate

<sup>3</sup> For use on transplants only.

<sup>4</sup> Sulfur may be phytotoxic; follow label carefully

# SANITIZING GREENHOUSES AND PLANT BEDS

F. J. LOUWS, Plant Pathology

## HORTICULTURAL CROPS

Follow manufacturer's label in all cases. The objective of treating soil in greenhouses and plant beds is to reduce to acceptable levels weeds, nematodes, insects, fungi, and bacteria in the soil that cause damage and disease in plants. This is critical for the successful production of greenhouse crops and healthy plants for

field use. Follow general procedures for successful soil fumigation as outlined in commercial literature. Do not overtreat soil. Treated soils might develop nutrient imbalance and be especially susceptible to secondary infestation of disease-causing agents. Always follow directions on the label on the pesticide containers.

**CAUTION: Some products or treatments cannot be used for crops.**

**TABLE 3-71. SANITIZING GREENHOUSES AND PLANT BEDS**

Site	Material	Rate to Use		Relative Effectiveness						Use and Remarks	
		Formulation	Application	Weeds	Nematodes	Insects	Bacteria	Fungi	Viruses		
SOILS and BEDS	dry heat	180° F for 30 min	Place small quantities in oven.	good	good	good	good	good	poor	All crops, all pests. Long waiting period after fumigating in cold soil (under 60°F).	
	Metam sodium (Metam CLR, Setaagon, Vapam)	11 to 22 oz/100 sq ft (37.5 to 75 gal/acre)	Inject 4 to 6 in. deep, space chisels 6 in. apart. Cover with plastic 7 to 15 days. Aerate 2 to 4 weeks.	fair	good	good	fair	good	poor		
	methyl bromide/chloropicrin mixtures	11 to 22 oz/100 sq ft (37.5 to 75 gal/acre)	Dilute with sufficient water and sprinkle uniformly to penetrate 2 in. into soil. A hose proportioner may be used. Cover with plastic 7 to 15 days. Aerate 2 to 4 weeks.  Inject 4 to 6 in. deep, space chisels 8 in. apart, cover with plastic 7 to 15 days. Aerate 2 to 4 weeks.	fair	good	good	good	good	good	poor	All transplant crops, all pests. Long waiting period in cold soils.  Caution: For greenhouse use, use black canister gas mask or self-contained breathing apparatus.
		450 to 600 lb/acre 33:67									
			300 to 400 lb/acre 67:33		good	good	good	good	good	poor	
		solarization	140° F, 4 to 8 hr/day for 7 days	Pots, benches, tools, shallow soil, structures	good	fair	good	fair	good	poor	Close greenhouse during hot, sunny days in summer for at least 1 week. Greenhouse must reach 140°F or higher each day. Remove debris and heat-sensitive materials and keep greenhouse and contents moist. Will not control TMV or pests 0.5 in. or deeper in soil.
		steam	Heat soil from 180° to 200° F (30 min) 6 in. deep	Perforated pipes on or in soil, cover with tarp	good	good	good	good	good	fair	All crops, most pests.
	Telone C-17 + herbicide	10.3 to 17.1 gal/acre See label for herbicide rates	Inject 10 to 12 in. deep with chisels spaced 12 in. apart. Seal the soil by packing, wetting, or covering with plastic mulch.	good	good	fair	fair	good	poor	Use higher rates for heavy soils. See label for organic soils.	
	Telone II + herbicide	7 to 16 oz/100 sq ft (25 to 54 gal/acre) See label for herbicide rates	Inject 4 to 6 in. deep, space chisels 12 in. apart. Cover 1 week, aerate 3 weeks.	good	good	fair	poor	poor	poor	Not for greenhouse use.	
TOOLS, EQUIPMENT, POTS, FLATS	alcohol (grain, rubbing, wood) (70% to 100%)	Full strength	Dip or swab; do not rinse.	poor	fair	poor	good	good	poor	Items that are being treated should be clean and moist and temperature should be above 60°F.	
	deccosol-122	1 gal in 6 gal water (0.21% SOPP)	Brush, spray, or dip. Do not rinse.	poor	poor	poor	good	good	poor	For picking containers.	
	formaldehyde (37%)	1 pt/15 gal	Dip or swab.	poor	fair	poor	good	good	good		
	methyl bromide	1.5 to 4 lb/1,000 cu ft	Cover items under airtight plastic. Release fumigant in dish.	good	good	good	good	good	poor	Caution: use outside.	
	sodium hypochlorite 5.25% (Clorox)	6 gal/100 gal	Dip 1 to 10 seconds, brush, spray, let drain, do not rinse.	poor	poor	poor	good	good	good		
	solarization	140° F, 4 to 8 hr/ day for 7 days	Place cleaned items on sunny driveway, cover tightly with clear plastic.	good	fair	good	fair	good	poor	See comments for solarization on previous page.	
	steam	heat object 180° F	Cover or otherwise seal.	good	good	good	good	good	poor	Excellent	

## CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN VEGETABLE CROPS

D. W. MONKS, K.M. JENNINGS, and W.E. MITCHEM, Horticultural Science Department

**TABLE 4-1. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN ASPARAGUS**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
ASPARAGUS (seeded)	Annual broadleaf and some grass weeds	linuron (Lorox DF) 50 WDG	2 lb	1	Preemergence application. Plant seed 1.5 in. deep in coarse soils. Apply to soil surface. See label for further instruction.
			1 to 2 lb	0.5 to 1	Postemergence application. Apply when ferns are 6 to 18 in. tall. Make one or two applications, but do not exceed 2 lb active ingredient total per acre. Do not use surfactant or oil, as injury will occur.
	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.7 to 2.7 pt 2.5 to 4 pt	0.6 to 1	Apply to emerged weeds in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre before crop emergence as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations may require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	clethodim (Select Max) 1 EC	9 to 16 oz	0.07 to 0.125 lb	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult the manufacturer's label for best times to treat specific grasses. For Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. With sethoxydim, add 1 qt crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. With fluzafop, add 1 qt of nonionic surfactant or 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal of spray mix.
fluzafop (Fusilade DX) 2 EC		6 to 16 oz	0.1 to 0.25		
sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC		1.5 to 2.5 pt	0.3 to 0.5		
ASPARAGUS (new crown plantings)	Annual broadleaf and some grass weeds	linuron (Lorox) 50 WDG	1 to 2 lb	0.5 to 1	Apply when ferns are 6 to 18 in. tall. Make one or two applications, but do not exceed 2 lb active ingredient total per acre. Do not use oil or surfactant, as injury will occur.
			1.7 to 2.7 pt 2.5 to 4 pt	0.6 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emergence as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations may require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	clethodim (Select Max) 1 EC	9 to 16 oz	0.07 to 0.125 lb	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult the manufacturer's label for best times to treat specific grasses. For Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. With sethoxydim, add 1 qt crop oil concentrate per acre. With fluzafop, add 1 qt nonionic surfactant or 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal of spray mix.
		fluzafop (Fusilade DX) 2 EC	6 to 16 oz	0.1 to 0.25	
sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC		1.5 to 2.5 pt	0.3 to 0.5		
ASPARAGUS (established) Preemergence	Annual broadleaf and some grass weeds	linuron (Lorox DF) 50 WDG	1 to 2 lb	0.5 to 1	Apply before cutting season or immediately after a cutting. From one to four applications can be made per year but do not exceed 4 lb active ingredient total per year. Lorox can also be applied as a directed spray to the base of the ferns. Make one application of 2 lb active ingredient per acre. Lorox will also control emerged annual broadleaf weeds up to 3 in. in height or spread. Do not apply within 1 day of harvest.
		napropamide (Devrinol) 50 DF	8 lb	4	Apply to the soil surface in spring before weed and spear emergence.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	diuron (Karmex) 80 DF	1 to 4 lb	0.8 to 3.2	Apply in spring before spear emergence but no earlier than 4 weeks before spear emergence. A second application may be made immediately after last harvest. For the majority of N.C. plantings, a 1 to 2 lb per acre dosage of 80 DF should be used. Karmex also controls small emerged weeds but less effectively.

**TABLE 4-1. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN ASPARAGUS (CONTINUED)**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>ASPARAGUS (established) Preemergence</b> (continued)	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds (continued)	metribuzin (Metri DF, Sencor DF) 75 WDG (Sencor) 4 F	1.3 to 2.67 lb 2 to 4 pt	1 to 2	Make a single application to small emerged weeds and the soil surface in early spring before spear emergence. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest or after spear emergence. For the majority of N.C. plantings, the low rate should be used. Do not make postharvest applications until after the last harvest of spears. A split application can be used. See label for rates.
		terbacil (Sinbar) 80 WP	0.25 to 0.5 lb	0.2 to 0.4	Apply in spring before spear emergence or immediately after last clean-cut harvest. Use the lower rate on sandy soils and the higher rate on silty or clay soils. Do not use on soils containing less than 1% organic matter nor on gravelly soils or eroded areas where subsoil or roots are exposed. Do not harvest within 5 days after application.
<b>ASPARAGUS (established) Postemergence</b>	Broadleaf weeds including trumpetcreeper	2,4-D (Amine 4 and various other brands) 4 SL	1.5 to 2 qt	1.5 to 2	Apply in spring before spear emergence or immediately following a clean cutting. Make no more than two applications during the harvest season and these should be spaced at least 1 month apart. Postharvest sprays should be directed under ferns, avoiding contact with ferns, stems, or emerging spears. Add a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 1 qt per 100 gal spray mix.
	Contact kill of emerged annual weeds, suppression of emerged perennial weeds, and contact kill of volunteer ferns	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.7 to 2.7 pt 2.5 to 4 pt	0.6 to 1	Asparagus at least 2 years old. Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to control emerged weeds before spears emerge or after last harvest. Provides good contact control of volunteer ferns if applied immediately after last harvest. Do not apply within 6 days of harvest. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Volunteer ferns (seedling) and certain broadleaf weeds	linuron (Lorox DF) 50 WDG	2 lb	1	Apply before cutting season or immediately after cutting. Do not apply within 1 day of harvest. Lorox will also control emerged annual broadleaf weeds that are less than 3 in. in height or spread.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Established volunteer ferns.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds up to 1 week before spear emergence or immediately after last cutting has removed all above-ground parts or as a directed spray under mature fern. Avoid contact with the stem to reduce risk of injury. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. For spot treatment, apply immediately after cutting but prior to emergence of new spears. Certain glyphosate formulations may require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	clethodim (Select Max) 1 EC	9 to 16 oz	0.07 to 0.125 lb	For Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. <b>DO NOT USE CLETHODIM WITHIN 1 DAY OF HARVEST.</b>
		fluzafop (Fusilade DX) 2 EC	6 to 16 oz	0.1 to 0.25	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult the manufacturer's label for best times to treat specific grasses. With sethoxydim, add 1 qt crop oil concentrate per acre. With fluzafop, add 1 qt nonionic surfactant or 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal of spray mix. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperature. <b>DO NOT USE FLUAZIFOP OR SETHOXYDIM WITHIN 1 DAY OF HARVEST.</b>
		sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1.5 to 2.5 pt	0.3 to 0.5	
Yellow and purple nutsedge, several broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron (Sanda) 75 DF	0.5 to 1.5 oz	0.024 to 0.072	<b>Postemergence and Post-transplant.</b> Apply before or during the harvesting season. <b>Do not use a nonionic surfactant or crop oil or unacceptable crop injury may occur.</b> Without the addition of a nonionic surfactant, postemergence weed control may be reduced. Do not exceed 2 oz per acre per year. Do not harvest within 24 hours of application. <b>Postharvest.</b> Apply after final harvest with drop nozzles to limit contact with crop. Contact with the fern may result in temporary yellowing. Add a nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray mixture. Under heavy nutsedge pressure, split applications will be more effective; see label for details. Do not exceed 2 oz per acre per year. Do not harvest within 24 hours of application.	

**TABLE 4-2. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN BEANS**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>BEANS Preplant and Preemergence</b>	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.5 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.6 to 1	<b>Lima or snap beans only.</b> Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emergence as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Use sufficient water to give thorough coverage. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply prior to planting or emergence of crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	<b>Various beans are covered.</b> Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations may require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	ethalfuralin (Sonalan HFP) 3 EC	1.5 to 3 pt	0.6 to 1.1	<b>Dry beans only.</b> Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 2 to 3 in. deep using a rototiller or tandem disk. If groundcherry or nightshade is a problem, the rate range can be increased to 3 to 4.5 pt per acre. For broader spectrum control, Sonalan may be tankmixed with Eptam or Dual. Read the combination product label for directions, cautions, and limitations before use.
		dimethenamid (Outlook) 6.0 EC	8 to 12 oz	0.38 to 0.75	<b>Dry beans only.</b> Apply preplant incorporated, preemergence to the soil surface after planting, or early postemergence (first to third trifoliolate stage). Dry beans may be harvested 70 or more days after Outlook application. See label for further instructions including those for tank mixtures.
		trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4 EC (Trifluralin) 4 EC (Trifluralin HF) 4 EC (Trilin) 4 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.5 to 0.75	<b>Dry, lima, or snap beans only.</b> Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 2 to 3 in. deep within 8 hr. Incorporate with a power-driven rototiller or by cross disking.
		pendimethalin (Prowl) 3.3 EC (Prowl H <sub>2</sub> O) 3.8 AS	1.2 to 3.6 pt 1.5 to 3 pt	0.5 to 1.5 0.75 to 1.5	<b>Dry, lima, or snap beans only.</b> Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 2 to 3 in. using a power-driven rototiller or by cross disking. DO NOT APPLY AFTER SEEDING.
		S-metolachlor (Dual Magnum) 7.62 EC (Dual II Magnum) 7.64 EC	1 to 2 pt	0.95 to 1.91	<b>Dry, lima, or snap beans only.</b> Apply preplant incorporated or preemergence to the soil surface after planting.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	clomazone (Command) 3ME	0.4 to 0.67 pt	0.15 to 0.25	<b>Succulent beans only.</b> Apply to the soil surface immediately after seeding. Offers weak control of pigweed. See label for further instructions. Limited research has been done on this product in this crop in North Carolina.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge, grasses and some small-seeded broadleaf weeds	EPTC (Eptam) 7 EC	2.25 to 3.5 pt	2 to 3	<b>Dry or snap beans only.</b> Apply preplant and incorporate immediately to a depth of 3 in. or may be applied at lay-by as a directed application before bean pods start to form to control late season weeds. See label for instructions on incorporation. May be tank mixed with Prowl.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge, common cocklebur, and other broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sandea) 75 DG	0.5 to 0.75 oz	0.024 to 0.036	<b>Dry beans, lima beans, bush-type snap beans only.</b> Apply after seeding but prior to cracking. Do not apply more than 0.67 oz product per acre to dry bean. Data is lacking on runner-type snap beans. See label for other instructions.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds including morningglory, pigweed, smartweed, and purslane	imazethapyr (Pursuit) 70 DG	0.72 to 1.08 oz	0.032 to 0.04	<b>Dry beans and lima beans only.</b> Apply preemergence or preplant incorporated. Pursuit should be applied with a registered preemergence grass herbicide.
(Pursuit) 2 EC		1.5 oz	0.018	<b>Snap beans only.</b> Apply preemergence or preplant incorporated. For preplant incorporated application, apply within 1 week of planting. May be used with a registered grass herbicide. Reduced crop growth, quality, yield, and/or delayed crop maturation may result.	

**TABLE 4-2. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN BEANS (CONTINUED)**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>BEAN Postemergence</b>	Annual broadleaf weeds and yellow nutsedge	bentazon (Basagran) 4 SL	1 to 2 pt	0.5 to 1	<b>Dry, lima, or snap beans only.</b> Apply overtop of beans and weeds when beans have one to two expanded trifoliolate leaves. Two applications spaced 7 to 10 days apart may be made for nutsedge control. Do not apply more than 2 qt per season or within 30 days of harvest. Do not add crop oil concentrate with applications to snapbean or polebean. See label regarding crop oil concentrate use in other crops.
	Many broadleaf weeds	fomesafen (Reflex 2 EC)	0.75 to 1 pt	0.0625 to 0.125	<b>Dry or snap beans only.</b> Apply postemergence to dry beans having at least four expanded trifoliolate leaves or snap beans having at least one expanded trifoliolate leaf. Include a nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal spray mixture. Total use per year cannot exceed 1.5 pt per acre. Do not apply within 45 days of dry bean harvest or 30 days of snap bean harvest. See label for further information.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge	EPTC (Eptam) 7 EC	3.5 pt	3	<b>Green or dry beans only.</b> Do not use on lima bean or pea. Apply and incorporate at last cultivation as a directed spray to soil at the base of crop plants before pods start to form.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge, common cocklebur, and other broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 0.66 oz	0.024 to 0.031	<b>Lima or bush-type snap bean.</b> Apply after crop has reached the 2- to 4-trifoliolate leaf stage but prior to flowering. Postemergence application may cause significant but temporary stunting and may delay maturation of crop. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. See label for further precautions. Data is lacking on runner-type snap beans.
	Annual broadleaf weeds, including morningglory, pigweed, smartweed, and purslane	imazethapyr (Pursuit) 70 DG 2.EC	0.72 to 1.08 oz 1.5 to 3 oz	0.032 to 0.047 0.018 to 0.036	<b>Dry beans and snap beans only. Pursuit DG formulation is registered for dry beans only.</b> Use only 1.5 oz EC formulation on snap bean and up to 3 oz on dry beans. DO NOT use DG formulation on snap beans. Apply postemergence to 1- to 3-in. weeds (one to four leaves) when dry beans have at least one fully expanded trifoliolate leaf. Add nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray mixture with all postemergence applications. Do not apply within 60 days of harvest. See label for instructions on use.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
Annual and perennial grasses	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	<b>Dry or snap beans only.</b> Sethoxydim is also labeled for limabean; quizalofop is not. Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. With sethoxydim, add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. With quizalofop, add 1 gal oil concentrate or 1 qt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 15 days and 30 days of harvest for succulent and dry beans, respectively.	
	quizalofop p-ethyl (Assure II or Targa) 0.88 EC	6 to 12 oz	0.04 to 0.08		
	clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, or Select) 2 EC (Select Max) 1 EC	6 to 16 oz 9 to 16 oz	0.094 to 0.25 0.07 to 0.125		

**TABLE 4-3. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN BEET**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>BEETS (Garden or Table) Preplant and Preemergence</b>	Annual and perennial grasses and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	<b>Garden beets only.</b> Apply to emerged weeds before seeding or after seeding but before crop emergence. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Certain glyphosate formulations may require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Broadleaf weeds only including common ragweed, smartweed, and wild mustard	pyrazon (Pyramin) 4.5 SC 65 DF	2.75 to 3.25 qt 4.6 to 5.4 lb	3.1 to 3.7	Do not use on light sandy soils. Apply to the soil surface immediately after planting. If rain does not occur within 5 to 10 days after application, beets should be irrigated.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds plus yellow and purple nutsedge suppression	cycloate (Ro-Neet) 6 EC	2 to 2.7 qt	3 to 4	Use higher dosage rates on fine-textured clay soil. This herbicide must be incorporated 2 to 3 in. into the soil before planting. Do not use on high organic soils.
<b>BEETS (Garden or Table) Postemergence</b>	Broadleaf weeds including sowthistle clover, cocklebur, jimsonweed, and ragweed	clopyralid (Clopyr AG, Stinger) 3 EC	0.25 to 0.5 pt	0.093 to 0.187 lb	Apply to beets having 2 to 8 leaves when weeds are small and actively growing. Will control most legumes. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
	Broadleaf weeds only	phenmedipham (Spin-aid) 1.3 EC	3 to 6 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply postemergence when beets are past the six true leaf stage and when weeds are in cotyledon to four-leaf stage. Do not apply within 60 days of harvest.
		pyrazon (Pyramin) 4.5 SC 65 DF	3.25 qt 5.4 lb	3.7	Do not use on light sandy soils. Apply postemergence after beets have two expanded true leaves before weeds have more than two true leaves.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 60 days of harvest.
clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC  (Select Max) 1 EC		6 to 8 oz  9 to 16 oz	0.094 to 0.125  0.07 to 0.125	Apply postemergence for annual grasses at 6 to 8 oz per acre or bermudagrass and johnsongrass at 8 oz per acre. For Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add a crop oil concentrate at 1 gal per acre. For Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.	

**TABLE 4-4. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN COLE CROPS: BROCCOLI, CABBAGE, CAULIFLOWER**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>COLE CROPS: BROCCOLI CABBAGE CAULIFLOWER Preplant and Preemergence</b>	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emergence or transplanting as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Use sufficient water to give thorough coverage. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence or before transplanting. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. When applying Roundup before transplanting crops into plastic mulch, care must be taken to remove residues of this product from the plastic prior to transplanting. To prevent crop injury, residues can be removed by 0.5 in. natural rainfall or by applying water via a sprinkler system. Certain glyphosate formulations may require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	bensulide (Prefar) 4 EC	5 to 6 qt	5 to 6	Also labeled for Chinese broccoli, broccoli raab, Chinese cabbage (bok choy, Napa), Chinese mustard cabbage (gai choy), and kohlrabi. Apply preplant or preemergence after planting. With preemergence application, irrigate immediately after application. See label for more directions.
		trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4 EC (Trifluralin) 4 EC (Trifluralin HF) 4 EC (Trilin) 4 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.5 to 0.75	<b>Transplants.</b> Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 2 to 3 in. within 8 hr. <b>Direct Seeded.</b> Apply preplant and incorporate 2 to 3 in. into the seed bed within 8 hr. <b>Caution:</b> If soil conditions are cool and wet, reduced stands and stunting may occur.
		DCPA (Dacthal) W-75 6 F	8 to 10 lb 8 to 10 pt	6 to 7.5	Also labeled for rape greens, mustard spinach, arugula (Roquette), cardoon, cress (upland, garden), endive (escarole), parsley, and radicchio (red chickory). Apply immediately after seeding or transplanting. May also be incorporated.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	clomazone (Command) 3ME	0.67 pt	0.25	<b>Direct seeded cabbage only. Apply to the soil surface immediately after seeding. Offers weak control of pigweed. See label for further instructions. Limited research has been done on this product in this crop in North Carolina.</b> <b>Transplanted cabbage only.</b> Apply broadcast to the soil prior to transplanting cabbage. See label for further instructions. Offers weak control of pigweed. Limited research has been conducted with this product on this crop in North Carolina.
			0.67 to 1.3 pt	0.25 to 0.50	
Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds, including galinsoga, common ragweed, and smartweed	napropamide (Devrinol) 50 DF	2 to 4 lb	1 to 2	Apply to weed-free soil just after seeding or transplanting as a surface application. Light cultivations, rainfall, or irrigation will be necessary within 24 hr to activate this chemical.	
Many broadleaf weeds, including galinsoga, common ragweed, and smartweed	oxyfluorfen (Goal 2 XL and OxiFlo) 2 EC (Galigan) 2 E (GoalTender) 4 E	1 to 2 pt 1 to 2 pt 0.5 to 1 pt	0.25 to 0.5	<b>Transplants only.</b> Surface apply before transplanting. Do not incorporate or knock the bed off after application. <i>Do not spray over the top of transplants.</i> Oxyfluorfen is weak on grasses. Expect to see some temporary crop injury.	
<b>COLE CROPS BROCCOLI CABBAGE CAULIFLOWER Postemergence</b>	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Broadleaf weeds including sowthistle, clover, cocklebur, jimsonweed, and ragweed	clopyralid (Stinger) 3 EC	0.25 to 0.5 pt	0.09 to 0.187	Labeled for broccoli, cabbage, cauliflower, broccoli raab, brussel sprouts, cavalo broccolo, Chinese cabbage (bok choy), Chinese broccoli, Chinese mustard, and Chinese cabbage (Napa). Apply to crop when weeds are small and actively growing. Will control most legumes. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. For sethoxydim, add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. For Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add crop oil concentrate at 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution. For Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal of spray mixture. Adding crop oil to Poast or Select may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperature. Do not apply Poast or Select plus crop oil on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, or Select) 2 EC (Select Max) 1 EC		6 to 8 oz 9 to 16 oz	0.084 to 0.125 0.07 to 0.125		

**TABLE 4-5. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN CANTALOUPE**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>CANTALOUPE (MUSKMELONS)</b> Preplant and Preemergence	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	<b>Not registered for seeded crops.</b> Apply prior to transplanting of crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.
	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emerges or before transplanting as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds at least 3 days before seeding or transplanting. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. When applying Roundup before transplanting crops into plastic mulch, carefully remove residues of this product from the plastic prior to transplanting. To prevent crop injury, residues can be removed by 0.5 in. natural rainfall or by applying water via a sprinkler system. Certain glyphosate formulations may require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	bensulide (Prefar) 4 EC	5 to 6 qt	5 to 6	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 1 to 2 in. (1 in. incorporation is optimum) with a rototiller or tandem disk, or apply preemergence after seeding and follow with irrigation. Check replant restrictions for small grains on label.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	clomazone (Command) 3 ME	0.4 to 0.67 pt	0.15 to 0.25	Apply immediately after seeding, or just prior to transplanting with transplanted crop. Roots of transplants must be below the chemical barrier when planting. Offers weak control of pigweed. See label for further instruction.
	Broadleaf weeds (including cocklebur, jimsonweed, ragweed, smartweed, and velvetleaf)	naptalam (Alanap) 2 EC	4 to 8 qt	2 to 4	<b>Seeded crop.</b> Apply to the soil surface immediately after seeding. Control will not be good if rainfall or irrigation does not occur within 5 days. <b>Transplanted crop.</b> Apply as postemergence spray immediately after transplanting.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds (including cocklebur, jimsonweed, ragweed, smartweed, and velvetleaf)	bensulide (Prefar) 4 EC + naptalam (Alanap) 2 EC	4 to 6 qt + 4 to 8 qt	4 to 6 + 2 to 4	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 0.5 to 1 in. before planting. Irrigation or rainfall within 5 days will greatly improve control. Check replant restrictions for small grains on Prefar label. Deep incorporation will lead to reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and some small-seeded broadleaf weeds	ethalfuralin (Curbit) 3 EC	3 to 4.5 pt	1.1 to 1.7	Apply to the soil surface immediately after seeding. DO NOT SOIL INCORPORATE. May also be used as a Banded spray BETWEEN rows of plastic mulch. See label for timing. Shallow cultivation, irrigation, or rainfall within 5 days is needed for good weed control. Do not use under mulches, row covers, or hot caps. Under conditions of unusually cold or wet soil and air temperatures, crop stunting and injury may occur. Crop injury can occur if seeding depth is too shallow.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	ethalfuralin + clomazone (Strategy) 2.1 L	2 to 6 pt	0.4 to 1.2 + 0.125 to 0.375	Apply to the soil surface immediately after seeding crop for preemergence control of weeds. DO NOT APPLY PRIOR TO PLANTING CROP. DO NOT SOIL INCORPORATE. May also be used as a <b>banded</b> treatment <b>between</b> rows after crop emergence or transplanting. Do not apply over or under plastic mulch.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 0.75 oz	0.024 to 0.036	Apply after seeding or prior to transplanting crop. For transplanted crop, do not transplant until 7 days after application. Rate can be increased to 1 ounce of product per acre to middles between rows. Do not apply within 57 days of harvest.

**TABLE 4-5. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN CANTALOUPE (CONTINUED)**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
CANTALOUPE (MUSKMELONS) Postemergence	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	DCPA (Dacthal) W-75 6 F	8 to 10 lb 8 to 10 pt	6 to 7.5	<b>Not labeled for transplanted crop.</b> To improve preemergence control of late emerging weeds. Apply only when crop has four to five true leaves, is well-established, and growing conditions are favorable. Will not control emerged weeds. Incorporation not recommended. Will not control emerged weeds.
		trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4EC (Trifluralin) 4EC (Trifluralin HF) 4EC	1 to 2 pt	0.5 to 0.75	<b>Row middles only.</b> To improve preemergence control of late emerging weeds. Apply after emergence when crop plants have reached the three to four true leaf stage of growth. Apply as a directed spray to soil between the rows. Avoid contacting foliage as slight crop injury may occur. Set incorporation equipment to move treated soil around base of crop plants. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. Will not control emerged weeds.
	Broadleaf weeds	naptalam (Alanap) 2 EC	4 to 8 qt	2 to 4	Apply postemergence before crop is ready to vine for pre-emergence control of late emerging weeds and suppression of pigweed and common lambsquarters 1 to 2 in. tall. Do not mix with crop oil.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 0.75 oz	0.024 to 0.036	Apply postemergence only after the crop has reached 3 to 5 true leaves but before first female flowers appear. Do not apply sooner than 14 days after transplanting. Controls many broadleaf weeds postemergence including cocklebur, galinsoga, smartweed, ragweed, wild radish, and pigweed. Use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution with all postemergence applications. Avoid over-the-top applications during late summer when temperature and humidity are high. Do not apply within 57 days of harvest.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
		clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC  (Select Max) 1 EC	6 to 8 oz  9 to 16 oz	0.094 to 0.125  0.07 to 0.125	Apply postemergence for control of grass in cantaloupe (muskmelons). For Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. For Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.

**TABLE 4-6. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN CARROT**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>CARROTS Preemergence</b>	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.5 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emergence as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Use sufficient water to give thorough coverage. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4 EC (Trifluralin) 4 EC (Trifluralin HF) 4 EC (Trilin) 4 EC	1 to 2 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 2 to 3 in. within 8 hr with a power-driven rototiller or tandem disk.
<b>CARROTS Postemergence</b>	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	linuron (Lorox DF) 50 WDG	1.5 to 3 lb	0.75 to 1.5	Apply as a broadcast spray after carrots are at least 3 in. high. Annual grasses should be less than 2 in. tall and annual broadleaf weeds should be less than 6 in. high. Avoid spraying after three or more cloudy days. Repeat applications may be made, but do not exceed 4 lb of Lorox DF per acre per season. Do not use a surfactant or crop oil. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual broadleaf weeds and some grasses	metribuzin (Metri DF, Sencor DF) 75 WDG	0.33 lb	0.25	Apply as a broadcast spray overtop of carrots when weeds are less than 1 in. high and carrots have formed five to six true leaves. A second application may be made in 3 weeks. Do not apply unless 3 sunny days precede application. Do not apply within 60 days of harvest.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup Weathermax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots or stems, exposed roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Emerged annual and perennial grasses	clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC	6 to 8 oz	0.094 to 0.125	Apply postemergence for control of grasses. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. With Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal of spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
		(Select Max) 1 EC	9 to 16 oz	0.07 to 0.125	
		fluazifop (Fusilade DX) 2 EC	6 to 16 oz	0.1 to 0.25	
	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rate and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.	

**TABLE 4-7. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN CELERY**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>CELERY Preplant and Preemergence</b>	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt  11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4 EC (Trifluralin) 4 EC (Trillin) 4 EC	1 to 2 pt	0.5 to 1 lb	Apply incorporated to direct seeded or transplant celery before planting, at planting, or immediately after planting.
<b>CELERY Postemergence</b>	Annual broadleaf and grass weeds	linuron (Lorox DF) 50 WDG	1.5 to 3 lb	0.75 to 1.5	Apply after celery is transplanted and established but before celery is 8 in. tall. Grasses should be less than 2 in. in height, and broadleaf weeds should be less than 6 in. in height. Do not use a surfactant or crop oil.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to .94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC	6 to 8 oz	0.094 to 0.125	Apply postemergence for control of grasses. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. With Select Max, add 2 pt of nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperature. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
		(Select Max) 1 EC	9 to 16 oz	0.07 to 0.125	
	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.	

**TABLE 4-8. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN CORN**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>CORN (sweet)</b> <i>Pre-plant Burndown</i>	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 2 EC	0.8 to 1.5 oz	0.008 to 0.025	Apply prior to planting or emergence of crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.
	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed and minimum tillage application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.5 to 2.7 pt 2.4 to 4 pt	0.6 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emergence as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100-gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. May be tank mixed with atrazine or simazine. Check label for directions and specific rates.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Do not feed crop residue to livestock for 8 weeks following treatment. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Check label for directions. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Broadleaf weeds	2,4-D amine 4 (various brands)	1 to 3 pt	0.5 to 1	May be tank mixed with glyphosate for broad spectrum weed control. See label for planting restrictions if applied prior to planting.
<b>CORN (sweet)</b> <i>Preemergence</i>	Most annual grass weeds, including fall panicum, broadleaf signalgrass, and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	alachlor (Micro-Tech) 4 FME	2 to 4 qt	2 to 4	Apply to soil surface immediately after planting. Higher rates will improve control of ragweed and lambsquarter. May be tank mixed with atrazine, glyphosate, or simazine. Various other brands are available. Check label for directions.
		dimethenamid (Outlook) 6.0 EC	12 to 21 oz	0.56 to 1.0	Apply to soil surface immediately after planting. May be tank mixed with atrazine, glyphosate, or paraquat.
		S-metolachlor (Dual II Magnum) 7.64 EC	1 to 2 pt	0.95 to 1.91	Apply to soil surface immediately after planting. May be tank mixed with atrazine, glyphosate, or simazine. Check label for directions. Rate is soil-texture and organic-matter dependent. See label for details.
	Most annual broadleaf and grass weeds	atrazine (various brands) 4 F (various brands) 90 WDG	1 to 2 qt 1.1 to 2.2 lb	1 to 2	Apply to soil surface immediately after planting. Shallow cultivations will improve control. Check label for restrictions on rotational crops. See label for reduced rate if soil coverage with plant residue is less than 30% at planting. Does not control fall panicum or smooth crabgrass. May be tank mixed with metolachlor, alachlor, glyphosate, paraquat, bentazon, or simazine. Check label for directions.
	Most annual broadleaf and grass weeds (continued)	alachlor + atrazine (Bullet or Lariat) 4 F	2.5 to 4.25 qt	1.56 to 2.7 + 0.94 to 1.6	Apply to soil surface immediately after planting. See label for further instruction.
dimethenamid + atrazine (Guardsman) 5 F (LeadOff) 5 F		2.5 to 5 pt	0.73 to 1.5 + 0.83 to 1.7		
S-metolachlor + atrazine (Bicep II Magnum) 5.5 F		1.3 to 2.6 qt	1 to 2 + 0.78 to 1.56		
<b>CORN (sweet)</b> <i>Postemergence</i>	Most annual broadleaf and grass weeds	atrazine (various brands) 4 L 90 WDG	2 qt 2.2 lb	2	Apply overtop before weeds exceed 1.5 in. in height. See label for additional information in controlling larger weeds. See label for amount of oil concentrate to add to spray mix.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	dimethenamid (Outlook) 6.0 EC + atrazine (AAtrex) 4 F or 90 WDG	8 to 21 oz + See label for rate	0.375 to 1 + See label for rate	Apply overtop corn (8 in. or less) before weeds exceed the two-leaf stage. Larger weeds will not be controlled. Good residual control of annual grass and broadleaf weeds. Also available as the commercial products Guardsman or LeadOff.
		S-metolachlor (Dual II Magnum) 7.64 EC + atrazine (AAtrex) 4 F 90 WDG	1 to 1.67 pt + 1 to 2 qt 1.3 to 2.2 lb	0.95 to 1.58 + 1 to 2	Apply overtop corn (5 in. or less) before weeds exceed the two-leaf stage. Larger weeds will not be controlled. Good residual control of annual grass and broadleaf weeds. Also available as Bicep II or Bicep II Magnum.
	Cocklebur, common ragweed, jimsonweed, Pennsylvania smartweed, velvetleaf, yellow nutsedge, and morningglory	bentazon (Basagran) 4 SL	0.75 to 1 qt	0.75 to 1	Apply early postemergence overtop when weeds are small and corn has one to five leaves. See label for rates according to weed size and special directions for annual morningglory and yellow nutsedge control. Use a crop oil at a rate of 1 qt per acre.
	Many broadleaf weeds	mesotrione (Callisto) 4 EC	3 oz	0.094	Apply overtop corn 30 in. or less or 8 leaves or less to control emerged broadleaf weeds. Use nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Most effective on small weeds, however, if weeds are greater than 5 in. or for improved control of certain weeds, certain atrazine formulations may be mixed with this herbicide. See label for further information. Do not apply within 45 days of harvest.

**TABLE 4-8. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN CORN (CONTINUED)**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>CORN (sweet)</b> <i>Postemergence</i> (continued)	Velvetleaf, pigweed, nightshade, morningglory, common lambsquarters	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 2.0 EC	0.5 to 1 oz	0.008 to 0.016	Apply postemergence to actively growing weeds less than 4 in. high (rosettes less than 3 in. across) up to the eight-leaf collar stage of corn. Directed sprays will lessen the chance of crop injury. Coverage of weeds is essential for control. Use nonionic surfactant (2 pt per 100 gal of spray) with all applications. Under dry conditions, the use of crop oil concentrate may improve weed control. Mix with atrazine to improve control of many broadleaf weeds. Limited information is available concerning the use of this product in sweetcorn.
	Broadleaf weeds including sowthistle, clover, cocklebur, jimsonweed, ragweed, Jerusalem artichoke, and thistle	clopyralid (Clopyr AG, Stinger) 3 EC	0.25 to 0.67 pt	0.095 to 0.25	Apply to sweet corn when weeds are small (less than 5-leaf stage) and actively growing. Do not apply to sweet corn over 18 in. tall. Will control most legumes. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
	Cocklebur, passionflower (maypop), pigweed, pokeweed, ragweed, smartweed (Pennsylvania), velvetleaf	halosulfuron (Sanda) 75 WDG	0.67 to 1 oz	0.032 to 0.047	Apply over the top or with drop nozzles to sweet corn from spike to lay-by for control of emerged weeds. Add nonionic surfactant at 1 to 2 qt per 100 gal of spray solution. See label for all instructions and restrictions. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
	Cocklebur, pigweed, lambsquarters, morningglory, sicklepod, and many other annual broadleaf weeds	2,4-D amine (various brands) 3.8 SL	0.5 to 1 pt	0.24 to 0.48	Use 0.25 lb of 2,4-D otopop when corn is 4 to 5 in. tall and weeds are small. Increase rate to 0.5 lb as corn reaches 8 in. Use drop nozzles and direct spray toward base if corn is <b>over 8 in. tall</b> . Do not cultivate for about 10 days after spraying as corn may be brittle. Reduce rate of 2,4-D if extremely hot and soil is wet. For better sicklepod and horsenettle control, add a nonionic surfactant when using a directed spray at a rate of 1 qt per 100 gal spray solution.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	0.7 to 1.3 pt 1 to 2 pt	0.25 to 0.5	<b>DO NOT SPRAY OVERTOP OF CORN OR SEVERE INJURY WILL OCCUR.</b> Make a postdirected application in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds when the smallest corn is <b>at least 10 in. tall</b> . Use nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. Use of a hooded or shielded sprayer will reduce crop injury.
	Certain grasses, including barnyardgrass, foxtails, Texas panicum, and johnsongrass; and broadleaf weeds, including burcucumber, jimsonweed, pigweed, pokeweed, and smartweeds	nicosulfuron (Accent) 75 WDG	0.67 oz	0.031	Apply to sweet corn up to 12 in. tall or up to and including 5 leaf collars. For corn 12 to 18 in. tall, apply only with drop nozzles. Sweet corn hybrids vary in their sensitivity to Accent. Do not apply to Merit sweet corn. Contact company representative for information on other local hybrids that have been evaluated with Accent. Accent may be applied to corn previously treated with Fortress, Aztec, or Force, or non-organophosphate soil insecticides regardless of soil type. See label for more information on use of soil insecticides with Accent. Label prohibits application of Accent to corn previously treated with Counter insecticide, and also indicates that applying Accent to corn previously treated with Counter 20 CR, Lorsban, or Thimet may result in unacceptable crop injury, especially on soils with less than 4% organic matter. See label for information on use of adjuvants.

**TABLE 4-9. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN CUCUMBERS**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>CUCUMBERS Preplant and Preemergence</b>	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emergence as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Use sufficient water to give thorough coverage. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.4	Apply to emerged weeds at least 3 days before seeding or transplanting. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. When applying Roundup before transplanting crops into plastic mulch, care must be taken to remove residues of this product from the plastic prior to transplanting. To prevent crop injury, residues can be removed by 0.5 in. natural rainfall or by applying water via a sprinkler system. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	bensulide (Prefar) 4 EC	5 to 6 qt	5 to 6	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 1 to 2 in. (1 in. incorporation is optimum) with a rototiller or tandem disk, or apply to the soil surface after seeding and follow with irrigation. Check replant restrictions for small grains on label.
	Broadleaf weeds (including cocklebur, jimsonweed, ragweed, smartweed and velvetleaf)	naptalam (Alanap) 2 EC	4 to 8 qt	2 to 4	<b>Seeded crop.</b> Apply to the soil surface immediately after planting. Control will not be good if rainfall or irrigation does not occur within 5 days.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds (listed above for naptalam)	bensulide (Prefar) 4 EC + naptalam (Alanap) 2 EC	4 to 6 qt + 4 to 8 qt	4 to 6 + 2 to 4	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 0.5 to 1 in. before planting. Irrigation or rainfall within 5 days will greatly improve control. Check replant restrictions for small grains on Prefar label. Deep incorporation will lead to reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and some small-seeded broadleaf weeds	clomazone (Command) 3 ME	0.4 to 1 pt	0.15 to 0.375	Apply immediately after seeding. Offers weak control of pigweed. See label for further information.
		ethalfuralin (Curbit) 3 EC	3 to 4.5 pt	1.1 to 1.7	Apply to the soil surface immediately after seeding. DO NOT SOIL INCORPORATE. May also be used as a BANDED spray BETWEEN rows of plastic mulch. See label for timing. Shallow cultivation, irrigation, or rainfall within 5 days is needed for good weed control. Do not use under mulches, row covers, or hot caps. Under conditions of unusually cold or wet soil and air temperatures, crop stunting or injury may occur. Crop injury can occur if seeding depth is too shallow.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	ethalfuralin + clomazone (Strategy) 2.1 L	2 to 6 pt	0.4 to 1.2 + 0.125 to 0.375	Apply to the soil surface immediately after crop seeding for preemergence control of weeds. DO NOT APPLY PRIOR TO PLANTING CROP. DO NOT SOIL INCORPORATE. May also be used as a <b>banded</b> treatment <b>between</b> rows after crop emergence or transplanting. Do not apply over or under plastic mulch.
Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 0.75 oz	0.024 to 0.036	Apply after seeding or prior to transplanting crop. For transplanting, do not transplant until 7 days after application. For seeded or transplanting cucumbers in plasticulture, do not plant within 7 days of Sandea application. Rate can be increased to 1 ounce of product per acre to middles between rows.	

**TABLE 4-9. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN CUCUMBERS (CONTINUED)**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>CUCUMBERS</b> Postemergence	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	DCPA (Dacthal) W-75 6 F	8 to 10 lb 8 to 10 pt	6 to 7.5	<b>Will not control emerged weeds.</b> To improve preemergence control of late emerging weeds. Apply only when crop has four to five true leaves, is well-established, and growing conditions are favorable. Will not control emerged weeds. Incorporation not recommended. Not labeled for transplanted crop.
		trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4EC (Trifluralin) 4EC (Trifluralin HF) 4EC	1 to 2 pt	0.5 to 0.75	<b>Will not control emerged weeds. Row middles only.</b> To improve preemergence control of late emerging weeds. Apply after emergence when crop plants have reached the three to four true leaf stage of growth. Apply as a directed spray to soil between the rows. Will not control emerged weeds. Avoid contacting foliage as slight crop injury may occur. Set incorporation equipment to move treated soil around base of crop plants. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 0.75 oz	0.024 to 0.036	Apply postemergence only after the crop has reached 3 to 5 true leaves but before first female flowers appear. Do not apply sooner than 14 days after transplanting. Controls many broadleaf weeds postemergence including cocklebur, galinsoga, smartweed, ragweed, wild radish, and pigweed. Use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution with all postemergence applications. Do not apply within 30 days of harvesting.
	Broadleaf weeds	naptalam (Alanap) 2 EC	4 to 8 qt	2 to 4	Apply postemergence before crop is ready to vine for preemergence control of late emerging weeds and suppression of pigweed and common lambsquarters 1 to 2 in. tall. Do not mix with crop oil.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL	11 to 32 oz 1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt	0.5 to 1.4 0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.5	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC  (Select Max) 1 EC		6 to 8 oz  9 to 16 oz	0.094 to 0.125  0.07 to 0.125	Control of emerged grasses. For Arrow, Clethodim, and Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. For Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.	

**TABLE 4-10. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN EGGPLANT**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>EGGPLANT Preemergence</b>	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before transplanting as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Use sufficient water to give thorough coverage. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply prior to transplanting of crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.4	Apply to emerged weeds at least 3 days before seeding or transplanting. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. When applying Roundup before transplanting crops into plastic mulch, care must be taken to remove residues of this product from the plastic prior to transplanting. To prevent crop injury, residues can be removed by 0.5 in. natural rainfall or by applying water via a sprinkler system. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	bensulide (Prefar) 4 EC	5 to 6 qt	5 to 6	Apply preplant incorporated (1 in. incorporation is optimum) or preemergence after planting. With preemergence application, irrigate immediately after application. See label for more directions.
	Annual grasses and some broadleaf weeds including galinsoga, common ragweed, and smartweed	napropamide (Devrinol) 50 DF	2 to 4 lb	1 to 2	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 1 to 2 in. using a rototiller or tandem disk. Shallow cultivations or irrigations will improve control. See label for replanting restrictions for small grains.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	trifluralin (Trilin) 4 EC (Treflan HFP) 4 EC	1 pt	0.5	Apply and incorporate before transplanting. Avoid transplanting until temperatures have warmed in late spring. <b>Eggplant tolerance to herbicide may be marginal.</b>
	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 1 oz	0.024 to 0.048	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply to row middles as a preemergence spray. In plasticulture, do not allow spray to contact plastic. Early season application will give postemergence and preemergence control. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. For postemergence applications, use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution.
<b>EGGPLANT Postemergence</b>	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	DCPA (Dacthal) W-75 6 F	8 to 10 lb 8 to 10 pt	6 to 7.5	To improve control of late emerging weeds. Apply over the top of transplants only between 4 and 6 wk after transplanting. Can also be applied after direct seeded plants are 4 to 6 in. tall. Will not control emerged weeds.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to .94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots or stems, exposed roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 1 oz	0.024 to 0.048	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply to row middles as a postemergence spray. In plasticulture, do not allow spray to contact plastic. Early season application will give postemergence and preemergence control. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. For postemergence applications, use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution.
	Contact kill of all green foliage	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 pt 2 pt	0.5	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply in 20 gal spray mix as a shielded spray to emerged weeds between rows of eggplant. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. Do not allow spray to contact crop or injury will result.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 20 days of harvest.
		clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC (Select Max) 1 EC	6 to 8 oz 9 to 16 oz	0.094 to 0.125 0.07 to 0.125	Apply postemergence for control of grasses. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. With Select Max, add 2 pt of nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperature. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Do not apply within 20 days of harvest.

**TABLE 4-11. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN GARLIC**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>GARLIC Preplant and Preemergence</b>	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.4	Stale bed application. Apply to emerged weeds at least 3 days before planting. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
		paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.7 to 2.7 pt 2.5 to 4 pt	0.6 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emergence as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. Do not apply within 60 days of harvest.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	bensulide (Prefar) 4 EC	5 to 6 qt	5 to 6	Apply preplant incorporated (1 in. incorporation is optimum) or preemergence after planting. With preemergence application, irrigate immediately after application. See label for more directions.
		DCPA (Dacthal) W-75 6 F	8 to 10 lb 8 to 10 pt	6 to 7.5	Apply immediately after seeding or transplanting and/or at layby. See label for timing of layby treatments.
		dimethenamid-P (Outlook) 6 EC	12 to 21 oz	0.6 to 1	<b>Dry bulb only.</b> For preemergence weed control. Apply after crop has reached 2 true leaves until a minimum of 30 days before harvest. If applications are made to transplanted crop, DO NOT apply until transplants are in the ground and soil has settled around transplants with several days to recover.
	Annual broadleaf weeds	pendimethalin (Prowl) 3.3 EC (Prowl H <sub>2</sub> O) 3.8 AS	1.2 to 3.6 pt 1.5 to 3 pt	0.5 to 1.5 0.75 to 1.5	For preemergence weed control. Apply preemergence after planting but prior to weed and crop emergence or postemergence to garlic in the one- to five-true leaf stage. Prowl can be applied sequentially by applying preemergence followed by a post-emergence application. Do not apply within 45 days of harvest.
		oxyfluorfen (Galigan, Goal 2 XL) 2 E (GoalTender) 4 E	1 to 2 pt 1 to 2 pt	0.25 to 0.5 0.5 to 1	<b>Transplanted dry bulb only.</b> Apply as a single application immediately (within 2 days) after transplanting for preemergence control of weeds. See label for rates and instructions for use. Do not apply within 60 days of harvest. See label for seeded garlic.
<b>GARLIC Postemergence</b>	Most annual broadleaf weeds	oxyfluorfen (Galigan) 2 E (Goal 2 XL) 2 EC (GoalTender) 4 E	0.5 pt 0.5 pt 0.25 pt	0.12	<b>Dry bulb only.</b> May be used as a postemergence spray to both the weeds and crop after the garlic has at least two fully developed true leaves. Some injury to garlic may result. Injury will be more severe if the chemical is applied during cool, wet weather. Weeds should be in the two- to four-leaf stage for best results. Do not make more than four applications per year. Do not apply within 60 days of harvest.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC (Select Max) 1 EC	6 to 16 oz 9 to 32 oz	0.09 to 0.25 0.07 to 0.25	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. With Select Max, add 2 pt of nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Arrow, Clethodim, or Select on unusually hot and humid days. Do not apply within 45 days of harvest. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass.
		fluzifop (Fusilade DX) 2 EC	6 to 16 oz	0.1 to 0.25	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 gal crop oil concentrate or 1 qt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mix. Do not apply on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 45 days of harvest.
	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 pt	0.2	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.	

**TABLE 4-12. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN GREENS**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>GREENS (Collards, kale, mustard, and turnip greens or roots)</b> Preplant and Preemergence	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.5 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.6 to 1	<b>Collards and turnip only.</b> Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emergence or transplanting as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Use sufficient water to give thorough coverage. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.4	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Do not feed crop residue to livestock for 8 weeks following treatment. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	bensulide (Prefar) 4 EC	5 to 6 qt	5 to 6	Also labeled for rape greens, mustard spinach, arugula (Roquette) cardoon, cress (upland, garden), endive (escarole), parsley, and radicchio (red chickory). Not labeled for turnip. Apply preplant or preemergence after planting. With preemergence application, irrigate immediately after application. See label for more directions.
		DCPA (Dacthal) W-75 6 F trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4 EC	8 to 10 lb 8 to 10 pt 1 to 1.5 pt	6 to 7.5 0.5 to 0.75	Also labeled for broccoli raab (raab, raab salad), mizuna, mustard spinach, hanover salad, and rape greens. Apply immediately after seeding. May also be incorporated. Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 2 to 3 in. within 8 hr using a rototiller or tandem disk. Do not use if turnip roots are to be consumed.
<b>GREENS</b> Postemergence	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Broadleaf weeds including sowthistle clover, cocklebur, jimsonweed, and ragweed	clopyralid (Clopyr AG, Stinger) 3 EC	0.5 pt	0.187	<b>Stinger labeled on kale, collards, mustard, turnip, mizuna, mustard spinach, and rape. Clopyr AG labeled only on turnip.</b> Apply to crop when weeds are small and actively growing. Will control most legumes. For kale, collards, mustard, and turnip (roots), do not apply within 30 days of harvest. For turnip tops, do not apply within 15 days of harvest. Mustard green injury has been observed in some research trials.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to .94	<b>Row middles only. Not labeled for turnip greens.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots or stems, exposed roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC  (Select Max) 1 EC	6 to 8 oz  9 to 16 oz	0.094 to 0.125 0.07 to 0.125	Apply postemergence for control of grasses. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. With Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest of green crops. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest of turnips grown for roots.
		sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	<b>ALSO LABELED FOR RAPE GREENS BUT NOT LABELED FOR TURNIP.</b> Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply on unusually hot and humid days. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.

**TABLE 4-13. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN LETTUCE**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>LETTUCE Preplant and Preemergence</b>	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emerges as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray solution or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.4	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Do not feed crop residue to livestock for 8 weeks following treatment. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	benfen (Balan) 60 WDG	2 to 2.5 lb	1.2 to 1.5	Apply preplant and incorporate 2 to 3 in. deep with a rototiller or tandem disk before seeding or transplanting.
		bensulide (Prefar) 4 EC	5 to 6 qt	5 to 6	Apply preplant incorporated (1 in. incorporation is optimum) or preemergence after planting. With preemergence application, irrigate immediately after application. See label for more directions.
Most annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	pronamide (Kerb) 50 WP	2 to 4 lb	1 to 2 lb	Can be used preplant or preemergence. Application can also be made postemergence to head lettuce but should be made before weed germination if possible or before weeds are beyond the two-leaf stage. Do not apply postemergence to leaf lettuce. Moisture is necessary to activate. Do not apply within 55 days of harvest. Make only one application per crop. Consult label for planting restrictions for rotational crops.	
<b>LETTUCE Postemergence</b>	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Arrow, Clethodim, Select, and Select Max are only registered for leaf lettuce. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. For sethoxydim, add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Use of Poast or clethodim with crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. For Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray solution. With Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Do not apply on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply sethoxydim within 30 days of harvest on head lettuce or within 15 days of harvest on leaf lettuce. For clethodim, do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC (Select Max) 1 EC		6 to 8 oz 9 to 16 oz	0.09 to 0.125 0.07 to 0.125		

**TABLE 4-14. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN OKRA**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
OKRA	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.4	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply prior to transplanting crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4 EC (Trifluralin) 4 EC (Trifluralin HF) 4EC (Trilin) 4EC	1 to 2 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 2 to 3 in. within 8 hr using a rototiller or tandem disk.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots or stems, exposed roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.

**TABLE 4-15. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN ONION**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>ONIONS</b> Preplant and Preemergence	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.7 to 2.7 pt 2.5 to 4 pt	0.65 to 1	<b>Seeded onion only.</b> Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emergence or transplanting as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. Do not apply within 60 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.5 0.5 to 1.4	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Use on direct seeded onions only. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	bensulide (Prefar) 4 E	5 to 6 qt	5 to 6	<b>Dry bulb only.</b> Apply preplant incorporated (1 in. incorporation is optimum) or preemergence after planting. With preemergence application, irrigate immediately after application. See label for more directions.
		DCPA (Dacthal) W-75 6 F	8 to 10 lb 8 to 10 pt	6 to 7.5	<b>Dry bulb and green.</b> Apply immediately after seeding or transplanting and/or at layby. See label for timing layby treatments.
	Annual broadleaf weeds	oxyfluorfen (Galigan) 2 E (Goal 2 XL, OxiFlo) 2 EC (GoalTender) 4 E	1 to 2 pt 1 to 2 pt 1 pt	0.25 to 0.5 0.25 to 0.5 0.5	<b>Transplanted dry bulb only.</b> Apply as a single application immediately (within 2 days) after transplanting for preemergence control of weeds. See label for rates and instructions for use. Do not apply within 45 days of harvest.
	Most annual grasses and some broadleaf weeds	pendimethalin (Prowl) 3.3 EC 3.8 AS	1.2 to 3.6 pt 1.5 to 2 pt	0.5 to 1.5 0.75 to 1.5	<b>Dry bulb only.</b> For preemergence weed control. <b>MINERAL SOILS.</b> Apply when onions have two to nine true leaves but prior to weed emergence. <b>ALL SOILS.</b> Do not apply within 45 days of harvest.
			2.4 to 4.8 pt 4 pt	1 to 2 2	<b>Dry bulb only.</b> For preemergence weed control. <b>MUCK SOILS.</b> Apply prior to onion emergence through the nine-leaf stage. See label for specific rate for crop growth stage and for all precautions. <b>ALL SOILS.</b> Do not apply within 45 days of harvest.
dimethenamid-P (Outlook) 6 EC		12 to 21 oz	0.6 to 1	<b>Dry bulb only.</b> For preemergence weed control. Apply after crop has reached 2 true leaves until a minimum of 30 days before harvest. If applications are made to transplanted crop, DO NOT apply until transplants are in the ground and soil has settled around transplants with several days to recover.	
<b>ONIONS</b> Postemergence	Most annual broadleaf weeds	oxyfluorfen (Galigan) 2 E (Goal 2 XL) 2 EC (GoalTender) 4 E	0.5 pt 0.5 pt 0.25 pt	0.12	<b>Dry bulb only.</b> May be used as a postemergence spray to both the weeds and crop after the onions have at least two fully developed true leaves. Some injury to onions may result. Injury will be more severe if the chemical is applied during cool, wet weather. Weeds should be in the two- to four-leaf stage for best results. Do not make more than four applications per year. Do not apply within 45 days of harvest.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	fluazifop (Fusilade DX) 2 EC	6 to 16 oz	0.1 to 0.25	<b>Dry bulb only.</b> Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 gal crop oil concentrate or 1 qt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mix. Do not apply on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 45 days of harvest.
		sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	<b>Dry bulb and green.</b> Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC (Select Max) 1 EC		6 to 16 oz 9 to 32 oz	0.09 to 0.25 0.07 to 0.25	<b>Dry bulb only.</b> Apply to emerged grasses. Consult the manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. With Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Select on unusually hot and humid days. Do not apply within 45 days of harvest. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass.	

**TABLE 4-16. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN PEAS**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>PEAS, GREEN Preplant and Preemergence</b>	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emergence as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Use sufficient water to give thorough coverage. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply prior to planting or emergence of crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Do not feed crop residue to livestock for 8 weeks following treatment. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	pendimethalin (Prowl) 3.3 EC (Prowl H <sub>2</sub> O) 3.8 AS	1.2 to 3.6 pt 1.5 to 3 pt	0.5 to 1.5 0.75 to 1.5	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 2 to 3 in. using a power driven rototiller or by cross disking. <b>DO NOT APPLY AFTER SEEDING.</b>
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4 EC (Trifluralin) 4 EC (Trifluralin HF) 4 EC (Trilin) 4 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.5 to 0.75	Apply preplant and incorporate to a depth of 2 to 3 in. within 8 hr with a rototiller or tandem disk.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	clomazone (Command) 3ME	0.4 to 0.67 pt	0.15 to 0.25	Apply to the soil surface immediately after seeding. Offers weak control of pigweed. See label for further instruction. Limited research has been done on this product in this crop in North Carolina.
	Annual grasses, small-seeded broadleaf weeds, and suppression of yellow nutsedge	S-metolachlor (Dual Magnum ) 7.62 EC (Dual II Magnum) 7.64 EC	1 to 2 pt	0.95 to 1.91	Apply to soil surface immediately after seeding. Shallow cultivations will improve control.
	Annual broadleaf weeds including morningglory, pigweed, smartweed, and purslane	imazethapyr (Pursuit) 70 DG	0.72 to 1.08 oz	0.032 to 0.047	LABELLED FOR ENGLISH PEAS ONLY. Apply preplant incorporated or to soil surface immediately after planting.
<b>PEAS, GREEN Postemergence</b>	Annual broadleaf weeds and yellow nutsedge	bentazon (Basagran) 4 SL	1 to 2 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply overtop of peas when weeds are small and peas have at least three pairs of leaves (four nodes). <b>DO NOT ADD CROP OIL CONCENTRATE TO SPRAY MIX.</b> Do not apply within 10 days of harvest. Do not apply when peas are in bloom.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots or stems, exposed roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. With sethoxydim, add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast or Assure II may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. With quizalofop, add 1 gal oil concentrate or 1 qt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray. Do not apply Poast or Assure II on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply sethoxydim within 15 days or Assure within 30 days of harvest.
		quizalofop p-ethyl (Assure II or Targa) .88 EC	6 to 12 oz	0.04 to 0.08	
Annual broadleaf weeds including morningglory, pigweed, smartweed, and purslane	imazethapyr (Pursuit) 70 DG	0.72 to 1.08 oz	0.032 to 0.047	LABELLED FOR ENGLISH PEAS ONLY. Apply postemergence to 1- to 3-in. weeds (one to four leaves) when peas are at least 3 in. high but prior to five nodes. Add nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray mix. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.	

**TABLE 4-16. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN PEAS (CONTINUED)**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks	
<b>PEAS, SOUTHERN (cowpeas, blackeyed peas) Preplant or Preemergence</b>	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray solution to emerged weeds before crop emergence as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Use sufficient water to give thorough coverage. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.	
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply prior to planting or emergence of crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.	
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Do not feed crop residue to livestock for 8 weeks following treatment. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.	
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	DCPA (Dacthal) W-75 6 F	8 to 10 lb 8 to 10 pt			Black-eyed peas only. Apply immediately after seeding.
		pendimethalin (Prowl) 3.3 EC (Prowl H <sub>2</sub> O) 3.8 AS	1.2 to 3.6 pt 1.5 to 3 pt	0.5 to 1.5 0.75 to 1.5		Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 2 to 3 in. using a power driven rototiller or by cross disking. DO NOT APPLY AFTER SEEDING.
		trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4 EC (Trifluralin HF) 4 EC (Trilin) 4 EC	1 to 2 pt	0.5 to 1		Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 2 to 3 in. deep within 8 hr with a rototiller or tandem disk.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	clomazone (Command) 3ME	0.4 to 0.67 pt	0.15 to 0.25	Apply to the soil surface immediately after seeding. Offers weak control of pigweed. See label for further instruction. Limited research has been done on this product in this crop in North Carolina.	
Annual grasses, small-seeded broadleaf weeds, and suppression of yellow nutsedge	S-metolachlor (Dual Magnum) 7.62 EC (Dual II Magnum) 7.64 EC	1 to 2 pt	0.95 to 1.91	Apply to soil surface immediately after planting. Shallow cultivations will improve control. May also be soil incorporated before planting.		
Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds including morningglory, pigweed, smartweed, and purslane	imazethapyr (Pursuit) 70 DG	0.72 to 1.44 oz	0.032 to 0.063	Apply preemergence or preplant incorporated.		
<b>PEAS, SOUTHERN Postemergence</b>	Annual broadleaf weeds and yellow nutsedge	bentazon (Basagran) 4 SL	1 to 2 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply overtop of peas when weeds are small and peas have at least three pairs of leaves (four nodes). DO NOT ADD CROP OIL CONCENTRATE TO SPRAY MIX. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. Do not apply when peas are in bloom.	
	Annual broadleaf weeds including morningglory, pigweed, smartweed, and purslane	imazethapyr (Pursuit) 70 DG	0.72 to 1.44 oz	0.032 to 0.063	LABELLED FOR SOUTHERN PEAS AND CERTAIN DRY PEAS. Apply postemergence to 1- to 3-in. weeds (one to four leaves) when peas are at least 3 in. in height but prior to five nodes and flowering. Add nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray mixture with all postemergence applications. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.	
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.	
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.	
	Annual and perennial grasses	quizalofop p-ethyl (Assure II or Targa) .88 EC	6 to 12 oz	0.04 to 0.08	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. With sethoxydim, add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. With quizalofop, add 1 gal oil concentrate or 1 qt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray. Adding crop oil to Assure II or Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Assure II or Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. With sethoxydim, do not apply within 15 days and 30 days of harvest for succulent and dry peas, respectively. With quizalofop, do not apply within 30 days of harvest of dry Southern peas.	
sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC		1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3			

**TABLE 4-17. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN PEPPER**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>PEPPERS</b> Preemergence	Most annual and perennial weeds	methyl bromide	various	240	Inject into the soil 4 to 6 in. deep and cover with tarp immediately. Soil moisture should be near field capacity and soil temperature should be at least 50°F at the treatment depth. Allow 2 weeks after application before seeding or transplanting. If plastic tarp is removed, disking before planting will facilitate aeration.
	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal of spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before transplanting as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply prior to transplanting of crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds at least 3 days before seeding or transplanting. When applying Roundup before transplanting crops into plastic mulch, care must be taken to remove residues of this product from the plastic prior to transplanting. To prevent crop injury, residues can be removed by 0.5 in. natural rainfall or by applying water via a sprinkler system. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	bensulide (Prefar) 4 EC	5 to 6 qt	5 to 6	Apply preplant incorporated (1 in. incorporation is optimum) or preemergence. With preemergence application, irrigate immediately after application. See label for more directions.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	clomazone (Command) 3 ME	0.67 to 2.67 pt	0.25 to 1	<b>Not labeled for banana pepper.</b> Apply preplant before transplanting. Weak on pigweed. SEE LABEL FOR INSTRUCTIONS ON USE.
		napropamide (Devrinol) 50 DF	2 to 4 lb	1 to 2	<b>Bare ground:</b> Can be used on direct-seeded and transplanted peppers. See label for instructions on use. <b>Plasticulture:</b> <b>In-row:</b> Apply to a weed-free soil before laying plastic mulch. Soils should be well worked yet moist enough to permit a thorough incorporation to a depth of 2 inches. Incorporate on the same day as applied using equipment that will result in uniform incorporation of the herbicide to the desired depth. Then apply plastic mulch. If weed pressure is from small seeded annuals, apply to the surface of the bed immediately in front of the laying of plastic mulch. If soil is dry, water or sprinkler irrigate with sufficient water to wet to a depth of 2 to 4 inches before covering with plastic mulch. Apply the plastic mulch over the treated soil the same day. <b>Between rows:</b> Apply to a weed-free soil surface between rows of plastic. Apply Devrinol within 24 hours of rainfall, or mechanically incorporate or irrigate Devrinol into the soil to a depth of 1 to 2 inches within 24 hours of application.
		trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4 EC (Trifluralin) 4 EC (Trifluralin HF) 4 EC (Trilin) 4 EC	1 to 2 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply pretransplant, and incorporate to a depth of 2 to 3 in. within 8 hr with a rototiller or tandem disk.
	Broadleaf weeds and a few annual grasses	oxyfluorfen (Goal) 2XL	Up to 2 pt	0.5 lb	<b>Plasticulture only.</b> Apply to soil surface of pre-formed beds at least 30 days prior to transplanting crop for control of many broadleaf weeds including Carolina geranium and cutleaf eveningprimrose. While incorporation is not necessary, it may result in less crop injury. Plastic mulch can be applied anytime after application but best results are likely if applied soon after application.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 1 oz	0.024 to 0.048 lb	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply to row middles as a preemergence spray. In plasticulture, do not allow spray to contact plastic. Early season application will give postemergence and preemergence control. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. For postemergence applications, use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution.

**TABLE 4-17. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN PEPPER (CONTINUED)**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
PEPPERS Postemergence	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sandea) 75 DG	0.5 to 1 oz	0.024 to 0.048 lb	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply to row middles as a postemergence spray. In plasticulture, do not allow spray to contact plastic. Early season application will give postemergence and preemergence control. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. For postemergence applications, use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution.
	Contact kill of all green foliage	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 pt 2 pt	0.5	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre as a shielded spray to emerged weeds between rows of peppers. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 oz per 100 gal spray mix.
	Annual and perennial grasses only		sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3
clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC  (Select Max) 1 EC			6 to 8 oz  9 to 16 oz	0.094 to 0.125  0.07 to 0.125	Apply postemergence to control grasses. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. With Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Do not apply within 20 days of harvest.

**TABLE 4-18. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN POTATO, IRISH**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
POTATOES, IRISH Preplant and Preemergence	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	0.7 to 1.3 pt 1 to 2 pt	0.26 to 0.5 0.25 to 0.5	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds up to ground cracking before crop emergence. May be used instead of the drag-off operation to kill emerged weeds before the application of preemergence herbicides. This procedure should help to provide excellent control of all annual weeds. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply prior to planting or emergence of crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Do not feed crop residue to livestock for 8 weeks following treatment. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	pendimethalin (Prowl) 3.3 EC (Prowl H <sub>2</sub> O) 3.8 AS	1.2 to 3.6 pt 1.5 to 3 pt	0.5 to 1.5 0.75 to 1.5	Apply just after planting or drag-off to weed-free soil before crop emerges or from emergence until crop reaches 6 in. tall.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds, plus yellow nutsedge suppression	S-metolachlor (Dual Magnum) 7.62 EC (Dual II Magnum) 7.64 EC	1 to 2 pt	0.95 to 1.91	Apply just after planting or drag-off to weed-free soil before crop emerges. Dual Magnum can also be applied at lay-by for control of late season weeds. See label for further instruction.
		dimethenamid-P (Outlook) 6 EC	12 to 21 oz	0.6 to 1	Apply just after planting or drag-off to weed-free soil before crop emerges. See label for further instruction.
	Annual grasses, most broadleaf weeds, plus yellow and purple nutsedge suppression	EPTC (Eptam) 7 EC	3.5 pt	3	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 2 to 3 in. with a rototiller or tandem disk. The variety "Superior" has been shown to be sensitive to Eptam. See label for specific methods of incorporation.
	Most annual broadleaf weeds and some annual grasses	flumioxazin (Chateau) 51 WDG	1.5 oz	0.047 lb	Apply immediately after hilling. A minimum of 2 in. of soil must cover the vegetative portion of the potato plant at the time of application of Chateau. Do NOT apply to emerged potatoes. DO NOT incorporate Chateau or weed control will be reduced. Can be tank mixed with Dual Magnum or Dual II Magnum. Can be tank mixed with burndown herbicides if weeds are present at application. See label for further instructions.
		linuron (Lorox DF) 50 WDG	1.5 to 3 lb	0.75 to 1.5	Apply just after planting or drag-off or hilling but before crop emerges. If emerged weeds are present, add 1 pt surfactant for each 25 gal spray mixture. Weeds may be up to 3 in. tall at time of application.
		metribuzin (Metri DF or Sencor DF) 75 WDG	0.5 to 1.3 lb	0.38 to 1	Apply just after planting or drag-off but before crop emerges. Weeds may be emerged at time of application. On sand soils or sensitive varieties, do not exceed .67 lb per acre. See label for list of sensitive varieties.
		rimsulfuron (Matrix) 25 WDG	1 to 1.5 oz	0.016 to 0.023	Apply after drag-off or hilling but before potatoes and weeds emerge. If emerged weeds are present, add 1 to 2 pt surfactant per 100 gal water. Can be tank mixed with Eptam, Prowl, Sencor, Lorox, or Dual. See label for further instructions.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds, including black nightshade, ragweed, smartweed, and yellow nutsedge	S-metolachlor (Dual Magnum) 7.62 EC (Dual II Magnum) 7.64 EC + linuron (Lorox DF) 50 WDG	1 to 2 pt + 1 to 2.5 lb	0.95 to 1.91 + 0.5 to 1.25	Apply just after planting or drag-off or hilling but before crop emerges. Will also kill small, emerged broadleaf weeds.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds, including prickly sida, ragweed, smartweed, velvetleaf, wild mustard, and yellow nutsedge	S-metolachlor (Dual Magnum) 7.62 EC (Dual II Magnum) 7.64 EC + metribuzin (Sencor DF) 75 WDG	1 to 2 pt + 0.5 to 1.3 lb	0.95 to 1.91 + 0.38 to 1	Apply just after planting or drag-off but before crop emerges. Will also kill small, emerged broadleaf weeds. May be used early postemergence. See label for precautions and further instructions.
Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds, including nightshade and yellow and purple nutsedge	pendimethalin (Prowl) 3.3 EC + EPTC (Eptam) 7 EC	1.2 to 3.6 pt + 3 to 3.5 pt	0.5 to 1.5 + 2.6 to 3.1	This is a preemergence incorporated application. Apply after planting or drag-off before crop emerges. Incorporate immediately after application into the top 1 to 2 in. of soil. Do not use on peat or muck soils. Can also be applied early postemergence; see label for directions. See precautions listed for Eptam.	

**TABLE 4-18. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN POTATO, IRISH (CONTINUED)**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
POTATOES, IRISH Preplant and Preemergence (continued)	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds, including common ragweed, wild mustard, and smartweed	pendimethalin (Prowl) 3.3 EC + linuron (Lorox DF) 50 WDG	1.2 to 3.6 pt + 1.5 to 4 lb	0.5 to 1.5 + 0.75 to 2	Apply just after planting or drag-off or hilling but before crop emerges. Will also kill small, emerged broadleaf weeds. See label for rates on light textured soil.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds, including cocklebur, common ragweed, smartweed, and velvetleaf	pendimethalin (Prowl) 3.3 EC + metribuzin (Sencor DF) 75 WDG	1.2 to 3.6 pt + 0.33 to 0.67 lb	0.5 to 1.5 + 0.25 to 0.5	Apply just after planting or drag-off but before crop emerges. Will also kill small, emerged broadleaf weeds. May be used early postemergence. See label for precautions and further instructions.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge	EPTC (Eptam) 7 EC	3.5 pt	3	For late season preemergence nutsedge control, apply and incorporate as a directed spray to the soil on both sides of the crop row.
POTATOES, IRISH Postemergence	Most annual broadleaf weeds and some annual grasses	metribuzin (Metri DF or Sencor DF) 75 WDG	0.33 to 0.67 lb	0.25 to 0.5	Do not use on early maturing smooth-skinned white or red-skinned varieties. Apply only if there have been at least three successive days of sunny weather before application. Treat before weeds are 1 in. tall. Treatment may cause some chlorosis or minor necrosis. Do not apply within 60 days of harvest.
		rimsulfuron (Matrix) 25 WDG	1 to 1.5 oz	0.016 to 0.023	Apply to young actively growing weeds after crop emergence but before the crop exceeds 14 in. tall. More effective on small weeds. Add nonionic surfactant at 1 to 2 pt per 100 gal water. Can be tank mixed with Eptam or Sencor or some foliar fungicides. See label for further instructions.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC	6 to 8 oz	0.094 to 0.125	Apply postemergence for control of grasses. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 qt crop of oil concentrate per acre. With Select Max, nonionic surfactant of 2 pt per 100 gal spray mixture can be used instead of crop oil concentrate. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
		(Select Max) 1 EC	9 to 32 oz	0.07 to 0.25	
		sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
Annual broadleaf weeds and grasses	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC + metribuzin (Sencor DF) 75 WDG	1 to 1.5 pt + 8 to 10 oz	0.2 to 0.3 + 0.38 to 0.47	Apply to small emerged annual grasses and broadleaf weeds. Consult manufacturer's label for best times to treat and all precautions. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Do not apply on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 60 days of harvest.	

**TABLE 4-19. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN PUMPKIN**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>PUMPKINS Preplant and Preemergence</b>	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emergence or transplanting as a band or broadcast treatment over a preformed row. Use sufficient water to give thorough coverage. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting or treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray solution or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	<b>Not registered for use on seeded crop.</b> Apply prior to transplanting crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds at least 3 days before seeding or transplanting. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and some small-seeded broadleaf weeds	bensulide (Prefar) 4 EC	5 to 6 qt	5 to 6	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 1 to 2 in. (1 in. incorporation is optimum) with a rototiller or tandem disk, or apply to the soil surface after seeding and follow with irrigation. Check replant restrictions for small grains on label. See label for use rate if Prefar 4 EC is used.
		ethalfuralin (Curbit) 3 EC	3 to 4.5 pt	1.1 to 1.7	Apply to the soil surface immediately after seeding. DO NOT SOIL INCORPORATE. May also be used as a BANDED spray between rows of pumpkin. See label for timing. Shallow cultivation, irrigation, or rainfall within 5 days is needed for good weed control. Do not use under mulches, row covers, or hot caps. Under conditions of unusually cold or wet soil and air temperatures, crop stunting or injury may occur. Crop injury can occur if seeding depth is too shallow.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	ethalfuralin + clomazone (Strategy) 2.1 L	2 to 6 pt	0.4 to 1.2 + 0.125 to 0.375	Apply to the soil surface immediately after crop seeding for preemergence control of weeds. DO NOT APPLY PRIOR TO PLANTING CROP. DO NOT SOIL INCORPORATE. May also be used as a <b>banded</b> treatment <b>between</b> rows after crop emergence or transplanting.
Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 1 oz	0.024 to 0.048 lb	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply to row middles as a preemergence spray. In plasticulture, do not allow spray to contact plastic. Early season application will give postemergence and preemergence control. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. For postemergence applications, use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution.	
<b>PUMPKINS Postemergence</b>	Annual grasses and some small-seeded broadleaf weeds	trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.5 to 0.75	<b>Row middles only.</b> To improve preemergence control of late emerging weeds. Apply after emergence when crop plants have reached the three to four true leaf stage of growth. Apply as a directed spray to soil between the rows. Avoid contacting foliage as slight crop injury may occur. Set incorporation equipment to move treated soil around base of crop plants. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC	6 to 8 oz 9 to 16 oz	0.094 to 0.125 0.07 to 0.125	Apply postemergence for control of grasses. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. With Select Max, add 2 pt of nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil concentrate may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
		sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high temperatures. Do not apply Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.

**TABLE 4-19. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN PUMPKIN (CONTINUED)**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
PUMPKINS Postemergence (continued)	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sandea) 75 DG	0.5 to 1 oz	0.024 to 0.048 lb	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply to row middles as a postemergence spray. In plasticulture, do not allow spray to contact plastic. Early season application will give postemergence and preemergence control. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. For postemergence applications, use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution.

**TABLE 4-20. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN RADISH**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
RADISH	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	trifluralin (Treflan HFP, Trifluralin Trifluralin HF, Trilin) 4 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.5 to 0.75	Apply preplant and incorporate immediately after application for preemergence weed control. Low rate should be used on coarse-textured soil.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Annual and perennial grasses	clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC (Select Max) 1 EC	6 to 8 oz 9 to 16 oz	0.94 to 0.125 0.07 to 0.125	Apply postemergence to emerged grasses. See label for rates for specific grasses. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add crop oil concentrate at 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution. With Select Max, add nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal spray mixture. Do not spray within 15 days of harvest.

**TABLE 4-21. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN SPINACH**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>SPINACH Preemergence</b>	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 1.5 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds before crop emergence. Do not feed residue to livestock for 8 weeks. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds plus yellow and purple nutsedge suppression	cycloate (Ro-Neet) 6 EC	2 qt	3	Use on sandy mineral soils only. This herbicide must be incorporated 2 to 3 in. into soil before planting.
<b>SPINACH Postemergence</b>	Broadleaf weeds including sowthistle clover, cocklebur, jimsonweed, and ragweed	clopyralid (Clopyr AG, Stinger) 3 EC	0.33 to 0.5 pt	0.125 to 0.187 lb	Apply to spinach in the 2- to 5-leaf stage when weeds are small and actively growing. Will control most legumes. See label for more precautions. Do not apply within 21 days of harvest.
	Broadleaf weeds	phenmedipham (Spin-aid) 1.3 EC	3 to 6 pt	0.5 to 1	<b>For processing spinach only.</b> Do not use when expected high temperatures will be above 75°F. For best results, spray when weeds are in the two-leaf stage. Use the 6-pt rate only on well-established crops that are not under stress. Do not apply within 40 days of harvest. Spinach plants must have more than six true leaves.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC (Select Max) 1 EC	1 to 1.5 pt 6 to 8 oz 9 to 16 oz	0.2 to 0.3 0.094 to 0.125 0.07 to 0.125	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. For sethoxydim, add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. For Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal of crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray solution. For Select Max, add nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray mixture. Adding crop oil to Poast or Select may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Poast, Arrow, Clethodim, or Select on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply sethoxydim within 15 days of harvest or clethodim within 14 days of harvest.

**TABLE 4-22. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN SQUASH**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>SQUASH Preplant and Preemergence</b>	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before transplanting or crop emergence as a band or broadcast treatment over a preformed row. Use sufficient water to give thorough coverage. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting or treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply prior to transplanting crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds at least 3 days before seeding or transplanting. When applying Roundup before transplanting crops into plastic mulch, care must be taken to remove residues of this product from the plastic prior to transplanting. To prevent crop injury, residues can be removed by 0.5 in. natural rainfall or by applying water via a sprinkler system. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	bensulide (Prefar) 4 EC	5 to 6 qt	5 to 6	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 1 to 2 in. (1 in. incorporation is optimum) with a rototiller or tandem disk, or apply to the soil surface after seeding and follow by irrigation. Check replant restrictions for small grains on label.
		ethalfuralin (Curbit) 3 EC	1.5 to 2 pt  3 to 4.5 pt	0.56 to .75  1.1 to 1.7	For squash grown on bare ground only. Apply to the soil surface immediately after seeding. Do not soil incorporate. Seed must be covered with soil to prevent crop injury. For coarse-textured soils, use lowest rate of rate range. Shallow cultivation, irrigation, or rainfall within 5 days is needed for good weed control. If weather is unusually cold or soil wet and cold, crop stunting or injury may occur. Crop injury can also occur if seeding depth is too shallow. See label for further precautions and instruction.  For squash grown on plastic only. Apply to the soil surface between the rows of black plastic immediately after seeding or transplanting. Do not use under mulches, row covers, or hot caps. Do not apply prior to planting or over plastic. See label for further instruction.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	ethalfuralin + clomazone (Strategy) 2.1 L	2 to 6 pt	0.4 to 1.2 + 0.125 to 0.375	Apply to the soil surface immediately after crop seeding for preemergence control of weeds. DO NOT APPLY PRIOR TO PLANTING CROP. DO NOT SOIL INCORPORATE. May also be used as a <b>banded</b> treatment <b>between</b> rows after crop emergence or transplanting.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 1 oz	0.024 to 0.048 lb	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply to row middles as preemergence spray. In plasticulture, do not allow spray to contact plastic. Early season application will give postemergence and preemergence control. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. For postemergence applications, use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution.
<b>SQUASH Postemergence</b>	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.5 to 0.75	<b>Row middles only.</b> To improve preemergence control of late emerging weeds. Apply after emergence when crop plants have reached the three to four true leaf stage of growth. Apply as a directed spray to soil between the rows. Avoid contacting foliage as slight crop injury may occur. Set incorporation equipment to move treated soil around base of crop plants. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. Will not control emerged weeds.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.

**TABLE 4-22. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN SQUASH (CONTINUED)**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
SQUASH Postemergence (continued)	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sandea) 75 DG	0.5 to 1 oz	0.024 to 0.048 lb	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply to row middles as postemergence spray. In plasticulture, do not allow spray to contact plastic. Early season application will give postemergence and preemergence control. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest. For postemergence applications, use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC	6 to 8 oz	0.094 to 0.125	Apply postemergence for control of grasses. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. With Select Max, add 2 pt of nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
		(Select Max) 1 EC	9 to 16 oz	0.07 to 0.125	
		sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.

**TABLE 4-23. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN SWEETPOTATO**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>SWEETPOTATO Preplant and Preemergence</b>	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds before transplanting. Do not feed crop residue to livestock for 8 weeks following treatment. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations may require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses, small-seeded broadleaf weeds and nutsedge	EPTC (Eptam) 7 EC	2.25 to 3.5 pt	2 to 3	Apply and incorporate prior to transplanting. Best nutsedge control has resulted from application to preshaped beds. Information on incorporation is on the Eptam label. See label for all instructions and precautions.
	Annual broadleaf weeds including pigweed	flumioxazin (Valor) 51 WDG	2.5 oz	0.08	Apply 2 to 5 days prior to transplanting crop for control of many annual broadleaf weeds and annual sedges. Movement of soil during transplanting should not occur or reduced weed control may result. Do not use on greenhouse-grown transplants. Do not apply postemergence or serious crop injury will occur. Do not use on transplants harvested more than 2 days prior to transplanting. Do not use on transplant propagation beds. See label for instruction on use.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	clomazone (Command) 3 ME	up to 2 pt	up to 0.75	Posttransplant. Apply within 5 days after transplanting for preemergence control. Weak on pigweed. See label for preharvest interval and other instructions and precautions.
DCPA (Dacthal) W-75 6 F		8 to 10 lb 8 to 10 pt	6 to 7.5	Apply to the soil surface immediately after transplanting. May also be applied at layby for preemergence weed control late in the growing season. Applying herbicide in bands over row will reduce cost. Do not apply in plant beds or crop injury will occur.	
napropamide (Devrinol) 50 DF		2 to 4 lb	1 to 2	PLANT BEDS. Apply to the soil surface after sweetpotato roots are covered with soil but prior to soil cracking and sweetpotato plant emergence. Does not control emerged weeds. Check label for more information. PRODUCTION FIELDS. Apply to the soil surface immediately after transplanting. If rainfall does not occur within 24 hr, shallow incorporate or irrigate with sufficient water to wet the soil to a depth of 2 to 4 in. Check label for more information.	
<b>SWEETPOTATO Postemergence</b>	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 22 oz	0.5 to 0.94	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC (Select Max) 1 EC	6 to 16 oz 9 to 32 oz	0.094 to 0.25 0.07 to 0.25	Apply postemergence for control of grasses. For Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. For Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
		fluzazifop (Fusilade DX) 2 EC	6 to 16 oz	0.1 to 0.25	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 gal crop oil concentrate or 1 qt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mix. Do not apply Fusilade on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 55 days of harvest.
sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC		1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.	

**TABLE 4-24. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN TOMATO**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
TOMATOES Preplant and Preemergence	Most annual and perennial weeds	methyl bromide	various	240	Inject into the soil 4 to 6 in. deep and cover with tarp immediately. Soil moisture should be near field capacity and soil temperature should be at least 50°F at the treatment depth. Allow 2 weeks after application before seeding or transplanting. If plastic tarp is removed, disking before planting will facilitate aeration.
	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before transplanting as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Not registered for seeded crop. Apply prior to transplanting of crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 1 oz	0.024 to 0.048	For preemergence application, apply no sooner than 14 days after transplanting. For pretransplant application under plastic mulch, apply to pre-formed bed just prior to plastic mulch application and delay transplanting at least 7 days. Early season application will give postemergence and preemergence control. The 1 oz rate is for preemergence and postemergence control in row middles. For postemergence applications, use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
	Yellow nutsedge, annual grasses, and broadleaf weeds	S-metolachlor (Dual MAGNUM) 7.62 EC	1 to 2 pt	0.95 to 1.50 lb	Apply preplant or postdirected to transplants after the first settling rain or irrigation. In plasticulture, apply to pre-formed beds just prior to applying plastic mulch. Minimize contact with crop. Do not apply within 90 days of harvest. Also registered for use in row middles, and in seeded crop. See label for further instructions.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds, including jimsonweed, common ragweed, smartweed, and velvetleaf	metribuzin (Metri DF or Sencor DF) 75 WDG	0.33 to 0.67 lb	0.25 to 0.5	Apply to soil surface and incorporate 2 to 4 in. deep before transplanting. See label for instructions. Can be applied with trifluralin.
	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	napropamide (Devrinol) 50 DF	2 to 4 lb	1 to 2	<b>Bare ground:</b> Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 1 to 2 in. as soon as possible with a rototiller or tandem disk. Can be used on direct-seeded or transplanted tomatoes. See label for instructions on use. <b>Plasticulture:</b> Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 1 to 2 in. as soon as possible with a rototiller or tandem disk. May be applied prior to laying plastic or between plastic if irrigation is available. <b>In-row:</b> Apply to a weed-free soil before laying plastic mulch. Soil should be well worked yet moist enough to permit a thorough incorporation to a depth of 2 inches. Incorporate on the same day as applied using equipment that will result in uniform incorporation of the herbicide to the desired depth. Then lay plastic mulch. If weed pressure is from small seeded annuals, apply to the surface of the bed immediately in front of the laying of plastic mulch. If soil is dry, water or sprinkle irrigate with sufficient water to wet to a depth of 2 to 4 inches before covering with plastic mulch. Apply the plastic mulch over the treated soil the same day. <b>Between rows:</b> Apply to a weed-free soil between the rows of plastic. Apply Devrinol within 24 hours of rainfall, or mechanically incorporate or irrigate Devrinol into the soil to a depth of 1 to 2 inches within 24 hours of application.
		trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4 EC (Trifluralin) 4 EC (Trifluralin HF) 4 EC (Trilin) 4 EC	1 pt	0.5	Apply pretransplant and incorporate into the soil 2 to 3 in. within 8 hr using a rototiller or tandem disk.
	Broadleaf weeds and a few annual grasses	oxyfluorfen (Goal) 2 XL	Up to 2 pints	0.5 lb	<b>Plasticulture only.</b> Apply to soil surface of pre-formed beds at least 30 days prior to transplanting crop for control of many broadleaf weeds including Carolina geranium and cutleaf eveningprimrose. While incorporation is not necessary, it may result in less crop injury. Plastic mulch can be applied anytime after application but best results are likely if applied soon after application.
Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds, including cocklebur, common ragweed, smartweed, and velvetleaf	trifluralin (Trifluralin) 4 EC + metribuzin (Sencor DF) 75 WDG	1 pt + 0.33 to 0.67 lb	0.5 + 0.25 to 0.5	Apply pretransplant and incorporate to a depth of 2 to 3 in. within 8 hr, using a rototiller or tandem disk. See label for further instructions.	

**TABLE 4-24. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN TOMATO (CONTINUED)**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>TOMATOES</b> Postemergence	Annual grasses and small-seeded broadleaf weeds	DCPA (Dacthal) W-75 6 F	8 to 10 lb 8 to 10 pt	6 to 7.5	Apply over the top of transplants only between 4 to 6 wk after transplanting to improve preemergence control of late emerging weeds. Can also be applied after direct seeded plants are 4 to 6 in. high. Will not control emerged weeds.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 1 oz	0.024 to 0.048 lb	For postemergence applications, use nonionic surfactant as 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution. Some weeds, such as nutsedge, may require two applications of Sandea; if a second application is needed, spot-treat only weed-infested areas. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds, including cocklebur, common ragweed, smartweed, velvetleaf, jimsonweed, yellow nutsedge, and morningglory	metribuzin (Metri DF or Sencor DF) 75 WDG	0.33 to 1.33 lb	0.25 to 1	Use either as a broadcast or directed spray but do not exceed 0.5 lb a.i. with a broadcast spray. Tomatoes must have five to six true leaves. Do not apply within 7 days of harvest. Do not exceed 1 lb a.i. per year. Do not apply as a broadcast spray unless 3 sunny days precede application.
	Contact kill of all green foliage	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 pt 2 pt	0.47	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre as a shielded spray to emerged weeds between rows of tomatoes. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. Do not apply within 30 days of harvest.
	Most broadleaf weeds including wild radish, common purslane, redroot and smooth pigweed	rimsulfuron (Matrix) 25 WDG	1 to 2 oz	0.25 to 0.5 oz	Apply in tomatoes after the crop has at least two true leaves and weeds are small (1 in. or less) and actively growing. Add nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution. Do not apply within 45 days of tomato harvest. See label for further instruction.
	Yellow nutsedge, morningglory, common cocklebur, common lambsquarters, and other broadleaf weeds	trifloxysulfuron-sodium (Envoke) 75 DG	0.1 to 0.2 oz	0.0047 to 0.0094	<b>In row.</b> Apply post-directed to tomato grown on plastic for control of nutsedge and certain broadleaf weeds. Crop should be transplanted at least 14 days prior to application. The application should be made prior to fruit set and at least 45 days prior to harvest. Use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal spray solution with all applications. <b>Row middles.</b> Apply for control of nutsedge and certain broadleaf weeds. Crop should be transplanted at least 14 days prior to application. Use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal spray solution with all applications. See label for information on registered tank mixes. Tank mixtures with Select or Poast may reduce grass control. See label for more information.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC (Select Max) 1 EC	6 to 16 fl oz 9 to 32 oz	0.094 to 0.25 0.07 to 0.25	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult the manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add a crop oil concentrate at 1% by volume (1 gal per 100 gal spray mix). With Select Max, add 2 pt of nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply clethodim plus crop oil on unusually hot and humid days. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Do not apply within 20 days of harvest.
			sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3
Annual broadleaf weeds and grasses	sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC + metribuzin (Sencor DF) 75 WDG	1 to 1.5 pt + 5 to 12 oz	0.2 to 0.3 + 0.23 to 0.56	Apply either broadcast or directed to small emerged weeds and grasses. Do not exceed 0.38 lb a.i. with broadcast spray. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt crop oil concentrate per acre. Do not apply within 20 days of harvest.	

**TABLE 4-25. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN WATERMELON**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
<b>WATERMELONS Preplant and Preemergence</b>	Contact kill of all green foliage. Stale bed application.	paraquat (Firestorm) 3 SL (Gramoxone Inteon) 2 SL	1.3 to 2.7 pt 2 to 4 pt	0.5 to 1	Apply in a minimum of 20 gal spray mix per acre to emerged weeds before crop emergence or transplanting as a broadcast or band treatment over a preformed row. Row should be formed several days ahead of planting and treating to allow maximum weed emergence. Plant with a minimum of soil movement for best results. Use a nonionic surfactant at a rate of 16 to 32 oz per 100 gal spray mix or 1 gal approved crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Not registered for seeded crop. Apply prior to transplanting of crop for control of emerged weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use a crop oil at up to 1 gal per 100 gal of spray solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grasses. Can be tank mixed with other registered burndown herbicides.
	Annual and perennial grass and broadleaf weeds. Stale bed application.	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt 11 to 32 oz	0.5 to 1.5	Apply to emerged weeds at least 3 days before seeding or transplanting. When applying Roundup before transplanting crops into plastic mulch, care must be taken to remove residues of this product from the plastic prior to transplanting. To prevent crop injury, residues can be removed by 0.5 in. natural rainfall or by applying water via a sprinkler system. Perennial weeds may require higher rates of glyphosate. Consult the manufacturer's label for rates for specific weeds. Certain glyphosate formulations require the addition of a surfactant. Adding nonionic surfactant to glyphosate formulated with nonionic surfactant may result in reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses	bensulide (Prefar) 4 E	5 to 6 qt	5 to 6	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 1 to 2 in. (1 in. incorporation is optimum) with a rototiller or tandem disk, or apply to the soil surface after seeding and follow with irrigation. Check replant restrictions for small grains on label.
	Broadleaf weeds, including cocklebur, jimsonweed, ragweed, smartweed, and velvetleaf	naptalam (Alanap) 2 EC	4 to 8 qt	2 to 4	<b>Seeded crop.</b> Apply to the soil surface immediately after planting. Control will not be good if rainfall or irrigation does not occur within 5 days. <b>Transplanted crop.</b> Apply as postemergence spray immediately after transplanting. Do NOT apply over or under mulch.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds, including cocklebur, jimsonweed, ragweed, smartweed, and velvetleaf	bensulide (Prefar) 4 E + naptalam (Alanap) 2 EC	4 to 6 qt + 4 to 8 qt	4 to 6 + 2 to 4	Apply preplant and incorporate into the soil 0.5 to 1 in. before planting. Irrigation or rainfall within 5 days will greatly improve control. Check replant restrictions for small grains on Prefar label. Deep incorporation will lead to reduced weed control.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	clomazone (Command) 3 ME	0.4 to 0.67 pt	0.15 to 0.25	Apply immediately after seeding, or just prior to transplanting with transplanted crop. Roots of transplants must be below the chemical barrier when planting. Offers weak control of pigweed. See label for further instructions.
	Annual grasses and some small-seeded broadleaf weeds	ethalfuralin (Curbit) 3 EC	3 to 4.5 pt	1.1 to 1.7	Apply to the soil surface immediately after seeding. DO NOT SOIL INCORPORATE. May also be used as a BANDED spray BETWEEN rows of plastic mulch. See label for timing. Shallow cultivation, irrigation, or rainfall within 5 days is needed for good weed control. Do not use under mulches, row covers, or hot caps. Under conditions of unusually cold or wet soil and air temperatures, crop stunting or injury may occur. Crop injury can occur if seeding depth is too shallow.
	Annual grasses and broadleaf weeds	ethalfuralin + clomazone (Strategy) 2.1 L	2 to 6 pt	0.4 to 1.2 + 0.125 to 0.375	Apply to the soil surface immediately after crop seeding for pre-emergence control of weeds. DO NOT APPLY PRIOR TO PLANTING. DO NOT SOIL INCORPORATE. May also be used as a banded treatment between rows after crop emergence or transplanting.
	Broadleaf weeds	terbacil (Sinbar) 80 WP	2 to 4 oz	0.1 to 0.2	Apply after seeding but before crop emerges, or prior to transplanting crop. With plasticulture, Sinbar may be applied preemergence under plastic mulch or to row middles. May be applied over plastic mulch prior to transplanting, or prior to punching holes into the plastic mulch for transplanting. Sinbar must be washed off the surface of the plastic mulch with a minimum of 0.5 in. of rainfall or irrigation prior to punching transplant holes or transplanting watermelon. Do not apply within 70 days of harvest. See label for further instructions.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge suppression, pigweed and ragweed control	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 0.75 oz	0.024 to 0.036	<b>Bareground.</b> Apply after seeding but before cracking or prior to transplanting crop. <b>Plasticulture.</b> Application may be made to preformed beds prior to laying plastic. If application is made prior to planting, wait 7 days after application to seed or transplant. Stunting may occur but should be short lived with no negative effects on yield or maturity in favorable growing conditions. SEE LABEL FOR INFORMATION ON ROTATION RESTRICTIONS AND OTHER RESTRICTIONS.
	Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 1 oz	0.024 to 0.048 lb	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply to row middles as a preemergence spray. In plasticulture, do not allow spray to contact plastic. Early season application will give postemergence and preemergence control. Do not apply within 57 days of harvest. For postemergence applications, use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution.

**TABLE 4-25. CHEMICAL WEED CONTROL IN WATERMELON (CONTINUED)**

Crop	Weed	Herbicide and Formulation	Amount of Formulation Per Acre	Pounds Active Ingredient Per Acre	Precautions and Remarks
WATERMELONS Postemergence	Annual grasses and some small-seeded broadleaf weeds	trifluralin (Treflan HFP) 4EC (Trifluralin) 4EC (Trifluralin HF) 4EC	1 to 2 pt	0.5 to 0.75	<b>Row middles only.</b> To improve preemergence control of late emerging weeds. Apply after emergence when crop plants have reached the three to four true leaf stage of growth. Apply as a directed spray to soil between the rows. Avoid contacting foliage as slight crop injury may occur. Set incorporation equipment to move treated soil around base of crop plants. Do not apply within 60 days of harvest. Will not control emerged weeds.
		DCPA (Dacthal) W-75 6 F	8 to 10 lb 8 to 10 pt	6 to 7.5	<b>Not labeled for transplanted crop.</b> To improve preemergence control of late emerging weeds. Apply only when crop has four to five true leaves, is well-established, and growing conditions are favorable. Will not control emerged weeds. Incorporation not recommended. Will not control emerged weeds.
	Broadleaf weeds	naptalam (Alanap) 2 EC	4 to 8 qt	2 to 4	Apply postemergence before crop is ready to vine for preemergence control of late emerging weeds and suppression of pigweed and common lambsquarters 1 to 2 in. tall. Do not mix with crop oil.
	Annual and perennial grasses only	clethodim (Arrow, Clethodim, Select) 2 EC	6 to 8 oz	0.094 to 0.125	Apply postemergence for control of grasses. With Arrow, Clethodim, or Select, add 1 gal crop oil concentrate per 100 gal spray mix. With Select Max, add 2 pt nonionic surfactant per 100 gal spray mixture. Adding crop oil may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Very effective in controlling annual bluegrass. Apply to actively growing grasses not under drought stress. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
		(Select Max) 1 EC	9 to 16 oz	0.07 to 0.125	
		sethoxydim (Poast) 1.5 EC	1 to 1.5 pt	0.2 to 0.3	Apply to emerged grasses. Consult manufacturer's label for specific rates and best times to treat. Add 1 qt of crop oil concentrate per acre. Adding crop oil to Poast may increase the likelihood of crop injury at high air temperatures. Do not apply Poast on days that are unusually hot and humid. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
	Most broadleaf weeds	carfentrazone-ethyl (Aim) 1.9 EW or 2 EC	up to 2 oz	up to 0.031	Apply post-directed using hooded sprayers for control of emerged weeds. If crop is contacted, burning of contacted area will occur. Most effective on weeds less than 4 in. tall or rosettes less than 3 in. across. Use crop oil concentrate at up to 1 gal per 100 gal solution or a nonionic surfactant at 2 pt per 100 gal of spray solution. Coverage is essential for good weed control. Does not control grass weeds. Can be tank mixed with other registered herbicides.
	Most emerged weeds	glyphosate (various brands) 4 SL (various brands) 5 SL (Roundup WeatherMax) 5.5 L	11 to 32 oz 1 to 3 pt 0.8 to 2.4 pt	0.5 to 1.5	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply as a hooded spray in row middles, as shielded spray in row middles, as wiper applications in row middles, or post harvest. To avoid severe injury to crop, do not allow herbicide to contact foliage, green shoots, stems, exposed, roots, or fruit of crop. Do not apply within 14 days of harvest.
Yellow and purple nutsedge and broadleaf weeds	halosulfuron-methyl (Sanda) 75 DG	0.5 to 1 oz	0.024 to 0.048	<b>Row middles only.</b> Apply to row middles as a postemergence spray. In plasticulture, do not allow spray to contact plastic. Early season application will give postemergence and preemergence control. Do not apply within 57 days of harvest. For postemergence applications, use nonionic surfactant at 1 qt per 100 gal of spray solution.	

# EMERGENCY NUMBERS BY STATE

---

## **POISON CONTROL CENTERS**

Poison Centers maintain a 24-hour consultant service in diagnosis and treatment of human illness resulting from toxic substances. Make sure that your physician knows the Poison Center's telephone number and do not hesitate to call in case of an emergency.

Alabama 1-800-292-6678 or 1-800-462-0800  
Louisiana State Poison Control Center 1-800-256-9822  
Mississippi AgroMedicine Program 800-738-9898 or 601-354-7660  
North Carolina Carolinas Poison Center 800-848-6946 (800-84-TOXIN)  
South Carolina Palmetto Poison Center 800-922-1117

## **PESTICIDE SPILLS**

Alabama 334-260-2700, after 5:00 p.m. 334-242-4378  
Louisiana 225-925-3763  
Mississippi CHEMTREC 800-424-9300 (24 hours)  
North Carolina CHEMTREC 800-424-9300 (24 hours)  
South Carolina CHEMTREC 800-424-9300 (24 hours)

## **HAZARDOUS MATERIAL CLEANUP**

Alabama 334-260-2700, after 5:00 p.m. (334)242-4378  
Louisiana 225-925-3763  
Mississippi Highway Patrol 601-352-9100  
North Carolina NC Highway Patrol. 800-662-7956.  
South Carolina SC Highway Patrol 803 896 4000(emer) or 803 896 4090

## **PESTICIDE CONTAINER RECYCLING**

Alabama 334 240-7237  
Louisiana 225-925-3763  
Mississippi 601-961-5171  
North Carolina 919 733 7366  
South Carolina 803-772-0766 or 864-646-2150

## **MISUSE OF PESTICIDES**

It is a violation of law to use any pesticide in a manner not permitted by its labeling. To protect yourself, never apply any pesticide in a manner or for a purpose other than as instructed on the label, or in labeling accompanying the pesticide product that you purchase. Don't ignore the instructions for use of protective clothing and devices and for storage and disposal of pesticide wastes, including containers. All recommendations for pesticide use included in this manual were legal at the time of publication, but the status of registration and use patterns are subject to change by actions of state and federal regulatory agencies.

Recommendations for the use of agricultural chemicals and other products are included in this publication as a convenience to the reader. The use of brand names and any mention or listing of commercial products or services in this publication does not imply endorsement by North Carolina State University, Auburn University, Clemson University, Louisiana State University, Mississippi State University or University of Georgia nor discrimination against similar products or services not mentioned. Recommendations and labels will vary from state to state, and we have made every attempt to assure that these exceptions are noted. However, individuals who use agricultural chemicals are responsible for ensuring that the intended use complies with current regulations and conforms to the product label in their respective home state. Be sure to obtain current information about usage regulations and examine a current product label before applying any chemical. For assistance, contact your county Cooperative Extension Service agent.

**NC STATE UNIVERSITY**



University of Georgia



**Mississippi State**  
UNIVERSITY



**LSU**  
**AgCenter**  
Research & Extension

**UK**

UNIVERSITY OF KENTUCKY

THE UNIVERSITY of  
**TENNESSEE** | **UT**  
Extension

 **VirginiaTech**  
*Invent the Future*

